1731/C/2

Pharmacopœia Londinensis:
OR, THE
London Dispensatory.

Further adorned by the *Studies* and *Collections* of the *Fellows*, now living of the said *COLLEDG.*

Being that Book by which all Apothecaries are bound to make up all the Medicines in their Shops.

In which is Printed,

I. The Vertues, Qualities, and Properties of every *Simple.*
II. The Vertues and Use of the *Compounds.*
III. Cautions in giving all Medicines that are dangerous.
IV. All the Medicines that were in the *Old Latin Dispensatory*, and are left out in the *New Latin* one, are Printed in this Impression in English, with their Vertues.
V. A *Key to* Galen's *Method of Physick*, containing 33. Chapters.
VI. The Latin Names of every one of the Compounds, and in what Page of the New Folio Latin Book they are to be found.

By *Nich. Culpeper* Gent. Student in Physick and Astrology.

In this Impression, 1661. There is Added, to the Compounds, Many Vertues & Uses more than ever were in any former Impression. By divers Learned and Able Doctors of Physick, *Viz. W. R. A. C. F. W.* And,

By *Abdiah Cole*, Doctor of Physick, and the Liberal Arts; who hath Practised Physick forty nine years, And lived above thirty years, out of his own Country; And hath seen the Practice of *France, Italy, Germany, Turkey*, and the *Indies.*

London: Printed by *Peter Cole* and *Edward Cole*, Printers and Book-sellers, at the Sign of the Printing-press in Cornhil, neer the Royal Exchange. 1661.

WELLCOME
LIBRARY
LONDON

The Printer to the Reader.

IT is now above two years ſince (Friendly Reader) I deſigned for thine and mine own Pleaſure and Profit, a more compleat Edition of the *London Diſpenſatory* in Engliſh, than any of the former, and indeed ſuch an one (if poſſible) as to which nothing might be added to its Accompliſhment and Ornament in any future Editions: I reſolved that it ſhould be in Folio, and that the Names of the Simples or ſeveral Ingredients, which go to the making up of all and every the Reſpective Medicaments, ſhould be printed not in an Huddle (as formerly) meerly to ſave Charge, by the ſmalneſs of the Book; but diſtinctly in a perpendicular Line, one under the other, as they are ranked in the Latine Editions in Folio, which adds not only Beauty and Pleaſure in Reſpect of the Eye and Fancy, (as all Methodical and decent Contrivances do) but renders the Book far more uſeful, both for thoſe that would take a deliberate and Judicious view of the Simples, thereby to eſtimate the Vertues and Faculties of the Compounds, and for ſuch as would compare the Latine and the Engliſh Editions to edifie themſelves in the Latine Tongue, (and therefore at the beginning of every Compound, I have printed the Page where you may find it in the beſt Edition in Latine) as alſo for ſuch as being conſcious of their ſmall Skill in the Latine Tongue, ſhal chooſe for their greater eaſe, and to avoid all poſſibility of Miſtakes, to diſpenſe and make any of the reſpective Medicaments by this Engliſh Edition, and therefore I printed it in Folio, that it may lie plain and open before them.

Nor did my Care reſt here, but for thy more ample ſatisfaction, and the greater Ornament and Accompliſhment of this Edition. I earneſtly preſſed ſome Learned and Ingenious Gentlemen Friends of mine, well known to be both General Schollers, and able Phyſitians; to add the Vertues and Faculties of the Compound Medicaments, where Mr *Culpeper* had wholly omitted them, or ſpoke more ſparingly then the worth of the Medicament, and thy Service did require. The Gentlemen my friends aforeſaid anſwered to this Effect, That though themſelves and ſome other Learned Phyſitians did not envy the the Benefit which the Nation receives by the engliſhing of ſuch Books, whereby knowing and induſtrious though Illiterate men, (as to the Learned Languages) do both in City and Country much relieve diſeaſed People, where either a more Learned Phyſitian is wanting, or when the Poverty or low and mean Quality of the Patients is ſuch, that they dare not approach the Majeſty and Splendor of Collegiate, Learned, and Renowned Phyſitians, whom they underſtand to be dignified by the Title of Excellency in *Italy*, *France*, yea and in *England* too, and conſequently they eſteem them as formidable, and hard to approach as Generals of Armies, who are by way of higheſt Honor ſo called.

Alſo by ſuch Books the Surgeons in Ships at Sea, who have ever *Acted* and do ſtil, &(as long as Trading in the World & Fights at Sea or Land laſt) muſt ACT the Phyſitians part as wel as their own, being ingenious and induſtrious Perſons are inabled to *act* with greater Knowledg and Steadineſs, than in former times

(when they had no such helps)to the saving of many a Mans life, that formerly perished through the Surgeons Ignorance, in the Art of curing inward Diseases, & to the easing of many a pained, sad, and sick Soul, which must otherwise live a life worse then Death, in a Purgatory, or Hell on Earth. Though for these and such like Reasons said they, we (and some others of the more nobler and generous sort of the Learned Physitians) do not envie this Knowledg, nor find themselves grieved at the publishing thereof, yet many others of the learned, young Physitians that want Experience, and have but few Patients they will find themselves Nettled, especially those that are men not disciplined by Phylosophy, but such as sacrifice their Reason, Justice, Nobleness, Mercy, in a word their whole Man-hood upon the Altar of their Covetousness, Ambition, vain Glory, pompous living, and such idle and Childish passions; and these (said they,) will give us Bad thankes for our pains. And thus some of my friends bogled at the first, consulting with flesh and blood, rather than with Brain and Nerves, or the Nervous Divine Liquor. But at last Christian Philosophy, gaining the Conquest in their Soules, they told me they would endeavour to satisfie my Request, and in their Additions freely and generously discover divers things, which by long study in the Nature of Simples and of mans Constitution partly, and partly by Experience and diligent Reading they had observed, scarce known to the vulgar of more Learned Naturalists; but it must be upon Condition, that in this Edition of the English *Dispensatory* all the passages reflecting upon the Colledg of *London* the Authors of the Book should be (for the future) left out. For said they, How can we professing ourselves among the Learned, endure to see Learned men abused out of a capricious Humor, and in a scurrilous manner? The Colledg is a society of Learned men generally, and worthy Persons; many of them have been our loving Friends and acquaintance for many years, and therefore we will not have an hand in the Edition of a Book that shall use them uncivilly. If divine Justice hath chastised that Society for some faults of their Predecessors best known to themselves, as *David* was chastised by *Shimei*, probably now the fault is expiated: upon these and the like expressions fluently uttered according to their Asiatick and Galenical way of speaking, I promised them that they should be satisfied in this Particular to the full. They proceeded and finished the work I desired of them. Having added new Intimations of qualities, virtues, and uses; relating to very many Medicaments, as thou shalt find if thou please to read them, most of which are distinguished from the former Vertues, by these words, *Vertues newly added.* Printed in a line by themselves.

I asked them when they had perused the Book, what they thought of it and the Medicaments therein contained. They said they conceived the *London Dispensatory* might hold rank with any *Dispensatory* of any City in *Europe*; they told me the Medicaments were generally very effectual to the Intention for which they were Invented, and there was not an Intention in the whole *Practice of Physick*, for which there was not one at least, or two peculiarly destinate Medicaments.

They said also that most of these Medicaments had been tried and approved by many (some hundreds of) years experience, and invented by the ablest Physitians of all Ages and Countries in the world, by *Physitians* to *Emperours*, *Kings*, *Princes*, *Dukes*, *Bishops*, *Abbots* and *Popes*, Persons of highest dignity, liveing in the greatest sensual happiness, most desirous to live, and most able to gratifie Physitians of the greatest worth and Ability. Here you have the *Emperours* Pils, the *Queen* of *Colens* Plaster, the *Countesses* Oyntment, the *Bishops* Electuary, the *Abbots* Cordial Pouder: You have Medicaments invented by the

Consultation

Conſultation not only of two or three, but whol Colledges of Phyſitians, Parliaments of Phyſitians, ſuch as *London Treacle*, *Syrup of Rhubarb* of *Augsburge*, *&c.* Nay you have one Medicament invented by a King which if you take, you have a *King* to be your Phyſitian, which is Syrup of Apples of King *Sabor* a famous *African* Phyſitian as wel as King.

They ſaid that he that could not Cure all Diſeaſes that have been and are accounted curable with the medicaments of this Book, it was for want of Skil in the Nature of Man and Medicaments, and in the Method of Healing or Curing and not for any defficiency in theſe medicaments. And that there have been and probably now are ſome Phyſitians who giving their Phyſick themſelves and pretending that the Apothecary ſhall not divulge their ſecrets, do yet uſe little other than the medicaments here deſcribed.

I then deſired to know why the Apothecaries have ſuch cauſe to complain, that theſe ſo excellent medicaments being by them faithfully and carefully, and at a great expence prepared and kept; many Phyſitians even of the Colledg do perpetually trouble themſelves to invent, and the Apothecaries to make new medicaments for every Diſeaſe and Patient they meet with. They are ſtil coyning new Pouders, new Syrups, new Plaſters, new Pils, for Sr. *John* and my *Lady*, for *Richard* and *William* *&c.* and the medicaments by themſelves recomended to the Apothecaries to be made (under penalty of the Kings diſpleaſure) according to their *Diſpenſatory*, muſt ſleep deſpiſed and neglected, and at laſt be ſpoiled, unleſs the Apothecary can get the repute of a Phyſitian and preſcribe them himſelf.

Their Anſwer was, That only ſome Phyſitians were guilty of this abſurd Practiſe, of which themſelves beſt knew the reaſon; whether it were out of a childiſh Ambition to ſhew how wel their memories were ſtuffed with Variety of Simples, or *to mend Magnificat* and ſeem *Wiſer* than the *Colledg* and all Antiquity beſides; or that the Apothecaries may not ſmel their Art, to which Intent ſome are thought ſtil to Vary their medicaments, though never ſo ſucceſsful, and though the ſame Intention continue: Which what an unconſcionable hazard that is in acute Diſeaſes, all that are ſober and good men as wel as Phyſitians (if any can be a good Phyſitian abſolutely that is not a good man) wil judg. It is a wretched thing that Phyſitians ſhould be biaſt in their Practice wherein mens deareſt lives are concerned, with conſideration of the Apothecaries quacking. *Salus Populi* ought to be the ſupream Law to al Phyſitians that would deſerve the name of Men, and Chriſtians, and not of Foxes, and Infidels. Mens lives ought not to be hazarded through a giddy and affectedly various faſhion of preſcribing. There are Cenſors and other waies and means to keep Apothecaries from Practiſing, and provided they Practice not, the more knowing in Phyſick, the better Apothecaries they wil prove, and more ſerviceable both to the Phyſitian and Patient. It wil be a good way to prevent their Practiſing, for Phyſitians to leave off that affected neglect of the medicaments they keep, and for Phyſitians to diſperſe and ſprinkle their Favors up and down the Town among them, balking none but ſuch as are Infamous for making bad medicaments. For whiles their Medicaments ſpoil with keeping, and whiles a few Apothecaries have all the Practice of the greateſt and moſt famous Practitioners among them, what ſhould the reſt do but turn either Mountebanks or Bankrupts. For it is chiefly want of imployment from the Phyſitian, or fear of looſing his medicaments with keeping, that makes any Apothecary invade and intrench upon the Practice of Phyſick.

My learned friends having proceeded thus far upon the Subject, it came into my Mind, to deſire further ſatisfaction of them, as to the goodneſs efficacy and

utility

utility of the medicaments in this Book deſcribed, in compariſon of the medicaments of our Philoſophers by the fire, our Paracelſians, Helmontians and that Crew. Can the Medicaments of this *Diſpenſatory* compare with their Elixirs, their Spirits, their Tinctures, their Quinteſſences? Can they compare with the Enthuſiaſtical preparations of the pretended *Adepti* or inſpired Chymiſts, or the Rodomontados of the Utopian Fraternity of the Roſie Cruſians? One of which Boaſted to me that there were but twelve of that Brotherhood in the World, of which he was one. That he could make Gold of any baſe mettal, Cure all Diſeaſes, make old Perſons become yong again, Reſtore the body to ſuch youth and ſtrength that a man ſhould live ſome hundreds of years longer. And delivered a Book to me to Print (the Coppy whereof he deſired to ſell me) which promiſed to perform all theſe things.

Their Anſwers were, that though Chymiſtry is a noble and uſeful Practiſe, highly tending to diſcover the Myſteries of Nature, by Analyſing her productions; yet Far the greateſt part of Chymiſts, thoſe eſpecially that get their bread by that Practiſe, are ſtrongly tainted with *Impoſture*. For when Men of mean Eſtates have ſpent that little they had upon chargeable Operations, into which they are commonly drawn by a vain deſire and hope to gain the Phyloſophers ſtone, (according to that true Proverb as to vulgar Spirits unphiloſophized, which ſaies that *Neceſſity compels me to unhanſom and ignoble Courſes*) they are forced by boaſting promiſes and inſinuations, to make a prey of wealthy Men that have an Ambition to make Gold and to work wonders in the Cure of Incurable Diſeaſes.

They further ſaid, The chiefeſt Helmontian who pretends to do ſuch wonders in the Cure of Feavers and other Diſeaſes (that if he were able to anſwer his boaſtings by deeds might ſit in the Houſe of Lords) has been fain to lie in priſon ſome conſiderable time for a debt of thirty pound at moſt, contracted with his Glaſs-merchant. And the reſt of the boaſting fraternity can hardly win bread without abuſing ſome Wealthy Perſon enchanted by the Chymiſts boaſts, and betwatled with his own fooliſh deſire and idle ambition. Nor is it much to be wondred that the Divine Providence ſhould deliver up ſuch vain Pretenders to ſuch deluſions of cheating ſpirits, in regard of their Vanity, Ambition, and want of heart to do good with the overplus of their Eſtates.

And my Learned Friends did further Aſſure me upon their Conſcience and Credit, That whatever any of theſe vaporing Chymiſts can really Cure by any of their Boaſted Medicaments, May be done with more ſafety and Certainty by Medicaments deſcribed in the *London Diſpenſatory*, in which *Book* there are the chiefeſt and moſt effectual Chymical preparations. And that *Van Helmont* is the Patriarch of thoſe Impoſtors, who pretended that he was (ſave in your preſence) *Adeptus*, one that by extraordinary Revelation had the gift of healing, and yet had not the Grace or goodneſs given him by God to communicate to poſterity the Cure of any one Diſeaſe. If *Helmont* could have done what in a way of chymical deluſion he boaſted of, as to cure Quartan Agues by Plaſters, to cure the Plague and Fevers after His rate &c. ſurely ſaid they, all *Europe* would have rung with his fame, whereas we never heard of that wonder-working Gentleman til after his death, when his Tractates were printed. Out of which when a man ſhal have ſevered his fantaſtical Superſtitions and Popiſh tranſportations as to Religion, his hypochondriacal Dreams and Dotages of his being *Adeptus*, his Ambitious and Mountebank-like Invectives againſt Galeniſts, his nonſenſical ſublimities in things natural, (like the chimærical Dreams of *Jacob Behmen*) his intelligible and uſeful Notions

ſtolen

ſtolen from former Writers, and diſguiſed with barbarous and fantaſtical names; he wil find only ſome ſmal remainders (in comparſon of the reſt) obſerved by himſelf of good uſe, being a man of an acute Wit and diligently verſed in Chymical operations, and one that might have done much good had not vain Ambition, Hypochondriacal Melancholly, and Romiſh Superſtition tranſported him, as his many ſuperſtitious paſſages, Dreams and chymerical Viſions, Evince. And we cannot but highly applaud the judgment of that great Scholar and famous Practitioner of Phyſick (who practiſed fifty years in the noble and populous City of *Baſil* in *Germany*) *Fælix Platerus*, who in his moſt judicious Book of *Practice of Phyſick* reckons theſe Enthuſiaſtical *Adepti* (ſo pretended,) and their wealthy Diſciples ſick of the Philoſophers ſtone, amongſt perſons really diſeaſed in their Brains. And we believe ſuch of them as reflectiug upon themſelves and becoming ſenſible of their Diſeaſe, wil run that courſe of Phyſick there preſcribed (now printing in Engliſh) may be cured of their Dotage and Vain pretenſions.

Reader, thy cheerful acceptance of my labors in this kind; heretofore Teſtified by the abundant thanks (and mony for my Books) I have had from many hundreds of perſons (I might ſay ſome thonſands) of Sea Surgeons and others uſing the Sea and new Plantations, And other places in the Country at home where they muſt have periſhed if they had not had theſe helps; Made me procure the aſſiſtance of my Learned Friends, and at ſeveral times write down their diſcourſes, which I Judged very uſeful, and therefore have printed them, not doubting thy acceptance of the Labors of thoſe that are willing to ſerve thee and their Generation, with the beſt of thoſe abilities that God of his Mercy hath afforded them, And amongſt the reſt of

Thy Real Friend

and Servant

Peter Cole.

Books Printed by Peter Cole, *and* Edward Cole, *Printers and Book-sellers of* London *at the Exchange.*

Several Physick Books of Nich. Culpeper

Physitian and Astrologer; *and* Abdiah Cole *Doctor of Physick and of the Liberal Arts.*

1. New Famous and Rare Cures, in Folio, and Octavo.
2. Idea of Practical Physick in twelve Books.
3. *Sennertus* thirteen Books of Natural Phylosophy.
4. *Sennertus* two Treatises. 1. Of the Pox. 2. Of the Gout.
5. *Sennertus* Art of Chyrurgery in six Parts. 1. Of Tumors. 2. Of Ulcers. 3. Of the Skin, Hair and Nailes. 4. Of Wounds. 5. Of Fractures. 6. Of Luxations.
6. Twenty four Books of the Practice of Physick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor, *Lazarus Riverius*. Physitian and Councellor to the late King, &c.
7. *Riolanus* Anatomy.
8. *Veslingus* Anatomy of the Body of Man.
9. A Translation of the New Dispensatory, made by the Colledg of Physitians of *London*. Wherein is added, The Key to *Galens* Method of Physick.
10. The English Physitian Enlarged.
11. A Directory for Midwives, or a Guide for Women.
12. *Galens* Art of Physick.
13. New Method both of studying and practising Physick.
14. A Treatise of the Rickets.
15. Medicaments for the Poor, Or Physick for the Common People.
16. Health for the Rich and Poor, by Diet without Physick.

The *London Dispensatory* in Folio, of a great Character in Latin.

The *London Dispensatory* in twelves, a small Pocket Book in Latin.

There is now in the Press a New Famous Practice of Physick; never Published before in English.

To the Physical Reader.

THe greatest Reason that I could ever observe why the Medicines prescribed in these Books above mentioned, and in many other Physick Books, do not perform the Cures promised, is, the Unskilfulness of those that make up the Medicines. I therefore advice al those that have occasion to use any Medicines to go or send to Mr *Ralph Clarke* Apothecary, at the sign of the three Crowns on *Ludgate-Hill*, in *London*; where they shall be sure to have such as are skilfully and honestly made.

Mr. *Burroughs* WORKS, viz.

on *Matthew*, 11.

1. Christs call to all those that are Weary and Heavy Laden to come to him for Rest.
2. Christ the Great Teacher of Souls that come to him.
3. Christ the Humble Teacher of those that come to him.
4. The only Easie way to Heaven.
5. The Excellency of holy Courage in Evil Times.
6. Gospel Reconciliation.
7. The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment.
8. Gospel-Worship.
9. Gospel-Conversation.
10. A Treatise of *Earthly Mindedness*.
11. An Exposition of the Propheste of *Hosea*.
12. The Evil of Evils, or the exceeding sinfulness of Sin.
13. Of Precious Faith.
14. Of Hope.
15. Of Walking by Faith.
16. A Catechism.
17. *Moses* Choice.

Twenty one several Books of Mr. William Bridge, *Collected into two Volumes.* Viz.

1. Scripture Light the most sure Light.
2. Christ in Travel.
3. A Lifting up for the cast down.
4. Of the Sin against the Holy Ghost.
5. Of Sins of Infirmity.
6. The fals Apostle tried and discovered.
7. The good and means of Establishment.
8. The great things Faith can do.
9. The great things Faith can suffer.
10. The Great Gospel Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holyness, opened and applyed from Christs Priestly Office.
11. Satans power to Tempt, and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.
12. Thankfulness required in every Condition.
13. Grace for Grace. Of Christs fulness.
14. The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impossibilities.
15. Evangelical Repentance.

16. The

16. The Spiritual Life, and in-being of Christ in all Beleevers.
17. The Woman of *Canaan*.
18. The Saints Hiding place in the Time of God Anger.
19. Christs Coming is at our midnight.
20. A Vindcation of Gospel Ordinances.
21. Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

New Books of Mr. *Sydrach Simpson.* VIZ.

1. Of Unbeif; or the want of Readiness to lay hold on the comfort given by Christ.
2. Not going to Christ for Life and Salvation is an exceeding great Sin, yet Pardonable.
3. Of Faith, *Or*, That beleeving is receiving Christ; And receiving Christ is Beleeving.
4. Of Coveteousness.

Mr. Hookers *New Books in three Volumes: One in Octavo, and two in Quarto.*

These Eleven New Books of Mr. *Thomas Hooker* made in *New England*. Are attested in an Epistle by Mr. *Thomas Goodwin*, and Mr. *Philip Nye*, To be written with the Authors own hand: None being written by himself before. One Volum being a Comment upon Christ's last Prayer on the seventeenth of *John*.

Wherein is shewed,

1. That the end why the Saints receive all glorious Grace, is, That they may be one, as the Father and Christ are one.
2. That God the Father loveth the Faithful, as he loveth Jesus Christ.
3. That our Savior desired to have the Faithful in Heaven with himself.
4. That the Happiness of our being in Heaven, is, to see Christs Glory.
5. That there is much wanting in the Knowledg of Gods Love, in the most able Saints.
6. That the Lord Christ lends dayly Direction, according to the dayly Need of his Servants.
7. That it is the desire and endeavor of our Savior, that the dearest of Gods Love, which was bestowed on himself, should be given to his faithful Seavants.
8. That our Union and Communion with God in Christ, is the top of our Happiness in Heaven.

Ten Books of the Application of Redemption by the Effectual Work of the Word, and Spirit of Christ, for the bringing home of lost sinners to God. By *Thomas Hooker*.

Dr. Hills WORKS.

The Kings Tryal at the High Court of Justice-
Wise Virgin Published by Mr. *Thomas Weld*, of *New-England*.
A Godly and Fruiful Exposition, on the first Epistle of *Peter*. By Mr. *John Rogers*, Minister of the Word of God at *Dedham* in *Essex*.
Mr. *Rogers* on *Naaman* the Syrian, his Disease and Cure: Discovering the Leprosie of Sin and Self-love; with the Cure, *viz.* Self-denial and Faith.
Mr. *Rogers* his Treatise of Marriage.
The Wonders of the Load-stone. By *Samuel Ward* of *Ipswitch*.
An Exposition on the Gospel of the Evangelist St. *Matthew*. By Mr. *Ward*.
The Discipline of the Church in *New-England*. By the Churches and Synod.
Mr. *Brightman* on the Revelation.
Christians Engagement for the Gospel, by *John Goodwin*.
Great Church Ordinance of Baptism.
Mr. *Loves* Case, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.
A Congregational Church is a Catholick, Visible Church. By *Samuel Stone* in *New-England*.
A Treatise of Politick Power.
Dr. *Sibbs* on the *Philippians*.
Vox Pacifica, or a Perswasive to Peace.
Dr. *Prestons* Saints submission, and Satans Overthrow.
Pious Mans Practice in Parliament time.
Barriffs Military Discipline.
The Immortality of Mans Soul.
The Anatomist Anatomized.
The Bishop of *Canterbury's* Speech.
Woodwards Sacred Ballance.
Dr. *Owen* against Mr. *Baxter*.
Dr. *Owen* of the stedfastness of the Promises.
Abrahams Offier, Gods Offerings: Being a Sermon by Mr. *Herle*, before the Lord Major of *London*.
Mr. *Spurstows* Sermon, being a Pattern of Repentance.
Englands Deliverance. By *Peter Sterry*.
The Way of God with his People in these Nations. By *Peter Sterry*.
The true Way of Uniting the People of God in these Nations. By *Peter Sterr*.
Mr. *Sympson's* Sermon at *Westminster*.
Mr. *Feaks* Sermon before before the Lord Major.
The best and worst Magistrate. By *Obediah Sedgwick*. A Sermon.
A Vindication of Gospel Ordinance. By Mr. *William Bridge*. A Sermon.
Grace and Love beyond Gifts. By Mr. *William Bridge* A Sermon.
A Sacred Panegyrick. By *Stephen Marshal*. A Sermon.
The Craft and Cruelty of the Churches Adversaries. By *Matthew Newcomen* of *Dedham*. A Sermon.
Mr. *Philip Nye* of a Powerful Minister And the Virutes desirable in a good Magistrate. A Sermon.
Mr. *Cordels* Sermon.
——Good Samaritain.
Clows Chyrurgery.
Marks of Salvation.

Mr. *Stephen Marshals* New WORKS. *VIZ.*

1. Of Christs Intercession, of sins of Infirmity opened.
2. The High Priviledg of Beleevers, they are the Sons of God.
3. Faith the Means to feed on Christ.
4. Of Self-denial.
5. The Saints Duty to keep their Hearts, *&c.*
6. The Mystery of spiritual Life.

Fulwood of Errors.
State of future Life.
Game at Picquet.
Greaves Saraglio.
Mr. *W.* against Mr. *Welds*, of *New-England*.
Tears of Repentance of the Indians in *New-England*.

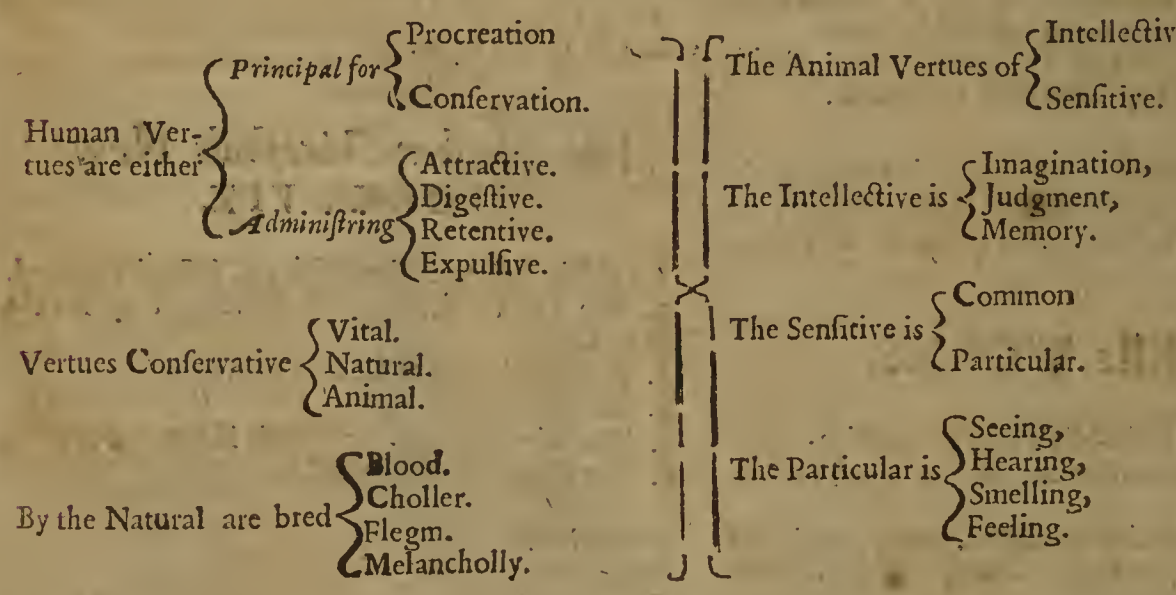
Cun-

Cunning Plot.
Antidote against Gangræna.
American Newes.
Barbados Relations.
Challenors Speech.
Copy-holders Plea.
Gibbons Speech.
Pawsons Sermon.
Mr. *Knapps* Sermon.
Poems of the Fight at Sea.
Charactery, or a most exact Method of short and swift writing.
Riches Short hand.
Ricraft against the Anabaptists.
Trumpeter sent by God.
Tompkins Speech.
Declaration of the Congregational Ministers.
Jones cause and cure of Divisions.
Cowels Institutes of the Law.
Dr. *Taylor* in Lementatio.
——— Capitula Patrum.
The Judgement of the Reformed Churches, concerning Preaching without Ordination.

COurteous Reader, If thou ever intendest to study Physick, and turn neither Fool nor Knave in that Famous Science, be well skilled in all our Books Printed in English: Which Containe all things necessary to be known by a Rational Physitian. As, 1. *Our Natural Philosophy; Or, The Nature of all things in the World.* 2. *Our Anatomy, Or Discription of the Body of Man.* 3. *The Institutes, Or Speculative Part of Physick.* 4. *Our Practice of Physick in several Books, Containing the Particular Cure of all Diseases in the Body of Man, from Head to Foot.* 5. *Our Chyrurgery.* 6. *Our Histories of Famous and Rare Cures in several Books. There is a Foundation for thee to erect the whol Fabrick upon, if thou beest wise; if not, thou art unfit to make a Physitian. We Love well, and are willing to help, all Ingenious men, though their parts be never so weak; but we hate Pride and Idleness in whomsoever we find it. We must bid thee farewel for this time.*

Abdiah Cole.
Nich. Culpeper.

An Astrologo-Physical Discourse of the Human Vertues in the Body of MAN; *both* 1 *Principal.* And 2. *Administring.*



THe Scope of this Discourse is, to preserve in soundness, vigor, and activity, the Mind and Understanding of Man; to strengthen the Brain, preserve the Body in Health, to teach a Man to be an able Co-artificer, or Helper of Nature, to withstand and expel Diseases.

I shall touch only the principal Faculties both of body and Mind, which being kept in a due decorum, preserve the Body in Health, and the Mind in vigor.

I shall

I shall in this place speak of them only in the General, as they are laid down to your view in the *Synopsis*, in the former page, and in the same Order.

Vertue Procreative.] The first in order, is the Vertue Procreative; for Nature regards not only the conservation of its self, but to beget its like, and conserve its *Species*.

The seat of this is in the Members of Generation, and is governed principally by the influence of *Venus*.

It is augmented and increased by the strength of *Venus*, by her Herbs, Roots, Trees, Minerals, &c.

It is diminished and purged by those of *Mars*, and quite extinguished by those of *Saturn*.

Observe the Hour and Medicines of *Venus*, to fortifie; of *Mars*, to clense this Vertue; of *Saturn*, to extinguish it.

Conservative.] The Conservative Vertue is, Vital, Natural, Animal.

Vital.]. The Vital spirit hath its residence in the Heart, and is dispersed from it by the Arteries; and is governed by the influence of the Sun. And it is so to the Body, as the Sun is to the Creation, as the heart is in the *Microcosm*, so is the Sun in the *Megacosm*: for as the Sun gives life, light, and Motion to the Creation, so doth the Heart to the Body; therefore it is called *Sol Corporis*, as the Sun is called, *Cor Cœli*, because their Operation are so like.

Inimical and destructive to this Vertue, are *Saturn* and *Mars*.

The Herbs and Plants of *Sol*, wonderfully fortifie it.

Natural.] The Natural Faculty or Vertue, resides in the Liver, and is generally governed by *Jupiter, quasi Jovans Pater*; it's Office is to nourish the Body, and is dispersed through the Body by the Veins.

From this are bred four particular Humors, *Blood*, *Choller*, *Flegm*, *Melancholly*.

Blood is made of Meat perfectly concocted, in quality hot and moist, governed by *Jupiter*: It is by a third Concoction transmuted into Flesh, the superfluity of it into seed, and its receptacle is the Veins, by which it is dispersed throughout the Body.

Choller is made of the Meat more than perfectly concocted; it is the spume or froth of Blood: it clarifies all the Humors, heats the Body, nourisheth the Apprehension, as Blood doth the Judgment: It is in quality hot and dry; fortifieth the attractive Faculty, as Blood doth the Digestive; moves Man to Activity and Valor: its Receptacle is the Gall, and it is under the influence of *Mars*.

Flegm is made of Meat not perfectly digested: it fortifies the Vertue Expulsive, makes the body slippery, fit for Ejection; it fortifies the Brain by its consimilitude with it; yet it spoils Apprehension by its Antipathy with it: It qualifies Choller, cools and moistens the Heart, thereby sustaining it, and the whole Body, from the fiery Effects, which continual Motion would produce: its Receptacle is the Lungs, and is governed by *Venus*, some say by the *Moon*, perhaps it may be governed by them both; it is cold and moist in quality.

Melancholly, is the sediment of Blood, cold and dry in quality, fortifying the Retentive Faculty, and Memory; makes Men sober, solid, and staid, fit for study; staies the unbridled toyes and fooleries of lustfull blood, staies the wandring thoughts, and reduceth them Home to the centre: It is like a grave Counsellor to the whol Body: its Receptacle is in the spleen, and it is governed by *Saturn*.

Of all these Humors, Blood is the chief, all the rest are but superfluities of Blood; yet are they necessary superfluities, for without any of them, Man cannot live.

Namely, choller is the fiery superfluity; Flegm, the Watry; Melancholly, the Earthly.

Animal.] The third principal Vertue remains, which is Animal; its residence is in the Brain, and *Mercury* is the general Significator of it. *Ptolomy* held the *Moon* signified the Animal Vertue; and I am of an Opinion, both *Mercury* and the *Moon* dispose it; and my reason is, 1. Because both of them in Nativities, either fortifie, or impedite it. 2 Ill Directions to either, or from either, afflict it, as good ones help it. Indeed the *Moon* rules the Bulk of it, as also the Sensitive part of it: *Mercury* the Rational part: and that's the Reason, if in a Nativity the *Moon* be stronger that *Mercury*, Sence many times over-powers Reason; but if *Mercury* be strong, and the *Moon* weak, Reason will be Master ordinarily in despite of Sence.

It is divided into Intellective, and Sensitive.

1 *Intellective.*] The Intellective resides in the brain, within the *Pia mater*, is governed generally by *Mercury*.

It is divided into Imagination, Judgment, and Memory.

Imagination is seated in the fore-part of the Brain; it is hot and dry in quality, quick, active, alwaies working; it receives Vapors from the Heart, and coyns them into thoughts; it never sleeps, but alwaies is working, both when the Man is sleeping or waking; only when judgment is awake it regulates the Imagination, which runs at Random when judgment is asleep, and forms any thought according to the Nature of the Vapor sent up to it. *Mercury* is out of question the Disposer of it.

A Man may easily perceive his judgment asleep before himself many times, and then he shall perceive his thoughts run at Random.

Judgment alwaies sleeps when Men do, Imagination never sleeps; Memory somtimes sleeps when Men sleep, and somtimes it doth not: so then when Memory is awake, and the man asleep, then Memory remembers what Apprehension coyns, and that is a Dream: the Thoughts would have been the same, if Memory had not been awake to remember it.

These Thoughts are commonly (I mean in sleep, when they are purely Natural) framed according to the Nature of the Humor, called Complexion, which is predominate in the Body; and if the Humor be peccant, it is alwaies so.

So that it is one of the surest Rules to know a mans own complexion, by his Dreams; I mean a Man void of Distractions, or deep studies: (this most assuredly shews *Mercury* to dispose of the Imagination, as also because it is mutable, applying it self to any Object, as *Mercury's* Nature is to do) for then the Imagination will follow its old bend; for if a man be bent upon a Business, his Apprehension will work as much when he is asleep, and find out as many truths by study, as when the man is awake; and perhaps more too, because then it is not impedited by ocular Objects.

For the Notion of the predominate complexion by the Dreams, I have read some most excellent Verses, made by *Thomas May* Esq; which I shall here insert, by which, if the complexion be not altered much in quantity or quality, you may know, by your most usual Dreams, not only your own complexion, but also what every Complexion is prone, and inclinable to: (I suppose, and really beleeve, that many Men and Women may know strange truths by their Dreams, if their Nativities be accordingly either by Nature, or perhaps if the business be rectified by Art, of which I may happen to write something hereafter.) They are these:

Sanguine Complexion.

There all together fly in Companies,
Of different Colours, Shapes and Qualities,
Bright Sanguine Dreames, that seem to cheer the Night
With beautious shapes, and rosy wings as bright,
As the Morning, or those Flowers that grace

In midst of Spring the painted Flora's *Face,*
Within the Temple, merrily do sport,
To whom the little Cupids *oft resort:*
The little Cupids *from fair* Venus *Grove,*
Stealing by night, do thither come and love,
With those bright Sanguine Dreams to pass away
The hours of night, in sport and amourous play.

Chollerick Complexion.

There Dreams of Choller in a flamelike hue,
Through th' Air, like little fiery Meteors flue,
With swift and angry motion, to and fro.
As if they sought within that place, a foe.
Sometimes up to the Temples roof, on high,
They soar, as if they meant to scale the skie:
Or some impossible Atchievement sought,
T'allay the thirst of an aspiring thought.

Melancholick Complexion.

But down below, with a sad and heavy cheer,
On dead mens Tombs, and every Sepulcher,
The dusky dreams of Melancholly light,
With sable wings, like Bats, or Birds of Night,
Fluttering in darkest corners, here and there,
But all alone, and still each other fear:
Courting dead skuls, and seeming to invite
The dismal Ghosts, for company by night.

Phlegmatick Complexion.

There all along the Temples whited wall,
Phlegmatick lazie Dreams, not wing'd at all,
But slow like slimy Snails, about do crawl,
And evermore, are thence afraid to fall,
And so be drown'd, for on the floor below
They do suppose great Pools of water flow.

And thus much for Imagination, which is governed by *Mercury*, and fortified by his influence; and is also strong or weak in Man, according as *Mercury* is strong or weak in the Nativity.

Judgment is seated in the midst of the Brain, to shew that it ought to bear rule over all the other Faculties; it is the Judg of the little World, to approve of what is good, and reject what is bad; it is the seat of Reason, and the guide of Actions; so that all failings are committed through its Infirmity, it not rightly judging between a real and apparant good. It is hot and moist in quality, and under the influence of *Jupiter*.

Memory is seated in the hinder cell of the Brain, it is the great Register to the little World; and its Office is to Record things either done and past, or to be done.

It is in quality cold and dry, Melancholick, and therefore generally Melancholick men have best Memories, and most tenacious every way. It is under the Dominion of *Saturn*, and is fortified by his Influance, but purged by the Luminaries.

2, *Sensitive.*] The second part of the Animal Vertue, is Sensitive, and it is divided into two parts, Common and Particular.

Common Sence is an imaginary term, and that which gives Vertue to all the particular Sences, and knits or unites them together within the *Pia Mater*. It is regulated by *Mercury*, (perhaps this is one Reason why men are so fickle-headed) and its Office is to preserve a Harmony among the Sences.

Particular Sences are Five,

Seeing,
Hearing,
Smelling,
Tasting,
Feeling,

These Sences are united in one, in the Brain, by the common Sence, but are operatively distinguished into their several seates, and places of Residence.

The *Sight* resides in the Eyes and particularly in the Christalline Humor; It is in quality cold and moist, and governed by the Luminaries; They who have them weak in their Genesis, have alwaies weak sights; if, one of them be so, the weakness possesseth but one Eye.

The *Hearing* resides in the Ears; is in quality, cold and dry, Melancholly, and under the Dominion of *Saturn*.

The *Smelling* resides in the Nose, is in quality hot and dry, Chollerick, and that is the Reason chollerick Creatures have so good smels, as Dogs. It is under the Influence of *Mars*.

The *Taste* resides in the Pallat which is placed at the Root of the Tongue, on purpose to discern what Food is congruous for the stomach, and what not; as the Meseraick Veins are placed to discern what Nourishment is proper for the Liver to convert into Blood; in some very few men, and but a few, and in those few, but in a very few Meats these two Tasters agree not and that is the Reason some men covet Meats that make them sick, *viz.* The tast craves them, and the Meseraick Veins reject them: In quality hot and moist, and is ruled by *Jupiter*.

The *Feeling* is deputed to no particular Organ, but is spread abroad, over the whole Body; is of all qualities, hot, cold, dry, and moist, and is the Index of all tangible things; for if it were only hot, alone, it could not feel a quality contrary, *viz.* cold; and so might be spoken of other qualities. It is under the Dominion of *Venus*, some say, *Mercury*: A thousand to one, but tis under *Mercury*.

The Four Administring Vertues are,

Attractive,
Digestive,
Retentive,
Expulsive,

The *Attractive* Vertue is hot and dry, hot by quality, active, or principal, and that appears because the Fountain of all heat is Attractive, *viz.* the Sun. Dry by a quality passive, or an effect of its Heat; its Office is to remain in the Body, and call for what Nature wants.

It is under the Influence of the *Sun*, say Authors, and not under *Mars*, because he is of a corrupting Nature, (Experience is more worth then Tradition ten thousand times over) yet if we cast an impartial Eye upon Experience, we shall find, that Martial men, call for meat none of the least; and for Drink the most of all other men, although many times they corrupt the Body by it; and therefore I see no Reason why *Mars* being of the same quality with the *Sun*, should not have a share in the Dominion.

It is in vain to Object, that the Influence of *Mars* is Evil, and therefore he should have no dominion over this Vertue; for them.

1. By the same Rule, he should have no Dominion at all in the Body of man.

2. Al the Vertues in man are Naturally evil, and corrupted by *Adams* Fall.

This *Attractive* Vertue ought to be fortified when the *Moon* is in the fiery signs, *viz.* *Aries* and *Sagitary*, but not in *Leo*, for the sign is so violent, that no Physick ought to be given when the *Moon* is there: (and why not *Leo*, seeing that is the most Attractive sign of all? And that's the reason such as haye it ascending in their Genesis, are such greedy eaters) If you cannot stay till the *Moon* be in one of them, let one of them ascend when you administer the Medicine.

The *Digestive* Vertue is hot and moist, and is the principal of them all, like Hand-maids attend it.

The *Attractive* Vertue draws that which it should digest, and serves continually to feed and supply it.

The

The *Retentive* Vertue, retains the ſubſtance with it, till it be perfectly digeſted.

The *Expulſive* Vertue caſteth out, expelleth what is ſuperfluous by Digeſtion.

It is under the Influence of *Jupiter*, and fortified by his Herbs and Plants, &c.

In fortifying it, let your *Moon* be in *Geminis*, *Aquary*, or the firſt half of *Libra*, or if matters be come to that extremity, that you cannot ſtay till that time, let one of them aſcend, but both of them together would do better, alwaies provided that the *Moon* be not in the Aſcendent. I cannot beleeve the *Moon* afflicts the Aſcendent ſo much as they talk of, if ſhe be well dignified, and in a Sign ſhe delights in.

The *Retentive* Vertue is in quality cold and dry; cold becauſe the Nature of cold is to compreſs, witneſs the Ice; dry, becauſe the Nature of Dryneſs, is to keep and hold what is compreſſed.

It is under the Influence of *Saturn*, and that is the Reaſon why uſually Saturnine men are ſo coveteous and tenacious.

In fortifying of it, make uſe of the Herbs and Plants, &c. of *Saturn*, and let the *Moon* be in *Taurus* or *Virgo*, *Capricorn*, is not ſo good, ſay Authors, (I can give no Reaſon for that neither) let not *Saturn* nor his ill Aſpect moleſt the Aſcendant.

The *Expulſive* Faculty is cold and moiſt; cold, becauſe that compreſſeth the ſuperfluities; moiſt, becauſe that makes the Body ſlippery, and fit for Ejection, and diſpoſeth it to it.

It is under the Dominion of *Luna*, with whom you may joyn *Venus*, becauſe ſhe is of the ſame Nature.

Alſo in whatſoever is before written, of the Nature of the Planets, take notice that fixed Stars of the ſame Nature, work the ſame effects.

In fortifying this, (which ought to be done in all Purgations) let the *Moon* be in *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, or *Piſces*, or let one of theſe Signs Aſcend.

DIRECTIONS.

Although I did what I could throughout the whol Book to expreſs my ſelf in ſuch a Language as might be underſtood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of ohers to write onely to the Learned and the Nurſlings of Apollo, *but of my* Self *to* do my Country good; *which is the Centre all my Lines tend to, and I deſire ſhould terminate in) Yet,*

1. *Some words muſt of neceſſity fall in which need Explanation.*

2. *It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of adminiſtration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it, or to inſtruct you in the mixture of* Medicines, *and indeed would do nothing elſe but ſtuff the Book full of Tautology.*

To anſwer to both theſe is my task at this time.

To the firſt:

The words which need explaining, ſuch as are obvious to my Eye, are theſe that follow.

1. *To diſtil in* Balneo Mariæ, *is the uſual way of diſtilling in Water. It is no more than to place your Glaſs Body which holds the matter to be diſtilled in a convenient veſſel of water, when the water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wiſp of ſtraw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the water boil, that ſo the ſpirit may be diſtilled forth; take not the Glaſs out till the water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impoſſible for a man to learn how to do it, unleſs he ſaw it done.*

2. *Manica Hippocrates*, Hippocrates his Sleeve, is a piece of woolen cloath, new and white, ſewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its uſe is, to ſtrain any Syrup or Decoction through, by pouring it into it, and ſuffering it to run through without preſſing or cruſhing it.

3. *Calcination*, Is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other ſuch convenient Veſſel that will endure the fire: A Crucible is ſuch a thing as your Gold-ſmiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Mettals; you may place it in the midſt of the fire, with coals above, below, and every ſide of it.

4. *Filtration*, is ſtraining of a liquid Body through a brown Paper: Make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Funnel, and placed the Funnel and the Paper in it in an empty Glaſs, pour in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its Leaſure.

5. *Coagulation*, Is curdling or hardning: It is uſed in Phyſick for reducing a liquid Body to Hardneſs by the heat of the fire.

6. Where as you find *Vital*, *Natural* and *Animal Spirits*, often mentioned in the Vertues of Receipts, I ſhall explain what they be, and what their Operation is in the Body of Man.

The Actions or Operation of the Animal Vertues, are, 1 *Senſitive*. 2. *Motive*.

The Senſitive is 1. *External*. 2. *Internal*.

The External Sences are. 1 *Seeing*, 2 *Hearing*, 3 *Taſting*, 4 *Smelling*, 5 *Feeling*.

The Internal Sences are, 1. *the Imagination to apprehend a thing*. 2. *Judgment to judg of it*. 3. *Memory to remember it*.

The Seat of all theſe is in the Brain.

The *Vital Spirits* proceed from the Heart, and cauſe in Man, *Mirth*, *Joy*, *Hope*, *Truſt*, *Humanity*, *Mildneſs*, *Courage*, &c. and their Oppoſites: *viz. Sadneſs*, *Fear*, *Care*, *Sorrow*, *Diſpair*, *Envy*, *Hatred*, *Stubborneſs*, *Revenge*, &c. by heat Natural or not Natural.

The *Natural ſpirit* nouriſheth the Body throughout (as the Vital quickens it, and the Animal gives it ſence and motion) Its Office is to alter or concoct Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into fleſh, to Form, Engender, Nouriſh, and Increaſe the Body,

7. Infuſion, is to ſteep a groſs Body into one more Liquid.

8. Decoction, is the Liquor in which any thing is boyled.

As for the manner of uſing or ordering the Body after any ſweating, or purging Medicines, or Pill, or the like, the Table at the latter end of the Vertues of the Medicines will direct you to what Pages you may find them in, look but the word [*Rules*] there, as alſo in the next Page.

The different Forms of making up Medicines, as ſome into Syrups, others into Electuaries, Pills, Troches &c. was partly to pleaſe the different Pallats of People, that ſo Medicines might be more delightful, or at leaſt leſs burdenſom: in ſuch a caſe, the Table of Vertues at the latter end will univerſally furniſh you with the generallity of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the Diſeaſe.

You may make the mixtures of them in what form you pleaſe; only for your better inſtructions at preſent, accept of theſe few Rules.

1. Conſider, That all Diſeaſes are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the Body maintained by their likes: Then if Heat be the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it, if wind, ſee how many Medicines appropriated to that Diſeaſe expel wind, and uſe them.

2. Have a Care you uſe not ſuch Medicines to one part of your Body which are appropriated to another, for if your Brain be over-heated, and you uſe ſuch Medicines

dicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you may make mad work.

3. The distilled Water of any Herb you would take for a Disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any Electuary into a Drink, if you affect such liquid Medicines best: if you have not the distilled water, make use of the Decoction.

4. Diseases that lie in the parts of the Body remote from the stomach and Bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the Cause at once, and therefore you had best do it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in the Body, are fittest for such a business, because they are longest before they digest.

5. Use no strong Medicines, if weak will serve the turn; you had better take one too weak by half, than too strong in the least.

6. Consider the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, or at least the coldest part of the Body.

7. Observe this general Rule; that such Medicines as are hot in the first degree, are most habitual to our Bodies, because they are just of the heat of our Blood

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke urin, or the Terms, or break the Stone may most conveniently be given in white Wine, because white Wine of it self is of an opening Nature, and clenseth the Reins gallantly.

9. Let all such Medicines as are taken to stop fluxes or Loosness, be taken before Meat, about an hour before, more or less, that so they may strengthen the Digestion and retentive Faculty, before the Food come into the stomach; But such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the Conclusion of their Meals, that so they may close up the Mouth of the Stomach; and that is the Reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after Meat, because by its sowrness and binding it closeth the Mouth of the stomach, thereby staying Belching and Vomiting.

10. In taking Purges be very careful, and that you may be so, observe these Rules.

1. Consider what the Humor offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth that Humor, else will you weaken Nature, not the Disease.

2. Take notice, if the Humor you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will serve the turn, but if it be tough and viscous, take such Medicines as are cutting and opening the Night before you would take the Purge.

3. In purging tough Humors, forbear as much as may be such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Have a care of taking Purges when your Body is astringent; your best way, is first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking open Medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a little supper three or four hours before, and the next morning a draught of warm Posset-drink, and you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take *Lenitive Electuary*, *Diacatholicon*, *Pulp of Cassia*, and the like gentle Electuaries, as also all Pills that have neither *Diagridium* nor *Colocynthis*, in them. But all violent Purges require a due ordering of the Body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to sleep after them before they have done working, at least before night: two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm Posset-drink, or broath, and six hours after eat a bit of Mutton often walking about the Chamber; let there be a good fire in the Chamber, and stir not out of the Chamber til the Purge have done working, or not till next day.

Lastly, Take sweating Medicines when you are in bed, covered warm and in the time of your sweating, Drink Posset-drink as hot as you can drink it; if you sweat for a Feaver, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in your Posset-drink. sweat an hour or longer if your strength will permit, then (the Chamber being kept very warm) shift your self all but your Head, about which (the Cap which you sweat in being still kept on) wrap a Napkin very hot, to repel the vapors back.

I confess these, or many of these Directions may be found in one place of the Book or other, and I delight as little to write Tautology as another, but the Printer desiring they should be put here, and I considering it might make for the publick good, inserted them; if notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the fault is not mine.

Weights *and* Measures in the New DISPENSATORY.

Twenty Grains make *a Scruple.*
Three scruples make *a Dram.*
Eight Drams make *an Ounce.*
Twelve Ounces make *a Pound.*

THe most usual Measures [amongst us] are these.

A Spoon which in *Syrups* holds half an ounce, in *distilled Waters* three drams.

A Taster which holds an ounce and an half.

A *Congy* which (in their former *Dispensatory* held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, *viz.* just a Gallon: The reason I suppose is, Because most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures, and they quoted their *Congius* from one Nation before, and from another now.

Weights and Measures in the Old DISPENSATORY.

TWenty Grains to make a Scruple. Three Scruples make a dram (commonly called a dram.) Eight drams make an ounce. Twelve ounces make a pound.

As for the Colledges Measures I know not well what English Names to give them. *Cochlearum* holds in Syrups half an ounce; in distilled waters three Drams. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half, *Hemina* (which also they cal *Cotyla*) contains nine Ounces. *Libra* holds twelve Ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen Ounces. *Congie* six Sextaries.

These Measures amongst the *Romans* contained not just the same quantities; for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a dram and a scruple. Their *Sextary* contained but fourteen ounces three quarters, and half a quarter; and among the *Græcians* not so much: It is called a *Sextary* because it is the sixt part of a *Congie*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether seven ounces and an half. Their *Libra* I suppose to be that which *Galen* calls μετρικην, *viz.* A Vessel to measure with; it was made of cleer Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.

THE

The SIMPLES that are moſt frequently uſed in Phyſick, with their VERTUES and USE.

The PREFACE to the Catalogue of Simples.

BEfore I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premiſe a few words to the Reader.

1. *Let him have a care he miſtake not one thing for another*; viz. *Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he caſt but his Eye up to the top of the Page he ſhall there ſee which it is.*

2. Let a due time be obſerved (caſes of neceſſity excepted) in gathering all Simples; for which take theſe few Rules. The time to gather all Roots is before the Herb run up to ſeed, for then they are ſofteſt, as you may ſee by Radiſhes, Carrots, Parſneps &c. The Roots of which, you may perceive hard when they run up to ſeed and not becauſe the ſap is in the Root, as the vulgar hold; for if the ſap roſe and fel as they hold, then the Root muſt grow in Winter only, as the branches do in Summer, which, experience will ſhew to be falſe; for the Roots grows only in Summer, as the branches do; you ſee what a wooden Doctor Tradition is: Would not this make every one endeavour to ſtudy a Reaſon for what he doth? And ſee how our forefathers have been led by Tradition. The truth is, it is the Sun is the Author of life and growth to the whol Creation, he was ordained of God for that end; when he comes on this ſide of the Equator, the Trees ſpring, when he paſſeth to the South ſide of the Equator they loſe their verdant color and growth, alſo til the revolution of time bring his preſence to revive them; but enough of this in this place.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fulleſt of Juyce which is, before they run up to ſeed; and if you gather them in a hot Sunſhine day, they will not be ſo ſubject to putrifie: the beſt way to dry them, is in the Sun according to *Dr. REASON*, though not according to *Dr. TRADITION*: Such Herbs as remaine green all the year, or are very ful of Juyce, it were a folly to dry at all, but gather them only for preſent uſe, Houſleek, Scurvy-graſs &c.

Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a Sunſhine day, and dried in the Sun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moiſture, though it be a moiſt Aire, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the Beams of the Sun will refreſh the Herbs and Flowers and do the Sun no harm.

ROOTS.

Bears breach, or *Brankurſine*; it is meanly hot and dry, it helps ach and numneſs of the Joynts, and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. *Diaſcorides* ſaith, they are profitable for Ruptures, or ſuch as are burſten, or burnt with fire, a dram of the Root in Pouder being taken in the morning faſting, in a Decoction made with the ſame Root and water.

Acori, Veri, Perigrini vulgaris, &c. See *Calamus Aromaticus*. I ſhall not, nor dare not make a long Paraphraſe about the ſorts of it, one of which is water-flag, or Flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the ſecond degree;

binds, ſtrengthens, ſtops fluxes of the Belly, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, a dram being taken in red wine every morning.

Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all poyſons, and ſuch as are bitten by cold venemous beaſts, viz. Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. it provokes urin, and expels wind.

Marſh-mallows, are meanly hot, of a digeſting, ſoftening nature, eaſe pains, help bloody fluxes, the ſtone and Gravel; being bruiſed and well boyled in Milk, and the Milk drunk, is a gallant Remedy for the gripings of the Belly, and the bloody Flux: If a Feaver accompany the Diſeaſe, boyl a handful of common Mallow leaves with a handful of theſe Roots.

Angelica; is hot and dry in the third degree, ſtrengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a ſingular remedy againſt Peſtilence and poyſon, half a dram taken in the morning faſting.

Alkanet; cold and dry, binding, good for old Ulcers.

Anthoræ. An outlandiſh Root, the counterpoyſon for Monks-hood, it is an admirable Remedy for the wind colick, and reſiſts poyſon. They that would know more of it, let them read *Guainerius*, and *Solerius*, both which lived neer the places where it plentifully grew.

Of Birthwort: of which are three ſorts, long, round, and climing: All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in Wine, brings away both birth and after-birth, and whatſoevet a careleſs midwife hath left behind. *Dioſcorides. Galen.*

The round, being drunk with Wine, help (beſides the former) ſtuffings of the Lungs, hardneſs of the Spleen, ruptures, Convulſions; both of them reliſt poyſon.

Of Sowbread: hot and dry in the third degree, a moſt violent purge, dangerous. Outwardly applied to the place, it profits much in the bitings of venemous Beaſts, alſo being hung about Women in labor, it cauſeth ſpeedy deliverance. See the Herb.

Of common Reeds and ſugar Reeds. The Roots of common Reeds applied to the place draw out thorns eaſe Sprains; the aſhes of them mixed with Vinegar, take Scurf, or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, according to *Galen.*

I would not have the Reader build to much confidence upon the degrees of temperature (or more properly intemperature) neither of this, or any other Simple, becauſe moſt of them are quoted by Outlandiſh Authors; and out of queſtion the difference of the Climate may ſomthing alter their temperature in degree.

Of Cuckow-pints, or *Wake Robin*, hot and dry in the third degree, I know no great good they do inwardly taken, unleſs to play the Rogue withal, or make ſport: outwardly applied, they take off Scurf, Morphew, or Freckles from the Face, and cleer the Skin, and eaſe the pains of the Gout.

Of Swallow-wort, hot and dry, good againſt poyſon, and gripings of the belly, as alſo againſt the bitings of mad Dogs taken inwardly.

Of Aſarabacca: the Roots are a ſafer purge than the Leaves and not ſo violent. I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too buſie with what they have no skil in: they purge by vomit, ſtool, and Urine, they are profitable for ſuch as have Agues, Dropſies, ſtoppings of the Liver; or Spleen, Green-ſickneſs.

Of Sparagus, or *Sperage*: they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke Urine, and clenſe the Reins and Bladder, being boyled in white Wine, and the wine drunk.

Of Male Aſphodel. Hot and dry in the ſecond degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, Urine, and the Terms in Women: outwardly uſed in Oyntments, they cauſe hair to grow, clenſe Ulcers, take away Morphew and Freckles from the Face.

Of Bur, Clot-Bur, or *Bur-Dock*, temperately hot and dry. Helps ſuch as ſpit blood and matter, bruiſed and mixed with Salt and applied to the place, helps the bitings of mad Dogs. It expels wind, eaſeth pains of the Teeth, ſtrengthens the back, helps the Running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, being taken inwardly. *Dioſcorides Apuleius.*

Of Valerian, white and red. *Meſue, Serapio*, and other Arabians, ſay they are hot and moiſt in the latter end of the firſt, or beginning of the ſecond degree, and comfort the Heart, ſtir up luſt. The Grecians held them to be dry in the ſecond degree, that they ſtop Fluxes, and provoke Urine.

Of Beets, black, white, and red; as for black Beets I have nothing to ſay, I doubt they are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet root boyled and preſerved in Vinegar, makes a fine, cool, pleaſing, clenſing, digeſting ſawce: See the Leaves.

Of Biſtort, or *Snake-weed*, cold and dry in the third degree, binding: the quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, reſiſt Peſtilence and poyſon, helps ruptures and bruiſes, ſtaies fluxes, vomiting, and immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women, helps inflammations and ſoreneſs of the mouth, and faſtens looſe Teeth, being bruiſed and boyled in white Wine, and the mouth waſhed with it.

Of *Borrage*, hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, cheers the heart, helps dropping Spirits. *Dioſcorides.*

Of *Briony* both *white* and *black*: they are both hot and dry, ſome ſay in the third degree, and ſome ſay but in the firſt; they purge flegm and watry humors, but they trouble the ſtomach much, they are very good for Dropſies; the white is moſt in uſe, and is admirable good for the fits of the Mother: both of them externally uſed, take away Freckles, ſunburning, and Morphew from the Facey and clenſe filthy Ulcers: It is but a churliſh purge, but being let alone, can do no harm.

Of *Bugloſs*: Its Vertues are the ſame with Borrage, and the Roots of either ſeldom uſed.

Of *Aromatical Reed*, or *ſweet Garden flag*: It provokes Urine, ſtrengthens the Lungs, helps bruiſes, reſiſts poyſon, &c. being taken inwardly in pouder, the quantity of half a dram at a time. In beating of it be very ſpeedy, for the ſtrength will quickly fly out. You may mix it with ſyrup of Violets, if your body be feaveriſh.

Capar Roots. Are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cutting and clenſing: they provoke the Terms, help malignant ulcers, eaſe the Toothach aſſwage ſwelling, and help the Rickets. See *Oyl of Cappars.*

Of *Avens*, or *Hearb bennet.* The Roots are dry, and ſomthing hot, of a clenſing quality, they keep garments from being motheaten. See the Leaves.

Of *Centaury* the *greater.* The Roots help ſuch as are burſten, ſuch as ſpit blood, ſhrinking of ſinews, ſhortneſs of wind, coughs, convulſions, cramps: half a dram in pouder being taken inwardly, either in Muſkadel, or in a Decoction of the ſame Roots. They are either not at all, or very ſcarce in *England*, our Centaury is the ſmal centaury.

Of *Onions.* Are hot and dry (according to *Galen*) in the fourth degree: They cauſe drineſs, and are extreamly hurtful for chollerick people, they breed but little nouriſhment, and that little is naught: they are bad meat, yet good Phyſick for flegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke Urine and the Terms, if cold be the cauſe obſtructing: bruiſed and outwardly applied, they cure the bitings of mad dogs: roſted and applied, they help Boyls, and Apoſthumes:

humes: raw, they take the fire out of burnings; but ordinarily eaten, they cause head-ach, spoil the sight, dull the sences, and fil the body ful of wind.

Of *Chameleon* white and black. *Tragus* calleth the carline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; it provokes sweat, kils worms, resists Pestilence and Poyson, it is given with success in Pestilential feavers, helps the Toothach by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, it provokes urine, and brings down the Terms: give but little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, All Physitians hold it to have a kind of venemous quality and unfit to be used inwardly, both *Galen*, *Clusius*, *Nicander*, *Dioscorides*, and *Ægineta*. Outwardly in Oyntments, it is profitable for Scabs, Morphew, Tetters, &c. and all things that need clensing.

Of *Celondine*, the *greater* and *lesser*: The greater is that which we usually call Celondine: The Root is manifestly hot and dry, clensing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the Liver; being boyled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk; and if chewed in the mouth it helps the Tooth-ach.

Celondine the *lesser* is that which usually we call Pilewort, which though *Galen* and *Dioscorides*, teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those Countries where they lived, yet with us it scarce exceeds the first degree, the Juyce of the root mixed with Honey and snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the Head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one being made into an Oyntment helps the * disease in the Neck commonly called the Kings Evil. [* *Scrophula*]

China, wonderfully extenuateth and drieth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrefaction, it strengthens the Liver, helps the dropsie and Malignant Ulcers, Leprosie, Itch, and French Pocks, and is profitable in diseases coming of fasting. It is commonly used in Diet drinks for the premises.

Of *Succory*: Cools and dries in the second degree, strengthens the Liver and Veins, it opens obstructions, stopping of the Liver and Spleen, being boyled in white Wine and the Decoction drunk.

Of *Meadow Saffron*, The Roots are held to be hurtful to the Stomach, therefore I let them alone.

Consolida major, is that which we ordinarily call *Comfry*; it is of a cold quality, yet pretty temperate, of such a glutinous quality that according to *Dioscorides* they will Joyn meat together that is cut in sunder, if they be boyled with it; it is excellent for all wounds, both internal and external, for spitting of blood, Ruptures or burstness, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boyl them in water and drink the Decoction. *Consolida minor*, is that we cal *Self-heal*, and the Latins *Prunella*. See the Herb.

Of *Costus* both sorts, being Roots coming from beyond Sea, hot and dry, break wind; being boyled in Oyl, it is held to help the Gout by anointing the grieved place with it.

Of *wild Cucumer Roots*, or *Cowcumber* as the vulgar call them; they purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the country man that knows not how to correct them, to let them alone.

Of *Artichoaks*. The roots purgeth by Urine, whereby the rank savor of the Body is much amended.

Of *Hounds-tongue*. Cold and dry: being roasted and laid to the Fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, is also good for burnings and scalding.

Of *Turmerick*, hot in the third degree opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distemper of the Liver and Spleen, half a dram being taken at night going to bed in the pulp of a roasted Apple, and if you add a little Saffron to it, it will be the better by far.

Of *Cyperus Grass*, or English *Galanga*, both sorts, *long* and *round*: is of a warming nature, provokes Urine, breaks the stone, provokes the Terms; the ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

Of *Carrots*. Are moderately hot and moist, breed but little nourishment, and it extream windy: I omit what vertues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident there was such a difference between them, that our carrots will never answer those effects, or, if any do, 'tis the wild kind.

Of *Toothwort*, *toothed Violets*, or *Corralwort*; they are drying, binding, and strengthening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels; also being boyled, the Decoction is said to be good to wash green wounds and Ulcers with.

Of *Dittany*: is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travel in women, provokes the Terms. (See the Leaves.)

Of *Doronicum*, a supposed kind of *wolf-bane*: I am of opinion that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Physitians, did not intend that Root we now use for *Doronicum* when they wrote so much against it, I shall adhear to the judgment of *Gesner*, which is verified by dayly experience: It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthen the heart, is a soveraign Cordial, and preservative against the Pestilence: It helps the Vertigo or Swimming of the head, is admirable against the bitings of venemous beasts, and such as have taken too much Opium, as also for Lethargies, the Juyce helps hot rewms in the Eyes; a scruple of the Root in pouder is enough to take at one time.

Dracontii; *Draunculi*. Divers Authors attribute divers Herbs to this Name. It is most probable to me that they mean *Dragons*, the Roots of which clense mightily, and take away proud, or dead flesh, the very smel of them is hurtful for women with Child: outwardly in Oyntments, they take away Scurf, Morphew, and Sunburning; I would not wish any unless very wel read in Physick, to take them inwardly. *Mathiolus Dioscorides*.

Of *Dwarf-Elder*, *Walwort*, or *Danewort*; hot and dry in the third degree; the Roots are as gallant a purge for the Dropsie as any is under the Sun, which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never dying Dr. *Butler* of *Cambridg*, as my self have in a Manuscript of his. You may take a dram or two drams (if the patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

Of *Vipers Bugloss*, or wild *Bugloss*. Authors differ about this Herb. I have set down the most usual Name, and alwaies quote the vertues to what I set down: They say the root of this being carried in ones hand, no venemous beast wil bite him, (and so they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents; (but I beleeve you had best have a care you do not tread upon them) this root is cold and dry, good for such as are bitten by venemous beasts either being boyled in Wine and drunk, or bruised and applied to the place: being boyled in Wine and drunk, it encreaseth milk in Nurses.

Of *Hellebore white* and *black*. The Root of white Hellebore, or Sneezwort, being grated and snuffed up the Nose, causeth sneezing; kills Rats and Mice being mixed with their Meat: it is but a scurvy, churlish Medicine, being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet *Dr. Bright* commends it for such as are mad through Melancholly. Others are of opinion such harsh Medicines are not convenient for so sullen an humor, and of that opinion am I my self: If you will use it for sneezing, let your head and Neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.

Black

Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or *Chriſtmas flower*: both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing ſo violent nor dangerous as the former. Both *Galen*, and *Julius Alexandrinus*, report the roots of this * boyled [* *You muſt boyl them but very little, for the ſtrength will ſoon fly out in vapor.*] in Vinegar, to be an admirable remedy againſt inveterate Scabs, Itch, and Leproſie, the ſame helps the Tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, and dropped into the Ears, helps deafneſs coming of Melancholly, and noiſe in the Ears; corrected with a little Cinnamon (in pouder) it purgeth Melancholly, reſiſteth madneſs. Alſo *Pliny*, *Abſyrtus* and *Columella*, affirm that a piece of Root put into a hole made in the Ear of a beaſt troubled with the Cough, or that hath taken any poyſon, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them: out of queſtion it is a ſpecial thing to rowel Cattel withal.

Of *Elecampane*. Is hot and dry in the third degree, wholſome for the ſtomach, reſiſts poyſon, helps old Coughs, and ſhortneſs of breath, helps Rupture, and provokes luſt; in Oyntment, it is good againſt ſcabs and Itch.

Of *Endive*. Garden *Endive*, which is the root here ſpecified, is held to be ſomwhat colder, though not ſo dry and clenſing as that which is wild, it cools hot ſtomachs, hot livers, amends the blood corrupted by heat, and therefore muſt needs be good in Feavers, it cools the Reins, and therefore prevents the ſtone, it opens obſtructions, and provokes Urine; you may bruiſe the root, and boyl it in white wine, 'tis very harmleſs.

Of *Eringo*, or *Sea-holly*: the roots are moderately hot, ſomthing drying and clenſing, bruiſed and applied to the place, they help the *Scrophula*, or Diſeaſe in the Throat called the Kings Evil, they break the ſtone, encreaſe ſeed, ſtir up luſt, provoke the Terms, &c.

Of *Spurge* the *greater* and *leſſer*, they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar uſe; outwardly in Oyntments they clenſe the Skin, take away ſunburning.

Fearn, of which are two grand diſtinctions, *viz. male* and *female*; I ſuppoſe they intend the male here, becauſe they adjoyn ſome other names to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male: the female is that which we in *Suſſex* cal Brakes. Both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in Children, and Diſeaſes of the Spleen, but dangerous for Women with Child.

Of *Dropwort*. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening, clenſing, yet ſomwhat binding; they provoke Urine, eaſe pains in the Bladder, and are a good preſervative againſt the Falling-lickneſs.

Of *Fennel*. The Root is hot and dry, ſome ſay in the third degree, opening; it provokes Urine, and the Terms, ſtrengthens the Liver, and is good againſt the Dropſie.

Galanga, commonly called *Galingal* the *greater* and *leſſer*: They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the leſſer are accounted the hotter, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the ſinel of it ſtrengthens the Brain, it relieves faint hearts, takes away windineſs of the Womb, heats the Reins, and provokes luſt, you may take half a dram at a time. *Mathiolus*.

Of *Gentian*, called ſo from *his name [**Gentius* a Prince] that firſt found it out: ſome call it *Felwort*, and *Baldmoney*. It is hot, clenſing, and ſcouring, a notable counterpoyſon, it opens obſtructions, helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, and mad Dogs, helps digeſtion, and clenſeth the body of raw humors; our Chyrurgions uſe the root in form of a Tent, to open the ſore, they are alſo very profitable for Ruptures, or ſuch as are burſt.

Of *Liquoris*; the beſt that is, grows in *England*: it is hot and moiſt in temperature, helps the roughneſs of the Windpipe, Hoarſneſs, Diſeaſes in the Kidnies and Bladder, and Ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the ſtomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all Salt humors; the root dried and beaten into pouder, and the pouder put into the Eye, is a ſpecial remedy for a Pin and Web.

Of *Graſs*, ſuch as in *London* they call *Couch-graſs*, and *Squitch-graſs*; in *Suſſex*, *Dog-graſs*. It gallantly provokes Urine, and eaſeth the Kidnies oppreſſed with Gravel, gripings of the Belly, and difficulty of Urine. Let ſuch as are troubled with theſe Diſeaſes, drink a draught of white wine, wherein theſe roots (being bruiſed) have been boyled, for their mornings draught; if they find eaſe, let them thank God; if not let them blame me. Bruiſed and applied to the place, they ſpeedily help green wounds. *Galen Dioſcorides*.

Of *Hermodactils*. They are hot and dry, purge flegm, eſpecially from the joynts, therefore are good for Gouts, and other Diſeaſes in the Joynts. Their vices are corrected with Long Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, or Maſtich. I would not have unskilful people too buſie with Purges.

Hyacinthi. Of *Jacinths*. The roots are dry in the firſt degree, and cold in the ſecond; they ſtop looſneſs, bind the Belly.

Orris, or *Flower-de-luce* (after the French name) both that which grows with us, and that which comes from *Florence*. They are hot and dry in the third degree, reſiſt poyſon, help ſhortneſs of the breath, provoke the Terms; the Root being green and bruiſed, takes away blackneſs and blewneſs of a ſtroke being applied thereto.

Of *Maſterwort*. The Root is hot and dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps Dropſies, provokes ſweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague-ſores, being applied to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruiſes.

Fullers-Thiſtle, Teazle. The root being boyled in Wine til it be thick (quoth *Dioſcorides*) helps by unction the clefts of the Fundament, as alſo takes away Warts and Wens. *Galen* ſaith, they are dry in the ſecond degree: and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

Unſlaked Lime beaten into pouder, and mixed with black Soap, takes away a Wen being anointed with it.

If you rub Warts with the Leaves of Fig-trees, and bury the Leaves in the Earth, the Warts will inſenſibly conſume away *Mizaldus*.

If you anoint Warts with the juyce of Elder-berries, it will take them away.

Warts rubbed with a piece of new Beef, and the Beef buried in the ground, the Warts will conſume as the Beef rots.

Of the *Bay-tree*. The Bark of the Root drunk with Wine, provokes Urine, breaks the ſtone, opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to *Dioſcorides* is naught for Women with Child. *Galen*.

The Roots of *Sorrel* are held to be profitable againſt the Jaundice. Of *Sharp-pointed Dock*; clenſe, and helps Scabs and Itch.

Of *Lovage*. They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diſeaſes coming of wind.

Of *White Lillies*. The Root is ſomthing hot and dry, helps Burnings, ſoftens the Womb, provoks the Terms; if boyled in Wine, is given with good ſucceſs in rotten Feavers, Peſtilences, and all Diſeaſes that require ſuppuration: (it being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill color of the face.

Of *Mallows*. They are cool, and digeſting, reſiſt poyſon, aud help Corroſions, or gnawing of the bowels, or any other part; as alſo Ulcers in the Bladder. See Marſh-mallows.

Of *Mandrakes*. A Root dangerous for its coldneſs, being cold in the fourth degree: the Root is ſcarcy,

ſcarcy, and dangerous for the vulgar to uſe; therefore I leave it to thoſe that have skil.

Of *Mechoacan.* It is corrected with Cinnamon, is temperate yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the Head and Joynts, it is good for old Diſeaſes in the Head, and may ſafely be given even to Feaveriſh Bodies, becauſe of its temperature, it is alſo profitable againſt Coughs and pains of the Reins; as alſo againſt the French Pox: The ſtrong may take a dram at a time.

Of *Mulberry tree.* The Bark of the Root is bitter, hot and dry, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, purgeth the Belly, and kils Worms, boyled in Vinegar, helps the Tooth-ach.

Of *Spicknard*, Indian, and *Celtick.* Celtick Nard, according to *Rondelitius* wonderfully provokes Urine. They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone, till the Learned are agreed about it. The Indian, alſo provokes Urine, and ſtops fluxes helps windineſs of the ſtomach, reſiſteth the Peſtilence, helps gnawing pains of the ſtomach, and dries up Rhewms that moleſt the head. The Celtick Spicknard performs the ſame Offices, though in a weaker meaſure.

Of *Water-Lillies.* They are cold and dry, and ſtop luſt.

Of *Cammock*, or *Reſt-harrow*, ſo called becauſe it makes Oxen ſtand ſtill when they are Ploughing. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree; it breaks the Stone (viz. the Barks of it.) The Root it ſelf, according to *Pliny*, helps the Falling-ſickneſs; according to *Mathiolus*, helps Ruptures: You may take half a dram at a time.

Garden and *Wild Parſnips.* They are of a temperate quality, enclining ſomthing to heat: The Garden Parſnips provoke Luſt, and nouriſh as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten: The wild are more Phyſical (and ſo are uſually all wild Plants, I could give you reaſons for it if I durſt ſpend time and paper) being cutting, cleanſing, and opening: they reſiſt the bitings of venemous Beaſts, eaſe pains and ſtitches in the ſides, and are a ſoveraign Remedy againſt the Wind Chollick.

Of *Cinkfoyl*, commonly called *Five-leaved*, or *Five finger'd graſs*; the Root is very drying but very moderately hot: It is admirable againſt all Fluxes, and ſtops blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungs, helps putrified Ulcers of the mouth, the Root boyled in Vinegar is good againſt the Shingles, and appeaſeth the rage of any fretting ſores. You may ſafely take half a dram at a time in any convenient Liquor.

Of *Butter-Bur.* The Roots are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, they are exceeding good in violent and Peſtilential Feavers, they provoke the Terms, expel poyſon, and kil worms.

Of *Sulphur-wort*, *Hog-fennel* or *Hore ſtrange.* It is very good applied to the Navels of Children that ſtick out, Ruptures: held in the mouth, it is a preſent Remedy for the Fits of the Mother: it being taken inwardly, gives ſpeedy deliverance to Women in Travel, and brings away the After-birth.

Of *Peony male* and *female.* They are meanly hot, but more drying; the male is more effectual in operation than the female (ſay Authors) and yet quoth *Dr. Reaſon*, why ſhould not the male be beſt for men, and the female for Women? The root helps Women not ſufficiently purged after Travel, it provokes the Terms, and helps pains in the Belly, as alſo in the Reins and bladder, Falling-ſickneſs, and Convulſions in Children, being either taken inwardly, or hung about their Necks. You may take half a dram at a time, and leſs for children.

Valerian, or *Setwal*, *greater* and *leſſer.* They are temperately hot, the greater provokes Urine and the terms, helps the Strangury, ſtaies Rhewms in the Head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof. The leſſer reſiſts poyſon, aſſwageth the ſwelling of the Cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after ſweating or labor, Wind chollick: outwardly it draws out Thorns, and cures both wounds and Ulcers.

Of *Plantaine.* The Root is ſomthing dryer than the Leaf, but not ſo cold, it opens ſtoppages of the Liver, helps the Jaundice, and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Dioſcorides* affirmeth that one root helpeth a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan, which though our late writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of; yet I am as loth to make ſuperſtition a foundation to build on, as any of them; let Experience be judg, and then we weigh not modern Jury Men. A little bit of the Root being eaten, inſtantly ſtaies pains in the Head, even to admiration.

Of *Polypodium*, or *Fearn* of the *Oak.* It is a gallant though, gentle purger of Melancholly; Alſo in the opinion of *Meſue* (as famous a Phyſitian as ever I read for a Galeniſt) it dries up ſuperfluous Humors, takes away ſwellings from the Hands, Feet, Knees, and Joynts, ſtitches and pains in the ſides, infirmities of the Spleen, Rickets: correct it with a few Annis Seeds, or Fennel ſeeds, or a little Ginger, and then the ſtomach will not loath it. Your beſt way of taking it, is to bruiſe it well, and boyl it in white wine til half be conſumed, you may put in much, or little, according to the ſtrength of the Diſeaſed, it works very ſafely. I cannot give no better reaſon why Polypodium of the Oak ſhould be beſt, unleſs becauſe 'tis rareſt, it draws either very little ſap from the Oak, or none at all, or if it did, the reaſon were as far to ſeek. I am of opinion, that which grows on the ground is the beſt to evacuate Melancholly, but it is more Sympathetical.

Of *Solomons Seal.* Let it be no diſhonor to *Galen* nor *Dioſcorides* that Engliſh men have found out in late daies that thoſe Roots may ſafely be given inwardly: Intruth they may be excuſed if the difference of the Climates they and we lived, and now live in, be but conſidered, neither I hope will my Country men blame me for following only *Dr. Experience* in the vertues of this root: ſtamped and boyled in wine it ſpeedily helps (being drunk I mean, for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way; as alſo being ſtamped and applied to the place, it ſoon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruiſed and applied to the place, and for theſe, I am perſwaded there is not a better Medicine under the Sun (or as *Copernicus* and *Kipler* will have it, above the Sun.)

Of *Leeks.* They ſay they are hot and dry in the fourth degree; they breed ill-favored nouriſhment at the beſt, they ſpoil the Eyes, heat the body, cauſe troubleſom ſleep, and are noiſom to the ſtomach, yet are they good for ſomthing elſe (than only to ſtick in Welchmans Hats) for the juyce of them dropped into the Ears takes away the noiſe of them, mixed with a little Vinegar and ſnuffed up the Noſe, it ſtaies the bleeding of it, they are better of the two boyled then raw, but both waies exceeding hurtful for Ulcers in the bladder; and ſo are Onions and Garlick.

Pelitory of Spain. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rewm in the Tooth-ach; bruiſed and boyled in Oyl, it provokes ſweat by unction; inwardly taken, they ſay it helps Palſies and other cold effects in the brain and Nerves.

Reupontick, or *Rhubarb of Pontus.* It takes away windineſs and weakneſs of the ſtomach, ſigthings, ſobbings, ſpittings of Blood, Diſeaſes of the Liver and Spleen, Rickets &c. if you take a dram at a time it will purge a little, but bind much, and

therefore fit for foul bodies that have fluxes.

Of *Rhubarb.* It gently purgeth Choller from the ſtomach and Liver, opens ſtoppings, withſtands the Dropſies, Hypochondriack Melancholly; a little boyling takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is beſt given by infuſion only; If your body be any thing ſtrong you may take two drams of it at a time being ſliced thin and ſteeped all night in white Wine, in the morning ſtrain it out and drink the white Wine; it purgeth but gently, it leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore dryed a little by the fire and beaten into Pouder, it is uſually given in Fluxes.

Of *Rhadiſhes*, Garden and *Wild.* Garden Radiſhes provoke Urine, break the Stone, and purge by Urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offenſive to the ſtomach, and hard of digeſtion, hot and dry in quality. Wild, or Horſe Radiſhes, ſuch as grow in ditches, are hotter and dryer than the former, and more effectual in the premiſes.

Roſe Root, called (I ſuppoſe) by that name becauſe of its ſweetneſs. Stamped and applied to the Head it mitigates the pains thereof, being ſomwhat cool in quality.

Patience, Monks Reubarb, or *Baſtard-Reubarb*: It alſo purgeth, clenſeth the Blood, opens obſtructions of the Liver.

Of *Maddir.* In this were *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* quite beſide the Cuſhion, in ſaying this Root was opening, and clenſing, when clean contrary, it is both drying and binding, yet not without ſome opening quality, for it helps the Yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens obſtructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good ſucceſs, to ſuch as have had bruiſes by falls, ſtops looſneſs, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terms in Women.

Of *Knee-holly* or *Butchers-Broom*, or *Bruſcus.* They are meanly hot and dry, provoke Urine, break the ſtone, and help ſuch as cannot piſs freely. Uſe them like graſs Roots.

Of *Sarſa Parilla*, or Bind-weed; ſomewhat hot and dry, helpful againſt pains in the Head, and joynts; they provoke ſweat, and are uſed familiarly in drying Diet drinks.

Of *Satyrion*, each ſort. They are hot and moiſt in temper, provoke luſt, and encreaſe ſeed; each branch beareth two Roots, both ſpongy, yet the one more ſolid than the other, which is of moſt vertue, and indeed only to be uſed, for ſome ſay the moſt ſpongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one encreaſeth, the other decreaſeth; yet if in your Eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the moſt ſolid which is for uſe will ſink, the other ſwim.

Of *white Saxifrage*, in *Suſſex* we call them *Lady-ſmocks.* The Roots powerfully break the ſtone, expel wind, provoke Urine, and clenſe the Reins.

Of *Scabious.* The Roots either boyled, or beaten into pouder, and ſo taken, helps ſuch as are extreamly troubled with Scabs and Itch, are Medicinal in the French Pox, hard ſwellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, clenſing, and healing faculty.

Sqellæ. Of Squils. See Vinegar, and Wine of Squils in the Compounds.

Of *Vipers graſs.* The root cheers the heart, and ſtrengthens the vital ſpirits, reſiſts poyſon, helps paſſions and tremblings of the Heart, faintneſs, ſadneſs, and Melancholly, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, eaſeth women of the Fits of the Mothers, and helps Swimmings in the Head.

Of *Hartwort.* The Roots provoke Urine, helps the Falling-ſickneſs.

Of *Scirrets.* They are hot and moiſt, of good nouriſhment, ſomthing windy, as all Roots are; by reaſon of which, they provoke Luſt, they ſtir up Appetite, and provoke Urine.

Spina alba, Bedeguar. I ſcarce know what Name to give it, that will pleaſe. Our Engliſh, both Phyſitians and Apothecaries, cal that ball of thred that grows upon the Bryars, Bedeguar; but the Arabians called our Ladies Thiſtles by that Name; the roots of which are drying and binding, ſtops fluxes, bleeding, takes away cold ſwellings, and eaſes the pains of the Teeth.

Stinking Gladon, a kind of *Flower-de-luce*, called ſo for its unſavory ſmel: It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Evil, ſoften hard ſwellings, draws out broken bones: inwardly taken they help Convulſions, Ruptures, Bruiſes, Infirmities of the Lungs.

Of *Tanſie.* The Root eaten, is a ſingular remedy for the Gout: the Rich may beſtow the coſt to preſerve it.

Of *Tormentil.* A kind of Sinkfoil; dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; exceeding good in Peſtilences, provokes ſweat, ſtaies Vomiting, cheers the Heart, expels poyſon.

Of *Throat-wort*: By ſome called *Canterbury bels*: by ſome *Coventry bels.* They help diſeaſes and Ulcers in the throat.

Tripolij. The Roots purgeth flegm, expel poyſon.

Turbith. The Root purgeth flegm, (being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body: it is corrected with Ginger, or Maſtich. Let not the vulgar be too buſie with it.

Victorialis. An Outlandiſh kind of Garlick. They ſay, being hung about the Neck of Cattel that are blind ſuddenly, it helps them; and defends thoſe that bear it, from evil Spirits.

Mead-ſweet. Cold and dry, binding, ſtops fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the Terms in women: you may take a dram at a time.

Of *Zedoary*, or *Setwal.* This and *Zurumbet*, according to *Raſis*, and *Meſue*, are all one; *Avicenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Meſue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round; they are both hot and dry in the ſecond degree, expel wind, reſiſt Poyſon, ſtop Fluxes, and the Terms, ſtay vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill Worms; you may take half a dram at a time.

Of *Ginger*, Helps digeſtion, warms the ſtomach, cleers the ſight, and is profitable for old men, heats the ioynts, and therefore is profitable againſt the Gout, expels Wind; it is hot and dry in the third degree.

BARKS.

OF the Roots of Smallage. Take notice here, That the Barks both of this Root, as alſo of Parſly, Fennel &c. is all that of the Root which is in uſe, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwaies thrown away, when the Roots are uſed. It is ſomthing hotter and drier than Parſly, and more medicinal; it opens ſtoppings, provokes Urine, helps digeſtion, expels wind, and Warms a cold Stomach: uſe them like Graſs Roots.

Of *Hazel.* The rind of the Tree provokes Urine, breaks the Stone; the husks and ſhels of the Nuts, dryed and given in Pouder, ſtay the immoderate Flux of the Terms in Women.

Of *Orrenges.* Both theſe, and alſo *Lemmons* and *Citrons*, are of different qualities, the outward bark, *viz.* what looks red, is hot and dry, the white is cold and moiſt, the Juyce colder than it, the ſeeds hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to ſpeak to, it is ſomwhat hotter than that either of Lemmons, or Citrons,

Citrons, therefore it warms a cold ſtomach more, and expels wind better, but ſtrengthens not the Heart ſo much.

Barberries. The Rind of the Tree according to *Cluſius*, being ſteeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, purgeth Choller, and is a ſingular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boyl it in white wine and drink it. See the directions at the beginning.

Caſſia Lignea &c. It is ſomthing more oyly than Cinnamon, yet the vertues being not much different, I refer you thither.

Of *Cheſt-nuts.* The bark of the Cheſtnut Tree is dry and binding, and ſtops Fluxes.

Cinnamon, and *Caſſia Lignea.* Are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, ſtrengthens the ſtomach helps digeſtion, cauſeth a ſweet breath, reſiſts poyſon, provokes Urine, and the Terms, cauſeth ſpeedy delivery to Women in Travel, helps Coughs and Defluxious of Humors upon the Lungs, Dropſies, and diffficulty of Urine. In Oyntments it takes away red pimples, and the like deformities from the Face. There is ſcarce a better remedy for women in labor, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into Pouder and taken in white Wine.

Of *Pome Citrons.* The outward peel, It ſtrengthens the Heart, reſiſts poyſon, amends a ſtinking breath, helps digeſtion, comforts a cold ſtomach.

Of *Beans. Bean Cods* (or *Pods*, as we in *Suſſex* call them) being burned, the aſhes are a ſovereign remedy for aches in the Joynts, old bruiſes, Gouts, and Sciaticaes.

Of *Fennel Roots.* See the Roots, and remember the obſervation given in Smallage at the beginning of the Barks.

Of the *Bark of Aſh Tree Roots.* That the vertues lies only in the Bark of the Roots, I ſuppoſe it to be only nicety: But the bark of the Tree, helps the Rickets, is moderatly hot and dry, ſtaies Vomiting; being burnt, the aſhes made into an Oyntment, helps Leproſie and other deformity of the skin, eaſeth pains of the ſpleen. You may lay the bark in ſteep in white Wine for the Rickets, and when it hath ſtood ſo two or three daies, let the diſeaſed Child drink now and then a ſpoonful of it.

Of *Pomegranates.* The rind or pill, cools, and forcibly binds, ſtaies fluxes and the Terms in women, helps digeſtion, ſtrengthens weak ſtomachs, faſtens the Teeth, and are good for ſuch whoſe gums waſt. You may take a dram of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the ſame vertue.

Of *green Walnuts.* As for the outward green bark of Walnuts, I ſuppoſe the beſt time to take them is before the Walnuts be ſhelled at all, and then you may take Nuts and all (if they may properly be called Nuts at ſuch a time) you ſhal find them exceeding comfortable to the ſtomach, they reſiſt poyſon, and are a moſt excellent preſervative againſt the Plague, inferior to none; they are admirable for ſuch as are troubled with Conſumptions of the Lungs, the Rich may keep them preſerved; they that cannot do as they would, muſt be content to do as they may, *viz.* dry them, and ſo keep them.

Of *Lemmons.* The outward peel is of the nature of Citron, but helps not ſo effectual; however let the poor Country man that cannot get the other, uſe this.

Of *Mace.* It is hot in the third degree, ſtrengthens the ſtomach and heats exceedingly, and helps concoction.

Maceris &c. It is held to be the inner Bark of Nutmeg-tree, helps fluxes and ſpitting of blood.

Of *Parſley Roots*; opens obſtructions, provokes Urine and the Terms, Warms a cold Stomach, expels wind, and breaks the ſtone, uſe them as Graſs Roots, and take out the inner pith as you were taught in Smallage Roots.

Pine-ſhucks, or *Husks.* I ſuppoſe the cones that hold the Seeds; both thoſe and alſo the Bark of the Tree, ſtops Fluxes, and helps the Lungs.

Of *Oak-Tree.* Both the bark of the Oak, and Acorn Cups are drying and cold, binding, ſtop fluxes and the Terms, as alſo the running of the Reins, have a care how you uſe them before due purging.

Of *Cork.* It is good for ſomthing elſe beſides to ſtop bottles; being dry and binding, ſtancheth blood, helps fluxes, eſpecially the aſhes of it being burnt. *Paulus.*

Of *Elder Roots and Branches*; purgeth water, helps the Dropſie.

The middle Bark of *Tameris*, eaſeth the Spleen, helps the Rickets, you may uſe ithem as Aſh Tree Bark.

Of *Line-Tree.* Boyled, the water helps burnings.

Of *Elm.* Moderately hot and clenſing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones. *viz.* Boyled in water and the grieved place bathed with it.

WOODS and their CHIPS, *or* RASPINGS.

Wood of Aloes; is moderately hot and dry: a good Cordial: a rich Perfume: a great ſtrengthener to the ſtomach.

Aſpalathus. Roſe-wood. There are diverſe buſhes called by the name of Aſpalathus; but becauſe the Colledg have ſet it down amongſt the Woods, (I ſuppoſe they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, ſtops looſneſs, provokes Urine, and is excellent to clenſe filthy Ulcers.

Cypreſs. The Wood laid amongſt cloaths, ſecures them from Moths. See the Leaves.

Ebeny. It is held by *Dioſcorides*, to cleer the ſight, being either boyled in Wine, or burnt to aſhes.

Guajacum, Lignum vitæ. Dries, attenuates, cauſeth ſweat, reſiſteth putrefaction, is admirable good for the French Pox, as alſo for Ulcers, Scabs and Leproſie, it is uſed in diet drink.

Juniper. The ſmoak of the Wood, drives away Serpents; the aſhes of it made into lie, oures Itch, and Scabs.

Nephriticum. It is a light Wood and comes from *Hiſpaniola*: being ſteeped in water, will ſoon turn it into a blew color; it is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and ſo uſed as before, is an admirable remedy for the ſtone, as alſo for the obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen.

Rhodium. Encreaſeth Milk in Nurſes.

White, red, and yellow *Sanders*: They are all cold and dry in the ſecond or third degree: the Red ſtops defluxions from any part, and helps inflamations: the white and yellow (of which the yellow is beſt) cool the heat of Feavers, ſtrengthen the heart, and cauſe cheerfulneſs,

Saſſafras. Is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it opens obſtructions or ſtoppings, it ſtrengthens the breaſt exceedingly, if it be weakned through cold, it breaks the ſtone, ſtaies vomiting, provokes Urine, and is very profitable in the French Pox, uſed in diet drinks.

Tamaris. Is profitable for the Rickets, and burnings.

HERBS And their LEAVES.

Southernwood, Male and *Female* It is hot and dry in the third degree, reſiſts poyſon, kils Worms provokes luſt, outwardly in Plaiſters, it diſſolves cold ſwellings, and helps the bitings of venemous beaſts makes

makes hair grow: take not above half a dram at a time in pouder.

Wormwood. Its ſeveral ſorts, are all hot and dry in the ſecond or third degrees, the common Wormwood is thought to be hotteſt, they all help weakneſs of the Stomach, cleanſe Choller, kil worms, open ſtoppings, help Surfets, cleer the Sight, reſiſt Poyſon, cleanſe the blood, and ſecures cloaths from Moths.

Alkenet. The Leaves are ſomthing drying and binding, but inferior in vertue to the Roots, to which I refer you.

Sorrel. Is moderately cold and dry, binding, cutteth tough Humors, cools the brain, Liver, and ſtomach, cools the blood in Feavers and provokes appetite.

Bears-breech, or *Brankurſine.* Is temperate, ſomthing moiſt. See the Root.

Maiden-hair. white and *black.* They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden-hair is that we uſually call Wal-rue; they both open obſtructions, cleanſe the breaſt and Lungs of groſs ſlimy humors, provoke Urine, help ruptures and ſhortneſs of winde.

Golden Maiden-hair; its temperature and vertues are the ſame with the former; helps the Spleen; burned and Ly made with the Aſhes, keeps the hair from falling off from the Head.

Agrimonia. Agrimony. *Galens Eupatorium*: It is hot and dry in the firſt degree, binding, it ameuds the infirmities of the Liver, helps ſuch as piſs blood, helps inward wounds, opens obſtructions; outwardly applied it helps old ſores, ulcers &c. Inwardly it helps the Jaundice, and the Spleen: You may either take a dram of this or that following at a time inwardly in white Wine, or boyl the Herb in white wine and drink the Decoction. *Galen, Pliny, Dioſcorides, Serapio.*

Ageratum. Meſue his *Eupatorium* Maudlin. Is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, provokes Urine and the Terms, dries the brain, opens ſtoppings, helps the green ſickneſs, and profits ſuch as have a cold, weak Liver; outwardly applied, it takes away the hardneſs of the Matrix, and fills hollow Ulcers with fleſh.

Agnus Caſtus, &c. Chaſt-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree; expel wind, conſume the ſeed, cauſe Chaſtity being only born about one, it diſſolves ſwellings of the Cods being applied to them, Heach-ach, Lethargy. Alſo *Dioſcorides* ſaith, a branch of it preſerves a traveller from wearineſs.

Wood Sorrel. It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial; cools the blood, helps Ulcers in the mouth, hot defluxions upon the Lungs, Wounds, Ulcers, *&c.*

Vervain-Mallow. The Root helps fluxes and burſtneſs. *Ætius Dioſcorides.*

Garlick. Hot and dry in the fourth degree, troubleſome to the Stomach, it dulls the ſight, ſpoils a clear skin, reſiſts poyſon, eaſeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and venemous beaſts, helps Ulcers, Leproſies, provokes Urine, is exceeding opening, and profitable for Dropſies.

Marſh-mallows. Are moderately hot and drier then other Mallows; they help digeſtion, and mitigate pain, eaſe the pains of the Stone, and in the ſides. Uſe them as you were taught in the Roots, whoſe vertues they have, and both together will do better.

Chickweed Is cold and moiſt without any binding, aſſwageth ſwelling, and comforts the Sinews much, and therefore is good for ſuch as are ſhrunk up; it diſſolves Apoſthums, hard ſwellings, and helps mangineſs in the Hands and Legs, outwardly applied in a pultis. *Galen.*

Ladies-mantle. Is hot and dry, ſome ſay in the ſecond degree, ſome ſay inthe third: Outwardly it helps wounds, reduceth Womens breaſts that hang bagging: inwardly, helps bruiſes, and Ruptures, ſtaies vomiting and the whites in women, and is very profitable for ſuch women as are ſubject to miſcarry through cold and moiſture.

Privet. Hath a binding quality, helps Ulcers in the mouth, is good againſt burnings and ſcaldings, cheriſheth the Nerves and Sinews: boyl it in white Wine to waſh the mouth, and in Hogs greaſe for burnings and ſcaldings.

Marjoram. Some ſay tis hot and dry in the ſecond degree, ſome advance it to the third. *Sweet Marjoram,* is an excellent remedy for cold diſeaſes in the Brain, being only ſmelled to; helps ſuch as are given to much ſighing, eaſeth pains in the Belly, provokes Urine, being taken inwardly: you may take a dram of it at a time in pouder. Outwardly in Oyls or Salves, it helpeth Sinews that are ſhrunk; Limbs out of Joynt, all Aches and Swellings coming of a cold cauſe.

Angelica. Is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digeſteth, maketh thin, ſtrengthens the Heart, helps Fluxes, and loathſomneſs of meat, it is an enemy to poyſon and Peſtilence, provokes the Terms in Women, and brings away the afterbirth. You may take a dram of it at a time in pouder.

Pimpernel, male and *female.* They are ſomthing hot and dry, and of ſuch a drawing quality that they draw Thorns and Splinters out of the fleſh, amend the ſight, cleanſe Ulcers, help infirmities of the Liver and Reins. *Galen.*

Dill. Is hot and dry in the ſecond degree. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, it breeds milk in Nurſes. But *Galen* he denies it: Howſoever, it ſtaies vomiting, eaſeth Hiccoughs, aſſwageth ſwellings, provokes Urine, helps ſuch as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and digeſts raw Humors.

Apium. Smallage; So it is commonly uſed; but indeed all Parſly is called by the Name of *Apium,* of which this is one kind. It is ſomthing hotter and drier than Parſly, and more efficacious; it opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanſeth the blood, provokes the Terms, helps a cold Stomach to digeſt its meat and its ſingular good againſt the yellow Jaundice. But Smallage and Clevers, may be well uſed in pottage in the morning inſtead of Herbs.

Gooſe-graſs, or *Clevers*: They are meanly hot and dry, cleanſing, helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, keeps mens bodies from growing too fat, helps the yellow Jaundice, ſtaies Bleeding, Fluxes, and helps green wounds. *Dioſcorides, Pliny, Galen, Tragus.*

Wood-roof: Cheers the Heart, makes men Merry, helps Melancholy, and opens the ſtoppings of the Liver.

Columbines: Help ſore Throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

Silver-weed, or *Wild Tanſie*; Cold and dry almoſt in the third degree; ſtops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good againſt Ulcers, the Stone, and inward wounds, it ſtops the immoderate Flux of the Terms in Women, if it be worn in their Shoes: eaſeth gripings in the Belly, faſteneth looſe Teeth: outwardly it takes away Freckles, Morphew, and Sunburning it takes away Inflamations, and bound to the wreſts ſtop the violence of the fits of an Ague.

Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree, it is ſo dangerous a purge I dare not take it my ſelf, therfore would I not adviſe others: outwartly in Oyntments it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, and the marks which the ſmal Pocks leave behind them: dangerous for Women with Child, yea ſo dangerous, that both *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay, it wil make a woman miſcarry if ſhe do but ſtride over it.

Mugwort: Is hot and dry in the ſecond degree: binding: an Herb appropriated to the Fœmine ſex, it brings down the Terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, eaſeth pains in the Matrix. You may take a dram at a time.

Aſarabacca: hot and dry; provokes vomiting and urine, and are good

good for Dropſies. They are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

Orach, or *Arrach*. It is cold in the firſt degree, and moiſt in the ſecond, ſaith *Galen*, and makes the Belly ſoluble. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lythus Neop* ſaith, the help ſuch as have taken Cantharides. **Mathiolus* ſaith [* *I doubt he was miſtaken*] it purgeth upwards and downwards. *Hypocrates* ſaith, it cools hot Apoſthumes, and St. *Anthonies* fire. It is certainly an admirable remedy for the fits of the Mother, and other infirmities of the Matrix, and therefore the Latins called it *Vulvaria*.

Mouſ-ear: hot and dry, of a binding quality, it is admirable to heal wounds, inward or outward, as alſo ruptures or burſtneſs; Edge-tools quenched in the Juyce of it, will cut Iron without turning the Edg, as eaſie as they will lead: and laſtly, it helps the ſwelling of the Spleen, Coughs and Conſumption, of the Lungs.

Wild Baſtard Saffron, *Diſtaff-thiſtle*, or *Spindle-thiſtle*; Is dry and modarately digeſting, helpeth the bitings of venemous beaſts: *Meſue* ſaith, it is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, and clenſeth the breaſt and Lungs of tough flegm.

Coſtmary Alecoſt: See Maudline, of which I take this to be one ſort or kind.

Houſleek, or *Sengreen*: cold in the third degree, profitable againſt the Shingles, and other hot creeping ulcers, inflamations, *St. Anthonies* fire, frenzies, it cools and takes away Corns from the Toes being bathed with the Juyce of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place; ſtops Fluxes, helps Scalding and burning.

Clot-Bur, or *Bur-Dock*: Temperately dry and waſting, ſomthing cooling, it is held to be a good remedy againſt the ſhrinking of the Sinews. they eaſe pains in the bladder, provoke urine. Alſo *Mizaldus* ſaith, that a leaf applied to the top of the Head of a Woman draws the Matrix upwards, but applied to the Soles of the Feet draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable remedy for ſuffocations, precipitations, and diſlocations of the Matrix, if a wiſe man have but the uſing of it.

Beets, *white* and *red*; The white are ſomthing colder and moiſter than the red, both of them looſen the belly, but have little or no nouriſhment. *Simeon Sethi*, tels a large ſtory of ſeveral Diſeaſes they breed in the Stomach. I ſcarce believe him. This is certain, the white provoke too ſtool, and are more clenſing, open ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, help the Vertigo or ſwimming in the Head: The Red ſtay Fluxes, help the immoderate flowing of the Terms in women, and are good in the yellow Jaundice.

Avens: Hot and dry, help the Colick and rawneſs of the Stomach, ſtitches in the ſides, help bruiſes, and take away clotted blood in any part of the Body.

Common or wood *Betony*: Hot and dry in the ſecond degree, helps the Falling-ſickneſs and all Head-aches coming of cold, clenſeth the Breaſt and Lungs, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, as the Rickets, &c. procures appetite, helps ſour belchings, provokes urine, breaks the Stone, mitigate the pains of the Reins and Bladder, help Cramps, and Convulſions, reſiſts poyſon, helps the Gout, ſuch as Piſs blood, Madneſs and Head-ach, kills worms, help bruiſes, and clenſeth women after their labor: You may take a dram of it at a time in white Wine, or any other convenient liquor proper againſt the Diſeaſe you are afflicted with.

Pauls Betony or male Lluellin, they are pretty temperate, ſtop defluxions of Humors that fal from the Head into the Eyes, are profitable in wounds, helps filthy foul eating Cankers: *Penæ* tels of one of her Country-men, a Shentleman of *Wales*, who had her Noſe almoſt eaten of with the Pocks, yea it was ſo pitiful ſore, it had almoſt brought her to a Leproſie, and her was cured by only taking her own Country Herb Lluellin inwardly, and applying the Herb outwardly to the place.

Daſies: are cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree, they eaſe all pains and ſwellings coming of heat, in Clyſters they looſe the Belly; are profitable in Feavers and Inflamiations of the Stones; they take away bruiſes, and blackneſs and blewneſs; they are admirable in wounds and Inflamations of the Lungs or blood.

Blites: Some ſay they are cold and moiſt, others cold and dry; none mention any great vertues of them.

Borrage: Hot and moiſt, comforts the Heart, cheers the Spirits, drives away ſadneſs and Melancholly, they are rather Laxative then binding; help ſwooning and heart-qualms, breed ſpecial good blood, help conſumptions, madneſs, and ſuch as are much weakned by ſickneſs.

Good Henry, or all good; hot and dry, clenſing and ſcouring; inwardly taken it looſens the Belly; inwardly it clenſeth old ſores and ulcers.

Oak of Jeruſalem: hot and dry in the ſecond degree, help ſuch as are ſhort-winded; cuts and waſts groſs and rough flegm, laid among cloaths they preſerve them from Moths, and give them a ſweet ſmel.

Briony, white and *black*; both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholſom Phyſick for ſuch as have Dropſies, Vertigo, or ſwimming in the Head, Falling-ſickneſs, &c. Certainly it is a ſcurvy, ſtrong, troubleſom purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unskilful; outwardly in Oyntments it takes away freckles, Wrinckles, Morphew, Scars, Spots, &c. from the Face:

Shepherds-Purſe; Is manifeſtly cold and dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary; it is binding and ſtops blood, the Terms in Women, Spitting and Piſſing of Blood, cools inflamations.

**Bugloſs*. [* *In* Suſſex (*becauſe they muſt be francified*) *called* Languede-beef *in plain Engliſh*, Ox-tongue.] Its vertues are the ſame with Borrage.

Bugle, or *middle Comfry*; is temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for ſals or inward bruiſes, for it diſſolves congealed blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the Rickets and other ſtoppings of the Liver; outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing wounds and Ulcers, though feſtered, as alſo Gangreens & Fiſtulaes, it helps * broken bones, [* *or Members out of joynt.*] and diſlocations. To conclude, let my Country-men eſteem it as a Jewel: Inwardly you may take it in pouder a dram at a time, or drink the decoction of it in white-wine, being made into an Oyntment with Hogs greaſe, you ſhall find it admirable in green wounds.

Ox Eye. *Mathiolus* ſaith they are commonly uſed for black Hellebore, to the vertues of which I refer you.

Box-tree. The Leaves are hot, dry and binding, they are profitable againſt the biting of mad Dogs: both taken inwardly, boyled and applied to the place; beſides they are excellent to cure Horſes of the bots.

Mountain and Water Calamint: For the Water Calamint: ſee Mints, then which it is accounted ſtonger: Mountain Calamint, is hot and dry in the third degree, provokes Urine and the Terms, haſtens the Birth in Women, brings away the after-birth; helps Cramps, Convulſions, difficulty of breathing; kils Worms helps the Leproſie: outwardly uſed, it helps ſuch as holds their Necks on one ſide: half a dram is enough at one time. *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, *Apuleius*.

Marigold. The Leaves are hot in the ſecond degree, and ſomthing moiſt, looſen the belly: the juyce held in the mouth, helps the Tooth-ach, and take away any inflamation or hot ſwelling being bathed with it, mixed with a little Vineger.

Hony-ſuckles: The Leaves are hot, and therefore naught for Inflamations of the Mouth and Throat, for which the ignorant people often give them: and *Galen* was true in this, let modern writers write their pleaſure. If you chew but a Leaf of it in your mouth, experience will tel you that it is likelier to cauſe, then to cure a ſore Throat: they provoke Urine, and purge by Urine, bring ſpeedy delivery to women in Travel, yet procure barrenneſs and hinder conception: outwardly they dry up ſoul Ulcers, and cleanſe the Face from Morphew, ſunburing and Freckles.

Groundſel. Cold and moiſt according to *Tragus*, helps the Chollick, and pains of gripings in the belly, helps ſuch as cannot make water, cleanſeth the Reins, purgeth choller and ſharp humors: the uſual way of taking it is to boyl it in water with Currance, and ſo eat it, I hold it to be a wholeſome and harmleſs purge. Outwardly it eaſeth womens breaſts that are ſwollen and inflamed; or (as themſelves ſay) have gotten an Ague in their Breaſts: as alſo inflamation of the Joynts, Nerves or Sinews. *Ægineta.*

Carduus B. Mariæ. Our Ladies Thiſtles. They are far more temperate then *Carduus Benedictus*, open obſtructions of the Liver, help the Jaundice and dropſie, provoke urine, break the Stone.

Carduus Benedictus. In plain Engliſh; *Bleſſed Thiſtle*, though I confeſs it be better known by the Latine name: it is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, clenſing and opening, helps ſwimming and giddineſs in the Head deafneſs, ſtrengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly, kils worms, provokes ſweat, expels poyſon, helps inflamation of the Liver, is very good in Peſtilences, and the French-Pocks: outwardly applied, it ripens Plague-ſores, and helps hot ſwellings, the bitings of mad Dogs and venemous beaſts, and foul filthy Ulcers. Every one that can but make a Carduus poſſet, knows how to uſe it. *Camerarius. Arnoldus vel anavanus.*

Carallina. A kind of Sea Moſs: cold, binding, drying, good for hot Gouts, inflamations: alſo they ſay it kils worms, and therefore by ſome is called Maw-wormſeed.

Avens, or Herb *Bennet*, hot and dry: they help the colick, rawneſs of the ſtomach, ſtitches in the ſides, ſtoppings of the Liver, and Bruiſes.

Nep, or *Catmint.* The vertues are the ſame with Calaminth.

Horſe-tail; Is of a binding drying quality, cures wounds and is an admirable remedy for Sinews that are ſhrunk: yea, *Galen* ſaith it cures Sinews though they be cut in ſunder: but *Columbus* holds that it is incurable unleſs they be cut within the Muſcle: well then, we will take *Galen* in the charitableſt ſenſe. However this is certain, it is a ſure remedy for bleeding at the Noſe, or by wound, ſtops the Terms in Women, Fluxes, Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

Caulis, Braſſica hortenſis, Silveſtris. Colewort, or *Cabbages*, *Garden* and *Wild.* They are dry and binding, help dimneſs of the ſight: help the Spleen, preſerve from drunkenneſs, and help the evil effects of it: provoke the Terms: they ſay, being lain on the top of the Head, they draw the Matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the Womb, *Chryſippus* writes a whole Treatiſe of them, and makes them a univerſal Medicine for every diſeaſe in every part of the Body.

Centaury the *greater* and *leſſer.* They ſay the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: ſee the Root. The leſſer is that which is commonly in *Suſſex* known by the Name of Centaury, and indeed ſo throughout that part of the Nation that I have travelled over: a preſent remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens ſtoppings of the Liver, Gall and Spleen: purgeth choller, helps Gout, clears the ſight, purgeth the Stomach, helps the Dropſie and Green-ſickneſs. It is only the tops and Flowers which are uſeful, of which you may take a dram inwardly in pouder, or half a handful boyled in poſſet-drink at a time.

Knot-Graſs: cold in the ſecond degree, helps ſpitting and Piſſing of Blood, ſtops the Terms and all other Fluxes of blood, vomiting of blood, Gonorhæa, or running of the Reins, weakneſs of the Back and Joynts, Inflamations of the Privities, and ſuch as Piſs by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for Hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt*: at which time being gathered it may be kept dry all the year. *Braſſavalus. Camerarius.*

Common and great *Chervil*: Take them both together, and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke Urine, they ſtir up luſt, and defire Copulation, comfort the Heart, and are good for old people; help Pleuriſies and Pricking in their ſides.

Brooklime,, Hot and dry, but not ſo hot and dry as Water-creſſes; *Tragus* ſaith, they are hot and moiſt, but the man dreamed waking, they help mangy Horſes: See Water-creſſes.

Spleenwort: Moderately hot, waſts and conſumes the Spleen, inſomuch that *Vitruvius* affirms he hath known Hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no Spleens at al. It is excellent good for Melancholy people, helps the ſtrangury, provokes urine, and breaks the Stone in the bladder, boyl it and drink the Decoction; but becauſe a little boyling will carry away the ſtrength of it in vapours, let it boyl but very little, and let it ſtand cloſe ſtopped till it be cold before you ſtrain it out; this is the general rule for all Simples of this Nature.

Ground-pine: Hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice, Sciatica, ſtopping of the Liver, and Spleen, provokes the Terms, cleanſeth the entrails, diſſolves congealed blood, reſiſts Poyſon, cures wouuds and Ulcers. Strong bodies may take a dram, and weak bodies half a dram of it in pouder at a time.

Garden and *wild Chamomel.* Garden Chamomel, is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and as gallant a Medicine againſt the Stone in the Bladder as grows upon the Earth, you may take it inwardly, I mean the Decoction of it, being boyled in white Wine, or inject the juyce of it into the bladder with a ſyringe. It expels wind, helps belchings and potently provokes the Terms: uſed in Baths, it helps pains in the ſides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

Germander; Hot and dry in the third degree; cuts aud brings away tough humors, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps coughs and ſhortneſs of breath, ſtrangury and ſtopping of Urine and provokes the Terms; half a dram is enough to take at a time.

Celondine both ſorts. Smal Celondine is uſually called Pilewort, it is ſomthing hotter and drier than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* would have it; they ſay it helps the Hemorroids or Piles, by only carrying it about one (but if it will not, bruiſe it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celondine the greater is hot and dry (they ſay in the third degree) any way uſed, either the juyce or made into an Oyl or Oyntment, it is a great preſerver of the ſight, and as excellent an help for ſore Eyes as any is.

Artichokes. They provoke luſt, and purge by urine.
Succory, to which add *Endive* which comes after. They are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, clenſing and openning, they cool the heats of the Liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, helps Excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs; and outwardly applied, help hot Rhumes in the Eyes.

Hemlock:

Hemlock: Cold in the fourth degree, poysonous; outwardly applied, it helps *Priapiſmus*, or continual ſtanding of the Yard, the Shingles, St. *Anthonis fire*, or any eating Ulcers.

Hemlock boyled, and the Yard bathed with the Decoction of it, helps the *Priapiſmus*, or continual ſtanding of the Yard.

Perwinkle. Hot in the ſecond degree, ſomthing dry and binding; ſtops Lasks, ſpitting of blood, and the Terms in Women.

Comfry. I do not conceive the leaves to be ſo vertuous as the Roots

Golden Rod: Hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſeth the Reins, provokes Urin, brings away the Gravel: an admirable Herb for wounded people to take inwardly, ſtops blood, &c.

Larks heels: reſiſt poyſon, help the bitings of venemous beaſts.

Saracens Conſound. Helps inward wounds, ſore Mouths, ſore Throats, waſting of the Lungues, and Liver.

Buchorn Plantaine, or *Sea-plantane*: Cold and dry, helpeth the bitings of venemous beaſts, either taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; helps the colick, breaks the Stone. *Ægineta*.

Coronaria. Hath got many Engliſh Names. Cotten-weed, Cud-weed, Chaff-weed, and Petty Cotten. Of a drying and binding nature; boyled in Ly, it keeps the Head from Nits and Lice; being laid among clothes, it keeps them ſafe from Moths, kills Worms, helps the bitiugs of venemous Beaſts; taken in a Tobacco-Pipe, it helps Coughs of the Lunges, and vehement Head-aches.

Cruciata. Croſs-wort: (there is a kind of Gentian called alſo by this Name, which I paſs by) is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied: and an excellent remedy for ſuch as are burſten.

Orpine. Very cool: Outwardly uſed with Vinegar, it clears the skin; inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the ſtomach and bowels, Ulcers in the Lungs, bloody-flux, and Quinſie in the Throat; for which laſt diſeaſe it is inferior to none: take not too much of it at a time, becauſe of its coolneſs.

Sampier. Hot and dry, helps difficulty of Urin, the yellow Jaundies, provokes the Terms, helps digeſtion, openeth ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen. *Galen*.

Blew-bottle, great and ſmal: A fine cooling Herb, helps, bruiſes, wounds, broken Veins; the juyce dropped into the Eye, helps the inflamations thereof.

Hounds-Tongue, Cold and dry: applied to the Fundament helps the Hemorroids, healeth wounds and Ulcers, and is a preſent remedy againſt the bitings of Dogs, burnings and ſcaldings. Some ſay, if you put the Herb under your Feet, within your ſtocking, no Dog will bark at you.

Cypreſs-tree. The Leaves are hot and binding, help Ruptures, and *Polypus* or Fleſh growing on the Noſe.

Lavender Cotton. Reſiſts poyſon, kills Worms.

Dictamny, or *Dittany* of *Creet*, hot and dry, brings away dead Children, haſtens Womens travail, brings away the after-birth, the very ſmel of it drives away venemous breaſts, ſo deadly an enemy it is to poyſon; its an admirable remedy againſt wounds and Gun-ſhot, wounds made with poyſoned Weapons, it draws out Splinters, broken bones, &c. The doſe from half a dram to a dram. They ſay, the Goats and Deers in *Creet*, being wounded with arrows, eat this Herb, which makes the arrows fal out of themſelves: And from thence came the tale in * *Virgil* [* *Virgil*, *Æniad. lib.* 12.] about *Æneas*.

Teazles, *Garden* and *Wild*: The Leaves bruiſed and applied to the temples, alay the heat in Feavers, qualifie the rage in frenzies; the Juyce dropped into the Ears, kill Worms in them, (if there be any there to kil) dropped into the Eyes, clears the ſight, helps redneſs and pimples in the Face, being anointed with it. *Galen*.

Dwarf-Elder, or *Wall-wort*. Hot and dry in the third degree; waſts hard ſwellings, being applied in form of a pultis; the Hair of the Head being anointed with the Juyce of it turns it black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflamations, Burnings, Scaldings, the bitings of mad Dogs; mingled with Bulls ſuet is a preſent remedy for the Gout, inwardly taken; is a ſingular purge for the Dropſie and Gout. Dr. *Butler*.

Echium. *Vipers-bugloſs*, *Vipers-Herb*; *Snake-bugloſs*, *Wall-bugloſs*, *Wild-bugloſs*; Several Countries give it theſe ſeveral Names: It is a ſingular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venemous beaſts: Continual eating of it makes the body invincible againſt the poyſon of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, &c. however it be adminiſtred; It comforts the heart, expels ſadneſs and Melancholy: It grows abundantly about the Caſtle Walls, at *Lewis* in *Suſſex*. The rich may make the flowers into a conſerve, and the Herb into a Syrup: the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

Rupture-wort, or *Burſt-wort*: The Engliſh Name tels you it is good againſt ruptures, and ſo ſuch as are burſten ſhall find it, if they pleaſe to make trial of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied to the place, or both. Alſo the Latin Names hold it forth to be good againſt the Stone, which who ſo tries ſhall find true.

Elicampane. Provokes Urine: See the Root.

Dodder of Time, to which add common Dodder which is uſually that which grows upon Flax: Indeed every Dodder retains a virtue of that Herb or Plant it grows upon, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes Urin forcibly, and looſens the belly, and is moiſter than that which grows upon Flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and dryer than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obſtructions, helps infirmities of the Spleen, purgeth Melancholly, relieves drooping ſpirits, helps the Rickets: That which grows on Flax, is excellent for Agues in young Children, ſtrengthens weak Stomachs, purgeth choler, provokes Urin, opens ſtoppings in the Reins and Bladder: That which grows upon Nettles, provokes Urin exceedingly. The way of uſing it is to boyl it in white Wine, or other convenient Decoction, and boyl it very little, remembring what was told you before in Cetrach. *Ætius*, *Meſue*, *Actuarius*, *Serapio*, *Avicenna*.

Rockets, Hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, cauſeth Head-ach, by its heat procureth luſt. *Galen*.

Eye-bright is ſomthing hot and dry, the very ſight of it refreſheth the Eyes; inwardly taken, it reſtores the ſight, and makes old mens Eyes young, a dram of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles it comforts and ſtrengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place, it helps the Eyes.

Malabathrum. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, comforts the Stomach exceedingly, helps digeſtion, provokes Urin, helps Inflamations of the Eyes, ſecures Cloaths from Moths.

Fennel, encreaſeth Milk in Nurſes, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, eaſeth pains in the Reins, opens ſtoppings, breaks wind, provokes the Terms; you may boyl it in white Wine.

Straw-berry Leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, a ſingular remedy for Inflamations and wonnds, hot Diſeaſes in the Throat, they ſtop Fluxes and the Terms, cool the heat of the Stomach, and the Inflamations of the Liver. The beſt way is to boyl them in barley water.

Aſh-trees: The Leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certaine Antipathy (as they ſay) there is

between

between them, they ſtop looſneſs, and ſtay vomiting, help the Rickets, open ſtoppages of the Liver and Spleen.

Fumatory: Cold and dry, it openeth and clenſeth by Urin, helps ſuch as are Itchy, and Scabbed, cleers the Skin, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, Hypocondriack Melancholly, madneſs frenzies, quartan Agues, looſneth the belly, gently purgeth Melancholy, and adduſt choller: Boyl it in white Wine, and take this one general rule, *All things of a cleanſing or opening Nature may be moſt commodiouſly boyled in white wine.* Remember but this, and then I need not write one thing ſo often.

Goats-rue: Temperate in quality, reſiſts Poyſon, kills Worms, helps the Falling-ſickneſs, reſiſteth the Peſtilence. You may take a dram of it at a time in Powder.

Ladies-bedſtraw: dry and binding, ſtancheth blood: boyled in Oyl, the Oyl is good to anoint a weary Traveller; inwardly it provokes luſt.

Broom: Hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſe and open the Stomach, break the ſtone in the Reins and Bladder, help the green ſickneſs. Let ſuch as are troubled with heart-qualms or fainting, forbear it, for it weakens the heart and Spirit Vital.

See the Flowers.

Geranium. Cranebil, the divers ſorts of it, one of which is that which is called Muſcata, and in *Suſſex* Barbarouſly Muſcovy; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot ſwellings, and by its ſmel amends a hot Brain.

Geranium Columbinum. Doves-foot, helps the wind-colick, pains in the Belly, Stone in the Reins and bladder, and is ſingular good in ruptures, and inward wounds. I ſuppoſe theſe are the general vertues of them all.

Hedg-Hyſop. Purgeth Water and Flegm, but works very churliſhly. *Geſner* commends it in Dropſies.

Liver-wort. Cold and dry, excellent good for inflamations of the Liver, or any other Inflamations, yellow Jaundice.

Tree and *Ground-Ivy.* Tree-Ivy helps Ulcers, Burnings, Scaldings, the bad effects of the Spleen; the Juyce ſnuffed up in the Noſe, purgeth the Head it is admirable for ſurfets or Head-ach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenneſs, and therefore the Poets feigned *Bacchus* to have his Head bound round with them. Your beſt way is to boyl them in the ſame liquor you got your ſurfet by drinking.

Ground-Ivy, is that which uſually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the Juyce helps noiſe in the Ears, Fiſtulaes, Gouts, ſtoppings of the Liver, it ſtrengthens the Reins and ſtops the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other Diſeaſes coming of ſtoppings of the Liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

Stinking Ground-pine, is of a drying faculty, and therefore ſtops defluxions either in the Eyes or upon the Lungs, the Gout, Cramps, Palſies, Aches: ſtrengthens the Nerves.

Primroſes, or *Cowſlips*, which you will. The Leaves help pains in the Head and Joynts; ſee the Flowers which are moſt in uſe.

Herb True-love, or *One-berry. Pena* and *Lobel*, affirm it reſiſts Poyſon. *Mathiolus* ſaith it takes away evil done by Witch-craft, and affirms it by experience, as alſo long lingring ſickneſs; however it is good for wounds, fals, bruiſes, Apoſthumes, Inflamations, Ulcers in the Privities. Herb True-love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a dram of it at a time in powder.

Anemone. Wind-flower. The Juyce ſnuffed up in the Noſe purgeth the Head, it cleanſeth filthy Ulcers, encreaſeth Milk in Nurſes, and outwardly by Oyntment helps Leproſies.

Pellitory of the *Wall.* Cold moiſt, cleanſing, helps the Stone and Gravel in the Kidnies, difficulty of Urin, ſore Throats, pains in the Ears, the Juyce being dropped in them; outwardly it helps the Shingles and St. *Anthonies* fire.

Horſtongue, Tongue-blade, or Double-tongue. The Roots help the ſtrangury, provoke Urin, eaſe the hard labor of Women, provoke the Terms, the Herb helps Ruptures and the fits of the Mother: it is hot in the ſecond degree, dry in the firſt: Boyl it in white Wine.

Alexanders, or *Aliſanders*: provoke Urin, expel the after-birth, help the ſtrangury, expel wind.

Sage either ſod or taken inwardly or beaten and applied Plaiſter-wiſe to the Matrix, draws forth both Terms and after-birth.

If you ſeeth Mugwort in Water, and apply it hot Plaiſter-wiſe to the Navel and Thighs of a Woman in Travel, it brings forth both birth and after-birth, but then you muſt ſpeedily take it away leſt it draw down Matrix and all. *Rogerius.*

The Smoak of Marigold-flowers received up a Womans Privities by a Funnel, brings away eaſily the after-birth, although the Midwife have let go her hold. *Mizaldus.*

Clary: Hot and dry in the third degree; helps weakneſs in the Back, ſtops the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women; provokes the Terms, and helps Women that are Barren through coldneſs or moiſture, or both: cauſeth fruitfulneſs, but is hurtful for the Memory. The uſual way of taking it is to fry it with Butter, or make a Tanſie with it.

Arſmart. Hot and dry, conſumes all cold ſwellings and blood congealed by bruiſes and ſtripes: applied to the place, it helps that Apoſthume in the Joynts, commonly called a Felon. but in *Suſſex*, an Anditom] If you put a handful of it under the Saddle of a tired Horſes Back, it will make him Travel freſh and luſtily: ſtrewed in a Chamber, kills all the Fleas there: this is hotteſt Arſmart, and is unfit to be given inwardly: There is a milder ſort, called *Perſicaria*, which is of a cooler quality, drying, excellent good for putrified Ulcers, kill Worms: I had almoſt forgot that the former is an admirable remedy for the Gout, being roſted between two Tiles and applied to the grieved place, and yet I had it from Dr. *Butler* too.

Hyſop. Helps Coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, wheezing, diſtillations upon the Lungs: it is of a clenſing quality: kils worms in the body, amends the whol color of the Body, helps the Dropſie and Spleen, ſore Throats, and noiſe of the Ears. See the Syrup of Hyſop.

Henbane. The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree: the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth. They ſtupifie the ſences, and therefore not to be taken inwardly: outwardly applied, they help Inflamations, hot Gouts: applied to the temples they provoke ſleep.

St. Johns-wort. It is as gallant a wound-herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound: it is hot and dry, opens ſtoppings, helpeth ſpitting and vomiting of blood, it clenſeth the Reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the ſtomach and Meſeraick Veins, the Falling-ſickneſs, Palſey, Cramps and Aches in the Joynts, you may give it in Powder or any convenient Decoction.

Laurel of Alexandria, provokes Urin and the Terms, and is held to be a ſingular help to women in Travel.

Sciatica-creſſes. I ſuppoſe ſo called becauſe they help the Sciatica, or Huckle-bone-Gout, *Setwort* or *Shartwort*: being bruiſed and applied, they help ſwellings, botches, and venerious Buboes in the Groin, whence they took their Name, as alſo inflamation and falling out of the Fundament.

Woad. Drying and binding; the ſide being bathed with it, it eaſeth pains in the Spleen, clenſeth filthy corroding gnawing Ulcers.

Lettice. Cold and moiſt, cool the Inflamation of the Stomach, commonly called heart-burning: provoke ſleep, reſiſt drunkenneſs, and takes

takes away the ill effects of it; cool the blood, quench thirst, breed milk, and are good for chollerick Bodies, and such as have a frenzy, or are frenitique, or as the vulgar say, frentick. They are far wholsomer eaten boyled then raw.

Lavender. Hot and dry in the third degree: the temples and forehead bathed with the Juyce of it, as also the sinel of the Herb helps swoonings, Catalepsies, falling-sickness, provided it be not accompanied with a Feaver. See the Flowers.

Laurel. The Leaves purge upward and downward: they are good for Rhewmatick people to chew in their mouth, for they draw forth much water.

Bay-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry, resist drunkenness, they gently bind and help Diseases in the Bladder, help the stinging of Bees and Wasps, mitigate the pain of the stomach, dry and heal, open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, resist the Pestilence.

Mastich-tree. Both the leavs and bark of it stop Fluxes (being hot and dry in the second degree) Spitting and pissing of blood, and the falling out of the Fundament.

Duckmeat: Cold and moist in the second degree, helps Inflamations, hot swellings, and the falling out of the Fundament, being warmed and applied to the place.

Dittander, Pepper-wort, or *Scarwort*: A hot fiery sharp Herb, admirable for the Gout being applied to the place: being only held in the Hand, it helps the Tooth-ach, and and withal leaves a wan color in the Hand that holds it.

Lovage. Cleares the sight, takes away rednes and freckles from the Face.

Toad-Flax, or *Wild-Flax*: Hot and dry, clenses the Reins and Bladder, provoke Urine, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and helps Diseases coming thereof: outwardly they take away yellowness and deformity of the Skin.

Harts-tongue: drying and binding, stops Blood, the Terms and Fluxes, opens stoppings of the Liver & Spleen, and Cures Diseases thence arising. The like quantity of Harts-tongue, Knot-grass, and Comfry Roots being boyled in Water, and a draught of the Decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boyled applied to the palce, is a notable remedy for such as are burst.

Sea-bugloss, or *Marsh-bugloss*, or as some will have it, *Sea-Lavender*; the seeds being very drying and binding, stop Fluxes and the Terms, help the Chollick and Strangury.

Lotus Urbana. Authors make some flutter about this Herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet Trefoyl, which is of a temperate nature, cleanseth the Eyes gently of such things as hinder the sight, cureth green wounds, Ruptures, or burstness, helps such as piss blood or are bruised, and secures garments from Moths.

Hops, Opening, clensing, provoke Urine; the young sprouts open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, help scabs and Itch, help Agues, purge choller: they are usually boyled and taken as they eat sparagus, but if you would keep them, for they are excellent for these diseases, you may make them into a Conserve, (as you shall be taught hereafter) or into a Syrup.

Masterwort: Hot and dry in the third degree; it is singular good against poyson, Pestilence, corrupt and uuwholsom Air, helps windiness in the stomach, causeth an Appetite to ones Victuals, very profitable in fals and bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad Dogs; the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanse the brain of superfluous Humors, thereby preventing Lethargies and Apoplexes.

Mallows. The best of Authors account wild Mallows to be best, and hold them to be cold and moist in the first degree, they are profitable in the bitings of venemous beasts, the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. Inwardly they resist poyson, provoke to stool; outwardly they asswage hard swelling of the Privities or other places, in Clysters they help roughness and fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or Fundament; and so they do being boyled in water, and the Decoction drunk, as I have proved in this present Epidemical Disease, the Bloody-flux.

Mandrakes. Fit-for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling Oyntments.

Common Hore-hound. Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, openeth the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, helps old Coughs, pains in the sides, Ptisicks, or ulceration of the Lungs, it provokes the Terms, easeth hard labor in Child-bearing, brings away the after-birth. See the Syrups.

Marrubium, Nigrum, & Fœtidum. Black and stinking Hore-hound, I take to be all one. Hot and dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad Dogs, wast and consume hard knobs in the Fundament and Matrix, cleanse filthy Ulcers. Unless by stinking Hore-hound the Colledg should mean that which *Fuchsius* cals *Stachys* if they do, *it is* hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular remedy to keep wounds from Inflamation.

Herb Mastich. Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps and Convulsions.

Fatherfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the second; openeth, purgeth; a singular remedy for Diseases incident to the Matrix, and other Diseases incident to Women, eases their Travel, and Infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or Dilliness of the Head, Melancholy, sad thoughts: you may boyl it either alone, or with other Herbs fit for the same purpose, with which this Treatise will furnish you: applyed to the Wrists, it helps the Ague.

Melilot. Inwardly taken, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, clenseth the Reins and Bladder, cutteth and cleanseth the Lungs of tough Flegm; the juyce dropped into the Eyes, cleers the sight; into the Ears, mitigates pain and noise there; the head bathed with the juyce mixed with Vinegar, takes away the pains thereof: outwardly in Pultisses, it asswageth swellings in the Privities, and elswhere.

Bawm. Hot and dry; outwardly mixed with Salt and applied to the Neck, help the Kings-evil, bitings of mad Dogs, venemous beast, and such as cannot hold their Necks as they should do; inwardly it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moist Stomach, cheers the Heart, refresheth the mind, takes away grief, sorrow, and care, instead of which it produceth joy and mirth. See the Syrup. *Galen, Avicenna.*

Garden Mints, Speare Mints. Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholsom for the Stomach, stay vomiting, stop the Terms, helps sore Heads in Children strengthen the Stomach, cause digestion; outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad Dogs: Yet they hinder Conception, and are naught for wounded people, they say by reason of an Antipathy between them and Iron. *Pliny, Galen.*

Water Mints: Ease pains of the belly, Head-ach, and Vomiting, Gravel in the Kidneys and Stone.

Horse-mint. I know no difference between them and Water-Mints.

Mercury, male and *female.* They are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting, they purge watery Humors, and further Conception. *Theophrastus* relate that if a woman use to eat either the male or female Mercury, two or three daies after Conception, she shall bring for a Child either male or female according to the sex of the herb she eats. *Theophrastus is a liar.*

Spurg-Olive, or *Widdow-wail.* A dangerous purge, better let alone than medled with.

Yarrow. Meanly cold and binding, and healing Herb for wounds, stancheth bleeding; and some say the juyce snuffed up the Nose, causeth

eth it to bleed, whence it was called, Nose-bleed; it stoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the Reins, helps inflamations and Excoriations of the Yard, as also Inflamations of wounds. *Galen.*

Moss. Is something cold and binding, yet usually retains a smatch of the property of the Tree it grows on: therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding; *Serapio* saith that it being infused in Wine and the Wine drunk, it staies Vomiting and Fluxes, as also the whites in Women.

Mirtle-Tree The Leaves are of a cold Earthly quality, drying and binding, good for Fluxes, Spitting, Vomiting and Pissing of Blood; stop the Whites and Reds in Women.

Water-Cresses, and *Garden-Cresses.*

Garden Cresses, are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, and hard swellings. Yet do they trouble the Belly, ease pains of the Spleen, provoke Lust. *Dioscorides.*

Water-Cresses, are hot and dry. clense the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke Urine and the Terms, break the Stone, help the Green-sickness, cause a fresh lively color.

Treacle-mustard. Hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for Women with Child: Outwardly it is applied with profit to the Gout.

Tobacco. And in reciteing the vertues of this Herb, I will follow *Clusius*, that none should think I do it without an Author, It is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a clensing nature: the Leaves warmed and applied to the Head, are excellent good in * inveterate Head-aches [* *κεφαλαῖα I know not what better name to give it, Old Head-aches, continual Head-aches: take which we wil.*] and Megrims, if the Diseases come through cold or wind, change them often til the Diseases be gone. They help such whose Neck be stiff easeth the faults of the Breast: Asthmaes or Head-flegm in the lappets of the Lungs: ease the pains of the Stomach and windiness thereof: being heat hot by the fire, and applied hot to the side, they loosen the belly, and * kill worms being applied unto it in like manner: [* *this I know by experience, even where many other medicines have failed.*] they break the stone being applied in like manner to the region of the bladder: help the Rickets, being applied to the belly and sides: applied to the Navel, they give present ease to the fits of the Mother: they take away cold ach in the Joynts applied to them: boyled, the liquor absolutely and speedily cures Scabs and Itch: neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds then may be made of it: for it clenseth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the Filth from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily: it cures wounds made with poisoned Weapons, and for this *Clusius* brings many experiences too tedious here to relate. It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles and Plague-sores, inferior to none: green wounds 'twil cure in a trice: Ulcers and Gangreens very speedily, not only in men, but also in Beasts, therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it hath almost as many vertues; it easeth weariness, takes away the sence of hunger and thirst, provokes to stool: he saith, the Indians will Travel four daies without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this [made up like a Pill] in their mouths: It easeth the body of superfluous Humors, opens stoppings. *Monardus* also confirms this judgment; and indeed a man might fil a whol Volume with the vertues of it. See the Oyntment of Tobacco.

Money-wort, or *Herb Two-pence*; cold, dry, binding, helps Fluxes, stopes the Terms, helps Ulcers in the Lungs; outwardly it is a special Herb for wounds.

Basil. Hot and moist. *Simeon Sethi* saith; the smel of Basil is good for the Head; but *Hollerius* (and he no mean Physitian neither) saith the continual smel of it hurts the brain, and breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledg of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is: the truth is, it will quickly putrifie, and breed worms. *Hollerius* saith, they are venemous, and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it. The best use that I know of it, is, it gives speedy deliverance to women in Travel. Let them not take above half a dram of it at a time in pouder, and be sure also the birth be ripe, else it easeth abortion.

Adders-tongue. The Leaves are very drying: being boyled in Oyl they make a dainty green Balsom for green wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward wounds.

Origany: A kind of wild Marjoram; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; provokes Urin, brings down the Terms, helps old Coughs; in an Oyntment it helps Scabs and Itch.

Cynkfoyl: very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all; helps Ulcers in the mouth, roughness of the Wind-pipe (whence comes hoarsness and Coughs, &c.) helps Fluxes, creeping Ulcers, and the yellow Jaundice; they say one leaf cures a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian, and four a quartan: I know it will cure Agues without this curiosity, if a wise man have the handing of it; otherwise a Cart load will not do it.

Peach leaves: They are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of Choller, and Diseases coming from thence; fit for Children because of their gentleness. You may boyl them in white Wine: a handful is enough at a time.

Plantane. Cold and dry; an herb, though common, yet let none despise it, for the Decoction of it prevails mightily against tormenting pains and excoriaons of the Guts, bloody Fluxes, it stops the Terms, and spitting of blood, Ptisicks, or Consumptions of the Lungs, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, pains in the Head, and Frenzies: outwardly it clears the sight, takes away Inflamations, Scabs, Itch, the Shingles, and all spreading sores, and is as wholesom an Herb as can grow about an House. *Tragus, Dioscorides.*

Polley, or *Pellamountain*: All the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: helps Dropsies, the yellow Jaundice, infirmities of the Spleen, and provokes Urine. *Dioscorides.*

Pursiane: Cold and moist in the second or third degree: cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a Child that) it is admirable for one that hath his Teeth on edg by eating sowr Apples, it cools the Blood, Liver, and is good for hot diseases, or Inflamations in any of these places, stops Fluxes, and the Terms, and helps all inward Inflamations whatsoever.

Self-heal, Carpenters-herb, and in *Sussex* Sickle-wort. Moderately hot and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shall I not need to write one thing twice, the vertues being the same.

Penyroyal; Hot and dry in the third degree; provokes Urin, breaks the Stone in the Reins (for as I take it, the Herb is chiefly apropriated to those parts) strengthens Womens backs, provokes the Terms, easeth their Labor in Child-bed, brings away the after-birth, staies vomiting, strengthens the brain (yea, the very smel of it) breaks Wind, and helps the Vertigo.

Pulmonaria, arborea, & Symphytum Maculosum. Lung-wort. I confess I searching Authors for these, found out many sorts of Lung-worts, yet all agreed that both these were one and the same, and helps infirmities of the Lungs, as hoarsness, Coughs, wheesing, shortness of breath, &c. You may boyl it in Hysop-water, or any other water that strengthens the Lungs.

Fleabane. Hot and dry in the third degree, helps the biting of venemous beasts,

beasts, wounds and swellings, the yellow Jaundice, the Falling-sickness, and such as cannot Piss; it being burnt, the smoak of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the Chamber, as also Serpents if they be there: it is dangerous for Women with Child.

Winter-green. Cold and dry, and very binding, stops Fluxes, and the Terms in women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

Oak Leaves: Are much of the nature of the former, stay the whites in women. See the Bark.

Ranunculus. Hath got a sort of English Names: *Crowfoot, Kingkob, Gold-cups, Gold-knobs, Butter-flower, &c.* they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly: If you bruise the Roots and apply them to a Plague-sore, they are notable things to draw the venome to them. Also *Apuleius* saith, That if they be hanged about the Neck of one that is Lunatick in the Wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his disease.

Rosemary, Hot and dry in the second degree, binding, stops fluxes, helps stuffings in the head, the yellow Jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind. See the flowers. *Serapio, Dioscorides.*

Dock; All the ordinary sorts of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stop Fluxes; and the Leaves are seldom used in Physick.

Rue, or Herb of *Grace;* Hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to Generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and Inflamations of the Lungs, pains in the side, Inflamations of the Yard and Matrix, is naught for Women with Child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides.* This I am sure of, no Herb resisteth Poyson more. And some think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his Body against poyson with no other Medicine. It strengtheneth the Heart exceedingly, and no Herb better than this in Pestilential times, take it what manner you will or can.

Savin: Hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the terms, expels both birth and afterbirth, they (boyled in Oyl and used in Oyntments) stay creeping Ulcers, scour away Spots, Freckles, and Sunburning from the Face; the Belly anointed with it kills Worms in Children.

Sage: Hot and dry in the second or third degree, binding, it staies Abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness, it is singular good for the brain, strengthens the senses and memory, helps spitting and Vomiting of blood: outwardly, heat hot with a little Vineger and applied to the side, helps stitches and pains in the sides.

Willow leaves, Are cold, dry, and binding, stop spitting of blood, and Fluxes; the boughs stuck about a Chamber, wonderfully cool the Air, and refresh such as have Feavers; the Leaves applied to the Head, help hot Diseases there, and Frenzies.

Sanicle; Hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth wounds and Ulcers.

Sope-wort, or *Bruise-wort*, Vulgarly used in bruises and cut Fingers, and is of notable use in the French Pox.

Savory. Summer *Savory* is hot and dry in the third degree, *Winter-savory* is not so hot, both of them expel wind gallantly, and that (they say) is the reason why they are boiled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things: tis a good fashion, and pitty it should be left.

White Saxifrage, Breaks wind, helps the Cholick and Stone.

Scabious: Hot and dry in the second degree, clenseth the brest and Lungs, helps old rotten Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes Urin and clenseth the bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Aposthumes, and cures Scabs and Itch. Boyl it in white Wine.

Schœnanth, Squinanth, or *Chamels hay*; Hot and binding. *Galen* saith, it causeth Head-ach believe him that list: *Dioscorides* saith, it digests and opens the Passages of the Veins: surely it is as great an expeller of wind, as anyis.

Water-Germander. Hot and dry, clenseth Ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes Urine and the Terms, opens stopping of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, and Matrix, it is a great Counterpoyson, and easeth the breast oppressed with flegm: See Diascordium.

Scrophularia. Figwort, so called of *Scrophula*, the Kings Evil, which it cures, they say, by being only hung about the Neck. If not bruise it, and apply it to the place, it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the Neck preserves the body in health.

The Root of *Vervain* hanged about the Neck of one that hath the Kings Evil, gives a strange and unheard of cure: The reason is, because it is an Herb of *Venus:* and *Taurus* is her House. For the time of gathering, this and other Herbs, I refer you to other Treatises where the matter is particularly handled. *Scribonius Largus.*

Senna. In this give me leave to stick close to *Mesue*, as an imparalleld Author; it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, clenseth, purgeth, and digesteth; it carries downward both choller, Flegm, and Melancholly, it cleanseth the Brain, Heart, Liver, Spleen; it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, take away dulness of sight, preserves youth, helps deafness (if purging will help it) helps Melancholly and madness, keeps back old age, resists resolution of the Nerves, * pains of the Head, *κεφαλαλγια, Scabs, Itch, Falling-sickness, the windiness of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boyl half an ounce of it at a time, in water or white wine, but boyl it not too much; half an ounce is a moderate dose to be boyled for any reasonable Body.

Mother-of-Time, wild Time; it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the Terms gallantly, as also help the strangury or stoppage of Urine, gripings in the Belly, Ruptures, Convulsions, Inflamations of of the Liver, Lethargy, and infirmities of the Spleen: boyl it in white wine. *Ætius, Galen.*

Night-shade: very cold and dry, binding; it is somwhat dangerous given inwardly, unless by a skilful hand; outwardly it helps the Shingles, St. *Anthonies* fire, and other hot Inflamations.

Bindweed, Hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver. and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in Dropsies, it is very hurtful to the stomack, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Annis-seed, &c. Yet the *German* Physitians affirm that it cures the Dropsie being only bruised and applied to the Navil and somthing lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all. *Galen.*

Sowthistles smooth and *rough*, they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good for Frenzies, they increase Milk in Nurses, and cause the Children which they Nurse to have a good color, help gnawings of the stomach coming of a hot cause; outwardly they help inflamations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the Fundament and Privities.

Flixweed: Drying without any manifect heat or coldness; it is usually found about old Ruinous buildings; it is so called becaus of its vertue in stopping Fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it; Nay, elevates it up to the Skies for curing old wounds and Fistulaes, which though our modern Chyrurgions dispise, yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as *Paracelsus* was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

Silver Knapweed: The vertues be the same with Scabious, and some think the Herbs too; though I am of another opinion.

French

French Lavender. Cassidony, is a great counterpoyson, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, clenseth the Matrix and Bladder, brings out corrupt Humors, provokes Urin. There is another *Stæchas* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in English, Golden Flower, or Flower-gentle: the Flowers of which expel worm: being boyled, the water kils Lice and Nits.

Devils-bit: Hot and dry in the second degree: inwardly taken, it easeth the fits of the Mother, and breaks wind, takes away swellings in the mouth, and slimy flegm that stick to the jaws, neither is there a more present remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the Neck which the vulgar call the Almonds of the Ears, then this Herb bruised and applied to them.

Tansie: Hot in the second degree and dry in the third; the very smel of it staies Abortion, or miscarriages in women; so it doth being bruised and applied to their Navils, provokes Urine, and easeth pains in making Water; and is a special help against the Gout.

Dandelion, or to write better French, Dent-de-lyon, for in plain English, it is called Lyons-Tooth; it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.

Tamiris. It hath a dry clensing quality, and hath a notable vertue against the Rickets, and infirmities of the Spleen, provokes the Terms. *Galen, Diascorides.*

Tyme. Hot and dry in the third degree; helps Coughs and shortness of breath, provokes the Terms; brings away dead Children and the after-birth; purgeth flegm clenseth the breast and Lungs, Reins and Matrix; helps the Sciatica, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the Body, resisteth fearfulness and Melancholy, continual pains in the Head, and is profitable for such as have the Falling-sickness to sinel to.

Spurge. Hot and dry in the fourth degree: a dogged purge, better let alone than taken inwardly: hair anointed with the Juyce of it will fal off: it kils fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: outwardly it clenseth Ulcers, takes away Freckles, Sunburning and Morphew from the Face.

Pansies, or *Hearts-ease*: They are cold and moist, both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against Inflamations of the Breast or Lungs, Convulsions, or Falling-sickness, also they are held to be good for the French Pox.

Tresoil: dry in the third degree, and cold: The ordinary Medow tresoil, (for their word comprehends all sorts) clenseth the guts of slimy Humors that stick to them, being used either in drinks or Clysters; outwardly they take away inflamations. *Pliny* saith the leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have obserued to be true oftner then once or twice, and that in a cleer day, fourteen hours before the storm came.

Colts-foot: somthing cold and dry, and therefore good for inflamations, it is admirable good for coughs, and consumptions of the lungs, shortness of breath, &c. It is often used and with good succes taken in a tobaccopipe, being cut and mixed with a little oyl of Annis seeds. See the sirup of Colts-foot.

Mullin, or Higtaper. It is something dry, and of a digesting, clensing quality, stops fluxes and the hæmorrhoids, it cures hoarsness, the cough, and such as are broken winded; the leaves worn in the shoes provokes the terms (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, and the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutual Antiscions, help such of the Falling, sickness as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother.

Vervain: hot and dry, a great opener, clenser, healer; it helps the yellow jaundies, defects in the reins and bladder, pains in the head, if it be but bruised and hung about the Neck, all Diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an oyntment it is a soveraign Remedy for old Head-aches, called by the Name of κεφαλαία as also Frenzies, it clears the skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

Violet leaves: they are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat and Frenzies, either inwardly taken oroutwarly applyed; heat of the stomach, or inflamation of the Lungs.

Vitis Vinifera. The manured Vine * The Leaves [*Vines of different climates, have different operations; I write of English Vines.*] are binding and cool withal; the burnt ashes of the sticks of Vine, scour the teeth and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleeding, fluxes, heart-burnings Vomitings; as also the longing of Women which Child.

The coles of a burnt Vine, in pouder mixed with hony, doth make the teeth as white as Ivory, which are rubbed with it.

Swallow-wort. A pultis made with the leaves help sore breasts, and also soreness of the Matrix.

Navil-wort: cold, dry and binding, therefore helps all inflamations; it is very good for kib'd heels, being bathed with it and a leaf laid over the sore.

Nettles; an Herb so well known, that you may find them by the feeling in the darkest night: they are something hot, not very hot; the juyce stops bleeding; they provoke lust exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, pleurisies, inflamations of the Lungs, that troublesom cough that women call Chincough; they exceedingly break the stone, provoke urine, and help such as cannot hold their necks upright. Boyl them in white wine.

FLOWERS.

Borrage, and *Bugloss* Flowers strengthen the brain, and are profitable in Feavers.

Chamomel flowers, heat and asswage swellings, inflamation of the bowels, dissolve wind, are profitable given in clysters or drink, to such as are troubled with the Colick, or Stone.

Stæchas, opens stoppings in the Bowels, and strengthens the wholl body.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and sends out what ever Humor offends the body, drives back inflamations; being applied outwardly, encreaseth lust, and provokes Urine.

Clove-Gilliflowers, resist the pestilence, strengthen the heart, liver, and Stomach, and provoke Lust.

Schænanth (which I think I touched slightly amongst the Herbs) provokes urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps such as spit or vomit Blood, easeth pains of the Stomach, Reins, and Speen, helps Dropsies, Convulsions, and inflamations of Womb.

Lavender-flowers, resist al cold afflictions of the Brain, Convulsions, Falling-sickness, they strengthen cold stomachs, and opens obstructions of the Liver, they provoke urin and the terms, bring forth the birth and after-birth.

Hops, open stoppings of the bowels, and for that cause Beer is better then Ale.

Bawm flowers, cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the Stomach.

Rosemary flowers, strengthen the brain exceedingly and resist madness; cleer the sight.

Winter-Gilliflowers, or Wal-flowers (as some call them) help inflamations of the womb, provoke the terms, and help Ulcers in the Mouth.

Hony suckles, provoke urine, ease the pains of the spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows, Help Coughs.

Red Roses, cool, bind, strengthen both vital and animal vertue, restore

such

ſuch as are in conſumptions, ſtrengthen, There are ſo many Compoſitions of them which makes me briefer in the Simples.

Violets (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no uſe of the white in Phyſick) cool and moiſten, provoke ſleep, looſen the Belly, reſiſt Feavers, help inflamations, correct the heat of choller, eaſe the pains in the Head, help the roughneſs of the Wind-pipe, Diſeaſes in the Throat, Inflamations in the breaſt and ſides, Plureſies, opens ſtoppings of the Liver, and help the Yellow Jaundice.

Cicory, (or *Succory* as the vulgar cals it) cools and ſtrengthens the Liver, ſo doth Endive.

Water-lillies, Eaſe pains of the Head coming of choler and heat, provoke ſleep, cool Inflamations, and the heat in feavers.

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and bind, ſtop Fluxes, and the Terms in Women.

Cowſlips, Strengthen the brain, ſences, and memory, exceedingly, reſiſt all Diſeaſes thereof, as Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſs, Palſies &c.

Centaury, Purges choler and groſs Humors, helps the Yellow Jaundice, opens Obſtructions of the Liver, helps pains of the Spleen, provokes the Ternis, brings out the birth and after-birth.

Elder-flowers, Help Dropſies, clenſe the blood, cleer the Skin, open ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and diſeaſes ariſing there-from.

Bean-flowers. Cleer the Skin, ſtop humors flowing into the Eyes.

Peach-tree flowers. Purge choler gently.

Broom-flowers. Purge water, and are good in Dropſies.

The temperature of all theſe Flowers differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs.

The way of uſing the Flowers I did forbear, becauſe moſt of them may, and are uſually made into Conſerves, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the morning: all of them may be kept dry a year, and boyled with other Herbs conducing to the cures they do.

FRUITS And their BUDS.

Green Figs, Are held to be of ill Juyce, but the beſt is, we are not much troubled with them in *England*; dry Figs helps Coughs, clenſe the breſt, and help infirmities of the Lungs, ſhortneſs of wind, they looſe the Belly, Purge the Reins help Inflamation of the Liver and Spleen: outwardly they diſſolve ſwellings; ſome ſay the continuall eating of them makes men Louſie.

Pine-Nuts, Reſtore ſuch as are in Conſumptions, amend the failings of the Lungs, concoct flegm, and yet are naught for ſuch as are troubled with the Head-ach.

Dates, Are binding, ſtop eating Ulcers being applied to them; they are very good for weak Stomachs, for they ſoon digeſt, and breed good nouriſhment, they help infirmities of the Reins, Bladder, and Womb.

Sebeſtens, Cool choller, violent heat of the Stomach, help roughneſs of the Tongue and Wind-pipe, cool the Reins and Bladder.

Raiſons of the *Sun*, help infirmities of the Breaſt and Liver, reſtore Conſumptions, gently clenſe and move to ſtool.

Walnuts, Kill worms, reſiſt the Peſtilence, (I mean the green ones, not the dry.)

Capers eaten before meals, provoke hunger.

Nutmegs, Strengthen the Brain, Stomach, and Liver, provoke Urin, eaſe the pains of the Spleen, ſtop looſneſs, eaſe pains of the Head, and pains in the joynts, ſtrengthen the Body, take away weakneſs coming of cold, and cauſe a ſweet breath.

Cloves, Help digeſtion, ſtop looſneſs, provoke luſt, and quicken the ſight.

Pepper, Binds, expels wind, helps the colick, quickens digeſtion oppreſſed with cold, heats the Stomach, (for all that old women ſay, 'tis cold in the Stomach.)

Pears Are grateful to the Stomach, drying, and therefore helps Fluxes.

All *Plums* that are ſharp or ſour, are binding, the ſweet are looſning.

Cucumers, or (if you will) *Cowcumbers*, cool the Stomach, and are good againſt Ulcers in the Bladder.

Gaules, are exceeding binding, help Ulcers in the Mouth, waſting of the Gums, eaſeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the falling out of the Womb and Fundament, makes the hair black.

Pompions are a cold and moiſt fruit, of ſmal nouriſhment, they provoke Urin; outwardly applied, the fleſh of them help Inflamations and burnings; being applied to the forehead they help Inflamations of the Eyes.

Melones, called in *London* Muſkmillions, have few other vertues.

Apricocks are very grateful to the Stomach, and dry up the humors therof *Peaches* are held to do the like.

Cibebs, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expel wind, and clenſe the Stomach of tough and vifcus Humors, they eaſe the pains of the Spleen and help cold diſeaſes of the womb, they clenſe the Head of flegm and ſtrengthen the brain, they heat the ſtomach and provoke luſt.

Bitter Almonds, are hot in the firſt degree and dry in the ſecond, they clenſe and cut thick humors, clenſe the Lungs; and eaten every morning, they are held to preſerve from drunkenneſs.

Bay-berries, heat, expel wind, mitigate pain; are excellent for cold infirmities of the Womb, and Dropſies.

Cherries, Are of different qualities according to their different taſt, the ſweet are quickeſt of digeſtion, but the ſour are moſt pleaſing, to a hot Stomach and procure Appetite to ones meat.

Medlars, Are ſtrengthening to the Stomach, binding, and the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, Cool and bind.

Engliſh-currence, Cool the Stomach and are profitable in acute Feavers, they quench thirſt, reſiſt vomiting, cool the heat of choler, provoke Appetite, and are good for hot Complexions.

Services, Or (as we in *Suſſex* cal them) *Checkers* are of the Nature of Medlars, but ſomthing weaker in operation.

Barberies, Quench thirſt, cool the heat of choler, reſiſt the Peſtilence, ſtay vomiting and Fluxes, ſtop the Terms, kill worms, help ſpitting of blood, faſten the Teeth, and ſtrengthen the Gums.

Strawberries, Cool the Stomach, Liver, and Blood, but are very hurtful for ſuch as have Agues.

Winter-Cherries, Potently provoke Urin, and break the Stone.

Caſſia-fiſtula, Is temperate in quality, gently purgeth choler and flegm clarifies the blood, reſiſts Feavers, clenſeth the Breſt and Lungs, it cools the Reins, and thereby reſiſteth the breeding of the Stone, it provokes Urin, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the Reins in men, and the whites in Women.

All the ſorts of *Myrobalans*, purge the Stomach; the *Indian Myrobalans* are held to purge Melancholy moſt eſpecially, the other Flegm; yet take heed you uſe them not in ſtoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all ſtrengthen the Heart, Brain, and Sinnews, ſtrengthen the ſtomach, releeve the ſences, take away trembllings and Heart-qualms. They are ſeldom uſed alone.

Prunes, Are cooling and looſening.

Tamarinds, Are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge cholor, cool the Blood, stay Vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs, and hot Livers.

I omit the use of these also as resting confident a Child of three yeers old, if you should give it Raisons of the Sun or Cherries, would not ask how it should take them.

SEEDS, OR, GRAINS.

Coriander seed, Hot and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful to the Head; sends up unwholsom vapors to the Brain, dangerous for mad people, therefore let them be prepared, as you shall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fænugreek-seeds, are of a softning, discussing nature, they cease inflamations, be they internal or externall: bruised and mixed with vinegar they ease the pains of the Spleen: being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the Matrix, being boyl'd, the Decoction helps scabby Heads.

Linseed hath the same vertues with Fenugreek.

Gromwel seed, provokes urine, helps the Colick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white wine; but bruise them first.

Lupines, easeth the pains of the spleen, kills Worms and casts them out: outwardly, they clense filthy ulcers, and Gangreens, help scabs, itch, and Inflamations.

Dill seed, encreaseth Milk in Nurses, expels wind, staies vomitings, provokes urine; yet it duls the sight, and is an enemy to Generation.

Smallage seed, provokes urine and the terms, expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtful for such as have the Falling sickness, and for Women with Child.

Rocket seed, provokes urine, stirs up Lust, encreaseth the seed, kills worms, easeth the pains of the spleen: Vse al these in like manner.

Basil seed: If we may beleeve *Dioscorides* and *Crescentius*, cheers the Heart, and strengthens a moist Stomach, drives away melancholy, and provokes Urine.

Nettle seed, provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflamations of the sides and Lungs; purgeth the breast: boyl them (being bruised) in white Wine also.

The seed of Ammi, or *Bishopsweed*, heat and dry, help difficulty of urin, and pains of the Colick, the bitings of venemous beasts; they provoke the terms, and purge the Womb.

Annis seeds, heat and dry, ease pain expel Wind, cause a sweet breath, help the dropsie, resist poyson, breed milk, and stop the whites in women, provoke lust, and ease the Head-ach.

Cardamoms, heat, kill worms, clense the Reins, and provoke urine.

Fennel seed, breaks wind, provokes urine and the terms, encreaseth Milk in Nurses.

Cummin seeds, heat, bind, and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bitings of venemous beasts: outwardly applied (viz. in Plaisters) they are of a discussing Nature.

Carot seeds, are windy, provoke lust exceedingly, and encrease seed, provoke Urin and the terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travel, and bring away the after birth. All these also may be boyled in white Wine.

Nigella seeds, boyled in Oyl, and the forehead anointed with it, ease pains in the head, take away leprosie, itch, scurf, and helps scald heads: inwardly taken they expel worms, they provoke urine, and the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the smoak of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venemous beasts.

Stavesager, kills Lice in the Head, I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

Olibanum mixed with as much barrows Grease (beat the Olibanum first in pouder) and boyled together, make an Oyntment which wil kil the Lice in Childrens heads, and such as are subject to breed them, wil never breed them. A Medicine cheap, safe, and sure, which breeds no annoyance to the Brain.

The seeds of Water-cresses, heat, yet trouble the stomach and belly; ease the pains of the spleen, are very dangerous for women with Child, yet they provoke lust: outwardly applied, they help Leprosies, scald heads, and the falling off of hair, as also Carbuncles, and cold ulcers in the Joynts.

Mustard seed, heats, extenuates, and draws moisture from the brain: the head being shaved and anointed with Mustard, is a good Remedy for the Lethargy, it helps filthy Ulcers, and hard swellings in the Mouth, it helps old aches coming of cold.

French Barley, is cooling, nourishing, and breeds Milk.

Sorrrel seeds, potently resist poyson, help Fluxes, and such Stomachs as loath their meat.

Succory seed, cools the heat of the blood, extinguisheth lust, openeth stoppings of the Liver and Bowels, it allays the heat of the body, and produceth a good colour, it strengthens the Stomach, Liver, and Reins.

Poppy-seeds, ease pain, provoke sleep. Your best way is to make an Emulsion of them with Barley water.

Mallow seeds, ease pains in the bladder.

Cich-pease, are windy, provoke lust, encrease Milk in Nurses, provoke the terms: outwardly, they help scabs, itch, and inflamations of the stones, ulcers, &c,

White Saxifrage seeds, provoke Urine, expell wind, and breaks the stone. Boyl them in white Wine.

Rue seeds, help such as cannot hold their water.

Lettice seeds, cools the blood, restrains Lust.

Also *Gourds*, *Citruls*, *Cucumers*, *Melones*, *Purslain*, and *Endive seeds*, cool the blood, as also the stomach, spleen, and reins, and allay the heat of Feavers. Vse them as you were taught to do Poppy-seed.

Worm seed, expels wind, kils worms.

Ash-tree Keys, ease pains in the sides, help the Dropsie, relieve men weary with labor, provoke lust, and make the body lean.

Piony seeds, help the *Ephialtes*, or the Disease the vulgar cal the Mare, as also the fits of the mother, and other such like Infirmities of the womb, stop the terms, and help convulsions.

Broom seed, potently provoke urin, breaks the stone.

Citron seeds, strengthen the heart, cheer the vital spirit, resist pestilence and poyson.

Tears, Liquors, *and* Rozins.

Ladanum, is of a heating mollifying Nature, it opens the mouth of the veins, stayes the hair from falling off, helps pains in the ears, and hardness of the Womb. It is used only outwardly in plaisters.

Assa fætida. Is commonly used to allay the Fits of the mother by smelling to it; they say, inwardly taken, it provokes Lust, and expels wind.

Benzoin, or *Benjamin*, makes a good Perfume.

Sanguis Draconis, cools and binds exceedingly.

Aloes, purgeth Coller and Flegm, and with such deliberation that it is often given to withstand the violence of other Purges, it preserves the senses and betters the apprehension, it strengthens

ſtrengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow-jaundice. Yet is nought for ſuch as are troubled with the Hemormorhoids, or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See *Aloe roſata*, which is nothing but it waſhed with the juyce of Roſes.

Manna, Is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, clenſeth choller gently, alſo it clenſeth the throat and ſtomach. A child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in milk, and the droſſe ſtrained out, it is good for them when they are Scabby.

Scamony, or *Diagridium*, call it by which Name you pleaſe, is a deſperate Purge, hurtful to the body by reaſon of its heat, windineſſe, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working. I would adviſe my Country to let it alone; it wil gnaw their bodies as faſt as Doctors gnaw their Purſes.

Opopanax, is of a heating, mollifying, digeſting quality.

Gum Elemi, is exceeding good for fractures of the Skull, as alſo in wounds, and therefore is put in plaiſters for that end. See *Arcæus* his Liniment.

Tragacanthum, commonly called *Gum Traganth*, and Gum Dragon, helps coughs, hoarneſs, and diſtilations upon the Lungs.

Bdellium, heats and ſoftens, helps hard ſwellings, ruptures, pains in the ſides, hardneſs of the Sinews.

Galbanum. Hot dry, diſcuſſing; applied to the womb, it haſtens both birth and after-birth, applied to the Navel it ſtays the ſtrangling of the Womb, commonly called the fits of the mother, helps pains in the ſides, and difficulty of breathings, being applied to it, and the ſmell of it helps the Vertigo or Dizineſs in the head.

Mirrh, Heats and dries, opens and ſoftens the womb, provokes the birth and after-birth; inwardly taken, it helps old Coughs and Hoarſneſs, pains in the ſides, kils worms, and helps a ſtinking breath, helps the waſting of the Gums, faſtens the teeth: outwardly it helps wounds, and fils up Ulcers with fleſh. You may take half a dram at a time.

Maſtich, ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, helps ſuch as vomit or ſpit blood, it faſtens the teeth and ſtrengthens the Gums, being chewed in the Mouth.

Frankincenſe and *Olibanum*, Heat and Bind, fill up old ulcers with fleſh, ſtop bleeding, but is extream bad for mad people.

Turpentine, purgeth, clenſeth the Reins, helps the running of them.

Styrax Calamitis, helps coughs, and Diſtillations upon the Lungs, hoarſneſs, want of voice, hardneſs of the womb, but it is bad for Headaches.

Ammoniacum, Applied to the ſide, helps the hardneſs and pains of the Spleen.

Camphir, Eeaſeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflamations, and cools any place it is applied to.

JUYCES.

THat all Juyces have the ſame vertues with the herbs or fruits whereof they are made, I ſuppoſe few or none wil deny, therefore I ſhall onley Name a few of them, and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the firſt degree, ſtrengthens the Lungs, takes away the Roughneſs of the Throat, ſuccours the Reins and the Bladder.

The juyce of *Citrons* cools the blood ſtrengthens the Heart, mitigates the violent heat of Feavers.

The juyce of *Lemmons* works the ſame effect, but not ſo powerfully (as Authors ſay.)

Juyce of *Liquoris*, ſtrengthens the Lungs, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loath to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I paſſe to

Things bred of Plants.

Agrick: It purgeth flegm, Choler and Melancholly, from the Brain, Nerves, Muſcles, Marrow, (or more properly brain) of the Back, it clenſeth the Breaſt, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes Urine, and the Terms, kils Worms, helps pains in the Joynts, and cauſeth a good colour: It is very ſeldom or never taken alone. See Syrup of Roſes with Agrick.

Viſcus Quircinus, or Miſleto of the *Oak*, helps the Falling ſickneſs being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones Neck.

Living Creatures.

Mille-pedes (ſo called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be ſuppoſed they have a thouſand). *Sows*, *Hogs-lice* in *Suſſex* they cal them *Wood-lice*) being bruiſed and mixed with Wine, they provoke urin, help the yellow Jaundice: outwardly being boyled in oyl, help pains in the Ears, a drop being put into them.

The Fleſh of * *Vipers* being eaten, [* *I take your Engliſh* Adder *to be the true Viper, though happily not ſo venemous as they are in hotter Countries*] clear the ſight, help the Diſeaſes of the Nerves, reſiſt poyſon exceedingly, neither is there any better Remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the Head of the Viper that bit you, bruiſed and applied to the place, and and the fleſh eaten, you need not eat above a dram at a time, and make it up as you ſhal be taught in Troches of Vipers. Neither any comparable to the ſtinging of Bees and Waſps, &c. than the ſame that ſting you, bruiſed and applied to the Place.

Land Scorpions cure their own ſtingings by the ſame means; the aſhes of them (being burnt) potently provokes Urin, and breaks the ſtone.

Earth worms, (the preparation of which you may find towards the latter end of the Book) are an admirable Remedy for cut nerves being applied to the place; they provoke Urin; ſee the oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus*, which is, That the pouder of them put into an hollow tooth, maks it drop out.

To draw a tooth without pain, fill an earthen Crucible full of *Emmets* (*Ants*, or *Piſmires*, cal them by which name you wil) *Egs* and all, and when you have burned them, keep the aſhes, with which if you touch a tooth it wil fall out.

Eels, being put into Wine or Beer, and ſuffered to dy in it, he that drinks it wil never endure that ſort of Liquor again.

Oyſters, appiled alive to a peſtilential ſwelling, draw the venom to them.

Crab-fiſh, burnt to aſhes, and a dram of it taken every morning helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and all other venemous beaſts.

Swallows, being eaten, clear the ſight, the aſhes of them (being burnt) eaten, preſerves from drunkenneſs, helps ſore throats being applied to them, and inflamations.

Grashoppers, being eaten, eaſe the Colick, and pains in the Bladder.

Hedg-Sparrows, being kept in ſalt, or dryed and eaten raw, are an admirable Remedy for the ſtone.

Young Pigeons, being eaten, help pains in the Reins, and the Diſeaſe called *Tenaſmus*.

PARTS OF Living Creatures, AND EXCREMENTS.

THe brain of *Sparrows* being eaten provoke luſt exceedingly.

The *Brain* of an *Hare* being roſted helps trembling, it makes Children breed teeth eaſily, their Gums being rubbed with it, alſo helps ſcald heads, and falling off of hair, the head being anointed with it.

The *Head* of a coal black *Cat* being burnt to Aſhes in a new Pot, and ſome of the Aſhes blown into the Eye every day, help ſuch as have a Skin growing over their ſight, if there be any Inflamation; moiſten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the Eye; *Myzaldus* ſaith (by this one only Medicine) he cured ſuch as have been blind a whol year.

The head of a young *Kite, [*Some Countries calls them* Gleads, *and others* Puttocks.] being burned to aſhes and the quantity of a dram of it taken every morning in a little water, is an admirable remedy againſt the Gout.

Crabs-eyes, breaks the Stone, and opens ſtopping of the bowels.

The *Lungs* of a *Fox* wel dryed (but not burned) is an admirable ſtrengthener to the Lungs: See the Lohoch of Fox Lungs.

The *Liver* of a *Duck*, ſtops Fluxes, and ſtrengthens the Liver exceedingly.

The *Liver* of a *Frog*, being dryed and eaten, helps quartan Agues, or as the vulgar call them, *third-day-Agues*.

Cocks ſtones, Nouriſh mightily, and refreſh and reſtore ſuch bodies as have been waſted by long ſickneſs; they are admirable good in Hectick Feavers, and *Galen's* (ſuppoſed incurable) Maraſmus, which is a Conſumption attending upon a Hectick Feaver; they increaſe ſeed, and help ſuch as are weak in the ſports of *Venus*.

Caſtorium, Reſiſts Poyſon, the bitings of venemous beaſts; it provokes the *Terms*, and brings forth both Birth and After-birth; it expels wind, eaſeth pains and Aches, Convulſions, ſigthings, Lethargies; the ſmel of it allaies the fits of the Mother; inwardly given, it helps tremblings, Falling-ſickneſs, and other ſuch ill effects of the Brain and Nerves: A ſcruple is enough to take at a time, and indeed ſpirit of Caſtorium is better then Caſtorium raw, to which I refer you.

The *Yard* of a *ſtag* helps *Fluxes*, the bitings of Venemous beaſts, provokes Urin, and ſtirs up luſt exceedingly.

A ſheeps or Goats *Bladder* being burnt, and the Aſhes given inwardly, helps the *Diabetes*, or continual Piſſing.

A dead Mouſe, dried and beaten into Pouder, and given at a time, helps ſuch as cannot hold their water or have a *Diabetes*, if you do the like three daies together.

Vnicorns Horn, Reſiſts Poyſon and the Peſtilence, provokes Urin, reſtores loſt ſtrength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivory, or Elephants *Tooth*, binds, ſtops the *Whites* in Women, it ſtrengthe Heart and Stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes Women fruitful.

The vertues of *Harts-horn* are the ſame with *Vnicorns-horn*.

The *Bone* that is found in the *Heart* of a *Stag*, is as ſoveraign a cordial and as great a ſtrengthener to the Heart as any is, being beaten into Pouder and taken inwardly; alſo it reſiſts Peſtilences and Poyſon.

The *Scul* of a man that was never *buried*, being beaten to Pouder and given inwardly, the quantity of a dram at a time in Betony Water, helps Palſies and Falling-ſickneſs.

That ſmal triangular *Bone* in the *Skul* of a man, called *Os triquètrum*, ſo abſolutely cures the Falling-ſickneſs, that it will never come again, ſaith *Paracelſus*.

Thoſe ſmal *Bones* which are found in the *Fore-feet* of an *Hare*, being beaten into Pouder and drunk in wine, powerfully provoke Urine.

A Ring made of a *Elks claw* being worn, helps the Cramp.

The *Fat* of a *Man* is excceding good to anoynt ſuch limbs as fal away in the fleſh.

Gooſe greaſe and Capons *Greaſe* are both ſoftening, help gnawing ſores ſtiffneſs of the Womb, and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion that the *Suet* of a *Goat* mixed with a little Saffron, is as excellent an Oyntment for the Gout, eſpecially the Gout in the Knees, as any is.

Bears greaſe, ſtay the falling off of the Hair.

Fox greaſe, helps pains in the Ears.

Elks claws, or hoofs are a ſoveraign remedy for the Falling-ſickneſs, though it be but worn in a Ring, much more being taken inwardly; but ſaith *Mizaldus*, it muſt be the Hoof of the right Foot behind.

Milk, is an extream windy meat; therefore I am of the opinion of *Dioſcorides*, *viz.* that it is not profitable in Head-aches; yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward Ulcers in any part of the Body, or any corroſions, or excoriations, pains in the Reins and Bladder; but it is very bad in Diſeaſes of the Liver, Spleen, the Falling-ſickneſs, Vertigo, or diſſineſs in the Head, Feavers and Head-aches; Goats milk is held to be better then Cows for Hectick Feavers, Ptyſicks, and Conſumptions, and ſo is Aſſes alſo.

Whey, attenuateth and cleanſeth both Choler and Melancholy: Wonderfully helps Melancholy and Madneſs coming of it; opens ſtoppings of the Bowels; helps ſuch as have the Dropſie and are troubled with the ſtoppings of the Spleen, Rickets and Hypocondriack Melancholly: for ſuch Diſeaſes you may make up your Phyſick with Whey. Outwardly it cleanſeth the Skin of ſuch deformities as come through Choler or Melancholy, as Scabs, Itch, Morphew, Leproſie, &c.

Honey, Is of a Gallant cleanſing quality, exceeding profitable in all inward Ulcers in what part of the Body ſoever it opens the Veins, cleanſeth the Reins and Bladder: he that would have more of the vertues of it, let him read *Butler* his Book of *Bees*, a gallant experimental work. I know no faults belong to it, but only it is ſoon converted into Choler.

Wax, Softens, heats, and meanly fils ſores with fleſh, it ſuffers not the Milk to curdle in womens breſts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) againſt Bloody-fluxes.

Raw-ſilk, Heats and dries, chears the Heart, drives away ſadneſs, comforts all the Spirits, both Natural, Vital and Animal.

Belonging to the SEA.

Sperma Cæti, Is well applied outwardly to eating Ulcers, and the marks which the ſmal Pocks leave behinde them; it clears the ſight, provokes ſweat; inwardly it troubles the Stomach and Belly; helps bruiſes, and ſtretching of the Nerves, and therefore is good for Women newly delivered.

Amber Greaſe, Heats and dries, ſtrengthens the Brain and Nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, reſiſts Peſtilence.

Sea-ſand, A man that hath the Dropſie,

Dropſie, being ſet up to the middle in it, it draws out all the watet.

Red Coral, Is cold, dry and binding, ſtops the immoderate flowing of the Teſins, Bloody-fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, helps ſuch as ſpit and piſs blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the Falling-ſickneſs. Alſo if ten grains of red Corral be given to a Child in a little Breaſt-miſk ſo ſoon as it is born, before it take any other food, it wil never have the Falling-ſickneſs, nor Convulſions. The common Doſe is from ten grains to thirty.

If any one be bewitched, put ſome Quick-ſilver in a Quil ſtop'd cloſe, and lay it under the Threſhold of the Door.

St. Johns-wort born about one, keeps one from being hurt either by Witches or Devils.

Pearls, Are a wonderful ſtrengthener to the Heart, encreaſe Miſk in Nurſes, and amend it being naught, they reſtore ſuch as are in Conſumptions; both they and the red Corral preſerve the Body in health, and reſiſt Feavers. The Doſe is ten grains or fewer; more I ſuppoſe becauſe it is dear, than becauſe it would do harm.

Amber (*viz.* yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails againſt moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head; it helps violent Coughs, helps conſumption of the Lungs, ſpitting of blood, the whites in Women; it helps ſuch Women that are out of meaſure unwealdy in their going with Child, it ſtops bleeding at the Noſe, helps difficulty of Urin: You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The *Froth* of the *Sea*, it is hot and dry, helps Scabs, Itch, and Leproſie, Scald Heads, &c. it cleanſeth the Skin, helps difficulty of Urin, makes the Teeth white, being rubbed with it, the Head Being waſhed with it, it helps baldneſs, and trimly decks the Head with hairs.

Mettals, Minerals, And STONES.

GOLD is temperate in quality, it wonderfully ſtrengthens the Heart and vital Spirits; which one perceiving very wittily inſerted theſe verſes:

For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reaſon
Your Raking Miſers live ſo long a ſeaſon.

However this is certain, in Cordials it reſiſts Melancholly, Faintings, ſwoonings, Feavers, Falling-ſickneſs and all ſuch like Infirmities incident either to the Vital or Animal Spirit. What thoſe be, See the directions at the beginning.

Alum. Heats, binds and purgeth; ſcours filthy Ulcers, and faſtens looſe Teeth.

Brimſtone, or flower of Brimſtone, which is Brimſtone refined, and the better for Phyſical uſes; helps coughs and rotten Flegm; outwardly in Oyntments it takes away Leproſies, Scabs and Itch; inwardly it helps yellow Jaundice, as alſo worms in the Belly, eſpecially being mixed with a little Salt-peter; it helps Lethargies being ſnuffed up in the Noſe; the truth is I ſhall ſpeak more of this and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the Chymical Oyls of them.

Litharge, Both of Gold and Silver; binds and dries much, fils up Ulcers with fleſh, and heals them.

Lead is of a cold dry earthly quality, of an healing Nature: applied to the place it helps any Inflamation, and dries up Humors.

Pompholix, cools, dries and binds.

* *Iacynth*, [* *The ſtone, not the Herb*] ſtrengthens the Heart being either beaten into Pouder, and taken idwardly or only worn in a Ring. *Cardanus* ſaith it encreaſeth Riches and Wiſdom.

Saphyr, reſiſteth Necromantick apparitions, and by a certain divine gift, it quickens the ſences, helps ſuch as are bitten by venemous beaſts Ulcers in the Guts; *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, *Garcius*, and *Cardanus* are my Authors.

Emerald; called a *Chaſte-ſtone* becauſe it reſiſteth luſt, and will break (as *Cardanus* ſaith) if one hath it about him when he Deflowrs a Virgin: moreover being worn in a Ring it helps, or at leaſt mitigates the Falling-ſickneſs and Vertigo; it ſtrengthens the memory, and ſtops the unruly Paſſions of Men; it takes away Vain and fooliſh fears, as of Devils, Hobgolins, &c. it takes away folly anger, &c. and cauſeth good conditions: and if it do ſo, being worn about one, reaſon will tell him that being beaten into Pouder, and taken inwardly, it will do it much more. *Garcius.*

Ruby (or *Carbuncle*, if there be ſuch a Stone) reſtrains luſt; reſiſts Peſtilences; takes away Idle and fooliſh thoughts; makes men cheerful. *Cardanus.*

Granate. Strengthens the Heart, but hurts the Brain, cauſeth Anger, takes away ſleep.

Diamond, Is reported to make him that bears it infortunate: It makes men undaunted (I ſuppoſe becauſe it is a Stone of the Nature of *Mars*) it makes men more ſecure or fearleſs then careful, which it doth by overpowring the Spirit: as the Sun though it be light it ſelf, yet it darkens the ſight in beholding its body. *Garcius, Cardanus.*

Amethiſts, Being worn, makes men ſober and ſtaied, keeps men from drunkenneſs and too much ſleep, it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings and fightings, and repels vapors from the Head.

Bezoar, is a notable reſtorer of Nature, a great Cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous, is admirable good in Feavers, Peſtilences and Conſumptions, *viz.* taken inwardly; for this Stone is not uſed to be worn as a Jewel; the Pouder of it being put upon wounds made by Venemous beaſts, draws out the Poyſon.

Topas (if *Epiphanius* ſpake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth ſo cool it that you may preſently put your Hands into it without harm; if ſo then it cools Inflamations of the Body by touching of them.

Toadſtone; Being applied to the place, helps the bitings of venemous Beaſts, and quickly draws all the Poyſon to it; it is known to be a true one by this; hold it near to any Toad, and ſhe will make proffer to take it away from you if it be right; elſe not. *Lemnius.*

There is a Stone of the bigneſs of a Bean found in the Gizzard of an *Old Cock*, which makes him that bears it, Beloved, Conſtant and bold; Valiant in fighting, Beloved by Women, potent in the ſports of *Venus*. *Lemnius.*

Nephriticus Lapis; Helps pains in the Stomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the Stone and Gravel; concerning the powerful operation of which I ſhall only quote you one ſtory of many, out of *Minardas*, a Phyſitian of note: A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known to me, by only bearing this Stone tied to his Arm, voided ſuch a deal of Gravel that he feard the quantity would do him hurt by avoiding ſo much of it; wherefore he laid it from him, and then he avoided no more Gravel; but afterwards being again troubled with the Stone, he wore it as before, and preſently the pain eaſed, and he avoided Gravel as before, and was never troubled with the pain of the Stone ſo long as he wore it.

Jaſpar; Being worn, ſtops bleeding, eaſeth the labor of Women, ſtops luſt, reſiſt Feavers and Dropſies. *Mathiolus.*

Ætites, *Æagle-ſtone* or the Stone with Child, becauſe being hollow in the middle, it contains another little Stone withinit, is found in an Eagles neſt, and in many other places; this ſtone being

bound to the left Arm of Women with Child, ſtaies their Miſcarriage or Abortion, but when the time of their labor comes, remove it from their Arm, and bind it to the inſide of their Thigh, and it brings forth the Child, and that (almoſt) without any pain at all. *Dioſcorides, Pliny.*

Young Swallows of the firſt brood, if you cut them up between the time they were hatched, and the next full Moon, you ſhall find two *Stones* in their Ventricle, one *Reddiſh*, the other *Blackiſh*; theſe being hung about the Neck in a piece of Stags Leather, help the Falling-ſickneſs and Feavers; the truth is, I have found the reddiſh one my ſelf without any regard to the Lunation; but never tried the vertues of it.

Lapis Lazuli, Purgeth Melancholly being taken inwardly; outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful, fortunate and rich.

And thus I end the Stones, the vertues of which if any think incredible, I anſwer; 1. I quoted the Authors where I had them. 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as poſſible as the ſound of a Trumpet is to incite a man to Valor; or a Fiddle to Dauncing.

*THus much for the Old Diſpenſatory, Indeed had not the Printer deſired it might not be, I had left out what hitherto hath been Written, having publiſhed in Print ſuch a * Treatiſe [* The Engliſh Phyſitian] of Herbs and Plants as my Country-men may readily make uſe of, for their own preſervation of health, or Cure of Diſeaſes, ſuch as grow neer them, and are eaſily to be had; that ſo by the help of my Book they may Cure themſelves.*

A CATALOGUE OF SIMPLES IN THE NEW DISPENSATORY.

ROOTS uſed in PHYSICK are theſe,

ROOTS of

Colledg. Orrel.
Calamus Aromaticus.
Water-flag.
Privet.
Garlick.
Marſh-mallows.
Alcanet.
Angelica.
Anthora.
Smallage.
Aron.
Birth-wort long, round.
Sowbread.
Reeds.
Aſarabacca.
Virginian Snake-weed.
Sparagus.
Swallow-wort.
Aſphodel male, female.

ROOTS of

Bur-docks great, ſmal.
Behen, or *Bazil.*
Valerian white, red.
Dazies.
Beets white, red, black.
Marſh-mallows.
Biſtort.
Borrage.
Briony white, black.
Bugloſs garden, wild.
Calamus Aromaticus.

ROOTS of

Our Ladies Thiſtles.
Avens.
Cole-worts.
Centaury the leſs.
Onions.
Chamelion white, black.
Celondine.
Pilewort.
China.
Succory.
Artichoaks.
Virginian Snakeroot.
Comfry greater, leſſer.
Contra yerva.
Coſtus ſweet, bitter.

Turmericks

ROOTS of

Turmerick.
Wild Cucumers,
Sowbread.
Hounds-tongue,
Cyperus { *long,* / *round.*
Toothwort.
white Dittany.
Doronicum.
Dragons.
Woody Nightshade.
Vipers Bugloss.
Smallage.
Hellebore { *white,* / *black.*
Endive.
Alicampane.
Eringo.
Colts-foot.
Fearn { *male,* / *famale.*
Filipendula, or *Dropwort.*
Fennel.
White Dittany.
Galanga { *great,* / *smal.*
Gentian.
Liquoris.
Dog-grass.
Hermodactils.
Swallow-wort,
Jacinth.
Henbane.
Jallap.
Master-wort.
Orris, or *Flower-de-luce, both English and Florentine.*
Sharp pointed Dock.
Bur-dock { greater, / less.
Lovage.
Privet.
White Lillies.
Liquoris.
Mallows.
Mechoacan.
Jallap.
Spignel.
Mercury.
Devils bit.
Sweet Navew.
Spicknard { *Celtick,* / *Indian.*
Water-lillies.
Rest-harrow.
Sharp pointed Dock.
Peony { *male,* / *famale.*
Parsneps { *garden.* / *wilde*
Cinkfoyl.
Butter Bur.
Parsly.
Hogs Fennel.
Valerian { *greatery* / *lesser.*

ROOTS of

Burnet.
Land and Water Plantane.
Polypodium of the Oak.
Solomans-seal.
Leeks.
Pellitory of Spain.
Cinkfoyl,
Turneps.
Rhadishes { *garden,* / *wild.*
Rhapontick.
Common Rhubarb.
Monks Rhubarb.
Rose Root.
Maddir.
Bruscus.
Sopewort.
Sarsaparilla.
Satyrion { *male,* / *fœmale.*
White Saxifrage.
Squils.
Figwort.
Scorzonera English and Spanish.
Virginian Snakeweed.
Solomons Seal.
Cicers.
Stinking Gladon.
Devils bit.
Dandelyon.
Thapsus.
Tormentil.
Turbith.
Colts-foot.
Valerian { greater, / lesser.
Vervain.
Swallow-wort.
Nettles.
Zedoary { *long,* / *round.*
Ginger.

Culpeper] For my own Particular, I aim solely at the benefit of my country in what I do, and shall impartially reveal to them what the Lord hath revealed to me in Physick. I see my first labors were so well accepted, that I shall not now give over till I have given my country that which is call'd the whol Body of Physick, in their own Mother Tongue.

In ancient times when men lived more in health, simples were more in use by far then now they are; now compounds take the chief place, and men are far more sickly then before.

My opinion is, that those Herbs, Roots, Plants, &c. which grow near a man, are far better and more congruous to his Nature then any outlandish Rubbish whatsoever, and this I am able to give a reason of to any that shall demand it of me, therefore I am so copious in handling of them, you shall observe them ranked in this order.

1. The temperature of the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, &c. *viz.* Hot, cold, dry moist, together with the degree of each quality.

2. What part of the Body each Root, Herb, Flower, is appropriated to, *viz.* Head, Throat, Breast, Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Bladder, Womb, Joynts, and in those which heat those places, and which cool them.

3. The property of each Simple, as they bind, open, Mollifie, harden, extenuate, discuss, draw out, suppure, clense, glutinate, break wind, breed Seed, provoke the Terms, stop the Terms, resist Poyson, abate swellings, ease pain.

This I intend shall be my general Method throughout the Simples, which having finished, I shall give you a Paraphrase explaining these Terms, which rightly considered, wil be the Key of *Galens* way of administring Physick.

The temperature of the Roots.

Roots Hot in the first degree. Marsh-Mallows, Bazil, Valerian, Spattling, Poppy, Burdocks, Borrage, Bugloss, Calamus Aromaticus, Avens, Pilewort, China, Self-heal, Liquoris, Dog-grass, white Lillies, Peony male and Female, wild Parsneps, Parsly, Valetian great and smal, Knee-holly, Satyrion, Scorzonera, Skirrets.

Hot in the second degree. Water-flag, Reeds, Swallow-wort, Asphodel, Male, Carline Thistle, Cyperous long and round, Fænnel, Lovage, Spignel, Mercury, Devils bit, Butter bur, Hogs-Fennel, Sarsaparilla, Squils, Zedoary.

Hot in the third degree. Angelica, Aron, Birth-wort long and round Sowbread, Asarabacca, Briony white and black, Celondine, Virginian Snakeroot, Turmerick, White Dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Alicampane, Filipendula, Galangal greater and lesser, Masterwort, Orris English and Florentine, Restharrow, stinking Gladen, Turbith, Ginger.

Hot in the fourth degree. Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain.

Roots temperate in respect of heat, are Bears breech, Sparagus, our Ladies Thistles, Eringo, Jallap, Mallows, Mechoacan, Garden Parsneps, Sinkfoyl, Tormentil.

Roots cold in the first degree. Sorrel, Beets white and red, Comfrey the greater, Plantane, Rose Root, Maddir.

Cold in the second degree. Alcanet, Daizies, Succory, Hounds-Tongue, Endive, Jacinth.

Cold

Cold in the third degree. Biſtort and Mandrakes are cold in the third degree, and Henbane in the fourth.

Roots dry in the firſt degree. Bears-breech, Burdocks, Red-beets, Calamus Aromaticus, Pilewort, Self-heal, Endive, Eringo, Jacinth, Maddir, Kneeholly.

Dry in the ſecond degree. Waterflag, Marſh-mallows, Alkanet, Smallage, Reeds, Sorrel, Swallow-wort, Aſphodel male, Bazil, Valerian and ſpatling Poppy, according to the opinion of the Greek, Our Ladies Thiſtles, Avens, Succory, Hounds-Tongue, Cyperus long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spignel, mercury, Devils-bit, Butter-Bur, Parſly, Plantane, Zedoary.

Dry in the third degree. Angelica, Aron, Birth-wort long and round, Sowbread, Biſtort, Aſarabacca, Briony white and black, Carline Thiſtle, China, Sellendine, Virginian ſnake-root, White Dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Alicampane, Filipendula, Galanga greater and leſſer, Maſter-wort, Orris Engliſh and Florentine, Reſt-harrow, Peony male and female, Cinkfoyl, Hogs Fennel, Sarſaparilla, ſtinking Gladon, Tormentil, Ginger.

Dry in the fourth degree. Garlick, Onions, Coſtus, Leekes, Pellitory of Spain.

Roots moiſt are, Bazil, Valerian, and ſpattling-Poppy, according to the Arabian Phyſitians, Daizies, White Beets, Borrage, Bugloſs, Liquoris, Dog-graſs, Mallows, Satyrian, Scorzonera, Parſnips, Skirrets.

Roots are alſo appropriated to ſeveral Parts of the Body; and ſo they.

Heat the Head. Doronicum, Fennel, Jallap, Mechoacan, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian, Peony male and female.

Neck and Throat. Pilewort, Devils bit.

Breſt and Lungs. Birthwort long and round, Elicampane, Liquoris, Orris Engliſh and Florentine, Calamus Aromaticus, Cinkfoyl, Squils.

Heart. Angelica, Borrage, Bugloſs, Carline Thiſtle, Doronicum, Butter-bur, Scorzonera, Tormentil, Zedoary, Bazil, Valerian white and red.

Stomach. Alicampane, Galanga greater and leſſer, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian, Ginger, Fennel, Avens, Radiſhes.

Bowels. Valerian great and ſmal, Zedoary, Ginger.

Liver. Smallage, Carline thiſtle, Sullendine, China, Turmerick, Fennel, Gentian, Dog-graſs, Sinkfoyl, Parſly, Smallage, Sparagus, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Knee-holly.

Spleen. Smallage, Carline thiſtle, Fearn male and female; Parſly, Water-flag, ſparagus, round Birth-wort, Fennel, Capers, Aſh, Gentian.

Reins and Bladder. Marſh-mallows, Smallage, Sparagus, Burdock, Bazil, Valerian, Spatling Poppy, Carline thiſtle, China, Cyperus long and round, Filipendula, Dog graſs, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian: Parſly, Knee-holly, white Saxifrage.

Womb. Birthwort long and round: Galanga greater and leſſer, Peony male and Fœmale, Hogs Fennel.

Fundament. Pile-wort.

Joynts. Bears-breech, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mecoacan, Ginger, Coſtus.

Roots cool the Head. Roſe Root.

Stomach. Sow thiſtles, Endive, Succory, Biſtort.

Liver. Maddir, Endive, Chicory.

The properties of the Roots

Although I confeſs the properties of the Simples may be found out by the enſuing explanation of the Terms and I ſuppoſe by that means they were found out at firſt; and although I hate a lazy ſtudent from my Heart, yet to encourage young ſtudents in the Art, I ſhall quote the chiefeſt of them: I deſire all lovers of Phyſick to compare them with the explanation of theſe Rules, ſo ſhall they ſee how they agree, ſo may they be enabled to find out the properties of all Simples to their own exceeding benefit in Phyſick.

Roots, bind. Cyperus, Biſtort, Tormentil, Cinkfoyl, Bears breech, Water flag, Alkenet, Toothwort, &c.

Diſcuſs. Birth-wort, Aſphodel, Briony, Capers, *&c.*

Cleanſe. Birthwort, Aron, Sparagus, Graſs, Aſphodel, Sullendine, *&c.*

Open. Aſarabacca, Garlick, Leeks, Onions, Rhapontick, Turmerick, Carline thiſtle, Succory, Endive, Filipendula, Fennel, Parſly, Bruſcus, Sparagus, Smallage, Gentian, *&c.*

Extenuate. Orris Engliſh and Florentine, Capers, *&c.*

Burn. Garlick, Onions, Pellitoty of Spain, *&c.*

Mollifie. Mallows, Marſh-mallows &c.

Suppure. Marſh-mallows, Briony, white Lillies, &c.

Glutinate. Comfry, Solomons-ſeal, Gentian, Birth-wort, Daiſies, &c.

Expel Wind. Smallage, Parſly, Fennel, Water-flag, Garlick, Coſtus, Galanga, Hogs Fennel, Zedoary, Spicknard Indian and Celtique, &c.

Breed ſeed. Water-flag, Eringo, Satyrion, Galanga, &c.

Provoke the Terms Birth-wort, Aſarabacca, Aron, Water-flag, white Dittany, Aſphodel, Garlick, Centaury the leſs, Cyperus long and round, Coſtus, Capers, Calamus Aromaticus, Dittany of Creet, Carrots, Eringo, Fennel, Parſly, Smallage, Graſs, Alicampane, Penoy, Valerian, Knee-holly, &c.

Stop the Terms. Comfry, Tormentil, Biſtort, &c.

Provoke ſweat. Carline Thiſtle, China, Sarſaparilla, &c.

Reſiſt Poyſon. Angelica, Garlick, long Birthwort, Smallage, Doronicum, Coſtus, Zedoary, Cyperus, Gentian, Carline Thiſtle, Biſtort, Tormentil, ſwallow wort, Vipers Bugloſs, Alicampane &c.

Help burnings. Aſphodel, Jacinth, white Lillies, &c.

Eaſe pains. Water-flag, Eringo, Orris, Reſt harrow, &c.

Of Roots, ſome Purge

Choller. Aſarabacca, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Fern, &c.

Melancholly. Hellebore, white and black, Polypodium.

Flegm and Watry Humors. Squils, Turbith, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mecoacan, wilde Cucumers, Sowbread, male Aſphodel, Briony white and black, Elder, Spurge great and ſmal.

I quoted ſome of theſe properties to teach you the way how to find the reſt, which the explanation of theſe Terms will give you ample inſtructions in.

How to uſe your bodies in, and after taking Purges, you ſhall be taught by and by.

BARKS
Uſed in Phyſick.

BARKS of

Colledg. Hazel Nuts.
Orenges.

Barberies.
Birch-tree.
Caper Roots.
Caſſia Lignea.
Cheſt-Nuts.
Cinnamon.

Cinnamon, Citron Pils, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge Roots, Alder, Ash, Pomegranates, Guajacum, Walnuts tree, Green Walnuts, Laurel, Bay, Lemmons, Mace, Pome-granates, *Mandrake roots, Mezereon, Mulberry tree roots, Sloe tree roots, Pine-nuts, Fistick-nuts, Poplar tree, Oak, Elder, Sassafras, Cork, Tamaris, Line-tree, Frankinsence, Elm, Caps. Winters Cinnamon.*

Culpeper.] Of these, Captain Winters Cinnamon, being taken as ordinary spice, or half a dram taken in the morning in any convenient liquor, is an excellent remedy for the Scurvey, the Pouder of it being snuffed up in the Nose, clenseth the Head of Rhewm gallantly.

The bark of the black Alder tree purgeth Choller and Flegm if you make a Decoction with it. Agrimony, Worm-wood, Dodder, Hops, Endive and Succory Roots, Parsly and Smallage Roots, or you may bruise a handful of each of them, and put them in a gallon of new Ale, and let them work together (put the Simples in a boulterbag) * a draught [* *Half a pinte, more or less, according to the age of him that drinks it.*] being drunk every morning, helps the Dropsie, Jaundice, evil disposition of the Body; helps the Rickets, strengthens the Liver and Spleen; makes the digestion good; troubles not the stomach at all; causeth Appetite; and helps such as are Scabby and Itchy.

The rest of the Barks that are worth the noting, and the vertues of them, are to be found in the former part of the Book.

Barks are hot in the first degree. Guajacum, Tamaris, Orrenge, Lemmons, Citrons.

In the second Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Captain Winters Cinnamon, Frankinsence, Capers.

In the third Mace.

Cold in the first, Oak, Pome-granates.

In the third Mandrakes.

According to place, they

Heat the Head Captain Winters Cinnamon.

The Heart Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Citron pils, Wal-nuts, Lemmon pils Mace.

The Stomach Orenge pils, Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Citron pills, Lemmon pills, Mace, Sassafras.

The Lungs Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon Walnuts.

The Liver. Barberry tree, Bay tree, Capt. Winters Cinnamon.

The Spleen. Caper bark, Ash-tree bark, Bay-tree.

The Reins and Bladder. Bay-tree, Sassafras.

The Womb. Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon.

Cool the Stomach, Pome-granate pills.

Purge Choller. The Barke of Barberry tree.

Purge Flegm and Water. Elder, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge, Laurel.

The WOODS, which are these.

Colledg.] *Firr, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Bazil, Box, Willow, Cypress, Ebeny, Guajacum, Juniper, Lentisk, Nephriticum,* Rhodium, *Rosemary, Sanders white, yellow, and red, Sassafras, Tamaris.*

Culpeper.] *Of these some are hot,* As, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Box, Ebeny, Guajacum, Nephriticum, Rosemary, Sassafras, Tamaris.

Some cold. As, Cypress, Willow, Sanders white, red and yellow.

Rosemary is appropriated to the Head, Wood of Aloes to the Heart and Stomach, Rhodium to the bowels and Bladder, Nephriticum to the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Bladder, Sassafras to the breast, Stomach and Bladder, Tamaris to the Spleen, Sander, cools the Heart and Spirits in Feavers.

For the particular vertues of each, see that part of the Book preceding.

The HERBS are,

Colledg. *Southernwood, male and Female, Wormwood, common, roman, and such as bear Wormseed, Sorrel, Wood Sorrel,* Maiden-hair, *common, white, or wal Rue; Black and golden* Maudlin, *Agrimony, Vervain, Mallow, Ladies mantle, Chickweed, Marsh-mallows, and Pimpernel, both male, and female, Water pimpernel, Dill, Angellica, Smallage, Goose-grass, or Cleavers, Columbine, Wilde Tansie, or silver weed, Mugwort, Asarabacca, Wood roofe, Arach, Distaffe thistle, Mousear, Costmary, or Alcost, Burdock, greater, and lesser.* Brooklime, *or water Pimpernel, Beets white, red, and black; Bettony of the wood and water., Daises greater and lesser, Blite, Mercury. Borrage, Oake of Jerusalem, Cabbages, Soldonella, Briony white, and black, Buglos, Sheap-hards purse, Ox-Eye, Box* Leaves, *Calaminth of the Mountains and Fens, Ground Pine, Wood bine, or Honey-suckles, Lady-smocks, Mary-golds, Our Ladies thistle. Cardnus Benedictus, Avens; Smal Spurge, Horse-taile, Coleworte, Centaury the less, Knotgrass, Cetrach, Chervil, Garmander, Camomel, Chamepytis,* Female Southern-wood; *Chelene, Pile-wort, Chicory, Hemlock, Garden and Sea Scurvy, Grass, Fleawort, Comfry great, Middle, or Bugle, Least, or Daisies, Sarasens, Consound, Buck horn, Plantane,* May weed, (or Margweed, *as we in* Sussex *call it.*) *Orpine, Sampeer, Crosewort, Dodder, Blew bottle great, and smal; Artichoaks, Houndstone, Cypress Leaves, Dandelion, Dittany of Creet, Box Leaves, Teazles garden and wilde, Dwarf Elder, Vipers, Buglos, Liuellin, Smallage, Endive, Alicampane,* Horstail, *Epithimum, Grounsel, Hedgmustard,* Spurge, Agrimony, Maudlin, *Eye-bright,* Orpine, Fennel, Sampeer, *Filipendula, Indian leaf, Straw-berry Leaves, Ash-tree Leaves, Fumitory, Goats Rue, Ladies-bed-straw, Broom, Muscatu, Herb Robert, Doves-foot, Cotten-weed, Hedge-hysop, Tree Ivy, Ground Ivy, or Alehoose,* Alicampane, *Pellitory of the wall. Liver-wort, Cowslips, Rupture-wort, Hawk-weed, Monks Rhubarb, Alexanders, Clary garden and wild, Henbane, St. Johns-wort, Horstongue, or double tongue, Hysop, Sciatica cresses, Smal Sengreen, Sharewort, Woad, Reeds, Schænanth,* Chamepitys, *Glass-wort; Lettice, Lagobus, Arch-angel,* Burdock great *and* smal, *Lavender, Laurel, Bay leaves English and Alexandrian. Duckmeat, Dittander, or Pepper wort, Lovage., Privet, Sea Buglos, Toad-flax, Harts-tongue, Sweet Trefoyl,* Wood-sorrel, *Hops, Willow-herb, Marjoram, Common and tree Mallows, Mandrake, Horehound white and black, Herb Mastich, Featherfew,* Woodbine, *Melilot, Bawm, Garden and Water Mints, Horse-mints,* Mercury, *Mezereon, Yarrow, Devils bit,* Moss, *Sweet Chivil,* Mirtle leaves, *Garden and water Cresses, Nep, Tobacco,* Money wort, *Water Lillies, Bazil, Olive leaves, Rest-harrow, Adders tongue, Origanum, Sharp-pointed Dock, Poppy white, black and red, or erratick:* Pellitory of the Wall, *Cinkfoyl, Ars-smart spotted and not spotted Peach leaves, Throughwax, Parsly,* Harts Tongue, Valeriak, Mous-ear, *Burnet,* Smal Spurge, *Plantane common and narrow leaved, Mountain and Cretick Poley,* Knot-grass, Golden Maiden-hair, *Poplar leaves and buds, Leeks, Purslain,* Silverweed, or Wild Tansie, Horehound white *and* black, *Primroses, and Self-heal, Field Pellitory, or Sneezwort, Peny-royal,* Fleabane, *Lung-wort, Winter-green, Oak leaves and buds, Docks, Common Rue, or Herb of Grace, Goats Rue,* Wall Rue, *or* white Maidenhair, *Wild Rue, Savin, Ozier Leaves, Garden Sage the greater and lesser, Wilde Sage, Elder leaves*

buds, Marjoram, Burnet, *Sanicle, Sopewort, Savory, White Saxifrage, Scabious*, Cichory, Schœnanth, Clary, *Scordium, Figwort, Housleek, or Sengreen the greater and lesser*, Groundsel, *Senna leaves and cods, Mother of Time, Solomons seal*, Alexanders, *Nightshade*, Soldanella, *Sow-thistles smooth and rough, Flix-weed, Common spike*, Spinach, *Hawthorn, Devils-bit, Comfry, Tamaris leaves, Tansie*, Dandelyon, *Mullen, or Higtaper, Time, Line Tree Leaves, Spurge, Tormentil, Trefoyl common, Golden*, Wood-sorrel, Sweet Trefoyl, *Colts foot*, Valerian, Mullen, *Varvain, Pauls Betteny*, Lluellin, *Violets, Tansie, Perewinkles*, Swallow-wort, *Golden Rod, Vine Leaves*, Meadsweet, *Elm Leaves, Navel-wort, Nettle, Wormwood common and roman, Arch-angel, or Dead Nettles, white and red.*

Culpeper.] These be the Herbs the Colledg set down for use.

Herbs temperate in respect of heat, are Common Maiden-hair, Wal-Rue, black and golden Maiden-hair, Woodroof, Bugle, Goats Rue, Hartstongue, sweet Trefoyl, Flixweed, Cinkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pauls Bettony, Lluellin.

Intemperate and hot in the first degree, as Agrimony, Marsh-mallows, Goose-grass, or Cleavers, Distaff thistle, Borrage, Bugloss, or Ladies thistles, Avens, Cetrach, Chervil, Chamomel, Eye-bright, Cowslips, Melilot, Bazil, Self-heal.

In the second degree, Common and Roman Wormwood, Maudlin, Ladies Mantle, Pumpernel, male and female, Dill, Smallage, Mug-wort, Costmary, Betony, Oak of Jerusalem, Marigolds Cuckoo-flowers, Carduus Benedictus, Centaury the less, Chamepitis, Scurvy-grass, Indian leaf, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Double-tongue, or Tongue-blade, Arch-angel, or dead Nettles, Bay Leaves, Marjoram, Hore-hound Bawn, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco Parsly, Poley mountain, Rosemary, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Senna, Soldanella, Tansie, Vervain, Perewinkle.

In the third degree. Southernwood male and female, Brook-lime, Angelica, Briony white and black, Calaminth, Germander, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Dwarf-Elder, Epithimum, Bank-cresses, Clary, Glasswort, Lavender, Lovage, Herb Mastich, Featherfew, Mints, Water-cresses, Origanum, biting Arsmart, called in Latin *Hydropiper* : Sneezwort, Penyroyal, Rue, Savin, summer and winter Savory, Mother of time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Nettles.

In the fourth degree. Sciatica-cresses, stone-crop. Dittander, or Pepperwort, Garden cresses, Leeks, Crowfoot, Rosa solis, Spurge.

Herbs cold in the first degree. Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Arach, Burdock, Shepherds-purse, Pellitory of the Wall, Hawk-weed, Mallows, Yarrow, mild Arsinart, called *Persicaria.* If you be afraid of mistaking this for the other, break a leaf cross your Tongue, that which is hot will make your Tongue smart, so will not this (most of the wild Arsinart, though not all, hath blackish spots in the Leaves, almost Semicircular, like a half Moon) Burnet, Coltsfoot, Violets.

Cold in the second degree. Chickweed, wild Tansie, or Silver weed, Daisies, Knot-grass, Succory, Buckhorn, Plantane, Dandelyon, Endive, Fumitory, Strawberry leaves, Lettice, Duckmeat, Plantane, Purslain, Willow leaves.

In the third degree. Sengreen, or Housleek, Nightshade.

In the fourth degree. Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrakes, Poppies.

Herbs dry in the first degree. Agrimony, Marsh mallows, Cleavers, Burdocks, Shepherds purse, or Ladies Thistles, Chervil, Chamomel, Eye-bright, Cowslips, Hawkweed, Tongue-blade, or Double-tongue, Melilot, mild Arsmart, Self-heal, Senna, Flixweed, Coltsfoot, Perewinkle.

Dry in the second degree. Common and Roman Worm-wood, Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Maudlin, Ladies manthe, Pimpernel, male and female, Dil, Smallage, wild Tansie, or Silverweed, Mugwort, distaff Thistle, costmary, Bettony, Bugle, Cuckooflowers, Carduus Benedictus, Avens, centaury the less, Cichory, commonly called Succory, Scurvy-grass, Buckhorn, Plantane, Dandelyon, Endive, Indian Leaf, Straw-berry Leaves, Fumitory, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Arch-Angel, or Dead Nettles, white and red, Bay leaves, Marjoram, Featherfew, Bawm, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco, Parsly, Burnet, Plantane, Rosemary, Willow leaves, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Soldanella, Vervain.

Dry in the third degree. Southernwood, male and female, Brooklime, Angelica, Briony, white and black, Calaminth, Germander, Chamepities, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Epithimum, Dwarf-Elder, Bank cresses, Clary, Glass wort, Lavender, Lovage, Horehound, Herb Mastick, Mints, Water cresses, Origanum, Cinkfoyl, hot Arsemart, Poley mountain, Sneezwort, Penyroyal, Rue, or Herb of Grace, Savin, winter and summer Savory, Mother of Time, Lavender, Silk, Tansie, Time, Trefoyl.

In the fourth degree. Garden cresses Wild Rue, Leeks, Onious, Crowfoot, Rosa solis, Garlick, Spurge.

Herbs moist in the first degree. Borrage, Bugloss, Marigolds, Pellitory of the Wall, Mallows, Bazil.

In the fourth degree. Chick-weed, Arach, Daisies, Lettice, Duckmeat, Purslain, Sow thistles, Violets, Water-Lillies.

Herbs appropriated to certain Parts of the Body of man, and so they

Heat the Head, as Maudlin, Costmary, Bettony, Carduus benedictus, Sullendine, scurvy grass, Eyebright, Goats Rue, Cowslips, Lavender, Laurel, Lovage, Herb mastich, Featherfew, Melilot, Sneezwort, Penyroyal, Senna, Mother of Time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Vervain, Rosemary.

Heat the Throat. Archangel white and red, otherwise called dead Nettles, Devils bit.

Heat the Breast. Maidenhair, white, black, common and Golden, Distaff thistle, Time, Bettony, Calaminth, Chamomel, Fennel, Indian leaf, Bay leaves, Hysop, Bawm, Horehound, Oak of Jerusalem, Germander, Melilot, Origanum, Rue, Scabious, Peruinkles, Nettles.

Heat the Heart, Southernwood male and female, Angelica, Woodroof, Bugloss, Carduus benedictus, Borrage, Goats Rue, bay leaves, Bawm, Rue, Senna, bazil, Rosemary, Alicampane.

Heat the Stomach. Wormwood common and Roman, Smallage, Avens, Indian leaf, broom, Schenanth, bay leaves, bawm, mints, Parsly, Fennel, Time, Mother of Time, Sage.

Heat the Liver. Agrimony, Maudline, Pimpernel, male and female, Smallage, Costmary, or Alecost, our Ladies thistles, Centaury the less, Germander, Chamepytis, Sullendine, Sampier, Fox-gloves, Ashtree leaves, Bay leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Horehound, Water-cresses, Parsly, Poley mountaine, Sage, Scordium, Senna, Mother of Time, Soldanella, Asarabacca, Fennel, Hysop, Spicknard.

Heat the Bowels. Chamomel, Alehoofe, Alexanders.

Heat the Spleen. All the four sorts of Maiden-hair, Agrimony, smallage, Centaury the less, Cetrach, Germander, Chamepitis, Sampier, Foxgloves Epithimum, Ash-tree, Bay leaves, Toad flax, Hops, Horehound, Parsly, Poley mountain, Sage, Scordium, Senna, mother of Time, Tamariks, Wormwood, Water-cresses, Hartstongue.

Heats the Reins and Bladder. Agrimony, Maudlin, Marsh-mallows, Pimpernel male and female, Brook-lime, Costmary, Bettony, Chervil, Germander,

der, Chamomel, Sampier, Broom, Rupture wort, Clary, Schenanth, Bay leaves, Toad flax, Hops, Melilot, Water-creſſes, Origanum, Penyroyal Scordium, Vervain, mother of Time, Rocket, Spicknard, Saxifrage, Nettles.

Heat the Womb. Maudlin, Angellica, Mugwort, Coſtmary, Calaminth Fleabane, May-weed, or Marg-weed, Dettany of Creet, Schenanth, Archangle, or dead Nettles, Melilot, Feather-few, Mints, Devils-bit, Origanum, Bazil, Pennyroyal, Savin, Sage, Scordium, Tanſie, Time, Vervain, Peruinkles, Nettles.

Heats the Joynts. Cowſlips, Sciatica-creſſes, hot Arſmart, Garden creſſes, Coſtmary, Agrimony, Chamomel, Saint Johns-wort, Melilot, Water-creſſes, Roſemary, Rue, Sage, Stechas.

Herbs cooling the Head. Wood ſorrel, Teazles, Lettice, Plantane, willow leaves, Sengreen, or Houſleek, Straw-berry leaves, Violet leaves, Fumitory, Water Lillies.

Cool the Throat. Orpine, Strawberry leaves, Privet, Bramble leaves.

Breaſt. Mulberry leaves, Bramble Leaves, Violet Leaves, Strawberry leaves, Sorrel, Wood ſorrel, Poppies, Orpine, Moneywort, Plantane, Colts foot.

Heart. Sorrel, Wood ſorrel, Vipers Bugloſs, Lettice, Burnet, Violet leaves, Strawberry leaves, Water-Lillies.

Stomach. Sorrel, wood ſorrel, ſuccory, Orpine, Dandelyon, Endive, Strawberry leaves, Hawkweed, Lettice, Purſlain, Sow thiſtles, Violet leaves.

Liver. Sorrel, Wood ſorrel, Dandelyon, Endive, Succory, Strawberry leaves, Fumitory, Liverwort, Lettice, Purſlain, Nightſhade, Water Lillies.

Bowels. Fumitory, Mallows, Buckhorn, Plantane, Orpine, Plantane, burnet.

Spleen. Fumitory, Endive, Succory, Lettice.

Reins and Bladder. Knot-graſs, Mallows, Yarrow, Moneywort, Plantane, Endive, Succory, Lettice, Purſlane, Water Lillies, Houſleek or Sengreen.

The Womb. Wild Tanſie, Arrach Burdocks, Willow herb, Mirtle leaves Moneywort, Purſlane, Sow thiſtles, Endive, Succory, Lettice, Water Lillies, Sengreen.

The Joynts. Willow Leaves, Vine leaves, Lettice, Henbane, Nightſhade, Sengreen or Houſleek.

Herbs altering according to property, in opperation; ſome bind, as

Amomus, Agnus Caſtus, Shepherds-purſe, Cypreſs, Horſtaile, Ivy, Bay leaves, Melilot, Bawm, Mirtles, ſorrel, Plantane, Knot-graſs, Comfry, Cinkfoyl, Fleawort; Purſlane; Oak Leaves; Willow leaves; ſengreen or Houſleek &c.

Open: as, Garlick; Onions; Wormwood; Mallows; Marſh-mallows; Pellitory of the wall; Endive; ſuccory &c.

Soften: Mallows; Marſhmallows; Beets; Pellitory of the wall; Violet leaves; ſtrawberry leaves; Arrach; Cypreſs leaves; Bay leaves; Fleawort &c.

Harden. Purſlane, Night-ſhade; Houſleek or ſengree; Duckmeat; and moſt other Herbs that are very cold.

Extenuate. Mugwort; Chamomel; Hyſop; penyroyal; ſtæchas; Time; Mother of Time; Juniper &c.

Diſcuſs. Southernwood male and female; all the four ſorts of Maidenhair; Marſh mallows; Dill; Mallows; Arrach; Beets; Chamomel; Mints; Melilot; Pellitory of the wal; Chick weed; Rue; Stœchas; Marjoram.

Draw Pimpernel; Birthwort; Dittany; Leeks; Onions; Garlick; and alſo take this general Rule; as all cold things bind and harden, as is apparent by the froſt binding and hardning water and mire; ſo al things vevy hot are drying, as is clear by the ſun which is the original of heat, drawing up the dew.

Suppurate. Mallows; Marſh mallow white Lillies Leaves, &c.

Cleanſe. Pimpernel; Southernwood; Sparagus; Cetrach; Arach; Wormwood; Beets; Pellitory of the wall Chamepitis; Dodder; Liverwort; Horehound; Willow Leaves, &c.

Glutinate. Marſhmallows; Pimpernel, Centaury; Chamepitis; Mallows; Germander; Horſtail; Agrimony; Maudlin; Strawberries Leaves; Woadchervil; Plantane; Cinkfol; Comfrey; Bugle; Self-heal; Woundwort; Tormentil; Ruptutewort; Knotegraſs; Tobacco.

Expel wind. VVormwood; Garlick; Dil; Smallage; Chamomel; Epithimum; Fennel; Juniper; Marjoram; Origanum; Savory both winter and ſummer; and that (I am opinion) was the reaſon in Antient times women alſo boiled ſavory with their beans and peaſe, *viz.* to expel the windineſs of them; it was a good faſhion, and therefore I would not have it left; however this ſhews that in Antient times people were more ſtudious in the Nature of ſimples, or at the leaſt Phyſitians were more honeſt; I mean more free in imparting their knowledg for the benefit of the vulgar; at laſt honeſty began to leave the earth; and then ignorance quickly ſtepping up in the place of knowledg, people uſed then a while for cuſtome ſake, at laſt they were eſteemed ſuperſtitious, and quite left off.

I care not greatly (now I am at it) if I quote one more of like Nature (I am confident, were it my preſent ſcope, I could quote an hundred) and that is Tanſie.

Tanſie is excellent good to cleanſe the ſtomach and bowels of rough viſcous flegm, and humors that ſtick to them, which the flegmatick conſtitution of the winter uſually infects the body of man with, and occaſions gouts and other Diſeaſes of like Nature and laſting long; this was the original of that cuſtome to eat tanſies in the ſpring; which afterwards grew to be ſuperſtitious, and appropriated only to ſome certain dayes, as *Palmſundaies &c.* and ſo at laſt the evill of obſerving days being known and the vertues of the meat abſconded, it is quite almoſt left off. For my part if any think it ſuperſtitious to eat a tanſie in the ſpring, I ſhal not burthen their conſciences, they may make the herb into a conſerve with ſugar, or boyl it in wine and drunk the decoction. or make the Juyce into a ſyrup with ſugar, which they wil but to proceed.

Herbs breed ſeed. Clary; Rocket; and moiſt Herbs that are hot and moiſt, and breed wind.

Provoke the terms. Southernwood; Garlick; all the ſorts of Maiden hair; Mugwort; Wormwood; Biſhopweed; Cabbages; Bettony; Centaury; Chamomel; Calaminth; Germander; Dodder; Dittany; Fennel; St. Johns wort; Marjoram; Horehound; Bawm; Water creſſes; Origanum; Bazil; Penyroyal; Poley-mountain; Parſley; ſmallage; Rue; Roſemary; ſage; ſavin; Hartwort; Time; Mother of Time; ſcordium; Nettles.

Stop the terms. Shepherds purſe; ſtrawberries; Mirtles; Water lillies; Plantane; Houſleek; or ſengreen; Comfry; Knotgraſs.

Reſiſt poyſon. ſoutehnwood; Wormwood; Garlick; all ſorts of Maiden hair; ſmallage; Bettony; Carduus benedictus; Germander; calaminth; Alexanders; carline thiſtle; Agrimony; Fennel; Juniper; Horehound; Origanum; Penyroyall; Poley-mountain; Rue; ſcordium; Plantane.

Diſcuß ſwellings. Maidenhair; cleavers or Gooſegraſs; Mallows; Marſhmallows; Docks; Bawm; Watercreſſes; cinkfoyl; ſcordium &c.

Eaſe pain. Dil; Wormwood; arach; chamomel; calaminth; chamepitys; Henbane; Hops; Hogs-Fennel; Parſly; Roſemary; Rue; Marjoram; Mother of Time.

Herbs Purging.

Choller. Groundſel; Hops; Peach Leaves; wormword; centaury; Mallows, ſenna.

Melancholy. Ox-eye; Epithimum; Fumitory

Fumitory; Senna; Doddar.

Flegm and Water. Briony; white and black; Spurge: both work moſt violently and are not therefore fit for a vulgar uſe: Dwarf Elder, Hedg, Hyſop, Laurel Leaves, Mercury, Mezereon alſo purgeth violently, and ſo doth ſneezwort, Elder Leaves ſenna.

For the particular Operations of theſe, as alſo how to order the body after purges, the quantity to be taken at a time, you have been in part inſtructed already, and ſhall be more fully hereafter.

FLOWERS.

Colledg] *Wormwood: Agnus Caſtus: Amaranthus: Dill: Roſemary: Columbines: Orrenges: Balauſtines: or Pomegranate flowers: Bettony: Borrage: Bugloſs: Marrigolds: Woodbine: or Honeyſuckles: Clove Gilliflowers: Centaury: the leſs: Chamomel: Winter Gilliflowers: or Wall-flowers: Succory: Comfry the greater: Saffron: Blewbottle great and ſmall: (*Synosbatus, Tragus, *and* Dedonæus *hold our white thorn to be it:* Cordus *and* Marcelus *think it to be Bryars: and* Lugdunenſis *takes it for the ſweet Bryar: but what our Colledg takes it for: I know not) Cytinus:* (Dioſcorides *calleth the Flowers of the Manured Pomegranates: Cytinus: but* Pliny *calleth the Flowers of the wild kind by that Name:) Fox gloves: Vipers Bugloſs: Rocket: Eye-bright: Beans: Fumitory: Broom: Cowſlips: St. Johns wort: Hyſop: Iaſmine: or ſhrub Trefoyl: Archangel: or dead Nettles white and red: Lavender:* Wal-flowers: *or* VVinter-gilliflowers: *Privet: Lillies white: and of the Valley: Hops: Common and Tree Mallows: Featherfew:* VVoodbine *or* Honey ſuckles: *Melilot: Bawm: Walnuts: Water-Lillies white and yellow: Origanum: Poppies white and red: or Erraticks: Poppies: or Corn Roſes: ſo called becauſe they grow amongſt Corn: Peony:* Honey ſuckles: *or* VVoodbine: *Peach flowers: Primroſes: Selfheal: ſloebush:* Roſemary flowers: *Roſes: white Damask and red: Sage: Elder: white ſaxifrage: ſcabious: ſiligo: (I think they mean wheat by it: Authors are not agreed about it) ſtœchas: Tamaris: Tanſy: Mullen: or Higtaper: Lintree:* Clove-gilly-flowers: *Coltsfoot: Violets:* Agnus: caſtus: dead Nettles white and red.

Culpeper.] That theſe may be a little explained for the Publique good: be pleaſed to take notice that of theſe.

Some are hot in the firſt Degree, as Borrage; Bugloſs; Bettony; Ox-eye; Melilot; Chamomel; Stœchas.

Hot in the ſecond degree. Amomus, Saffron; Clove-gilli-flowers; Rocket; Bawm; Spicknard; Hops; Schenanth; Lavender; Jaſmine; Roſemary.

In the third degree. Agnus Caſtus; Epithimum; Winter-gilli-flowers; or Wal-flowers; Woodbine; or Honey-ſuckles.

Cold in the firſt degree. Mallows; Roſes, red, white; and Damask; Violets.

In the ſecond. Anemom; or Wind-flower; Endive; Succory; Water-Lillies; both white and Yellow.

In the third. Balauſtins; or Pomegrante flowers.

In the fourth. Henbane; and al the ſorts of Poppies; only whereas Authors ſay, field Poppies; which ſome call red, other erratick, and corn Roſes; are the coldeſt of all the others; yet my opinion is, that they are not cold in the fourth degree.

Moiſt in the firſt degree. Borrage; Bugloſs; Mallows; Succory; Endive.

In the ſecond. Water-Lillies; Violets.

Dry in the firſt degree. Ox-eye; Saffron; Chamomel; Melilot; Roſes.

In the ſecond. Wind-flowers; Amomus; Clove gilli flowers; Rocket; Lavender; Hops; Peony; Roſemary; Spicknard.

In the third. Woodbine; or Honey-ſuckles; Balauſtines; Epithimum; Germander; Chamepitys.

The temperature of any other flowers not here mentioned are of the ſame temperature with the Herbs; you may gain skil by ſearching there for them; you can loſe none.

For the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, ſome heat

The head. as, Roſemary flowers; Self-heal; Chamomel; Bettony; Cowſlips; Lavender; Melilot; Peony; Sage; Stœchas.

The breaſt. Bettony; Bawm; Scabious; Schænanth.

The heart. Bawm; Roſemary; Flowers; Borrage; Bugloſs; Saffron; Spicknard.

The ſtomach. Roſemary flowers; Spicknard; Schœnanth.

The Liver. Centaury; Schænanth; Elder; Bettony; Chamomel; Spicknard.

The ſpleen. Bettony; Wal flowers;

The Reins and Bladder. Bettony; Marſhmallows; Melilot; Schænanth; Spicknard.

The Womb. Bettony; Squinanth or Schænanth; Sage; Orris or Flower-de-luce.

The Joynts. Roſemary flowers; Cowſlips; Chamomel; Melilot.

Flowers as they are cooling, ſee they coole

The Head. Violets; Roſes; the three ſorts of Poppies: and Water Lillies..

The breaſt and heart. Violets; red Roſes; Water-Lillies.

The ſtomach. Red-Roſes; Violets.

The liver and ſpleen. Endive; and Succory.

Violets; Borrage: and Bugloſs; moiſten the Heart; Roſemary flowers; Bawm and Bettony dry it.

According to Property, ſo they Bind.

Balauſtines. Saffron; Succory; Endive; Red Roſes; Melilot; Bawm; Clove-gilli-flowers; Agnus Caſtus.

Diſcuß. Dil; Chamomel; Marſhmallows; Mallows; Melilot; Stœchas, &c.

Cleanſe. Damask Roſes; Elder flowers; Bean-flowers, &c.

Extenuate. Orris; or Flower-de-Luce; Chamomel; Melilot; Stœchas, &c.

Molliſie. Saffron; white Lillies; Mallows; Marſh-mallows, &c.

Suppure. Saffron; white Lillies; &c.

Glutinate. Balauſtines; Centaury; &c.

Provoke the terms. Bettony; Centaury; Chamomel; Schænanth; Wal-Flowers; Bawm; Peony; Roſemary; Sage.

Stop the terms. Balauſtines; or Pomegranate flowers; Water Lillies.

Expell wind. Dil; Chamomel; Schænanth; Spicknard.

Help burnings. White Lillies; Mallows; Marſh mallows.

Reſiſt poyſon. Bettony; Centaury.

Eaſe pain. Dil; Chamomel; Centaury; Melilot; Roſemary.

Flowers purge Choller. Peach Flowers; Damask Roſes; Violets.

Flegm. Broom flowers; Elder flowers.

If you compare but the quality of the flowers with the Herbs, and with the explanation of theſe terms at the latter end, you may eaſily find the temperature and property of the reſt.

As for the Vertues of the Flowers, there were but few quoted before, and thoſe very briefly; I think the reaſon was, becauſe the Printer was afraid the book would be too big: I ſhal therefore give a ſupply here to what was wanting there; and where I was too brief there, I ſhall be more large here.

The *flowers* of *Ox-eye* being boiled into

into a pultis with alittle barley meal, take away ſwellings and hardneſs of the fleſh, being applied warm to the place.

Chamomel flowers heat, diſcuſs, looſen and rarifie; boyled in Clyſters, they are excellent in the wind cholick boiled in wine, and the decoction drunk, purgeth the Reins, breaks the ſtone, opens the pores, caſts out cholerick humors, ſuccours the heart, and eaſeth pains and aches, or ſtiffneſs coming by travelling.

The flowers of Rocket uſed outwardly, diſcuſs ſwellings, and diſſolve hard Tumors: you may boil them into a pultis or *Cataplaſme* as Scholars call it; but inwardly taken they ſend but unwholſom vapors up to the Head.

Hops open Obſtructions of the bowels, Liver and ſpleen; they cleanſe the body of Choler and Flegm, provoke Urine. I wonder in my Heart how that apiſh faſhion of drinking beer and ale togeather for the ſtone, came up; and others affirm that the diſeaſe of the ſtone was not in *rerum natura*, before beer was invented: a groſs untruth, for Phyſitians have written of the ſtone that lived athouſand yeers before beer was invented. I deny not but ſtaleneſs of beer may cauſe ſharpneſs of urine: otherwiſe beer if mild, is ten times better drink for ſuch as are trouled with the ſtone, then Ale, as being more opening.

Jaſmine flowers bloiled in oyl, and the grieved place bathed with it, takes away cramps and ſtitches in the ſides. The plant is only preſerved here in the gardens of ſome few, and becauſe hard to come by, I paſs it; If you deſire more vertues of it, be pleaſed to ſearch it in *Dodonæus*.

The flowers of Woodbine, or *Honyſuckles*, being dryed and beaten into pouder, and a dram taken in white wine in the morning, helps the Rickets, difficulty of breathing; provoke urine, and help ſuch as cannot make water, I would have none make a common practice of taking it, for it cleanſeth the uretery veſſels ſo potently, that it may cauſe piſſing of blood.

The *flowers of Mallows* being bruiſed and boiled in honey (two ounces of the Flowers is ſufficient for a pound of honey; and having firſt clarified the Honey before you put them in) then ſtrained out; this honey taken with a Liquoris ſtick, is an excellent Remedy both for Coughs, Aſthmaes, and conſumptions of the Lungues.

FRVITS.

Colledg Winter cherries: *Love apples*: *Almonds ſweet and bitter. Anacardia*: Orrenges: *Hazel Nuts*: *the oyly Nut Ben*: *Barberries*: *Capars*: *Guinny Pepper*: *Figs*: *Carpobalſamum*: *Cloves*: *Caſsia Fiſtula*: *Cheſtnuts*: *Cherries black and red*: *Cicers, white, black and red. Pome Citrons*: Coculus Indi: *Colocynthis, Currence*: *Cornels, or Cornelian cherries*: *Cubebs*: *Cucumers garden and wild. Guords.* * *Cynosbatus* [* ſee the flowers] *Cypreſs cones*: *Quinces*: *Dates. Dwarfe-Elder*: *Green figs*: *Strawberries*: *common and Turky Galls*: *Acorns*: *Acorn-cups*: *Pomegranates*: *Gooſeberries*: *Ivy*: *Herb Truelove*: *Wallnuts*: *Jujubes*: *Juniper berries*: *Bayberries*: *Lemmons*: Orenges: Citrons: Quinces: Pomegranates: Lemmons: *Mandrakes*: *Peaches*: *ſtramoneum*: *Apples garden and wild*: *or crabs and Apples*: *Musk melones*: *Medlars or open Arſes*: *Mulberries*: *Myrobalans*: *bellericks*: *chebs*: *Emblicks, Citron*: *and Indian*: *Mirtle berries*: *water nuts*: Hazle Nuts: Cheſt-nuts, *Cypreſs Nuts*: Wallnuts: *Nutmegs*: *Fiſticks Nuts*: *Vomiting Nuts*: *Olives pickled in brine*: *Heads of white and black Poppies*: *Pompions*: Peaches: *French or Kidney Beans*: *Pine Cones*: *white, black, and long Pepper*: Fiſtick Nuts: Apples and Crabs: *Prunes French and Damask*: *ſloes*: *pears*: *Engliſh Currence*: *berries of purging Thorn*: *black berries*: *Raſberries*: *Elder berries, ſebeſtens, ſervices, or Checkers*: *Hawthorn berries*: *pinenuts*: water Nuts: *Grapes*, Gooſeberries: *Raiſons*: currence.

Culpeper. *That you may reap benefit by theſe, be pleaſed to conſider, that they are ſome of them.*

Temperate in reſpect of heat. Raiſons of the ſun: currence, Figs: Pinenuts: Dates: ſebeſtens

Hot in the firſt degree. Sweet Almonds: Jujubes: cypreſs Nuts: green Hazel Nuts: green wallnuts.

Hot in the ſecond degree. The Nut Ben: capers: Nutmegs: dry wallnuts dry Hazel Nuts: Fiſtick Nuts.

In the third degree. Juniper berries: cloves, carpobalſamum, cubebs: Anacardium, bitter Almonds.

In the fourth degree. Pepper, white black and long: Guinny pepper.

Cold in the firſt degree. The fleſh of citrons: Quinces: Pears: Prunes: &c.

In the ſecond. Guords: cucumers: Melones, (or, as they are called in *London*, Muskmelones: I ſuppoſe for the ſweetneſs of their ſinel) pompions: Oringes: Lemmons: citrons: pomegranates: viz. the Juyce of them, Peaches: Prunes: Galls: Apples.

In the third. Mandrakes.

In the fourth. Stramonium.

Moiſt in the firſt degree. The fleſh of citrons: Lemmons: Orrenges, viz. the inner rind which is white, for the outer rind is hot.

In the ſecond. Guords: Melones: Peaches: Prunes. &c.

Dry in the firſt degree. Juniper berries.

In the ſecond. The Nut Ben. capers: Pears: Fiſtick Nuts: Pine Nuts: Quinces: Nutmegs: Bayberries.

In the third. Cloves: Gals: &c.

In the fourth. All ſorts of pepper.

As appropriated to the body of Man, ſo they heat the Head: as

Anacardia, cubebs, Nutmegs.

The breaſt. Bitter Almonds, Dates, cubebs, Hazel Nuts, Pinenuts, Figs, Raiſons of the ſun, Jujubes.

The heart. VValnuts, Nutmegs, Juniper berries.

The ſtomach. Sweet Almonds, cloves, Ben. Juniper berries, Nutmegs Pinenuts, Olives.

The ſpleen. Capers.

The Reins and bladder. Bitter Almonds, Juniperberries, cubebs, pinenuts, Raiſons of the ſun.

The womb. VValnuts, Nutmegs, Bayberries, Juniper berries.

Cool the breaſt. Sebeſtens, prunes, Orrenges, Lemmons.

The heart. Orrenges, Lemmons, citrons, Pomegranates, Quinces, pears.

The ſtomach. Quinces, citruls, cucumers, Guords, Muskmelones, pompions, cherries, Gooſeberries, cornelian, cherries, Lemmons, Apples, Medlars, Orranges, pears, Engliſh currants, cervices or checkers.

The Liver. Thoſe that cool the ſtomach and Barberries.

The Reins and womb. Thoſe that cool the ſtomach and ſtrawberries.

By their ſeveral Operations ſome

Bind. As the Berries of Mirtles, Barberries, cheſnuts, cornels, or cornelian cherries, Quinces, Galls, Acorns, Acorncups, Medlars, checkers or cervices, pomegranates, Nutmegs, Olives, pears, peaches.

Diſcuſs. capers, all the ſorts of pepper.

Extenuate. Sweet and bitter Almonds, Bayberries, Juniper berries.

Glutinate. Acorns, Acorn cups, Dates, Raiſons of the ſun, currence.

Expel wind. Bayberries, Juniperberries, Nutmegs, all the ſorts of pepper.

Breed ſeed. Raiſons of the ſun, ſweet Almonds, pinenuts, Figs, &c.

Provoke urine. VVinter cherries.

Provoke the terms. Ivy berries, capers &c.

Stop the terms. Barberries &c.

Reſiſt poyſon. Bayberries, Juniper berries, walnuts, citrons, commonly called pomecitrons, all the ſorts of pepper.

Eaſe pain. Bayberries, Juniper berries, Ivy berries, Figs, VValnuts, Raiſons, currence, all ſorts of pepper.

Fruits Purging.

Choller. caſſia fiſtula, citron Myrobalans, prunes, Tamarinds, Raiſons.

Melancholy. Indian Myrobalans.

Flegm. colocynthis and wild cucumers purge violently, and therefore not raſhly to be medled withal: I deſire my book ſhould be beneficiall, not hurtful to the vulgar: but myrobalans of all ſorts, eſpecially chebs, bellericks and Emblicks, purge flegm very gently, and without danger.

Of all theſe, beſides what hath been formerly mentioned in this book (to which I refer you) give me leave to commende only one to you as of ſpecial concernment, which is Juniper berries: They may be found al the winter long plentifully growing on *Warly common* in *Eſſex* neer *Brentwood*, about fifteen miles from *London*.

Tragus ſaith the vertues of Juniper berries are ſo many that they cannot be numbred; amongſt which theſe are ſome: the berries eaten (for they are pleaſant in taſt) are exceeding good againſt the biting of Adders; they reſiſt poyſon, peſtilence, or any infectious diſeaſe; help the ſtrangury and dropſie. *Mathiolus* affirms, that a lye made with aſhes of Juniper, and water, is as great a provoker of urine as can be. The berries expell wind exceedingly, heat the ſtomach, help the digeſtion, provoke the terms; the Germans make an univerſal Medicine of them; they help the cough, ſhortneſs of breath, weakneſs of the Lungs, convulſions, cramps: they give eaſie Delivery to women with child: five or ſix berries taken every morning, preſerves the body in health: helps the cholick and ſtone, rawneſs of the ſtomach, faintings and heart qualms, madneſs and frenzies: they ſtrengthen the Eyes, and help Rheums there: the yellow jaundice, falling ſickneſs, gout and palſie.

Take thoſe berries which are ripe, which look black.

SEEDS.

Colledg. SOrrel, *Agnus Caſtus, Marſhmallows, Biſhops weed true and common. Amomus, Dill, Angelica, Annis, Roſeſeed, Smallage, Columbines, ſparagus, Arach, Oates, Orrenges, Burdocks, Bazil, Barberries, Cotton, Bruſcus, or Kneeholly, Hemp, Cardamoms greater and leſſer, Carduus benedictus, our Ladies thiſtles, baſtard Saffron, Caraway, ſpurge greater and leſſer, Coleworts, Onions, the Kernels of Cherries ſtones, Chervil, Succory, Hemlock, Citrons, Citruls, Garden ſurvygraſs, Colocynthis, Coriander, Sampier, Cucumers, Garden and wild, Guords, Quinces, Cummin, Cynosbatus, Dates ſtones, Carrots Engliſh, and Cretiſh, Dwarfelder, Endive, Rocket, Hedg muſtard, Orobus, beans, Fennel, Fenugreek, Aſhtree keys, Fumitory, brooms, grains of Paradice, pomegranates, wild Rue, Alexanders, barley, white Henbane, St. Johns wort, Hyſop, Lettice, sharp-poynted Dock, Spurge, Laurel, Lentils, Lovage, Lemons, Aſhtree keys, Lin ſeed, or Flaxſeed, Gromwel, Darnel, ſweet Trefoyl, Lupines, Maſterwort, marjoram, mallowes, mandrakes, melones, medlars, mezereon, Gromwel, ſweet Navew, Nigella, the Kernels of cherries, Apricocks, and peaches,* bazil, Orobus, *Rice, panick, poppies, white and black, parſneps, Garden and wild, through wax. parſly, Engliſh and maccedonian, burnet, peaſe, plantane, peony, Leeks, purſlain, Fleawort, Turneps, Radiſhes, ſumach,* Spurge Roſes. *Rue Garden and wild, Wormſeed, ſaxifrage, ſuccory, ſeſami, Hartwort, common and cretiſh muſtardſeed,* Alexanders, *Nightſhade, ſtaves-Acer,* Sumach, *Treakle, Muſtard,* ſweet *Trefoyl, wheat, both the fine flower, and bran, and that which *ſtarch is made of, Veeches or Tares, Nettles, common and Roman; the ſtones of Grapes. Greek Wheat, or ſpelt wheat.*

Seed are hot in the firſt Degree.

Linſeed. Fenugreek. coriander. Rice. Gromwel. Lupines.

In the ſecond. Dill. ſmallage. Orobus Rocket. bazil. Nettles.

In the third. biſhops weed. Annis. Amomus. caraway. Fennel. (and ſo I beleeve is ſmallage too let Authors ſay what they will; for if the Herb of ſmallage be ſome what hotter than parſley; I know little reaſon why the ſeed ſhould not be ſo hot) cardamoms. parſley. cummin. carrots. Nigella. Navew. Hartwort. Staves-ager.

In the fourth. Watercreſſes. Muſtardſeed.

Cold in the firſt degree. barley &c.

In the ſecond. Endive. Lettice. Purſlain. ſuccory. Guords. cucumers. Melones. citruls. Pompions. ſorrel. Nightſhade.

In the third. Henbane. Hemlock. Poppies white and black.

Moiſt in the firſt degree. Mallows &c.

Dry in the firſt degree. beans. Fennel. Fenugreek. barley. Wheat. &c.

In the ſecond. Orobus Lentils. Rice. poppies. Nightſhade. and the like.

In the third. Dill. ſmallage. biſhops weed. Annis. caraway. cummin. coriander. Nigella. Gromwel parſly.

Appropriated to the body of Man, and ſo they

Heat the head. Fennel. Marjoram. Peony &c.

The breaſt. Nettles.

The heart. bazil. Rue &c. Muſtard ſeed &c,

The ſtomach. Annis. biſhops weed. Amomus. ſmallage. cummin. cardamoms. cubebs. Grains of Paradice.

The Liver. Annis. Fennel. biſhops weed. Amomus. ſmallage. ſparagus. cummin. caraway. carrots.

The ſpleen. Annis. caraway. Watercreſſes.

The reins and bladder. cicers. Rocket. ſaxifrage. Nettles. Gromwel.

The womb. Peony. Rue.

The Joynts. Water creſſes. Rue. Muſtard ſeed

Cool the head. Lettice. purſlain. white poppies.

The breaſt White poppies. Violets.

The heart. Orrenge. Lemmon. citron and ſorrel ſeed.

Laſtly, the four greater and four leſſer cold ſeed, which you may find in the beginning of the compoſitions, as alſo the ſeed of white and black poppies cool the Liver and ſpleen, Reins and bladder, womb and Joynts.

According to operation ſome Seeds

Bind, as Roſe ſeeds, barberries, ſheapherds purſe, purſlain &c.

Diſcuſs. Dill, carrots, Linſeeds, Fenugreek, Nigella &c.

Clenſe. Beans, Orobus, Barly; Lupines, Nettles &c

Molifie. Linſeed, or Flax ſeeds, Fenugreek ſeed, Mallows, Nigella.

Harden. Purſlain ſeed &c.

Suppure. Linſeed, Fenugreek ſeed, Darnel, barley husked, commonly called French barley.

Glutinate. Orobus, Lupines, Darnel &c.

Expel wind. Annis, Dill, Smallage, caraway, cummin, carrots, Fennel, Nigella, parſly, Hartwort, Wormſeed.

Breed ſeed. Rocket, beans, cicers Aſhtree. Keyes.

Provoke the Terms. Amomus, ſparagus, Annis, Fennel, biſhops weed, cicers, carrots, ſmallage, parſly, Lovage, Hartswort.

Break the Stone. Mallows, Marſhmallows, Gromwel &c.

Stop the Terms. Roſe ſeeds, cummin, burdock &c.

Reſiſt poyſon. Biſhops weed, Annis ſmallage, cardamoms, Orrenges, Lemons, citrons, Fennel &c.

Eaſe pain. Dill, Amomus, cardamoms, cumnin, carrots, Orobus, Fenu-

Fenugreek, Linseed, Gromwel, parsly, panick.

Asswage swellings. Linseed, Fenugreek seeds, Marsh-mallows, Mallow, coriander, barley,, Lupines, Darnel &c.

GUMS, ROZINS, Balsoms, *and* Juyces *made thick*, Viz.

Colledg.] Juyces *of Wormwood and Maudlin, Acacia, Aloes Lees of Oyl, Assa fœtida, Balsom of peru and India; Bdellium, Benzoin, Camphire, Carannа, Colophonia, Juyce of Maudline, Euphorbium, Lees of wine, Lees of Oyl, Gums of Galbanum, Amoniacum, Anime, Arabick, Cherry trees, Coopal, Elemy, Juniper, Ivy, plumb trees, Cambuge, Hypocystis, Labdanum, Lacca, Liquid, Amber,* Manna, *Mastich, mirrh, Olibanum, Opopanax, Pice-bitumen, Pitch of the Cedar of Greece, Liquid and dry, Rozin of firre tree, Larch tree, Pine tree, Pine fruite, mastich, Venice and Cipres Turpentine, Sugar, white, red, and Christaline, or Sugar Candy white and red, Sagapen,* Juniper Gum, *Sanguis Draconis, Sarcocolla, Scamomy, Styrax, liquid and Calamitis, Tacha Mahacca, Tarter, Frankinsence,* Olibanum *Tragaganth, birdlime.*

Culpeper.] That my country may receive benefit, I shall treat of them severally.

1. Of the Juyces.
2. Of the Gums and Rozins.

Concrete Juyces, or Juyces made thick are either,

Temperate; as Juyce of Liquoris, White Starch.

Hot in the first degree. Sugar.

In the second. Labdanum.

In the third. Benzoin, Assafetida.

Cold in the third degree. Sanguis Draconis, Acacia.

In the third. Hypocistis.

In the fourth. Opium, and yet some Authers think Opium is hot because of its bitter taste.

Aloes and manna purge choller gently; and scammony doth purge choler so violently, that it is no waies fit for a vulgar mans use, for it corrhodes the bowels. Opopanax purgeth Flegm very gently.

Considering I was very brief in the handling the Vertue of these in my former part, I shall here supply what was wanting there.

White Starch gently Levigates or makes smooth such parts as are rough, syrup of Violets being made thick with it and so taken on the point of a Knife, helps coughs, roughness of the Throat, wheezing, Excoriations of the bowels, that same very Disease which so lately puzled the Learned Rabbies of our times, the bloody flux, or the plague in the Guts, (as their Worship learnedly call it) I cut my Finger the other day and then had I got the plague in my finger by the same rule.

Juyce of Liquoris helps roughness of the *Trachea Arteria*, which is in plain English call'd the Windpipe, the roughness of which causeth coughs and hoarceness, difficulty of breathing &c. It allaies the heat of stomach and Liver, easeth pains, soreness and roughness of the Reins and bladder, it quencheth thirst, and strengthens the stomach, exceedingly: It may easily be carried about in ones pocket, and eat a little now and then.

Sugar clenseth and digesteth, takes away roughness of the Tongue, it strengthens the Reins and bladder, being weakned: being beaten into fine pouder and put into the Eyes it takes away filmis that grow over the sight.

Labdanum is in operation, thickning, heating and molifying, it opens the passage of the Veins, and keeps the hair from falling off, the use of it is usually external: being mixed with Wine, Mirrh, and Oyl of Mirtles, and applied like a plaister, it takes away filthy scars, and the deformity the final pocks leave behind them, being mixed with Oyl of Roses, and dropp'd into the Ears, it helps pains there; being used as a pessary, it provokes the Terms, and helps hardness or stiffness of the womb: It is sometimes used inwardly in such medicines as ease pains and help the cough: if you mix a little of it with old white wine and drink it, it both provokes urin and stops loosness or fluxes.

Dragons blood, cools, binds, and repels.

Acacia, and Hypocistis do the like. The Juyce of maudlin, (or for want of it Costmary, which is the same in effect, and better known to the vulgar some countries call it Alecost) the juyce is made thick for the better keeping of it; first clarifie the Juyce very well, before you boyl it to its due thickness, which is something thicker then Honey.

It is appropriated to the Liver: and the quantity of a dram taken every morning, helps the *Cachexia*, or evil disposition of the body proceeding from coldness of the Liver: it helps the Rickets, and worms in children, provokes Urin, and gently, (without purging) disburdens the body of choler and flegm, it succors the Lungs, opens obstructions, and resists putrifaction of blood.

The rest which are material and easie to be had may be found in what goes before: such as are hard to come by I pass by, as considering it would do the Reader little good to tel him a long tale of what things are in the East *Indies* or *Arabia*.

Gums are either temperate, as Lacca, Elemi, Tragacanth &c.

Intemperate, and so are hot in the first degree, as Bdellium, Gum of Ivy.

In the second, Galbanum, Mirrh, Mastich, Frankinsence, Olibanum, Pitch, Rozin, Styrax.

In the third, Amoniacum.

In the fourth, Euphorbium.

Gum Arabick is cold.

Colophonia and Styrax soften.

Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, Sandarack or Juniper Gum, and Sarcocalla bind.

Gum of cherry trees, breaks the stone.

Styrax provokes the Terms.

Opopanax gently purgeth flegm.

Because I was brief in the vertues of these before, I shall supply here what was wanting there.

From the prickly *Cedar* when it is burned comes forth that which with us, is usually known by the name of Tar, and is excellent good for unction either for scabs, Itch, or manginess either in men or beasts: as also against the Leprosie, Tetters, Ringworms, and scald heads.

All sorts of *Rozins* fil up hollow Ulcers, and relieves the body over pressed with cold griefs.

The Rozin of Pitch tree, is that which is commonly called Burgony Pitch, and is something hotter and sharper than the former, being spread upon a cloath is excellent good for old aches coming of former bruises or dislocations.

Pitch molifies hard swellings, and brings boyls and pores to suppuration, it breaks carbuncles, disperseth impostumes, clenseth Ulcers of corruption & filleth them with flesh.

Bdellium heats and molifies, and that very temperately, being mix'd with any convenient Oyntment or plaister, it helps kernels in the Neck and Throat, *Scrophula*, or that disease which is called the Kings evil, Inwardly taken in any convenient medicine, it provokes the Terms, and breaks the stone, it helps coughs and bitings of venemous beasts: it helps windiness of the spleen, and pains in the sides thence coming, both outwardly applied to the place and inwardly taken, it helps ruptures or such as are burst, it softens the hardness of the Womb, dries up the moisture thereof, and expels the dead child.

Bitumen Judaicum is a certain dry pitch which the dead sea, or lake of

Sodom

Sodom in *Iudea* caſt forth at certain times, the Inhabitants there abouts pitch their ſhips with it. It is of excellent uſe to mollifie the hardneſs of ſwellings and diſcuſs them, as alſo againſt Inflamations ; the ſmoak of it burnt is excellent good for the fits of the mother, and the falling ſickneſs : Inwardly taken in wine it provokes the terms, helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, and diſſolves congealed blood in the body.

Ambergreeſe is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, I will not diſpute the caſe whether it be a Gum or not : It ſtrengthens nature much which way ſoever it be taken, there are but few grains uſually given of it at a time, I ſuppoſe rather for fear it ſhould be too heavy for the purſe than too hot for the body, mix'd with a little Oyntment of Orrenge flowers, and the Temples and Forehead anointed with it ; it eaſeth the pains of the head and ſtrengthens the brain exceedingly : the ſame appli'd to the privities helps the fits of the mother, inwardy taken it ſtrengthens the brain and memory, the heart and vital ſpirit, warms cold ſtomachs, and is an exceeding ſtrengthener of Nature to old people, adding vigor to decaid and worn out ſpirits, it provokes luſt, and makes barren women fruitfull, if coldneſs and moiſture or weakneſs be the cauſe impediting.

Aſſafœtida being ſmelled to, is vulgarly known to repreſs the fits of the mother ; a little bit put into an aking tooth, preſently eaſeth the pains : ten grains of it taken before dinner walking half an hour after it, provokes appetite, helps Digeſtion, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and takes away loathing of meat, it provokes luſt exceedingly and expells wind as much.

Borax, or Borrace as ſome call it, beſides its vertues it hath to ſodder Gold, Silver, and Copper &c. Inwardly given in ſmall quantities, it ſtops fluxes, and the running of the Reins : being in fine pouder, and put into green wounds it cures them at once dreſſing.

Cambuge, which out of many names which every Country beſtows upon it, the Colledg are pleaſed to cal *Gutta Gamba* : Authors are extreamly different, both about its being, what it is whether a juyce, or not ? If a juyce, of what ? and about its Operations, whether it work violently or not : for my part I care not for medling with an unknown Medicine my ſelf, neither would I adviſe my Country men.

Caranna outwardly applied, is excellent for aches and ſwellings in the nerves and Joynts ; if you lay it behind the ears, it draws back humors from the eyes, applied to the temples as they uſually do Maſtich, it helps the Toothach.

Gum Elemi Authors appropriate to factures in the skul and head. See *Arceus* his Liniment.

Gum Lacca being wel purified, and the quantity of half a dram taken in any convenient liquor, ſtrengthens the ſtomach and Liver, opens obſtructions, helps the yellow jaundice and dropſie ; provokes urine, breaks the ſtone in the reins and bladder.

Liquid Amber is not much unlike Liquid ſtyrax : by unction it warms and comforts a cold and moiſt brain, it eaſeth all griefs coming of a cold cauſe. It mightly comforteth and ſtrengthneth a weak ſtomach, being anointed with it, and helps digeſtion exceedingly, it diſſolves ſwellings. It is hot in the third degree, and moiſt in the firſt.

I think it would do the Commonwealth no harm if I ſhould ſpeak a word or two of *Manna* here, although it be no Gum : I confeſs Authors make ſome flutter about it what it is, ſome holding it to be the juyce of a tree ; I am confident it is the very ſame condenſated that our honey-dews here are, only the countries whence it comes being far hotter, it fals in greater abundance Let him that deſires Reaſon for it, be pleaſed to read *Butler* his book of Bees, a moſt excellent experimental work, there he ſhall find Reaſon enough to ſatisfy any reaſonable man. Chuſe the dryeſt and whiteſt ; it is a very gentle purger of Choller,, quencheth thirſt, provokes appetite, eaſeth the roughneſs of the Throat helps bitterneſs in the Throat, and often proneneſs to vomit ; it is very good for ſuch as are ſubject to be coſtive to put into the drinks inſtead of ſugar, it hath no obnoxious quality at all in it, but may be taken by a woman with Child without any danger : a child of a yeer old may take an ounce of it at a time diſſolved in Milk, it it wil melt like ſugar, neither will it be known from it by the Taſt.

Mirrh is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, exceeding dangerous for women with child ; it biter, and yet al Authors hold it to be good for the Roughneſs of the Throat and windpipe ; half a dram of it taken at a time helps Rheumatick diſtillations upon the Lungues, paines in the ſides ; it ſtops fluxes, provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, ſoftens the hardneſs of the womb ; being taken two hours before the fits comes, it helps Agues. *Mathiolus* ſaith he ſeldome uſed any other Medicine for the quartan Ague then a dram of Mirrh given in muskadel an hour before the fit uſually came ; if you make it up into pills with Treacle, and take one of them every morning faſting, it is a ſoveraign preſervative againſt the peſtilence, againſt the poyſon of ſerpents, and other venemous beaſts, a ſingular remedy for ſtinking breath if it ariſe from putrefaction of the ſtomach, it faſtens looſe Teeth, and ſtaies the ſhedding off of the hair, outwardly uſed it breeds fleſh in deep wounds, and covers the naked bones with fleſh.

Olibanum is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt, you may take a dram of it at a time, it ſtops looſneſs and the runnning of the Reins, it ſtrengthens the memory exceedingly, comforts the heart, expels ſadneſs and Melancholy, ſtrengthens the Heart, helps coughs, rhewms and Pleuriſies. Your beſt way (in my opinion to take it, is to mix it with conſerves of Roſes, and take it in the morning faſting.)

Tachamacha is ſeldom taken inwardly, outwardly ſpred upon Leather, and applied to the Navil, it ſtaieth the fits of the Mother applied to the ſide, it mitigats ſpeedily, and in little time quite takes away the pain and windineſs of the ſpleen, the truth is, whatſoever ach or ſwelling proceeds of wind or cold raw humors, I know no better plaiſter coming from beyond ſea, then this Gum. It ſtrengthens the brain and memory exceedingly, and ſtops all ſuch defluctions thence as trouble the Eye, Ears or Teeth, it helps the Gout and Sciatica.

Gum Coopal, and Gum *Anime* are very like one another both in body and operation, the former is hard to come by, the laſt not very eaſie. It ſtops defluctions from the Head, if you perfume your Cap with the ſmoak of it, it helps the Head-ach and Megrim, ſtrengthens the Brain, and therefore the ſinnews.

Gum Tragaganth, which the vulgar call Gum dragon, being mixed with Pectoral ſyrups (which you ſhal find noted in their proper places) it helps coughs and hoarſeneſs, ſalt and ſharp diſtillations upon the Lungs, being taken with a liquoris ſtick, being diſſolved in ſweet wine, it helps (beeng drunk) gnawing in the bowels, ſharpneſs and frectings of the Urin, which cauſeth excoriations either in the Reins or bladder, being diſſolved in Milk and the Eyes waſhed with it, it takes away wheels and ſcabs that grow on the Eye lids, it is exceellent good to be put in Pulteſſes to ſodder wounds, eſpecially if the Nerves or Sinnews be hurt.

Sagapen, diſſolved in juyce of Rue and taken, wonderfully breaketh the ſtone in the bladder, expels the dead child and after-birth, cleers the ſight, diſſolved in wine and drunk, it helps the cough, and diſtillation upon the Lungs, and the fits of the Mother, outwardly in Oyls or Oyntments, it mightily helps ſuch members as are out of joynt or over-ſtretched.

Galbanum is of the ſame operation and alſo taken from the ſame plant, *viz.* Fennel-Giant.

Gum Arabick, thickneth and cooleth, and correcteth cholerick ſharp humors in the body, being diſſolved in the white of an Ege wel beaten, it helps burnings, and keeps the place from bliſtering.

Maſtich ſtaies fluxes, being taken inwardly any way: Three or four ſmal grains of Maſtick, ſwallowed down whol at night going to bed, is an excellent remedy for pains in the ſtomach: being beaten into powder, and mixed with conſerves of Roſes, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach, ſtops diſtillations upon the Lungs, ſtaies vomiting, and cauſeth a ſweet breath, being mixed with white wine and the mouth waſhed with it, it clenſeth the Gums of corruption, and faſtneth looſe Teeth.

Frankinſence being uſed outwardly in the way of a Plaiſter, heats and binds, being applied to the temples, ſtops the Rhewms that flows to the Eyes, helps green wounds, and fills hollow Ulcers with fleſh, ſtops the bleeding of wounds, though the Arteries be cut, being made into an Oyntment with Vinegar and Hogs-greaſe, helps the Itch, burnings, Ulcers in the Head, pains in the Ears, inflamations in the Womens breaſts commonly called Agues in the breſt; beware of taking it inwardly, leaſt it cauſe madneſs.

Turpentine is hot in the ſecond degree, it heals, ſoftens, it diſcuſſeth and purgeth, clenſeth the Reins, provokes Urin.

Styrax Calamitis is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it healeth, Molifieth, and concocteth; being taken inwardly helps the cough, and diſtillation of the Lungs, hoarſeneſs and loſs of voice, helps the hardneſs of the Womb, and provokes the Terms if you take ten grains of it at a time made up in the form of a Pill.

Ammoniacum, hot and dry in the third degree, ſoftens, draws, and heats; being diſſolved in Vineger, ſtrained and applied Plaiſter-wiſe, it takes away bunckles and hardneſs in in the fleſh, it is one of the beſt remedies that I know for infirmities of the Spleen, being applied to the left ſide; being made into an Oyntment with Oyl it is excellent good to anoint the limbs of ſuch as are weary; a ſcruple of it being taken in the form of a Pill looſens the belly, gives ſpeedy delivery to Women in Travil, helps diſeaſes in the ſpleen, the Sciatica and all pains in the Joynts, ſuch as piſs Blood, and have any humor afflicting their breſt.

Camphire, It is held by all authority to be cold and dry in the third degree, it is of very thin ſubtil parts, inſomuch that being beaten into very fine pouder it will vaniſh away into the Air, being beaten into pouder and mixed with Oyl, and the temples anoynted therewith, eaſeth Head-aches proceeding of heat, all inflammations whatſoevr, the back being anointed with the ſame, cools the Reins, and Seminal Veſſels, ſtops the running of the Reins and whites in Women, the immoderate uſe of Venery, the like it doth if it be drunk inwardly with Bettony Water, take but a ſmal quantity of it at a time inwardly, it reſiſts Poyſon and bitings by venemous beaſts, outwardly applied as before and the Eyes anoynted with it, ſtops hot Rhewms that flow thither.

Opopanax, purgeth thick flegm from the moſt remote parts of the Body, *viz.* the Brain, Joynts, Hands and Feet, the Nerves and breaſt, and ſtrengthens all theſe parts when they are weak, if the weakneſs proceed of cold, as uſually it doth; it helps weakneſs of the ſight, old rotten coughs, and Gouts of all ſorts, dropſies, and ſwellings of the Spleen, it helps the the ſtrangury and difficulty of making Urin, provokes the Terms, and helps all cold afflictions of the Womb, have a care you give it not to any women with child. The doſe is one dram at moſt corrected with a little Maſtich, diſſolved in Vineger and outwardly applied helps the paſſions of the Spleen.

LIQUID JUYCES *and* TEARS, *kept for preſent Uſe*, viz.

Colledg. Vinegar, *Juyce of Citrones, Juyce of ſower Grape, Orrenges, barberries, Teares of a birch tree, Juyces of Chermes, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Wood-ſorrel, Oyl of unripe Olives, and ripe Olives both new and old, Juyce of red and Damask Roſes: Wine, Teares of a Vine.*

Culpeper.] The Vertues of the moſt of theſe may be found in the Syrups, and are few of them uſed alone, unleſs it be Vinegar to make ſawce, and wine to drink.

Things Bred of PLANTS, viz.

Colledg.] *Agrick, Jews-eares, the berries of chermes, the Spungy ſubſtance of the bryar, Moſs,* Viſcus Quercinus, *Oake Apples.*

Culpeper..] *Jews-ears* boyl'd in Milk and drunk, helpeth ſore throats, it is the opinion of thoſe that have ſtudied Hermetick Philoſophy, that thoſe things which reſemble any parts of Mans body, ſtrengthens thoſe parts of the Body they reſemble, and help the diſeaſes they are vulgarly incident to, which is an approved truth in this; for as they reſemble the Ear of a man, ſo being boyled in white wine, and the wine drunk, and the Jews-Ears applied to the Ear outwardly, will help deafneſs, inflamations, and other infirmities of the Ears.

Moſs is cold, dry, and binding, therefore good for fluxes of all ſorts, if you deſire to know more of it: I deſire you would ſee my *Engliſh Phyſitian*.

Miſleto of the Oak. I will tell but the truth, and am able to prove it when I have done; that one ſort of Miſleto is as good as another; it helps the Falling-ſickneſs and the Convulſions being diſcreetly gathered and uſed.

Oak Apples: *Mathiolus* ſaith if Oak Apples be broken a ſunder about the time of their withering before they have a hole through them, they contain in them one Living creature or another, which if it be a Fly it ſignifies War, if a Spider, Peſtilence, if a Magget, murren of Beaſts, if a worm, Scarcity of Victuals, if an ant, plenty of Corn for us: I'le bind no bodies faith to believe it, becauſe I never tried it in my ſelf; this I ſay, they are dry and binding: being boyled in milk and drunk, they ſtop fluxes and the Terms, and being boyled in Vinegar, and the Body anointed with the Vinegar cures the Itch.

Living Creatures.

Colledg.] *Bees, Wood-lice, Silk-worms, Toads, crabs of the River, little Puppy Dogs, Graſhoppers, chantharides, cothanel, Hedghogs, Emets or Ants, Larks, Swallows, and their young ones: Horſ leeches, Snails, Earth worms: Diſhwaſhers or Wag-tails,* Houſe Sparrows, *and* Hedg-Sparrows, *Frogs, Scincus, Land Scorpions, Moles, wants, Tortoiſe of the woods, Tenches, Vipers and Foxes.*

Culpeper.] That part of this crew of Catel and ſome others may be made beneficial to your ſick bodies, be pleaſed to underſtand, that

Bees being burnt to aſhes, and a Ly made with the aſhes, trimly decks a bald head, being waſhed with it.

Snails with ſhels on their *backs*, being firſt waſhed from the dirt; then

the shels broken, and they boyled in spring water, but not scumed at all, for the scum will sink of it self, and the water drunk for ordinary drink is most admirable remedy for a Consumption. And here by the way I cannot but admire at the simplicity of most Physitians who prescribe that the Snails ought to be purged from their slime either with salt or bran before they be used; which if you do, you take away their vertue; for the reason why they cure a consumption is this; man being made of the slime of the earth, the slimy substance recovers him when he is wasted: if you please to eat the snails when they are boyled you may, for they have a very pleasing tast, and it would be very cunningly done of you, if you did so, especially in these hard times, for then would you have meat, drink and medicine altogether. Besides this, being bruised and applied to the place, they help the gout, draw thorns out of the flesh, and held to the nose help the bleeding thereof.

Frogs. It is a vulgar fashion of the Walloons to catch live Frogs and cut off their hinder Leggs and fry them and eat them; whether they be good meat or not I know not, but I am sure 'tis a good medicine for the bitings of serpents: An oyl made of it is excellent good for the stiffness of the Tendons, and the falling off of hair.

Before I come to the compounds, lest any should think I goe about to hide from them any thing that might do them good, I have here inserted the living creatures, and excrements, &c. in the order the Colledg left them, The use of the fats and suets, you shal have, if you please but to stay til I come to the Oyls and oyntments.

PARTS of LIVING Creatures *and* Excrements.

Colledg. *THe Fat, grease, or suet of a Duck, Goose, Eel: Bore. Herron.* Thymallos (if you know where to get it) *Dog. Capon. Bever. wild Cat. Stork. Coney. Horse. Hedghog. Hen. Man. Lyon. Hare Pike. or Jack. Wolf.* Mouse *of the mountains Pardal. Hog. Serpent. Badger. gray or brock Fox. Vultur.* Album Græcum Anglice *a Dogs turd. the hucklebone of a Hare and a Hog. East and West Bezoar. Butter not salted and salted. Stone taken out of a mans bladder. Vipers flesh. fresh Cheese. Castorium, white, yellow, and virgins wax. the brain of hairs and sparrows. Crabs claws, the Rennet of a Lamb. Kid. a Hare and a calf. and a horse. the heart of a Bullock. Stag. Hog. and a weather. the horn of an Elk. a hart. a Rhincerot. an Vnicorne. the skul of a man killed by a violent death. a Cocks comb. the Tooth of a Bore. an Elephant. and a Sea-horse.* Ivory, or Elephants Tooth. *the skin a snake hath cast off, the gall of a* Hawk. *Bullock. a shee Goat. a* Hare.. *a Kite. a* Hog. *a bull. a bear. the cases of Silkworms, the Liver of a Wolf. an Otter. a Frog. Ising-glaß. the guts of a Wolf and a Fox. the milk of a shee Aß. a shee Goat. a woman. an Ewe. a Heifer.* East and west Bezoar. *the stone in the head of a Crab. and a Pearch, if there be any stone in an Ox Gall.* stone in the bladder of a Man. *the Jawe of a Pike or Jack. Pearls. the marrow of the Leg of a Sheep. Ox. Goat. Stag. Calf. common and virgin honey. Musk. mummy of Swallows nest. crabs. Eyes. the Omentum. or call of a Lamb. Ram. Weather. Calf. the whites, Yolks. and shells of* Hens *Eggs. Emets. Eggs. bone of a stags heart. an Ox leg. Ossepiæ. the inner skin of a* Hens *Gizzard. the wool of hares the Feathers of Partridges. that which bees make at the entrance of the* Hive. *the pizzle of a stag. of a bull. Fox Lungs. fasting spittle. the blood of a pigeon. of a cat. of a hee Goat. of a hare. of a Partridg. of a Sow. of a Bull of a badger. of a snail. Silk. Whey. the suet of a bullock. of a stag. of a hee Goat. of a Sheep. of a heifer.* Sperma Ceti. *a bullocks spleen.* the skin a snake hath cast off. *the Turds of a Goose. of a Dog. of a Goat of Pidgeons. of a stone* Horse. *of a Hen. of Swallows. of Men. of Women. of Mice. of peacocks. of a Hog. of a heifer.* the Ancle of a Hare. of a Sow. *Cobwebs. water shels. as Blatta byzantia. Buccinæ. Crabs* Cockles. *Dentalis. Entalis. mother of Pearl.* Mytuli *purpuræ.* Os sepiæ. *umbilicus marinus. the stones of a horse. a cock. the hoof of an Elk. of an Aß. a* Bullock. *of a* Horse. *of a Lyon. the piß of a Bore. of a shee Goat. of a man or woman that is a maid. and that is not a maid, the moß on a mans skull, Zibeth.*

Culpeper.] The Liver of an Hedghog being dried and beaten into pouder and drunk in wine, strengthens the Reins exceedingly, and helps the Dropsie, Convulsions, and the falling-sickness, together with all fluxes of the Bowels.

The Liver being in like manner brought into pouder strengthens the Liver exceedingly, and helps the Dropsie.

The heart of a Frog being applied to the Region of the heart in a burning feaver, mitigates the fits to admiration.

The Heart of a Lark being bound to the Thigh of those that have the Cholick helps them; it doth the like also, being eaten.

Taken *from the* SEA, *as*

Colledg. *AMber-greese. Sea water. Sea sand.* Bitumen. *Amber white and yellow. Jet. earlinæ. correl white and red. Fome of the sea. spunge. stone pumice. Sea salt. spunges.* Amber.

METTALS, STONES, SALTS, *and other,* Minerals.

VErt-de-greese. scales of braß. Ætitis, Alana Terra: *Alabaster.* Alectorius. *Allum Scissile. and Roach. Amethist Amiamb. Amphelites. antimony. Leaves and filcings of silver. quick silver,* lapis armenius. *native arsnick, both white and red, artificial arsnick. white and realgar. Argilla: Asteria. leaves and filcings of Gold. Belemnites, berril. bole-armenick. borrax. Toads stone.* Lapis calaminaris. *cadmia. Lime quick and quenched. Vitriol, white, blew, and green. steel.* Borax *chrisolite. chrisopus. cynabris. native and artificial. whetstones. chalk, white and green. christal. Diphriges. the rust, dust. scales. and flakes of Iron. Granate.* Mortar. *such as walls are daubed with.* Hematitis. *Heliotropium. Jacinth. Hybernicius. Jasper.* Lapis Judacius. *Tiles.* Lapis Lazuli. Lapis Lincis. *Lithanthrax. Litharge, of silver and gold. Loadstone.* Marchasite, *or fire stone. marble. Red Lead, native and artificial. mist. Naptha.* Lapis Nephriticus. *Niter. Oaker yellow and red. Onyx. Opalus. Ophytes. Osteocolla. Lead white and black. plumbago. pompholix.* Marchasite. Realgar. *Ruby.* red Oaker, *Sal Armoniak. sal Gem. and salt Niter. sephir and sardine. selenites. Flints. Emerald. smiris. sori. spodium.* Peuter. *brimstone, quick and common. Talth. Earth of cimolia. fames. Lemnos. sylesia, to pas.* Alana Terra. *Tutty. Vitriol white blew and green.*

When the ground of our institution required us, to give more then one Name to one simple, and sometimes to repeat them in diverse places, it pleased us to note those that are iterated in a different Character, lest we should seem to make a needless repetition or encrease our Catalogue for vain glory sake.

Culpeper.] Also I repeated them twice or thrice when they did, and caused them to be set down in a different letter; Also

Of some precious stones I speak before in the former catalogue; I shall here reduce them al into order, and treat of such as were casually there

there omitted whether they were mentioned by the colledg or no.

Precious Stones alter by a way manifeſt or hidden.

By a way manifeſt, they are, Hot in the firſt degree. Hæmetitis, Pyritis, Lapis Aſius, Thyitis, Smires, Lapis Schiſtus.

Precious Stones cold, in the firſt degree, are; Jacinth, Saphir, Emerald, criſtal, Lapis Samius, Lapis Phrigius.

In the ſecond degree. Ruby, Carbuncle, Granate: Sardony.

In the fourth degree. Diamond.

In reſpect of property, they binde as Lapis Aſius, Nectius, Geodes, Pumice-ſtone.

Emollient: as Alablaſter, Jet, Lapis Thraſius.

Stupifie: as Memphitis, Jaſper, Ophites.

Clenſe: as Lapis Arabicus.

Glutinate: as Galactitis, Melites,

Scarifie: as Morochtus.

Break the ſtone: as Lapis Lyncis, Lapis Judaicus, Lapis Spongiæ.

Retain the fruit in the Womb: as Ætitis, Jaſper.

Provoke the Terms. Oſtracites.

Stones altering by a property (as they cal it) are;

Bezoar, Topas, Lapis Colubrinus, Toad-ſtone, Emerald: Alectorius, Calcidonius, Amethiſt, Saphyr, Jaſper, Lapis Nephriticus, Lapis Tibernum, Lapis Spongites, the ſtone found in the maw of a Swallow, Load ſtone, Lapis Vulturis, Merucius, Corral, Lynturius, Jet, Ætites, the Stones of Crabs, Amber, Chriſtal, &c.

The Load-ſtone purgeth groſs humors.

Lapis Armenius and Lapis Lazuli, purge Melancholly.

To ſpeak a word or two of thoſe which were then pretermitted.

A water Snake, a ſtring being thruſt through her tail, and ſhe hung up, a Veſſel ful of water being ſet underneath, into which ſhe may put her Head, after certain hours or daies, ſhe will Vomit up a Stone, which being received in the veſſel ful of water will drink it all up, which being bound to the Navil of one that hath the Dropſie, drinks up all the water, *Hollerius.* Lapis calcidonius, being hung about the Neck, helps thoſe Melancholly illuſions, and Melancholly fancies.

In the Indian Sea; are taken certain ſtrong fighting Fiſh, called *Tyburones,* in the Heads of which are found three or four Stones, ſomtimes more, very white, great and ponderous, inſomuch that ſomtimes they weigh two pound: The pouder of this Stone is very profitable for ſuch as are troubled with the ſtone and difficulty of Urin, breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

Blood-ſtone is a kinde of Jaſper of divers colours, with red ſpots in it like blood, ſtops the Terms and bleeding in any part of the Body. *Nicholaus Monardus.*

Hæmetites, Stops Blood, the Eyes often ſtroken with it, helps Bloodſhed, being beaten into pouder and taken inwardly, provokes Urin and ſtops the Terms. *Dioſcorides.*

Pyrites, Heats and clenſeth, takes away dimneſs of ſight. *Dioſcorides.* Lapis Aſius binds and moderately corrodes and clenſeth filthy Ulcers, and fills them up with fleſh: being mixed with Honey, and applied to the place, is an admirable remedy for the Gout.

Chryſtal, Being beaten into very fine pouder, and a dram of it taken at a time helps the Bloody flux, ſtops the whites in Women, and increaſeth Milk in Nurſes. *Mathiolus.*

Lapis Samius, Is cooling and binding, it is very comfortable to the Stomach but it duls the ſences, helps fluxes of the Eyes and Ulcers: *Dioſcorides* held that it was little inferiour to Lapis Ætites in al his vertues. *Dioſcorides.* That which comes off from a Whetſtone of Cypreſs by whetting, helps Baldneſs: being taken inwardly with Vinegar, conſumes the Spleen and helps the Falling-ſickneſs.

Geodetes, Binds and dries, being beaten into Pouder and mixed with water, and applied to the place, takes away Inflamations of the Teſticles.

Pumice-ſtone, Being beaten into Pouder, and the Teeth rubed with it, clenſeth them. *Dioſcorides.*

Jet: It is of a ſoftening and diſcuſſing Nature, it reſiſteth the fits of the Mother.

Lapis Memphites: *Dioſcorides* ſaith that if it be beaten to pouder, and made into an Oyntment, and the part of a man which is to be cut off anointed with it, takes away the ſence of it without any danger.

Lapis Ophites: Some of theſe Stones have white lines in them; theſe are an admirable remedy both for the Head-ach and Lethargy: all of them being born about one help the Head-ach, and the biting of Serpents.

Lapis Arabicus, Being beaten into pouder, and made into an Oyntment helps the Hemorrhoids.

Oſtracites, A dram of it taken in pouder provokes the Terms, being taken after that purgation, cauſeth Conception, alſo being made into an Oyntment, helps inflamations of the breaſts.

Lapis Selenites, Is an admirable Stone of the Moon; the Women in *Germany* wear them as Jewels, becauſe they would be fruitful; they cure the Falling-ſickneſs, and being bound to Trees make them fruitful.

Lapis Amianthus being born about one, helps ſuch as are bewitched. *Dioſcorides.*

Myexis, Being born about one takes away pains in the Reins, and hinders the breeding of the Stone.

Lapis Armenius, Purgeth Melancholy, and alſo cauſeth vomiting, I hold it not very ſafe for our Engliſh bodies, and therefore I will ſpeak no more of it.

AN EXPLANATION of certain Nuncupations,

Comprehending more things then one under one Name.

OR,

Rather an Interpretation of ſome Common Names.

The five opening Roots.

Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parſly, Knee-holly.

The two opening Roots.

Fennel, Parſly.

The five Emollient Herbs:

Marſhmallows, Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of the wal, Violet leaves.

The five Capilary Herbs.

Maiden hair, Wall Rue, Cetrach, Harts-tongue, Politricum.

The four Cordial Flowers.

Borrage, Bugloſs, Roſes, Violets.

THE

The four greater hot Seeds, Carminative, or breaking Wind.

Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Fennel.

The four lesser hot Seeds.

Bishops weed, Amomus, Smallage, Carrots.

The four greater cold Seeds.

Citrul, Cucumer, Guord, Melone.

The four lesser cold Seeds.

Succory, Endive, Lettice. Purslain.

Five fragments of precious Stones.

Granate, Jacinth, Saphirs, Sardine, Emerald.

AN INTERPRETATION of Certain Common Names, that were in the Old but are not Printed in the New Latin *Despensatory.*

The five lesser opening Roots.

Of Grass, Eringo, Capers, Restharrow, Madder.

The four Pluretical VVater.

Of Our Ladies Thistle, Dandelion, Carduus Benedictus, Scabious.

Common hot Flowers.

Of Chamomel, Meliot, Orris.

Three stomach Oyls.

Of Wormwood, Quinces, Mastich.

Four hot Oyntments.

Of Agrippa, Althea, Aregon, Martiatum.

Four cold Oyntments.

Album Camphoratum, Populion, Refrigerans Galeni, Rosatum.

Four Oyntments fit for Chyrurgions.

Basilicon, *to digest.*
Viride Apostolorum, *to clense.*
Aurium, *to breed Flesh.*
Album, *to Skin.*

SIMPLE Distilled Waters.

Of fresh Roots of

Briony, Onions, Alicampane, Orris, or Flowerd-de-luce, Turneps.

Of Flowers and Buds of

Southernwood; both sorts of Wormwood; Wood Sorrel; Ladies-mantle; Marshmallow; Angelica; Pimpernel with purple flowers; Smallage; Columbine; Sparagus; Mousear; Borrage; Shephards purse; Calaminth; Wood-bine or Honey-suckles; Carduus Benedictus, *our Ladies thistles: Knot-grass: Succory: Dragons: Colts-foot: Fennel: Goats Rue: Grass: Hysop: Lettice: Lovage: Toadflax: Hops:* Marjoram: *Mallows: Horehound: Featherfew: Bawm:* Mints: *Horsemints: Water cresses: English Tobacco: white Poppies, Pellatory of the wall: Parsly: Plantane: Purslane: Self-heal; Peneroyal; Oake leaves; Sage; Scabious; Figwort or Throatwort; Housleek or Sengreen the greater and lesser;* Mother of Time; *Nightshade; Tansie; Tormentil; Valeriane.*

Of Flowers of

Orrenges, Blew-bottles the greater, Beans, *Water-Lillies, Lavender, Nut tree,* Cowslips, *Sloes, Rosemary, Roses white, damask and red, Satyrion, Line tree, Clove-gilli-flowers, Violets.*

Of Fruits of

Orrenges, black cherries, Pomecitrons, Quinces, cucumers, Strawberries, winter cherries, Lemmons, Rasberries, unripe Walnuts, Apples.

Of Parts of Living Creatures, and their Excrements.

Lobsters: Cockles: or Snails: signifies, Cockles, Snails, Perewinkles, and al such shel-fish, as their former word which I translated Lobsters, signifies crabs as well as Lobsters; and I could afford to think they intend river crabs here, by two or three letters of a word, which they add at the latter end of it, *Hartshorn, Bullocks dung made in May, Swallows, Earthworms, Magpies, Spawm of Frogs.*

Simple Waters distilled, being digested, before-hand.

Of the fresh Roots of Nettles.

Of the Leaves of Agrimony, wild Tansie, or Silverweed, Mugwort, Bettony, Marigolds, *chamomel, chamepitys, Cellendine,* Pileworts, Scurvygrass, *comfry the greater, Dandelyon, Ash tree leaves, Eyebright, Fumitory, Alehoof, or ground Ivy,* Horstail, St. *Johns wort,* Yarrow, Money wort, Restharrow, *solomons seal, Ros solis,* Rue, *savin, saxifrage,* Harts tongue, *scordium Tamaris;* Mullin, *Vervain,* Pauls bettony, Meedsweet. *Nettles.*

Of the flowers of Mayweed, *broom,* cowslips, *butter bur,* Peony, *Elder.*

Of the berries of broom. Elder.

Culpeper.] Then the Colledg gives you an Admonition concerning distilling these, which being converted into your native language, is as followeth.

We give you warning that these common waters be better prepared for time to come, either in common stills, putting good store of Ashes underneath, and roots and herbs being dryer &c. or if they be ful of Juyce, by distilling the juyce in a convenient bath, that so burning may be avoided, which hitherto hath seldom been. But let the other Herbs, *Flowers or Roots, be bruised, and by adding* Tartar, common *salt, or Leven be digested, then putting spring water to them, distill them in an Alembick with his refrigeratory, or worm, till the change of the tast shew the Vertue to be drawn off; then let the Oyl (if any be) be separated from the water according to art.*

In to the number of these waters may be ascribed,

The Tears of Vines, the liquor of the birch-tree. May dew.

Culpeper.] That my country may receive the benefit of these waters, I shall first shew the temperatures, secondly, the vertues of the most usual and most easie to come by.

The qualities and appropriated Virtues of the simple Distilled Waters.

Simple distilled Waters either cool or heat; such as cool, either cool the blood or Choller.

Water

Waters cooling the blood. Lettice, Purslain, Water-Lillies, Violets, Sorrel, Endive, Succory, Fumitory.

Waters cooling and repressing cholerick Humors, or vapors in the Head.

Nightshade, Lettice, Water-lillies, Plantane, Poppies, *viz.* The flowers both of white, black and red Poppies, black Cherries.

The breast and Lunges. Violets, Poppies al three sorts, Colts foot.

In the heart. Sorrel, Quinces, water-lillies, Roses, Violets, green or unripe VValnuts.

In the stomach. Quinces, Roses, Violets, Nightshade, Housleek, or Sengreen, Lettice, Purslain.

In the Liver. Endive, Succory, Nightshade, Purslain, Water Lillies.

In the Reins and bladder. Endive, Succory, Winter Cherries, Plantane, Water-lillies, Strawberries, Housleek, or Sengreen. Black Cherries.

In the womb. Endive, Succory, Lettice, Water Lillies, Purslain, Roses.

Simple Waters which are hot, concoct either Flegm or Melancholy.

Waters concocting Flegm in the Head, are of

Bettony, Sage, Marjoram, Chamomel, Fennel, Calaminth, Rosemary Flowers, Primroses, Eyebright.

In the breast and Lunges. Maidenhair, Bettony, Hyssop, Horehound, Carduus-Benedictus, Scabious, Orris, or Flower-de-luce, Bawm, selfheal, &c.

In the heart. Bawm, Rosemary.

In the stomach. Wormwood, mints, Fennel, Chervil, Time, Mother of Time, Marigolds.

In the Liver. Wormword, Centaury, Origanum, Marjoram, Maudlin, Costmary, Agrimony, Fennel.

In the Spleen. Water cresses, wormwood, Calaminth.

In the Reins and Bladder Rocket, Nettles, Saxifrage, Pellitory of the wal, Alicampane, Burnet.

In the womb. Mugwort, calaminth, Penyroyal, Savin, Mother of Time, Lovage.

Waters concocting Melancholy in the Head, are of

Hops. Fumitory.

The breast. Bawm. carduus. Benedictus.

The heart. Borrage. Bugloss. bawm. Rosemary.

The Liver. Endive. cichory. Hops.

The spleen. Dodder. Hartstongue. Tamaris. Time.

Having thus ended the appropriation, I shall speak briefly of the vertues of distilled Waters.

Lettice Water cools the blood when it is over heated; for when it is not, it needs no cooling: it cools the head and Liver, staies hot Vapors ascending to the head, and hindring sleep; it quencheth immoderate thirst, and breeds Milk in Nurses. Distill it in *May*.

Purslain Water cools the blood and Liver, quencheth thirst, helps such as spit blood, have hot coughs, or pestilences.

The distilled water of *Water-Lilly-flowers*, cools the blood and the bowels, and all internal parts of the body; helps such as have the yellow Jaundice, hot coughs and Pleurisies, the headach coming of heat, Feavers pestilential and not pestilential, as also hectick Feavers.

The water of *Violet flowers* cools the blood, the heart, liver, and lungs over-heated, and quenceth an insatiable desire of drinking: they are in their prime about the latter end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, according as the year falls out.

The water of *Sorrel* cooles the blood, heart, liver and spleen; If venis Treacle be given with it, it is profitable in pestilential Feavers: distill it in *May*.

Endive and *Succory* water are excellent against heat in the stomach; if you take an ounce of either (for their operation is the same) morning and evening, four days one after another, they cool the Liver, and clense the blood: they are in their prime in *May*.

Fumitory water is usuall with the city Dames to wash their faces with, to take away morphew, freckles, and sunburning: inwardly taken it helps the yellow Jaundice and Itch, clenseth the blood, provokes sweat, strengthens the stomach, and clenseth the body of adust humor: it is in its prime in *May* and *June*.

The Water of *Nightshade* helps pains in the Head coming of heat: Take heed you distill not the deadly Nightshade instead of the common, if you do, you may make mad work. Let such as have not wit enough to know them asunder, have wit enough to let them alone till they do.

The water of *white Poppies*, extinguisheth al heat against nature, helps head aches coming of heat, and too long standing in the Sun: Distil them in *June or July*.

Colts foot VVater is excellent for burns to wash the place with it; inwardly taken it helps Ptisicks and o-other diseases incident to the lunges: Distil them in *May* or *June*.

The water of *Distilled Quinces* strengthens the Heart and stomach, exceedingly, staies Vomiting and Fluxes, and strengthens the retentive faculty in man.

Damask Rose-water cools, comforts, and strengthens the heart: so doth Red Rose water, only with this difference, the one is binding, the other loosening; if your body be costive, use Damask Rose water, because it is loosening: if loose, use red, because it is binding.

White Rose-water, is generally known to be excellent against hot Rhewms, and Inflamations in the Eyes, and for this it is better then the former.

The *water of red Poppy flowers*, called by many corn-roses, because they grow so frequently amongst Corn, cools the blood and spirits overheated by drinking or labor, and is therefore excellent in surfets.

Green Walnuts gathered about the latter end of *June*, or beginning of *July*, and bruised, and so stilled, strengthens the heart, and resisteth the pestilence.

Plantane water helps the headach; being dropped into the Ear it helps the toothach, helps the Ptisick, dropsie and fluxes, and is an admirable Remedy for Ulcers in the Reins and bladder, to be used as common drink: the herb is in its prime in *May*.

Strawberry water cooleth, quenceth thirst, clarifieth the blood, breaks the stone, helps al inward inflamations, especially those in the Reins, Bladder and passages of the urine; it strengthens the Liver and helps the yellow Jaundice.

The distilled water of *Dog grass*, or couch grasse as some cal it, clenseth the Reins gallantly, and provokes urine; opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and kils Worms.

Black Cherry-water provokes Urine, helps the dropsie. It is usually given in diseases of the Brain, as convulsions, Falling-sickness, Palsie and Apoplexy.

Bettony is in its prime in *May*, the distilled *Water* thereof is very good for such as are pained in their heads, it prevails against the dropsie and all sorts of feavers; it succors the Liver and Spleen, and helps want of digestion and evill disposition of the body thence arising; it hastens travel in women with child, and is excellent against the bitings of venemous beasts.

Distil *Sage* whilest the *flowers* be on it; the *water* strengthens the brain,

provokes the terms, helps Nature much in all its actions.

Marjoram is in its prime in *June*; distilled water is excellent for such whose Brains are to cold, it provokes Urin, heats the Womb, provokes the Terms, strengthens the memory and helps the judgment, causeth an able brain.

Distil *Camomel* Water about the beginning of *June*: It easeth the Chollick and pains in the Belly; it breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder; provokes the Terms, expels the dead Child, and takes away pains in the Head.

Fennel water strengthens the heart and Brain; dilates the breast, the Cough, provokes the Terms, encreaseth milk in Nurses; and if you wash your Eyes with it, it clears the sight.

The Hoofs of the forefeet of a Cow dried and taken any way, encreaseth milk in Nurses: the smoke of them burnt drives away Mice. *Mizaldus.*

Calaminth Water heats and clenseth the Womb, provokes the Terms, and easeth the pains of the Head; distil it in *May*.

The Distilled water of *Rosemary-flowers* helps such as are troubled with the yellow Jaundice, Asthma, it clenseth the blood, helps concoction, strengthens the Brain and Body exceedingly.

Water of the *Flowers of Lillies* of the Valley, strengthen the brain and all the sences.

The water of *Cowslip Flowers* help the Palsey (and thence they obtained the name *Paralysis*) takes away pains in the Head, the vertigo and megrim, and is exceeding good for women with Child.

The Eyes being washed every morning with *Eye-bright water*, most strangely clears and strengthens the sight.

Maiden-hair distilled in *May*, the *Water* clenseth both Liver and Lungs clarifies the Blood, and breaks the Stone.

Hyssop Water, Clenseth the Lungs of Flegm, helps Coughs and Asthmaes. Distil it in *August*.

The *Water* of *Hore-hound* helps the cough and straitness of the brest; it strengthens the breast, Lungs and Stomach, and Liver: distil it in *June*.

Cardus Water succors the Head, strengthens the memory, helps such as are troubled with vertigoes and quartan agues; it provokes sweat, strengthens the Heart, and is good in Pestilences, and all other feavers of choller. It is in prime in *May* and *June*.

Scabious water helps Pleurisies and pains, and pricking in the sides; Aposthumes, Coughs, Pestilences, and straitness of the breast.

Water of Flower-de-luce is very profitable in Dropsies, anounce being drunk continually morning and evening; as also pains and torments in the bowels.

Bawm-water, Distilled in *May*, restores memory when it is lost; it quickens all the sences, strengthens the Brain, Heart and Stomach, causeth a merry mind and a sweet breath.

The *Water of Comfry*, Sodders broken bones, being drunk, helps Ruptures, outwardly it stops the bleeding of wounds, they being washed with it.

Wormwood water, Distilled cold, about the end of *May*, heats and stengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, staies vomiting, kills worms in the Stomach and Bowels, ; it mitigates the pains in the Teeth, and is profitably given in feavers of Choller.

Mint water strengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, and staies vomiting: distil it in the latter end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, as the year is in forwardness or backwardness; observe that in all the rest.

Chervil water, Distilled about the end of *May*, helps Ruptures, breaks the Stone, dissolves congealed blood, srengthens the Heart and Stomach.

The *water* of *Mother* of *time* strengthens the brain and stomach, gets a man a good stomach to his victuals, provoke Urin and the Terms, heats the womb: It is in its prime about the end of *June*.

The *Water of Marigold flowers* is appropriated to most cold Diseases of the Head, Eyes and Stomach: they are in their vigor when the *Sun* is in *Leo*.

Distilled *water of centaury* comforts a cold stomach, helps in feavers of choller, which the *Greeks* call καυσος and ϱετυλοφοεις; it kills worms, and provokes appetite to victuals.

Maudline and *Costmary water* distilled in *May* or *June* strengthens the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions, and helps the Dropsie.

Water cresses, Distilled in *March*, the water clenseth the blood, and provokes Urine exceedingly, kills worms; outwardly mixed with Honey, it clears the Skin of Morphew and Sunburning.

Distil *Nettles* when they are in flower, the *water* helps coughs and pains in the bowels, provokes Urin, and breaks the Stone.

Saxifrage water provokes urine, expels wind, breaks the stone, clenseth the Reins and bladder of gravel: distil them when they are in flower.

The *water* of *Pellitory of the wal* opens Obstructions of the Liver and spleen by drinking an ounce of it every morning; it clenseth the Reins and bladder, and easeth the gripings of the bowels coming of wind. Distill it in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*.

Cinkfoyl water breaks the stone, clenseth the reins, and is of excellent use in putrid feavers: Distill it in *May*.

The *water of Radishes* breaks the stone, clenseth the reins and bladder, provokes the terms, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

Alicampane water strengthens the Stomach and Lunges, provokes Urine, and clenseth the passages of it from gravel.

Distill *Burnet* in *May* or *June*, the *water* breaks the stone, clense the passages of urine, and is exceeding profitable in pestilential times.

Mugwort water distilled in *May*, is excellent in coughs and diseases proceeding from stoppages of the terms in women, it warms the stomach, and helps the Dropsie.

Distil *Peny-royal* when the flowers are upon it: the water heats the womb gallantly, provokes the terms, expels the After-birth; cuts, and casts out thick and gross humors in the breast, easeth pains in the Bowels, and consumes Flegm.

The *Water of Lovage* distilled in *May*, easeth pains in the Head, and cures Ulcers in the Womb being washed with it; inwardly taken it expels wind, and breaks the stone.

The *tops* of *Hops* when they are young, being distilled, the *Water* clenseth the Blood of adduct and melancholy humors, and therefore helps Scabs. Itch, and Leprosie, and such like diseases thence proceeding. It opens obstructions of the spleen, helps the rickets, and Hypocondriack Melancholy.

The *water of Borrage and Bugloss*, distilled when their flowers are upon them, strengthens the heart and brain exceedingly, clense the blood, and takes away sadness, griefes and melancholy.

Dodder water clenseth the liver and spleen, helps the yellow Jaundice.

Tamaris water opens the obstructions, and helps the hardness of the spleen, and strengthens it.

English Tobacco distilled, the *water* is excellent good for such as have dropsies, to drink an ounce or two every morning; it helps Ulcers in the mouth, strengthens the Lungues, and helps such as have Asihmaes.

The *Water of dwarff-Elder* hath the same effects.

Thus have you the Vertues of enough of cold Waters, the Use of which is for mixtures of other medicines, whose operation is the same, for they are seldom given alone: If you delight most in liquid Medicines, having regard to the disease, and part of the body afflicted by it, these will furnish you with where withall to make them so as wil please your Pallat best.

COMPOUNDS.

SPIRITS, *and* Compound Diſtilled Waters.

Culpeper. BEfore I begin theſe, I thought good to premiſe a few words: They are all hot in operation, and therfore not to be medled with by people of hot conſtitutions when they are in health, for fear of Feavers and aduſtion of blood; but for people of cold conſtitutions, as Melancholy and flegmatick people. If they drink of them moderately now and then for recreation, due conſideration being had to the part of the body which is weakeſt, they may do them good: yet in diſeaſes of Melancholy, neither ſtrong Waters nor Sack is to be drunk, for they make the humor thin, and then up to the head it flies, where it fills the brain with fooliſh and fearful imaginations.

2. Let all young people forbear them whilſt they are in health, for their blood is uſually hot enough without them.

3. Have regard to the ſeaſon of the yeer, ſo ſhall you find them more beneficial in Summer than inWinter, becauſe in Summer the body is alwaies coldeſt within, and digeſtion weakeſt, and that is the reaſon why men and women eat leſs in Summer than in winter.

Thus much for people in health, which drink ſtrong waters for recreation.

As for the Medicinal uſe of them; it ſhall be ſhewed at the latter end of every Receipt, only in general they are (due reſpect had to the humors afflicting, and part of the body afflicted) Medicinal for Diſeaſes of cold and flegm, chillineſs of the ſpirits, &c.

But that my Country-men may not be miſtaken in this, I ſhall give them ſome ſymptoms of each complexion how a man may know when it exceeds its due limits.

Signs of Choller abounding.

Leanneſs of body, coſtiveneſs, hollow eyes, anger without a cauſe, a teſty diſpoſition, yellowneſs of the Skin, bitterneſs in the throat, pricking pains in the head, the pulſe ſwifter and ſtronger than ordinary, the urine higher colored, thinner and brighter, troubleſom ſleeps, much dreaming of fire, lightning, anger, and fighting.

Signs of Blood abounding.

The Veins are bigger (or at leaſt they ſeem ſo) and fuller than ordinary; the skin is red, and as it were ſwollen, pricking pains in the ſides, and about the temples, ſhortneſs of breath, head-ach, the pulſe great and full, urine high colored and thick, dreams of blood, &c.

Signs of Melancholy abounding.

Fearfulneſs without a cauſe, fearful and fooliſh imaginations, the skin rough and ſwarthy, leanneſs, want of ſleep, frightful dreams, ſourneſs in the throat, the pulſ very weak, ſolitarineſs, thin and cleer urine, often ſighing, &c.

Signs of Flegm abounding.

Sleepineſs, dulneſs, ſlowneſs, heavineſs, cowardlineſs, forgetfulneſs, much ſpitting, much ſuperfluities at the noſe, little appetite to meat, and as bad digeſtion, the skin whiter, colder and ſmoother than it was wont to be; the pulſe ſlow and deep the urine thick and low colored; dreams of rain, floods, and water, &c.

Theſe things thus premiſed, I come to the matter

The firſt the Colledg preſents you with, is

Spiritus & Aqua Abſinthii minus Compoſita. Pag. 30.
Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the leſſer Compoſition.

Colledg.] *Take of the Leaves of dried Wormwood two pound.*
Annis ſeeds half a pound.
Steep them in ſix gallons of ſmal Wines twenty four hours, then diſtil them in an Alembick, adding to every pound of the diſtilled water two ounces of the beſt Sugar.
Let the two firſt pound you draw out be called Spirit of Wormwood, thoſe which follow, Wormwood water the leſſer Compoſition.

Culpeper.] I like this diſtinction of the Colledg very wel, becauſe what is firſt ſtilled out, is far ſtronger than the reſt, and therefore very fitting to be kept by it ſelf. You may take which you pleaſe, according as the temperature of your body, either to heat or cold, and the ſeaſon of the yeer requires.

It hath the ſame Vertues wormwood hath, only fitter to be uſed by ſuch whoſe bodies are chilled by age, and whoſe natural heat abateth. You may ſearch the Herbs for the vertues; it heateth the ſtomach, and helpeth digeſtion.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for ſuch as are ſubject to the Cachexia, Dropſie, Jaundice, and ſwelling of the Legs, being allayed with Cichory and Fennel waters ſimply diſtilled. Alſo mingled with Tanſie water it is good to prevent the breeding of worms in the ſtomach or guts.

Spiritus & Aqua Abſinthii magis Compoſita. 30.
Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater compoſition.

Colledg.] *After the ſame manner (only omitting the Annis ſeeds) is diſtilled Spirit and Water of*
Angelica both Herb and Root.
Bawm.
Mints.
Sage, &c.
Flowers of Roſemary.
Clary.
Clove-gilliflowers, &c.
Seeds of Caraway, &c.
Juniper berries.
Peels of Orrenges.
Lemmons.
Citrons, &c.
Cinnamon.
Nutmegs, &c.

Colledg.] *Take of common and Roman Wormwood, of each a pound.*
Sage.
Mints.
Bawm, of each two handfuls.
Roots of Galanga.
Ginger.
Calamus aromaticus.
Alicampane, of each three drams.
Liquoris an ounce.
Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned three ounces.
Seeds of Annis.
ſweet Fennel, of each three drams.
Cinnamon.
Cloves.
Nutmegs, of each two drams.

Cardamoms.
Cubebs, of each one dram.
Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things be bruised that are to be bruised.
All of them infused in twenty four pints of Spanish Wines for twenty four hours, then distilled in an Alembick, adding two ounces of white Sugar to every pint of distilled water.
Let the first pint be called Spirit of wormwood the greater Composition.

Culpeper.] The Opinion of Authors is, That it heats the Stomach, and strengthens it and the Lungs, expels wind, and helps digestion in ancient people.

Vertues newly added.

It hath the same Vertues with the former. Also it is good against a stinking breath, and cold and moist distempers of the Brain being tempered with common Betony water. It is good to cheer Hypochondriacal persons being tempered with a good quantity of Borrage, Bugloss, and Bawm waters. It helps a weak sight proceeding from a cold and moist cause.

Spiritus & Aqua Angelicæ magis Composita. 3 1.

Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater composition.

Colledg.] *Take leaves of Angelica eight ounces.*
Carduus Benedictus six ounces.
Bawm.
Sage, of each four ounces.
Angelica seeds six ounces.
Sweet Fennel seeds nine ounces.
Let the Herbs being dried, and the Seeds be grosly bruised, to which add of the Species called Aromaticum Rosatum, *and of the Species called* Diamoschu dulce, *of each an ounce and an half.*
Infuse them two daies in thirty two pints of Spanish Wine, then distil them with a gentle fire. And with every pound mix two ounces of Sugar dissolved in Rose water.
Let the three first pound be called by the name of Spirit, the rest by the name of Water.

Culpeper.] The chief end of composing this Medicine, was to strengthen the heart and resist infection, and therefore is very wholsom in Pestilential times, and for such as walk in stinking air.

Vertues newly added.

It cheers the heart, and revives melancholick persons, being allaied with Borrage and Bugloss waters distilled after the ordinary way. Also it is a soveraign help for a bad memory arising from a cold and moist distemper of the Brain, being allaied with Sage and Lavender waters, and sweetened with Syrup of Stechados.

I shall now quote you their former Receipt in their former Dispensatory.

Angelica Water the greater Composition.

Colledg. *Take of Angelica two pound.*
Annis seeds half a pound.
Coriander and Caraway seeds, of each four ounces.
Zedoary bruised three ounces.
Steep them twenty four hours in six gallons of smal wines: then draw out the spirit, and sweeten it with sugar.

Culpeper.] It comforts the heart, cherisheth the vital spirits, resisteth the pestilence, and all corrupt airs, which indeed are the natural causes of epidemical diseases. The sick may take a spoonful of it in any convenient cordial; and such as are in health, and have bodies either cold by nature, or cooled by age, may take as much either in the morning fasting, or a little before meat.

Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus. Matthiæ. 3 1.

Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender. *Matthias.*

Colledg. *Take of Lavender flowers one gallon, to which pour three gallons of the best spirit of wine.*
Let them stand together in the sun six daies, then distil them with an Alembick with his Refrigeratory.
Take of the flowers of Sage,
Rosemary.
Betony, of each one handful.
Flowers of Borrage,
Bugloss,
Lillies of the Valley,
Cowslips, of each two handfuls.
Let the Flowers being newly and seasonably gathered, being infused in one gallon of the best spirit of wine, and mingled with the aforegoing spirit of Lavender flowers adding the
Leaves of Bawm,
Feather-few,
Orrenge-tree fresh gathered.
Flowers of Stœchas,
Orrenge-tree,
Bay-berries, of each one ounce.
After convenient digestion distil it again, after which add,
Citron pils the outward bark.
Peony seeds husked, of each six drams.
Cinnamon.
Mace.
Nutmegs.
Cardamoms.
Cubebs,
Yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce.
Wood of Aloes one dram.
the best Jujubes, the stones being taken out, half a pound.
Digest them six weeks, then strain it and filter it, and add to it
Prepared Pearls two drams.
Emeralds prepared a scruple.
Ambergreece.
Musk.
Saffron, of each half a scruple.
Red Roses dried.
Red Sanders, of each half an ounce.
Yellow Sanders.
Citron pills dried, of each one dram.
Let the Species being tied up in a rag, be hung into the aforegoing Spirit.

Vertues newly added.

It is contrived to strengthen the Brain, Nerves, Heart, Womb, and other internal bowels, and to resist all Diseases springing from debility of the same parts, and their oppression by cold, crude and melancholick and earthy humors. It is therefore good against the Falling-sickness and convulsion (for which I conceive it was principally invented) against the Palsey and trembling of the joynts proceeding from a cold cause, against shortness of memory and blockishness of wit proceeding from a cold and moist distemper of the brain and Nerves. It corrects the flashy cold distempers of the womb, and helps barrenness proceeding therefrom. It is good for convulsion fits of children. But it must be wel allaied with waters of cowslips, black cherries, and lilly-convally, and sweetened with the Syrup of the juyce of black cherries. Also it is good for children or others that are thought to be bewitcht, being tempered with Rue water distilled after the ordinary way. It cleers the sight of aged and flegmatick or sanguine persons.

Spiritus Castorii. 32. Or, Spirit of Castorium.

Colledg.] *Take of fresh Castorium four ounces.*
Lavender flowers an ounce.
Tops of Sage.
Rosemary, of each half an ounce.
Cinnamon six drams.
Mace.
Cloves, of each two drams.
Spirit of Wine rectified six pound.
Digest them in a Phial filled only to the third part, close stopped with cork and bladder in warm ashes for two daies, then distilled in * Balneo Mariæ [*A Table at the latter end shall instruct you in all such crabbed words] *and the distilled Water close stopped.*

Culpeper.] By reason of its heat it is no waies fit to be taken alone, but mixed with other convenient Medicines

cines appropriated to the Diſeaſes you would give it for; it reſiſts poyſon, and helps ſuch as are bitten by venemous beaſts: it cauſeth ſpeedy delivery to women in Travel, and caſteth out the after-birth: it helps the fits of the mother, Lethargies and convulſions: being mixed with white wine, and dropped into the ears it helps deafneſs if ſtopping be the cauſe of it. The doſe to be given inwardly is between one dram, and half a dram, according to the ſtrength and age of the Patient.

Vertues newly added.

It powerfully ſtrengthens the Brain and Nerves, and is therefore good for all Diſeaſes ſpringing from debility thereof.

It helps the cold diſtemper of the Teſticles and Womb, and incites and inables both men and women (but men eſpecially) to the great work of the Generation of Man-kind. It is a good remedy for blockiſhneſs, dulneſs of wit, and forgetfulneſs, ariſing from cold cauſes. A ſmal quantity wel allaied with other Ingredients, is good in malignant Feavers.

Aqua Petaſitidis compoſita. 32. Or, compound water of Butterburs.

Colledg.] *Take of the freſh roots of Butter-bur bruiſed one pound and an half.*

Roots of Angelica,
Maſterwort, of each half a pound.

Steep them in ten pints of ſtrong Ale, then diſtil them till the change of the taſte gives a teſtimony that the ſtrength is drawn out.

Culpeper.] This Water is very effectual being mixed with other convenient cordials, for ſuch as have peſtilential Feavers: alſo a ſpoonful taken in the morning, may prove a good preſervative in peſtilential times: It helps the fits of the mother, and ſuch as are ſhort winded, and being taken inwardly, dries up the moiſture of ſuch ſores as are hard to be cured.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for tremblings of the Heart, and for ſuch as are over-prone to Venery, and more willing and ready to make others than to preſerve themſelves (forgetting that charity ought to begin at home) being allaied with vulgar Rue and Fennel waters.

Aqua Raphani compoſita. 33. Or compound water of Rhadiſhes.

Colledg.] *Take of the leaves of both ſorts of Scurvy-graſs, of each ſix pound: having bruiſed them, preſs the juyce out of them, with which mix of the*

Juyce of Brooklime
Water-creſſes, of each one pound and an half.
Of the beſt white Wine eight pound.
Twelve whol Lemmons pills and all,
freſh Briony roots four pound.
Roots of wild Radiſhes two pound.
Capt. Winters Cinnamon half a pound.
Nutmegs four ounces.

Steep them all together, and then diſtil them.

Vertues newly added.

It is evident by the Ingredients, that this water was invented (and that with good judgment) for the Scurvy, a Diſeaſe Natural to the more Northern parts of our World. Alſo it moves Urin powerfully. It is good for perſons troubled with ſtoppage of the water from gravel, and conſequently ſubject to the ſtone; their bodies having been firſt purged and prepared by the advice of a skilful Phyſitian. It is good for perſons cachectical, hydropical, and for women that have flegmatick and impure wombs. Mr. *Culpeper* had not on his conſidering cap when he paſt his cenſure upon this excellent water.

Aqua Peoniæ compoſita. 33. Or compound water of Peony.

Colledg.] *Take of the flowers of Lillies of the valley one pound.*

Infuſe them in four gallons of Spaniſh Wine ſo long till the following flowers may be had freſh.

Take of the forenamed flowers half a pound.
Peony flowers four ounces.

Steep them together fourteen daies, then diſtil them in Balneo Mariæ *till they be dry.*

In the diſtilled Liquor infuſe again
Male Peony roots gathered in due time two ounces and an half.
white Dittany,
Long Birthwort, of each half an ounce.
Leaves of Miſleto of the Oak,
Rue, of each two handfuls.
Peony ſeeds husked ten drams.
Rue ſeeds three drams and a half.
Caſtorium two ſcruples.
Cubebs,
Mace, of each two drams,
Cinnamon an ounce and an half.
Squills prepared three drams.
Roſemary flowers ſix pugils.
Arabian Stœchas,
Lavender, of each four pugils.
Flowers of Betony,
Clove-gilliflowers,
Cowſlips, of each eight pugils.

Then adding four pound of the juyce of black cherries, diſtil it in a glaſs till it be dry.

Culpeper.] If the Authority of *Eraſtus*, or dayly Experience will ſerve the turn, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled againſt the convulſion fits; but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent againſt the Falling-ſickneſs alſo, for ἐπίληψις in Greek ſignifies Falling-ſickneſs; and indeed *Eraſtus* and Experience pleads for this alſo. It is true, the compoſition of *Eraſtus* differs from this, and ſo doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*.

Well then, having now learned the Vertues of the water, a word or two of the uſe will not be amiſs. *Eraſtus* was of Opinion that both theſe Diſeaſes were cauſed by the Moon, (and ſo am I of that opinion alſo, for I know ſome at this time that are conſtantly troubled with the Fallingſickneſs only at the new and full Moon. I could give reaſons for this Judgment of *Eraſtus*, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then ſaith he, If the Diſeaſe come dayly, let a ſpoonful of it be taken morning and evening: if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her Quartiles to the Sun: if it begin to wear away, then only twice a month, viz. at the new and full Moon will ſuffice. It profits alſo in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, noſtrils, and jaws with it.

Vertues newly added.

This was invented againſt the Faling-ſickneſs and convulſion fits. It ſtrengthens the Brain, Nerves, and Womb. It is good for tremblings, dimneſs of ſight, bad memory, and blockiſhneſs ariſing from a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain, Nerves, or Heart, and the over-looſneſs and ſoftneſs of thoſe Organs. It is good for ſuch as are ſuppoſed to be bewicht, allaied with Rue, Fennel, and Dill waters. It cleers the ſight of aged perſons, being tempered with waters of Fennel and Eyebright.

Aqua Bezoartica. 34. Or, A Bezoartick VVater, that is, a water having the ſoveraign faculties, and imitating the operations of Bezoar ſtone.

Colledg.] *Take of the leaves of Sullendine, roots and all, three handfuls and an half.*

Rue two handfuls.
Scordium four handfuls.
Dittany of Creet,
Carduus, of each one handful and a half.
Roots of Zedoary,
Angelica, of each three drams.
Citron pills,
Lemmon pills, of each ſix drams.

clove-

Clove-gilliflowers one ounce and an half.
Red *Roses,*
Centaury the less, of each two drams.
Cinnamon,
Cloves, of each three drams.
Venice Treacle three ounces.
Methridate one ounce and an half.
Camphire two scruples.
Troches of vipers two ounces.
Mace two drams.
Wood of Aloes half an ounce.
Yellow Sanders one dram and an half.
Carduus seeds one ounce.
Citron seeds six drams.
Let them be cut and infused in spirit of Wine, and Malaga Wine, of each three pound and an half. Vinegar of clove-gilliflowers, Juyce of Lemmons, of each one pound, and distilled in Balneo Mariæ.

After it is half stilled off, the residue may be strained through a linnen cloth, and be reduced to the thickness of Honey, and called the Bezoartick Extract.

Culpeper.] Extracts have the same vertues with the waters they are made from, only the different form is to please the quaint pallats of such whose fancy loaths any one particular form.

This Bezoar water strengtheneth the heart, arteries, and spirit vital: It provokes sweat, and is exceeding good in pestilential feavers, in health it withstands melancholy and consumptions, and makes a merry, blith, cheerful creature. Of the extract you may take ten grains at a time, or somwhat more, if your body be not feaverish, half a spoonful of water is sufficient at a time, and that mixed with other cordials or medicines appropriated to the disease that troubles you, which the Table at the latter end of the Book wil direct you to: and take this for a general rule, when any thing is too hot to take by it self, resort to the Table of Diseases, which wil amply furnish you with what to mix it, and especially the cold waters, the vertues of which you have amply in this Edition. This is *Langius* his Receipt.

Virtues newly added.

This (as *Culpeper* tels you) was invented by *Langius* a Learned and elegant Physitian, from whom he hath told you the vertues for which the Author designed it.

I shal only add, That it is good for those that are fickle headed, unconstant, and undiscreet; for such as are haunted by Ghosts and Goblins as they conceive. Also being tempered with Agrimony water, it may be given to those that are sweated for the Venereal Disease, with good success.

Aqua & Spiritus Lumbricorum, Magistralis. 34. Or, Magistral Water and Spirit of Earth worms.

Colledg.] *Take of Earth worms well cleansed three pound.*
Snails with shels on their backs cleansed two gallons.
Beat them in a Mortar, and put them into a convenient Vessel, adding
Stinging Nettles, roots and all, six handfuls.
Wild Angelica four handfuls.
Brank-ursine seven handfuls.
Agrimony.
Bettony, of each three handfuls.
Rue one handful.
Common Wormwood two handfuls.
Rosemary flowers six ounces.
Dock roots ten ounces.
Roots of Sorrel five ounces.
Turmerick,
The inner bark of Barberries, of each four ounces.
Fenugreek seeds two ounces.
Cloves three ounces.
Harts-horn,
Ivory in gross pouder, of each four ounces.
Saffron three drams.
Smal spirit of Wine four gallons and an half.
After twenty four hours infusion, distil them in an Alembick.
Let the four first pounds be reserved for Spirit, *the rest for* Water.

Virtues newly added.

This Water seems to have been invented by some Fellow of the Colledg, or at least by some late Physitian, and therefore is termed *Magistral,* that is as much as to say, the private Receipt of some Master of the Art of healing. And therefore *Nich.* was here put to his Trumps, not knowing in what Book to look for the Use and Vertues thereof, nor able to find the same in the Stars, nor to read in the nature of the Ingredients.

This Water is very effectual (and seems invented) against the Jaundice arising from the stoppage of the passages of the Galls purgation. It opens all obstructions of the bowels, and helps all diseases proceeding therefrom. It may do much good seasonably and duly administred; in hectick Feavers arising from secret obstructions, as many of those Feavers do.

Aqua Gentianæ composita. 35 Or, Gentian Water compound.

Colledg. *Take of Gentian Roots sliced, one pound and an half.*
The leaves and flowers of centaury the less, of each four ounces.
Steep them eight daies in twelve pound of white Wine, then distill them in an Alembick.

Culpeper.] It conduceth to preservation from ill air, and pestilential feavers: it opens obstructions of the liver, and helps such as they say are liver-grown; it easeth pains in the stomach, helps digestion, and easeth such as have pains in their bones by il lodging abroad in the cold; it provokes appetite, and is exceeding good for the yellow Jaundies, as also for prickings or stitches in the sides; it provokes the terms and expels both birth and after birth; it is naught for women with child: If there be no feaver, you may take a spoonful or taster ful by it self; if there be, you may if you please mix it with some cooler Medicine appropriated to the same use you would give it for.

Virtues newly added.

Here *Culpeper* is as plentiful in mustering up the Virtues as he was sparing in the last water. I shal only add that this water is good for Tertian Agues being mingled with Syrup of the Juyce of Cichory or Syrup of Cicory with Rhubarbe, and seasonably administered.

Aqua Gilberti. 31. Or, Gilberts Water.

Colledg.] *Take of Scabious,*
Burnet,
Dragons,
Bawm,
Angelica,
Pimpernel,
Purple flowers,
Tormentil, Roots and al, of each two handfuls.
Let all of them being rightly gathered and prepared, be steeped in four gallons of Canary wine, stil off three gallons in an Alembick, to which add three ounces of each of the Cordial flowers.
Clove-gilli-flowers six ounces.
Saffron half an ounce.
Turmerick two ounces.
Galanga,
Bazil seeds, of each one dram.
Citron pills one ounce.
Seeds of Citrons,
Cardus.
Cloves, of each five ounces.
Harts-horn four ounces.
Steep them twenty four hours, and then distil them in Balneo Mariæ.
To the distilled Water add
Pearls prepared an ounce and an half.
Red *Coral,*
Crabs eyes,
White Amber, of each two drams.
Crabs claws six drams.
Bezoar,
Amber greece, of each two scruples.
Steep them six weeks in the sun, in a Vessel well stopped, often shaking it, then filter it (you may keep the Pouders for Sp. cord. temp.*) by mixing twelve ounces of Sugar candy, with six*

ounces

ounces of red Rose-water, and four ounces of Spirit of Cinnamon with it.

Culpeper.] I suppose this was invented for a cordial to strengthen the heart, to relieve languishing nature. It is exceeding dear. I forbear the dose, they that have mony enough to make it themselves, cannot want time to study both the vertues and dose: I would have Gentlemen to be studious.

Vertues newly added.

It is good in all venemous and pestilential cases. It cheares Melancholick persons. It is good for all Diseases arising from weakness of the Brain, Nerves, and Heart, and for such as are debilitated with a long Flux of the Belly, or the Whites, so called in Women.

Aqua cordialis frigida Saxoniæ. 36.
Or Dr. Hercules Saxonia his cooling cordial Water.

Colledg.] *Take of the Juyce of*
Borrage,
Bugloss,
Bawm,
Bistort,
Tormentil,
Scordium,
Vervain,
Sharp-pointed Dock,
Sorrel,
Goats Rue,
Mirrhis,
blew Bottle great and smal,
Roses,
Marigolds,
Lemmons,
Citrons, of each six ounces.
Burnet,
Cinkfoyl, of each three ounces.
White wine Vinegar one pound.
Purslain seeds two ounces.
Citron seeds,
Carduus seeds, of each half an ounce.
Water-lilly flowers two ounces.
Flowers of Borrage,
Bugloss,
Violets,
Clove-gilliflowers, of each one ounce.
Diatrion Santalon six drams.
Let all of them being rightly prepared, be infused three daies, then distilled in a glass still. To the distilled liquor add
Earth of Lemnos,
Silesia,
Samos, of each one ounce and an half.
Pearls prepared with the Juyce of Citrons three drams.
Mix them, and keep them together.

Culpeper.] It mightily cools the blood, and is therefore profitable in Feavers, and all diseases proceeding of heat of blood; it provokes sleep. You may take half an ounce at a time, or two drams if the party be weak.

Vertues newly added.

The Author of this famous Water being an Italian Physitian of good note, hath been worthily renowned by the Invention thereof: It having been long approved a great strengthener of the Heart, vital faculties, and all the powers of Nature; and yet so temperate as to be safely administred in the most violent, burning, malignant Feavers; in which cases it is of soveraign use. It is commonly mixed in cordial Juleps, and does well temper other cordial Ingredients, which are generally too hot to be given unallayed in such cases. It is good in Phrentick madness, and disturbances of the mind arising from Anger and wrath, and want of sleep proceeding from such passions and distempers; being tempered with Syrup of Water-lillies, of Cowslips, of Rasberries and of Borrage, and allayed with waters of the said Simples.

Aqua Theriacalis. 36. Or, Treacle Water.

Colledg.] *Take of the Juyce of green Walnuts four pound.*
Juyce of Rue three pound.
Carduus,
Marigolds,
Bawm, of each two pound.
Green Petasitis roots one pound and a half.
Roots of Burrs one pound.
Angelica,
Masterwort, of each half a pound.
Leaves of Scordium four handfuls.
Old Venice Treacle,
Methridate, of each eight ounces.
Canary Wine twelve pound.
Vinegar six pound.
Juyce of Lemmons two pound.
Digest them two daies either in Horsdung, or in a bath, the Vessel being close shut, then distil them in sand; in the distillation you may make a Theriacal Extraction.

Culpeper.] This Water is exceeding good in all Feavers, especially pestilential; it expelleth venemous humors by sweat; it strengthens the heart and vitals; it is an admirable counterpoyson, special good for such as have the plague, or are poysoned, or bitten by venemous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French pox. If you desire to know more vertues of it, see the vertues of Venice Treacle. The Dose is from a spoonful to an ounce.

Virtues newly added.

Besides the Vertues and effects mustered up by Mr. *Culpeper*; let me ad, That this Water is of so mettlesom and pleasing a tast, and so heroical a flavor, that most cordial Juleps without the presence thereof do languish and prove wallowish and distastful to the feeble stomach of a languishing Patient; but by the admixture thereof they became grateful and supportable, provided the water be faithfully and carefully made. Nor have I observed any Medicament ordinarily kept in the Shops, that is so various in its tast and smel, being made by several Apothecaries or by the same Apothecaries at several times. What the reason is, I cannot well say, unless the thicker atomes settleing in the bottom of great glasses, which contain the vertue of the Treacle and mithridate, somtimes the Apothecary pours off the thinner part without stirring, and somtimes he stirs the glass.

I may wel cal this Water the salt of Juleps, which are commonly unsavory where it is not admixed, in case the disease require and permit the same.

Besides the faculties specified, it is an Antidote against vain fears, good to cause constancy and resolution of mind, helps such as are naturally dul witted, and those that are called and counted changelings. It favors the designs of those that would live chaste and free from the extravagances caused by importunate, unseasonable, and irregular motions to wards Generation. It is very good for such as are thought to be bewitcht. Two or three spoonfuls may be given at a time upon some sudden disorder: ordinarily a spoonful at a time wil serve. In Juleps they put one ounce, two or three ounces when the Julep is large, and to be taken a little at a time. No certain Dose can be assigned of such like Medicaments; the discretion of the Artist guided by his smel and tast, and the Nature of the Patient and disease, is the only constant Rule in these cases.

Aqua Brioniæ composita. 37. Or, Briony Water compound.

Colledg.] *Take of the Juyce of Briony roots four pound.*
Leaves of Rue,
Mugwort, of each two pound.
Dried Savin three handfuls.
Featherfew,
Nep,
Penyroyal, of each two handfuls.
Bazil,
Dittany of Creet, of each one hand-and a half.
Orrenge pills four ounces.
Myrrh two ounces.
Castorium one ounce.
Canary Wine twelve pounds.
Digest them four daies in a convenient vessel, then distil them in Balneo Mariæ: *about the middle of the distillation strain it out, and make a Hysterical Extraction of the residue.*

Culpeper.] A spoonful of it taken easeth the fits of the Mother in women that have them; it potently expels the after-birth, and cleers the body of what a Midwife by heedlesnes or accident hath left behind; it clenseth the Womb exceedingly, and for that I fancy it much. Take not above a taster ful at a time, and then in the morning fasting, for it is of a purging quality, and let women with child forbear it.

Aqua Imperialis. 37. Or, Imperial Water.

Colledg.] *Take of dried Citron pills,*
Orrenge pills,
Nutmegs,
Cloves,
Cinnamon, of each two ounces.
Roots of Cyperus,
Orris Florentine,
Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce.
Zedoary,
Galanga,
Ginger, of each half an ounce.
Tops of Lavender,
Rosemary, of each two handfuls.
Leaves of Bay,
Marjoram,
Bawm,
Mints,
Sage,
Time, of each one handful.
Flowers of white Roses,
Damask Roses fresh, of each half a handful.
Rose-water four pound.
White wine eight pound.
Let all of them be bruised and infused twenty four hours, then distil them according to art.

Culpeper.] You must distill it in a Bath, not in Sand: therefore take this for a general Aphorism; *All gross bodies stilled in Sand will stink egregiously.*

It comforts and strengtheneth the heart against faintings and swoonings, and is held to be a preservative against consumptions and apoplexies. You may take half a spoonful at a time.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for al cold and moist Diseases of the brain, nerves, stomach, and heart.

Aqua Mirabilis. 38.

Colledg.] *Take of cloves,*
Galanga,
Cubebs,
Mace,
Cardamoms,
Nutmegs,
Ginger, of each one dram.
Juyce of Sullendine half a pound.
Spirit of Wine one pound.
White wine three pound.
Infuse them twenty four hours and draw off two pound with an Alembick.

Culpeper.] The Simples also of this regard the stomach, and therefore the water heats cold stomachs: Besides, Authors say it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth speech lost.

Aqua Protheriacalis. 38. Or, a Water serving instead of Treacle Water.

Colledg.] *Take of Scordium,*
Scabious,
Carduus,
Goats Rue, of each two handfuls.
Citron pills,
Orrenge pills, of each two ounces.
Seeds of Citrons,
Carduus,
Hartwort,
Treacle,
Mustard, of each one ounce.
Flowers of Marigolds,
Rosemary, of each one handful.
Cut them, and bruise them grosly, then infuse them in four pound of white wine, and two pound of carduus water in a glass close stopped, and set it in the Sun or bath for a fortnight, often shaking it, then still it in Balneo Mariæ. *Let the two first pound be kept by themselves for use, and the remainder of the distillation by it self. Lastly, mix one ounce of Julep of Alexandria, and a spoonful of cinnamon water with each pound.*

Vertues newly added.

This is of like vertue with Treacle Water, being good in all pestilential, venemous, and malignant Diseases, and strengthens the heart.

Aqua Caponis. 38. Or Capon Water.

Colledg.] *Take a capon the guts being pulled out, cut in pieces, the fat being taken away, boyled in a sufficient quantity of spring water in a close vessel; Take of this Broth three pound.*
Borrage,
Violet water, of each a pound and an half.
White wine one pound.
Red Rose Leaves two drams and an half.
Flowers of Borrage,
Violets,
Bugloss, of each one dram.
Pieces of Bread hot out of the Oven half a pound.
Cinnamon bruised half an ounce.
Still it in a glass Still according to art.

Culpeper.] Divers Physitians have written several Receipts of this water, as *Gesner, Andr. à Lecuna, Med: Florent.* and *Colonicns.* The Simples are most of them appropriated to the heart, and in truth the composition greatly nourishes and strengtheneth such as are in consumptions, and restoreth strength lost, either by feavers or other sickness. It is a soveraign Remedy for hectick Feavers, and Marasmos, which is nothing else but a consumption coming from them. Let such as are subject to these Diseases, hold it for a Jewel.

Aqua Limacum Magistr. 39. Or, Water of Snails.

Colledg.] *Take of the Juyce of*
Ground Ivy, (or Alehoof, which is all one)
Coltsfoot,
Scabious,
Lungwort, of each one pound and an half.
Juyce of Purslain,
Plantane,
Ambrosia
Pauls Betony, of each a pound.
Hogs blood,
White wine, of each four pound.
Garden Snails two pound.
Dried Tobacco Leaves eight.
Pouder of Liquoris two ounces.
Alicampane half an ounce.
Orris an ounce.
Cotton seeds an ounce and an half.
The greater cold seeds,
Annis seeds, of each six drams.
Saffron one dram.
Flowers of red Roses six pugils.
Violets,
Borrage, of each four pugils.
Steep them three daies warm, and then distill them in a glass still in sand.

Culpeper.] It purgeth the Lungs of flegm, and helps consumptions there.

Aqua Scordii composita. 39. Or, compound Water of Scordium.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of*
Goats Rue,
Sorrel,
Scordium,
Citrons, of each one pound,
London Treacle half a pound.
Steep it three daies, and distil it in sand.

Culpeper.] A taster ful taken in the morning, preserves from ill airs.

Vertues newly added.

This is good in Pestilential, Venemous and malignant diseases.

Aqua Mariæ. 39. Or, the Virgin Maries water.

Colledg.] *Take of Sugar-candy a pound.*
Canary wine six ounces.
Rose water four ounces.
Boyl it well into a Syrup, and ad to it
Imperial water two pound.
Ambergreese.
Musk, of each eighteen grains.
Saffron fifteen grains.
Yellow Sanders infused in Imperiall water, two drams.
Make a clear water of it.

Virtues newly added.

This is good against all faintings and decay of Spirits, and is an excellent cordial water.

Aqua Papaveris composita. 39. Or, Poppy water Compound.

Colledg.] *Take red Poppies four pounds: sprinkle them with white wine two pound: then distil them in a common stil.*

Let the distilled water be powred upon fresh flowers and repeated three times; to which distilled water ad two Nutmegs sliced, red poppy flowers a pugil: Sugar two ounces: set it in the Sun to give it a pleasing sharpness if the sharpncß be more than you would have it, put some of the same water to it which was not set in the Sun.

Virtues newly added.

This water is good for surfets and oppression of the Stomach; for the Chine cough or whooping cough. It causes rest, stops defluctions of Rheum from the Head, and may profitably be mingled with Juleps in the Pleurisie.

Aqua Juglandium composita. 40. Or, Walnut water compound.

Colledg.] *Take of green walnuts a pound and half.*
Rhadish roots one pound.
Green Asarabacca six ounces.
Rhadish seeds six ounces.
Let all of them being bruised be steeped in three pound of white wine for three daies; then distilled in a leaden stil til they be dry.

Virtues newly added.

This water seems invented to facilitate and provoke Vomiting, and to that end may be mingled in Vomits. It voids clammy flegm and choler from the stomach and adjacent parts and opens the obstructions thereof. Its good in Agues, Green-sickness and Epilepsies arising from consent o the stomach.

Some WATERS the Colledg have left out in their new Dispensatory, which were in their old one; and they are these.

Mathiolus, *his Bezoar water.*

Colledg. *Take of* Mathiolus *his great Antidote.*
Syrup of citron pills, of each one pound.
Spirit of wine distilled five times over five pound.
Put all these in a glaß that is much too big to hold them, stop it close that the spirit fly not out, then shake it together that the Electuary may be well mingled with the spirit, so let it stand a month, shaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary wil settle to the bottom.) The month being ended powr off the clear water into another glaß to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with wax and parchment, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.

Culpeper. Mathiolus is very large in commendation of this very Water, for (quoth he) four drams (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self, or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other cordial water, so absolutely and speedily cureth the bitings of any venemous beasts whatsoever, that although the danger of death be such, that the patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost al the rest of his senses, yet will he be rouzed up like a man out of his sleep to the wonderful admiration of the beholders: which he saith he hath proved a *thousand times* (if it want 900. of it, it matters not much, it is but a figure called an *Hyperbole*, which is as much as to say in English, an Eloquent lie) It draws away poyson from the heart, and cures such as have drunk poyson; it casts poyson out of the stomach by vomit, and helps such as have the Pestilence.

For my own particular part, thus much I can say by experience in the commendations of it: I have known it given in acute, in peracute feavers with gallant success, and also in consumptions; yea, in Hectick, and in *Galen's* supposed incurable *Marasmos*, (which had it been so, my self had not been alive to have written this Book) neither hath it missed the desired effects; and therefore out of question it strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the spirit vital. It helps in the falling-sickness, apoplexies and convulsion. And then your own Genius will tell you, this is fittest for cold complections, cold diseases, and such diseases as the heart is most afflicted in. It is too hot to be taken alone; and half a dram is the most may be taken at a time.

Cut a Frog through the middle of the back with a knife, and take out the Liver, which wrap in a Colewort Leaf, and burn it in a new Crucible wel stopped; the ashes given to one that hath the falling-sickness: if once doth not the deed, use it oftener.

Cinnamon water.

Colledg. *Take of bruised cinnamon a pound and an half.*
Spanish wine twelve pints.
Infuse the cinnamon in the wine twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick. Draw out three pints of strong waters (and smal, as much as you think sufficient) sweeten it with Sugar sufficiently, and so keep it for your use.

Culpeper.] The vertues are the same that cinnamon it self hath, to which I refer you.

Mathiolus *his cinnamon water.*

Colledg. *Take of bruised cinnamon a pound.*
Put it into a glaß still, pouring upon it four pints of Rose water, a pint and an half of Spanish wine; stop the stil body close, and place it in a warm bath twenty four hours; then put on the still-head, lute it wel, and distil it according to art.

Culpeper.] *Mathiolus* appoints wine of *Creet* four pints, and that is all the alteration. The Authors own Judgment is, That it strengthens the brain, Heart, Liver, Stomach, Lungs, Spleen, & nerves, quickens the sight, resisteth poyson, helpeth bitings by venemous beasts, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the terms in women, and hath virtue, attenuating, opening, digesting, and strengthening. The truth is, I beleeve it prevails in cold diseases being orderly, taken according to the Nature of the disease, the age and strength of the Patient, and the season of the year; have a care of taking too much of it in Feavers.

Cinnamon water made by infusion.

Colledg. *Take of cinnamon bruised four pound,*
Spirit of wine two pints.
Infuse them together four daies in a large glaß close stopped with Cork and a bladder, shaking the glaß twice a day.
Dissolve half a pound of white Sugar candy in a quart of Rose water.
Then mix both these liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk, and half a scruple of Amber-greece tied

up

up in a linnen rag, and hung to the top of the glass.

Culpeper. In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualms and faintings, than *Mathiolus* his, neither is it half so hot, therefore more safe.

Aqua Cælestis. Or, Heavenly water of *Mathiolus.*

Colledg. *Take of Cinnamon an ounce,*
Ginger half an ounce.
White, red and yellow Sanders, of each six drams.
Cloves,
Galanga,
Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half.
Mace,
Cubebs, of each one dram.
Both sorts of Cardamoms
Nigella seeds, of each three drams.
Zedoary half an ounce.
Seeds of Annis,
Sweet Fennel,
Wild Parsnips,
Bazil, of each a dram and an half.
Roots of Angelica,
Avens,
Calamus Aromaticus,
Liquoris,
Valerian the less,
Leaves of Clary,
Time,
Marjoram, of each two drams.
Flowers of Roses,
Sage,
Rosemary,
Betony,
Stœchas,
Bugloss,
Borrage, of each one dram and an half.
Citron pills, three drams.
Let the things be bruised that are to be bruised, and infused fifteen daies in twelve pints of the best spirit of wine in a glass body well stopped, and then let it be distilled in Balneo Mariæ according to art, Adding to the distilled water,
Pouders of Diambra,
Diamoscu dulce,
Aromaticum Rosatum,
Diamargariton frigidum,
Diarhodon Abbatis,
Electuary de Gemmis, of each three drams.
Yellow Sanders bruised two drams.
Musk,
Amber-greece, of each a scruple tied up in a fine rag:
Cleer Julip of Roses a pound.
Shake them well together, stopping the glass close with Wax and Parchment, til it grow cleer to be kept for your use.

Culpeper.] It comforteth and cherisheth the heart, reviveth drooping spirits, prevaileth against the plague and all malignant feavers, preserveth the sences, and restoreth such as are in Consumptions. It is of a hot Nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a dram.

Only take this Caution, both concerning this, and all other strong waters: They are not safely given by themselves in Feavers (because by their hot quality they inflame the blood; and add fuel to the fire (but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and consideration had to the strength, complexion, habit, age, and sex of the Patient: for my own part, I aim sincerely at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Physitians domineer, so I would not have fools turn Physitians.

They that think the use of the Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, *viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

Virtues newly added.

A spoonful or half a spoonful hereof is profitably added to pectoral juleps, when the Natural faculties of the Lungs are very much weakned.

Bawm water, the greater composition.

Colledg. *Take of Bawm a pound.*
Time,
Penyroyal, of each three drams.
Cinnamon, two drams.
Cardamoms the less one dram.
* *Grains of Paradice* [* And they are the greater Cardamoms, as most of the Arabian Physitians held] *half an ounce.*
Sweet Fennel seeds an ounce.
Nutmegs,
Ginger, of each a dram.
Galanga, six drams.
Calamus Aromaticus,
Cyperus, of each one dram and an half.
Dictami half a dram.
Let all of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of Spanish wine, and six pints of strong Ale, for twenty four hours together, and then distilled by an Alembick, draw out of the stronger water three pints.

Culpeper.] The Simples seem chiefly appropriated to the Stomach, and therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion: besides Authors say, It restoreth memory lost, quickens all the senses, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, strengtheneth the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the lisping of the Tongue, easeth the pains of the Teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

Virtues newly added.

This Water hath a special faculty to break wind, to strengthen the Liver and other bowels and to clear the Eye sight.

Rosa Solis.

Colledg. *Take of Nutmegs,*
Annis seeds,
Coriander seeds, of each one ounce.
Galanga,
Ginger,
Cloves, of each half an ounce.
Red Rose leaves one handful.
Rosasolis six handfuls.
Liquoris two ounces.
Cardamoms,
Zedoary,
Grains of Paradice,
Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram.
Red Sanders,
Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half.
Of the best Aqua vitæ twelve pints.
Make an infusion of them for eight daies then strain it, and add to the Liquor, one pound and an half of Sugar.

Culpeper.] The Basis of this Medicine, seems to be the Herb Ros-solis, which is of a drying and binding quality, and appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore must needs be available for Phtilicks, or Consumptions of the Lungs; and because this Herb provokes Lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the Rose leaves were added, which according to * Authors [* Schol. Saler.] resist Lust.

Dr. Stephens *Water.*

Colledg. *Take of Cinnamon,*
Ginger,
Galanga,
Cloves,
Nutmegs,
Grains of Paradise,
Seeds of Annis,
Fennel,
Caraway, of each one dram.
Herbs of Time,
Mother of time,
Mints,
Sage,
Penyroyal,
Pellitory of the Wall,
Rosemary,
Flowers of red Roses,
Chamomel,
Origanum,
Lavender, of each one handful.
Infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Gascoign wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of strong water from it.

Culpep.

Culpeper.] Authors hold it profitable for women in labor, that it provokes the terms, and brings away the after-birth.

They that would be knowing Physitians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Vertues newly added.

It strengthens the Brain, Eyes, and Stomach, and expels wind and Urine.

Ordinary *Aqua vitæ*.

Colledg.] *Distill Ale and Lees of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold water) into smal Wine, in ten gallons of which infuse one pound of bruised Annis seeds, for twenty four hours, then distil it again into strong water.*

Compound *Aqua vitæ*.

Colledg.] *Is made of smal Wines, in six gallons of which, infuse*
Seeds of Annis half a pound.
Fennel,
Caraway, of each two ounces.
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Ginger, of each one ounce.
And then draw the strong spirit from it.

Culpeper.] This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

Vertues newly added.

This is of the same faculties with the former. A spoonful may be taken alone, or mingled with common Mint water.

Usquebath.

Colledg.] *Take of strong Aqua vitæ twenty four pints.*
In which, for four daies infuse a pound of Liquoris.
Raisons of the Sun half a pound.
Cloves half an ounce.
Mace,
Ginger, of each two drams.
Strain it and keep it for your use.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the stomach, and helps indigestion coming of flegm and cold.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for Diseases of the chest mingled with Hysop and Coltsfoot waters.

TINCTURES.

Tinctura Croci. Pag. 41. Lat. Or, Tincture of Saffron.

Col. *Take Saffron two drams.*
Treacle Water eight ounces.
Digest them six daies, then strain it.

Culpeper.] See the Vertues of Treacle Water, and then know that this strengthens the heart somthing more, and keeps melancholy vapors thence, by drinking a spoonful of it every morning.

Tinctura Castorii. Pag. 41. Lat. Or, Tincture of castorium.

Colledg.] *Take of Castorium in pouder half an ounce.*
Spirit of castorium half a pound.
Digest them ten daies cold. Strain it, and keep the Liquor for Tincture.

Culpeper.] 'Tis somthing more prevalent than the Spirit.

Vertues newly added.

It is of the same use with Spirit of castorium aforesaid, but more effectual.

Tinctura Fragrorum. Pag. 41. L. Or, Tincture of Strawberries.

Colledg.] *Take of ripe Wood-strawberries two pound: Put them in a Phial, and put so much smal spirit of wine to them that it may overtop them the thickness of four fingers; stop the vessel close, and set it in the sun two daies, then strain it and press it but gently; powr this spirit to as many fresh Strawberries, repeat this six times, at last keep the cleer Liquor for your use.*

Vertues newly added.

This allaies the boyling heat of the blood, represses vapors ascending into the brain, strengthens the Liver, and helps those that sleep unquietly. A spoonful or two may be given by it self, or an ounce or two in altering Juleps.

Tinctura Scordii. Pag. 41. Lat. Or, Tincture of Scordium.

Colledg.] *Take of the leaves of Scordium gathered in a dry time half a pound.*
Digest them in six pound of smal spirit of wine, in a vessel well stopped for three daies; press them out gently, and repeat the infusion three times, and keep the clarified liquor for use.
So is made Tincture of
Sulendine,
Rest-harrow,
Ros-solis.

Culpeper.] See the Herbs for the Vertues, and then take notice that these are better for cold stomachs, old bodies.

Vertues newly added.

It is good in malignant and pestilential and venemous diseases.

Tinctura Theriacalis, vulgo, *Aqua Theriacalis Lugd. per infus.* P. 41. L. Or, Tincture of Treacle.

Colledg.] *Take of Canary wine often times distilled,*
Vinegar in which half an ounce of Rue seeds have been boyled, two pound.
Choice Treacle,
The best Methridate, of each half a pound.
Mix them, and set them in the sun, or heat of a bath, digest them, and keep the water for use.

Vertues newly added.

This partakes the Vertues of Treacle, Mithridate, and Treacle Water. It is good in all venemous, pestilential, Venereal Diseases, being seasonably administred.

Tinctura Cinnamomi, vulgo, *Aqua Clareta cinnam.* P. 42. L. Or, Tincture of Cinnamon.

Colledg.] *Take of bruised cinnamon two ounces.*
Rectified spirit of wine two pound.
Infuse them four daies in a large glass stopped with cork and bladder, shake it twice a day; then dissolve half a pound of Sugar candy by it self in two pound of Rose water. Mix both Liquors, into which hang a Nodule containing
Amber greece half a scruple.
Musk four grains.

Culpeper.] This was before amongst the Waters, only there is four ounces of cinnamon appointed, and here but two.

Vertues newly added.

This hath the Vertues of Cinnamon water aforesaid. It strengthens the brain, stomach, Liver, and womb, and is good for such as incline to the cachexia, dropsie, scurvy, being allaied with fennel and scurvigrass water.

Tinctura Viridis. Pag. 42. Lat. Or, A green Tincture.

Colledg.] *Take of Verdegreece half an ounce.*
Auripigmentum six drams.
Allum three drams.
Boyl them in a pound of white wine till half be consumed, adding after it is cold, the water of red Roses, and Nightshade, of each six ounces.

Culpeper.] This was made to clense ulcers, but I fancy it not.

Aqua Aluminosa M agistralis. Page 42. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take water of*
Plantane,
red Roses, of each one pound.
Roch Allum, and
Sublimatum, of each two drams.
Let the Allum, and Sublimatum being in Pouder boyl in the waters, in a vessel with a narrow mouth till half be consumed; when it hath stood five daies, strain it.

Vertues newly added.

These seem invented to clense and correct the virulency of Ulcers, especially such as are malignant and Venereal.

Physical Wines.

Vinum Absinthites. Pag. 43. Lat. Or, Wormwood Wine.

Col. *TAke a handful of dried Wormwood for every gallon of* Wine; *stop it in a Vessel close, and so let it remain in steep.*
So is prepared wine of Rosemary flowers, and Eyebright.

Culpeper.] It helps cold stomachs, breaks wind, helps the wind cholick, strengthens the stomach, kils worms, and helps the green sickness.

Rosemary-flower Wine is made after the same manner that Wormwood wine is made. It is good against all cold Diseases of the head, consumeth flegm, strengtheneth the Gums and Teeth.

Eyebright Wine is made after the same manner. It wonderfully cleers the sight being drunk, and revives the sight of ancient men: A cup of it in the morning, is worth a pair of Spectacles.

All other Wines are prepared in the same manner, when the Physitian shal see fit. View the vertues of the simple the Wine is made of, and then know the wine of that simple is far better and fitter for cold bodies, and weak stomachs, than the simple it self.

The best way of taking any of these Wines is, To drink a draught of them every morning. You may, if you find your body old or cold, make wine of any other Herb, the vertues of which you desire; and make it and take it in the same manner.

Such as would cure all Diseases, let them read these books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Johnston, Riolanus, Veslingus, Sennertus,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

Vertues newly added.

It hath the same vertues with Wormwood, and spirit or water of Wormwood formerly described. A cup may be taken before meat to procure appetite. It prevents the dropsie and cachexia, being frequently used.

Vinum Ceraforum Nigrorum. P. 43. L. Or, Wine of Black Cherries.

Colledg. *Take a gallon of juyce of black cherries, keep it in a vessel close stopped till it begin to work, then filter it, and an ounce of Sugar being added to every pound, let it pass through Hippocrates his sleeve, and keep it in a vessel close stopped for use.*

Vertues newly added.

This is called Black-cherry Wine, because made of the juyce thereof, as Wine is of the juyce of Grapes. Therefore there is no more need of Wine to make this Medicament than there is of Mr. *Culpeper* his cavil against the Colledg for adding none.

It is good against Epilepsies and convulsion fits in children or others, a spoonful or two being taken in the morning fasting, and at four a clock in the afternoon by way of prevention, and a spoonful two or three upon the approach of the fit, with Peony water, and a smal quantity of spirit of Castoreum aforesaid.

Vinum Helleboratum. Pag. 43. L. Or, Wine Helleborated.

Colledg] *Take of white Hellebore cut smal, four ounces.*
Spanish Wine two pound.
Steep it in the sun in a Phial close stopped, in the Dog daies, or other hot weather.

Vertues newly added.

It is only for strong bodies, to purge by vomit in case of Epilepsies in grown persons, old Melancholies and Madness thereof arising, and for Green-sickness maidens of a strong Nature. Half a spoonful may be given with an ounce of Oxymel simple, half an ounce of syrup of Marshmallows, and an ounce of Walnut water aforesaid. But white Hellebore being a most violent and dangerous Medicament, it is good to be very wary in the use hereof. Yet as *Hippocrates* saies, strong Diseases require strong Medicaments.

Vinum Rubellum. Pag. 43. Lat. Or, Vomiting Claret.

Colledg.] *Take of Stibium in pouder one ounce.*
Cloves sliced two drams.
Claret Wine two pound.
Keep it in a Phial close shut.

Vertues newly added.

It is useful in all cases in which Vomits are required, especially in Agues. It is, though not comparable to the former for churlishness, yet a strong Medicameent.

Vinum Benedictum. Page 43. Latin. Or the Infusion of Crocus Metallorum.

Colledg.] *Take of Crocus Metallorum in pouder one ounce.*
Mace one dram.
Spanish wine one pound and an half: steep it.

Vertues newly added.

This is a Vomiting Wine also, but more gentle, civil, and safe than the two former. It hath al the vertues of Antimony, & is a good vomiting Medicament upon al occasions, the Dose is from half an ounce to six drams, an ounce, and in strong bodies one ounce and half, with half an ounce of Oxymel simple, or of Squils, or Syrup of Lemmons.

Vinum Antimoniale. Pag. 43. L. Or, Antimonial Wine.

Colledg.] *Take of Regulus of Antimony in pouder four ounces. Steep it in three pound of white Wine in a glass well stopped, after the first shaking let the Regulus settle.*

Culpeper.] These three last mentioned are Vomits, and Vomits are fitting Medicines for but a few, as I told you before, the mouth being ordained to take in nourishment, not to cast out excrements, and to regulate a mans body in vomiting; and Doses of Vomits require a deeper study in Physick, than I doubt the generality of people yet have: I omit it therefore at this time, not because I grutch it my Country, but because I would not willingly have them do themselves a mischief, I shal shortly teach them in what Diseases

caſes vomits may be uſed, and then, and not til then, the uſe of vomits,

Virtues newly added.

This is made of that whereof they ſo much famed Antimonial * Cups are made off; and it performes all that the ſaid Cups can do, which is ſufficiently declared in printed Papers of that ſubject and lately in the weekly news Books. The doſe is about an ounce, little more or leſs, after the ſame manner as hath been ſaid of the *Vinum Benedictum* or infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*.

** The Vertues that the Antimonial Cup is ſaid to have [which may be better performed by this Antimonial Wine.*

It emptieth the Stomach of all evil humors, the Liver of Choler, the Spleen of Melancholy, the Head and Pectoral parts from Rheums, Diſtillations, and tough Flegm. It cureth Agues, Feavers, ſwimming in the Head, Madneſs, and the Palſie. It cureth *Morbus Gallicus*, the Running of the Reins, the Kings Evil, with all Ulcerous Sores and Fiſtula's. It cureth perfectly the Falling-ſickneſs, all Convulſions, and Cramps. It cureth perfectly the Gout, the Stone, Sciatica and Lameneſs. It cureth perfectly Dropſies, aſſwageth pains of the Bones, Nerves, and deſtroyeth Worms. It purifieth blood and reſtoreth Appetite loſt. It cureth the Green-ſickneſs, and all Obſtructions, reſtoreth from Conſumptions, and increaſeth and preſerveth Natural vigor. It cleareth the ſight, conſumeth the Web or Pearl, and diſſolveth congealed Blood. It cureth the Whites, the Bloody Flux, and griping pains in the Guts, and is found by dayly experience, to be a moſt Soveraign Remedy againſt Malignant Feavers. It is ſafe and without danger, and never loſeth nor diminiſheth its Virtues.

Vinum Scilliticum. Page 44. Latin. Or, Wine of Squils.

Colledg. *Take of a white Squil of the mountains, gathered about the riſing of the Dog Star, cut in thin pieces, and dried for a month, one pound: put it in a glaſs bottle, and power to it eight pound of French Wine, and when it hath ſtood ſo four daies, take out the Squil.*

Culpeper.] The virtues of this are the ſame with Vinegar of Squils, only 'tis hotter.

Phyſical Vinegars.

Acetum Diſtillatum. Page 45. Latin. Or, Diſtilled Vinegar.

Colledg. *Fill a Glaſs or ſtone Alembick with the beſt Vinegar to the third part, ſeparate the Flegm with a gentle fire, then encreaſe the fire by degrees, and perform the work.*

Virtues newly added.

This is rather uſed as a menſtruum in Chymical extractions and preparations then otherwiſe and of it ſelf. It makes thin, cuts, Diſcuſſes, repreſſes, cooles, and in ſome meaſure heates. It hath all the faculties of Vinegar, but more intenſe, and more heating.

Acetum Roſatum. Page 45. Latin. Or, Roſe Vinegar.

Colledg. *Take of red Roſe buds gathered in a dry time, the white cut off, dried in the ſhadow three or four daies, one pound; Vinegar eight Sextaries: ſet them in the Sun fourty daies, then ſtrain out the Roſes, and repeat the infuſion with freſh ones.*

After the ſame manner is made Vinegar of Elder flowers.
Roſemary flowers.
Glove-gilli-flowers.

Culpeper: For the vertues of all Vinegars, take this one only obſervation, They carry the ſame vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we ſaid of Wines, that they were better for cold Bodies than the bare ſimples whereof they are made; ſo are Vinegars for hot Bodies. Beſides, Vinegars are often, Nay, moſt commonly uſed externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongſt the Simples, and ſee what place of the Body the ſimple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuſe but know (if you have but a grain of underſtanding, more than a beaſt) both what Vinegar to uſe, and to what place to apply it.

Acetum Scilliticum. Page 45. Latin. Or, Vinegar of Squils.

Colledg. *Take of that part of the Squil which is between the outward bark and the bottom, cut it in thin ſlices, and place it thirty or fourty daies in the Sun of ſome remiſs heat, then a pound of them (being cut ſmal with a Knife made of Ivory or ſome white wood) being put in a veſſel, and ſix pound of Vinegar put to them; ſet the veſſel being cloſe ſtopped in the Sun thirty or fourty daies, afterwards ſtrain it, and keep it for uſe.*

Culpeper.] A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning faſting, and walking half an hour after, preſerves the body in health, to extream old age (as *Sanius* tried, who uſing no other Medicine but this, lived in perfect health til one hundred and ſeventeen years of age) it maketh the digeſtion good, a long wind, a cleer voyce, an acute ſight, a good color, it ſuffers no offenſive thing to remain in the Body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung, nor urine, but brings them forth; it brings forth filth though it lie in the bones, it takes away ſalt and ſowr belchings; though a man be never ſo * licentious in diet, [** I would not have* Galen's *Judgment tried in this particular, it is far ſafer to take it upon his word*] he ſhal feel no harm: It hath cured ſuch as have the Phtiſick, that have been given over by al Phyſitians: It cures ſuch as have the Falling-ſickneſs, Gout, and diſeaſes and ſwellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardneſs of the Liver and Spleen. We ſhould never have done if we ſhould reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine: Therefore we commend it as a wholſom Medicine for ſoundneſs of Body, preſervation of health, and vigor of mind; Thus *Galen*.

Acetum Theriacale. Norimberg. Page 46. Latin. Or, Treacle Vinegar.

Colledg. *Take of the roots of Sullendine the greater, one ounce and an half.*
Roots of Angellica,
Maſterwort,
Gentian,
Biſtort,
Valerian,
Burnet,
White Dittany,
Alicampance,
Zedoary, of each one dram.
Plantane the greater one dram and an half.
Leaves of Mouſear,
Sage,
Scabius,
Scordium,
Dittany of Creet,
Cardus, of each half a handful.
Bark and ſeeds of Citrons, of each half a dram.
Bole-Armenich, one dram.
Saffron three drams.
Harts-horn, one dram and an half.
Of theſe let the Saffron, Harts-horn, Dittany, and Bole, be tied up in a ragge, and ſteeped with the things before mentioned, in five pints of Vinegar, for certain daies by a temperate heat in a

glaſs

glaſs well ſtopped, ſtrain it, and add ſix drams of the beſt Treacle to it, ſhake it together, and keep it for your uſe.

Acetum Theriacale. Pag. 46. Latin. Or, Treacle Vinegar.

Colledg.] *Add to the deſcription of Treacle water, Clove-gilliflowers two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, Roſe and Elder-flower Vinegar, of each four pound: digeſt it without boyling three daies, then ſtrain it through Hippocrates his ſleeve.*

Culpeper.] See Treacle Water for the vertues, only this is more cool.

Vertues newly added.

It hath the ſame faculty with Treacle Water, but it pierces more, and is therefore in ſome reſpects more effectual, and in peſtilential Diſeaſes joyned with great heat and groſs humors, more proper.

Thoſe that would give help againſt al Infirmities, let them read theſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſlingus, Sennertus, and Phyſick for the Poor.*

DECOCTIONS.

Decoctum commune pro clyſtere. Page 47. Lat. Or, a common Decoction for a clyſter.

Colledg.] *Take of Mallows,*
Violets,
Pellitory,
Beets,
Mercury,
Chamomel flowers, of each one handful.
Sweet Fennel ſeeds half an ounce.
Lin-ſeeds two drams.
Boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of common water to a pound.

Culpeper.] This is the common Decoction for all clyſters, according to the quality of the humor abounding, ſo you may add what Simples, or Syrups, or Electuaries you pleaſe; only half a ſcore Lin-ſeeds, and a handful of chamomel flowers are added.

Virtues newly added.

This ſoftens the excrements of the belly, makes the Guts ſlippery, and tempers the body being heated through coſtiveneſs. It is the foundation of moſt ordinary clyſters, other Medicaments being ſuper-added as the caſe requires.

Decoctum Epithymi. Pag. 47. L. Or, a Decoction of Epithimum.

Colledg.] *Take of Myrobalans*
Chebs and
Inds, of each half an ounce.
Stœchas,
Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned,
Epithimum,
Senna, of each one ounce.
Fumitory half an ounce.
Maudlin five drams.
Polipodium ſix drams.
Turbith half an ounce.
Whey made with Goats milk, or Heifers milk, four pound.
Let them all boyl to two pound, the Epithimum excepted, which boyl but a walm or two; then take it from the fire, and add
Black Hellebore one dram and an half.
Agrick half a dram.
Sal. gem. one dram and an half.
Steep them ten hours, then preſs it ſtrongly out.

Culpeper.] Here is half a dram of black Hellebore added, and I like the Receipt never the better for that.

It purgeth Melancholy gallantly, as alſo aduſt choler, it reſiſteth madneſs, and al Diſeaſes coming of Melancholy, and therefore let melancholy people eſteem it as a Jewel.

I cannot but commend it to ſuch of my Country-men as abound with Melancholy humors: Let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morning, and keep by the fire ſide all day; imagine they take it at ſix of the clock, then let them drink a draught of poſſet-drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be ſtrong (for people oppreſſed with melancholy, uſually go hardly to ſtool, by reaſon it is a retentive humor) Let them mix thoſe Syrups (which I ſhal quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that ſmal credit I have in Phyſick, that it ſhal in a few mornings fetch them out of their melancholy dumps, which though they may ſeem pleaſing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man, eſpecially if the body be troubled alſo with [*ill Humors*] I know not what better word to give [*Cacochymia.*]

Vertues newly added.

Why the addition of half a dram of black Hellebore to this Medicament by the Colledg (as it ſeems) ſhould be blamed by *Culpeper*, I ſee not, being aſſured that black Hellebore is but a ſlow purger, though a ſure Remedy in Melancholick caſes.

This Medicament deſerves the commendations given it. Yet it is diſtaſtful to drink down, and I think I have obſerved this property therein; That it purgeth but little, and yet weakens much.

Decoctum Sennæ Gereonis. Pag. 37. L. Or, Dr. *Gereo* his Decoction of Senna.

Colledg.] *Take of Senna two ounces.*
Polypodium half an ounce.
Ginger one dram.
Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned two ounces.
Sebeſtens,
Prunes, of each twelve.
Flowers of Borrage,
Violets,
Roſes,
Roſemary, of each two drams.
Boyl them in four pound of water till half be conſumed.

Culpeper.] It is a common Decoction for any purge, by adding other ſimples or compounds to it, according to the quality of the humor you would have purged, yet in its ſelf, it chiefly purgeth Melancholy. I ſhall quote it when I come at ſuch Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

Vertues newly added.

This is an elegant compoſed and well taſted Decoction, fit to make the Baſis of a Purge in Melancholick Bodies, and Diſeaſes.

Decoctum Pectorale. Pag. 48. Lat. Or, A Pectoral Decoction.

Colledg.] *Take of Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned an ounce.*
Sebeſtens,
Jujubes, of each fifteen.
Dates ſix.
Figs four.
French Barly one ounce.
Liquoris half an ounce.
Maidenhair,
Hyſop,
Scabious,
Coltsfoot, of each one handful.
Boyl them in three pound of Water till two remain.

Culpeper.] The Medicine is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore cauſeth a cleer voyce, a long wind, reſiſteth coughs, hoarſneſs, Aſthmaes, &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any Diet, for it purgeth not.

I ſhal quote ſome Syrups fitting to be mixed with it, when I come to the Syrups.

Vertues newly added.

This is a fine Decoction and well taſted, and is the foundation of Pectoral Juleps in Diſeaſes of the cheſt proceeding from undigeſted Rhewm and flegm.

Decoctum

Decoctum Traumaticum. Pag. 48. Latin.
Or, the Decoctions for wounded Persons.

Colledg. *Take of Ægrimony,*
Mugwort,
Wild Angelica,
St. Johns wort,
Mousear, of each two handfuls.
Wormwood, half a handful.
Southernwood,
Betony,
Bugloss,
Comfry the greater and lesser, Roots and all.
Avens,
Barberries buds,
Oak buds, of each a handful.
All these being gathered in May *and* June *and diligently dried, let them be cut and put up in skins or papers against the time of use. Then,*
Take of the fore named Herbs three handfuls,
Boyl them in four pound of Conduit water and two pound of white wine gently till half be consumed, strain it, and a pound of Honey being added to it, let it be scummed and kept for use.

Culpeper.] They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books, of the last Edition, *viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Vertues newly added.

This drink was invented for wounded persons to drink, that the healing of their wounds might be there by furthered; and it is effectual to that Intent. It will also further the Cure of Ulcers. And it must needs be very good for Consumptions of the Lungs and spitting of blood. Also for Malignant Dysenteries and Gonorrhea's, after due purgation. The dose may be three or four ounces in the morning fasting, and as much at four in the after noone.

Some Decoctions they have left out in their new Model, which are these that follow.

Colledg.] *Take of the* * *Seeds* [* You must bruise the seeds, else the Decoction will be but little the better for them] *of Annis.*
Carrots,
Fennel,
Cummin,
Caraway, of each three drams.
Camomel flowers half a handful.
Raisons of the Sun an ounce and an half.
Boyl them in two pints of Water til almost half be consumed.

Culpeper. It is commonly used in Clysters, to such whose bodies are molested or oppressed with wind, these seeds being added to the former Decoction.

A decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

Colledg.] *Take five Figs,*
Fifteen Prunes,
Jujubes,
Sebestens, of each twenty.
Tamarinds, an ounce.
Flowers of Roses,
Violets,
Borrage,
Bugloss, of each a dram.
Maidenhair,
Hops,
Endive, of each half an handful.
Liquoris, two drams.
Being cut and bruised, boyl them in three pints of spring water to the Consumption of the third part

Culpeper. It strengthens the Lungs, and helps Obstruction.

Vertues newly added.

This Decoction is a basis many times for purges given in Diseases of the Chest and Lungs; also for purges of sharpe Humors and such as are ordered in hot bodies and hot Diseases To four or six ounces hereof, a fitting quantity of some purgeing Electuaries or Syrups or both is added, and so a purge is made.

Lac Virgineum.

Colledg. *Take of Allum four ounces.*
Boyl it in a quart of spring water, to the third part: Afterwards
Take of * *Litharge* [* Beaten into very fine Pouder] *half a pound.*
White wine Vinegar a pint and an half.
Boyl it to a pint, strain both the waters then mix them together, and stir them about till they are white.

Culpeper. It takes away Pimples, redness, freckles and sunburning, the face being washed with it.

A Drink for wounded men.

Colledg. *Take of Crabs of the River calcined, and beaten into very fine pouder, two drams.*
Roots of round Birthwort,
Comfry the greater,
Self-heal,
Bay-berries lightly bruised, of each one dram.
Tie them all up in a linnen cloath, and boyl them in three pints of white wine till the third part be consumed, adding about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil of * *Perewinkle,* [* The Herb not the Fish.] *then strain it for your use*
This Decoction must be prepared only for the present when the Physitian appoints it, as also must almost all the rest of the Decoctions.

Culpeper. And therefore lest my poor wounded Country men should perish for want of an *Angel* to fee a * Physitian, [* Too many Physitians in *England* being like *Balaams* Asse, they will not speak unless they see an Angel: yet I accuse not all.] or if he have it, before the Physitian, (which in some places is very remote) can come at him; I have taken the pains to write the Receipt in his own Mother Toung; he may get any friend to make it: He may drink half a pint of it in the morning; or if he please to boyl it in smal Ale instead of wine; he would be wel the sooner if he drink no other drink.

They that would be knowing Physitians. Let them read those Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

SYRUPS.

ALTERING SYRUPS.

Culpeper. READer, *Before we begin with the Particular Syrups, I think good to advertise thee of these few things, which concern the Nature, Making, and use of Syrups in General.* 1. *A Syrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, Compounded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juyce, with Sugar or Honey, and brought by the heat of the fire, into the thickness of Honey.* 2. *Because all Honey is not of a thickness, understand new Honey, which of all other is thinnest.* 3. *The Reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juyces, are thus used, is Because thereby,* First, *They will keep the longer.* Secondly, *They will tast the better.* 4. *In boyling Syrups have a great care of their just consistance, for if you boyl them too much they will candy, if too little, they will sour.* 5. *All Simple Syrups have the vertues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people and queazie stomachs.*

Syrupus de Absinthio simplex. Page 49. Latin. Or, Syrup of Wormwood, *Simple.*

Colledg. TAKE *of the clarified* JUYCE *of common Wormwood.*
Clarified Sugar, of each four pound.
Make it into a syrup according to Art.
After the same manner, are prepared simple Syrups.
Of Juyce of Betony,
Borrage,
Bugloss,
Cardus,
Chamomel,
Succory,
Endive,
Hedg-mustard,
Straw-berries,
Fumitory.
Ground Ivy,
Saint Johns-wort,
Hops,
Mercury,
Mousear,
Plantane,
Apples,
Purslain,
Rasberries,
Sage,
Scabious,
Scordium,
Housleek,
Colts-foot,
Pauls Betony,
And other Juyces not sour.

Culpeper.] See the Simples, and then you may easily know both their Vertues, and also that they are pleasanter and fitter for delicate Stomachs when they are made into Syrups.

Syrupus de Absinthio compositus. Pag. 49 Latin. Or, Syrup of Wormwood, Compound.

Colledg.] *Take of common Wormwood meanly dry, half a pound.*
Red Roses two ounces.
Indian spicknard three drams.
Old white wine,
Juyce of Quinces, of each two pound and an half.
Steep them a whol day in an Earthen vessel, then boyl them gently, and strain it, and by adding two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] *Mesue* is followed verbatim in this; and the Receipt is appropriated to cold and flegmatick Stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable Remedy for it; for it strengthens both Stomach and Liver, as also the instruments of Concoction: a spoonful taken in the morning is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an appetite to ones victuals, it prevails aginst the yellow Jaundice, breaks wind, purgeth humors by Urin. It was Roman Worm-wood before, and so *Mesue* hath it.

Syrupus Acetosus simplex. Page 50. L Syrup of Vinegar simple.

Colledg. *Take of cleer water four pound.*
White Sugar five pound.
Boyl them in a glazed vessel over a gentle fire, scumming it till half the water be consumed, then by putting in two pound of wine Vinegar by degrees, perfect the syrup.

Culpeper. This is, only melt the Sugar with the Vinegar over the fire, scum it, but boyl it not.

Syrupus Acetosus simplicior. Page 50. Latin. Or, Syrup of Vinegar more simple.

Colledg. *Take of white sugar five pound.*
White wine Vinegar two pound.
By melting it in a Bath, make it into a syrup.

Culpeper. Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by experience to be best; the difference is but little. I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reasons for it, but that I fear the Book will swel too big: They both of them cut flegm, as also tough, hard, viscous humors in the stomach; they cool the Body, quench thirst, provoke Urin, and prepare the Stomach before the taking of a vomit. If you take it as a preparative for a Vomit, take half an ounce of it when you go to bed the night before you intend to vomit, it will make you to vomit the easier, but if for any of the foregoing occasions, take it with a liquoris stick.

Syrupus Acetosus compositus. Page 50. Latin. Or, Syrup of Vinegar Compound.

Colledg. *Take of the Roots of smallage,*
Fennel,
Endive, of each three ounces.

Seeds

Seeds of Annis,
Samllage,
Fennel, of each one ounce.
Endive half an ounce.
Cleer water six pound.
Boyl it gently in an Earthen vessel till half the water be consumed, then strain and clarifie it, and with three pound of sugar, and a pound and an half of white Wine Vinegar, boyl it into a syrup.

Culpeper.] This in my opinion is a gallant Syrup for such whose Bodies are stuffed either with flegm, or tough humors, for it opens obstruions or stoppings both of the Stomach Liver, Spleen, and Reins; it cuts and brings away tough flegm and choller, and is therefore a special remedy for such as have a stuffing at their Stomach. *Mesue* prescribes ten pints of water, and a quart of Vinegar; let every one use which Dr. *Experience* tels him is best.

Syrupus de Agno Casto. Page 50. Lat.
Or, Syrup of Agnus Castus.

Colledg. *Take of the seeds of Rue.*
Hemp, of each half a dram.
Seeds of Endive,
Lettice,
Purslain,
Guords,
Melons, of each two drams.
Fleawort, half an ounce.
Agnus Castus, four ounces.
Flowers of Water Lillies,
Leaves of Mints, of each half a handful.
Decoction of seeds of Lentils,
Coriander seeds, of each half an ounce,
Three pound, boyl them all over a gentle fire till two pound be consumed.
Add to the residue being strained two ounces of juyce of Lemmons.
A pound and an half of white Sugar.
Make it into a syrup according to art

Virtues newly added.

This Syrupe is designed to allay fleshy lust by cooling, quenching and consuming the seed; and it is very good for such are desire to live chastly and enjoy the happyness of a single life without vexation, and scandal. It is good for such widdowes or Maids as are vexed with the furor uterinus, or madness arising from heat of the Womb and genital parts and acrimony of the seed. It is also good for such as are subject to spit blood and bleed much at the Nose, and for defluctions of thin salt and hot Rheums and the Whites. An ounce may be taken at a time in Lettuce or Purslain water in the morning and at four a clock in the afternoon.

Syrupus de Althæa. Page 51. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Marsh-mallows.

Colledg.] *Take of Roots of Marsh-mallows, two ounces.*
Roots of Gras sparagus,
Liquoris,
Raisons of the Sun stoned, of each half an ounce.
Tops of Mallows,
Marsh-mallows,
Pellitory of the wall,
Burnet,
Plantane
Maiden-hair, white and black, of each a handful.
Red Cicers an ounce.
*Of the * four greater and four lesser cold seeds, of each three drams.*
Boyl them in six pound of cleer water til four remain, which being strained, boyl into a Syrup with four pound of white Sugar.

* What they are see at the end of the Simples, and before the Compounds in this Book.

Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery syrup, and chiefly commendable for the cholick, stone, or gravel in the kidnies or bladder. I shall only give you a Caution or two concerning this syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent: 1. Be sure you boyl it enough, for if you boyl it never so little too little, it will quickly be sowr. 2. For the cholick (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the Gut called *Colon*, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in clysters, but for gravel or the stone, drink it in convenient Medicines, or by it self; if both of them afflict you use it both waies: I assure you, this Medicine wil save those that are subject to such diseases, both mony and misery.

Syrupus de Ammoniaco. 51. Or,
Syrup of Ammoniacum.

Colledg.] *Take of Maudlin,*
Cetrach, of each four handfuls.
Common Wormwood an ounce.
Roots of Succory,
Sparagus,
Bark of Capar roots, of each two ounces.
After due preparation steep them twenty four hours
in three ounces of white Wine.
Water of Radishes,
Fumitory Water, of each two pound.
Then boyl it away to one pound eight ounces, let it settle:
In four ounces of which whilst it is warm, dissolve by it self
Gum ammoniacum, first dissolved in white Wine Vinegar, two ounces.
Boyl the rest with a pound and an half of white Sugar into a Syrup, adding the mixtures of the Gum at the end.

Culpeper.] It cools the Liver, and opens obstructions both of it and the Spleen, helps old Surfets, and such like Diseases, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosie, and what else proceed from the Liver over heated. You may take an ounce at a time.

Syrupus de Artemisia. Page 51. Lat.
Or, Syrup of Mugwort.

Colledg.] *Take of Mugwort two handfuls.*
Penyroyal,
Calominth,
Origanum,
Bawm,
Arsmart,
Dittany of Creet,
Savin,
Marjoram,
Germander,
St. Johns-wort,
Camepitis,
Feathe. few with the flowers,
Centaury the less,
Rue,
Bettony,
Bugloss, of each a handful.
Roots of Fennel,
Smallage,
Parsly,
Sparagus,
Bruscus,
Saxifrage,
Alicampane,
Cyperus,
Maddir,
Orris,
Peony, of each an ounce.
Juniper berries,
Seeds of Lovage,
Parsly,
Smallage,
Annis,
Nigella,
Carpobalsamum or cubebs,
Costus,
Cassia lignea,
Cardamoms,
Calamus aromaticus,
Roots of Asarabacca,
Pellitory of Spain,
Valerian, of each half an ounce.
Being clensed, cut, and bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in fourteen pound of cleer water, and boyled till half be consumed, being taken off from the fire, and rubbed between your hands whilst it is warm, strain it, and with Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, sharp Vinegar four ounces. Boyl it to a Syrup, and perfume it with Cinnamon and spicknard, of each three drams.

Culpeper.] It helpeth the passion of the Matrix, and retains it in its place, it dissolves the coldness, wind, and pains thereof; it strengthens the Nerves,

Nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, corrects and provokes the terms in women. You may take a ſpoonful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Betonica compoſitus. Pag. 52 Latin. *Or,* Syrup of Betony compound.

Colledg.] *Take of Betony three handfuls.*
Marjoram one handful and half.
Time,
Red Roſes, of each a handful.
Violets,
Stœchas,
Sage, of each half a handful.
Seeds of Fennel,
Annis,
Ammi, of each half an ounce.
Roots of Peony,
Polypodium,
Fennel, of each five drams.
Boyl them in ſix pound of River water to three pound.
Strain it, and add
Juyce of Betony two pound.
Sugar three pound and an half.
Make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] It helps Diſeaſes coming of cold, both in the head and ſtomach; as alſo, ſuch as come of wind, vertigoes, madneſs; it concocts melancholy, it provokes the terms in women, and ſo doth the ſimple ſyrup more than the compound. The compoſition was framed by the Auguſtan Phyſitians.

Syrupus Byzantinus, ſimple. Page 53. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of the Leaves of Endive,*
Smallage, of each two pound.
Of Hops,
Bugloſs, of each one pound.
Boyl them together and ſcum them.
And to the clarified Liquor add four pound of white Sugar to as much of the Juyces, and with a gentle fire boyl it to a Syrup.

Syrupus Byzantinus, compound. Page 53. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyces ſo ordered as in the former, four pound.*
In which boyl
Red Roſes two ounces.
Liquoris half an ounce.
Seeds of Annis
Fennel,
Smallage, of each three drams.
Spicknard two drams.
Strain it, and to the three pound remaining add two pound of Vinegar, four pound of Sugar.
Make it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] They both of them, (viz. both ſimple and compound) open ſtoppings of the ſtomach, liver, and ſpleen, help the Rickets in children, cuts and brings away tough flegm, and helps the yellow Jaundice. *Meſue* ſaith the compound Syrup is of more effect than the ſimple for the ſame uſes. You may take them with a Liquoris ſtick, or take a ſpoonful in the morning faſting.

Syurpus Botryos. Page 53. Latin. Or, Syrup of Oak of Jeruſalem.

Colledg.] *Take of Oak of* Jeruſalem,
Hedg-muſtard,
Nettles, of each two handfuls.
Coltsfoot one handful and half.
Boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of cleer water till half be conſumed; to two pound of the Decoction, add two pound of the juyce of Turnips baked in an Oven in a cloſe pot, and with three pound of white Sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] This Syrup was compoſed againſt coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, and other the like infirmities of the Breaſt proceeding of cold, for which (if you can get it) you may take it with a Liquoris ſtick.

Syrupus Capillorum Veneris. Page 53. Latin. Or, Syrup of Maiden-hair.

Colledg.] *Take of Liquoris two ounces.*
Maiden-hair five ounces.
Steep them a natural day in four pound of warm water; then after gentle boyling, and ſtrong ſtraining, with a pound and an half of fine Sugar make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] It opens ſtoppings of the ſtomach, ſtrengthens the Lungs, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken alſo either with a Liquoris ſtick, or mixed with the Pectoral Decoction like Syrup of coltsfoot.

Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Julepum Cardiacum. Page 53. Latin. Or, A Cordial Syrup.

Colledg.] *Take of Rheniſh Wine two pound.*
Roſe water two ounces and an half.
Cloves two ſcruples.
Cinnamon half a dram.
Ginger two ſcruples.
Sugar three ounces and an half.
Boyl it to the conſiſtence of a Julep, adding
Amber-greece three grains.
Musk one grain.

Culpeper.] He that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know he muſt firſt boyl the ſimples in the Wine, and then ſtrain them out before he puts in the Sugar, is a man that in my opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make up a Medicine; and the Colledg in their New Edition hath left it out. *A.* If you would have this Julep keep long, you may put in more Sugar, and yet if cloſe ſtopped it wil not eaſily corrupt, becauſe 'tis made up only of Wine; indeed the wiſeſt way is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the * pallat of him that takes it. *A.* It reſtoreth ſuch as are in conſumptions, comforts the heart, cheriſheth the drooping ſpirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away thoſe vapors which might otherwiſe annoy the brain and heart. You may take an ounce at a time, or two if you pleaſe.

* *That latitude may be given ſafely in al Compoſitions.*

Syrupus infuſionis florum Caryophillorum. Page 54. Latin. Syrup of Clove gilli-flowers.

Colledg.] *Take a pound of Cloves-gilli-flowers, the whites being cut off.*
Infuſe them a whol night in two pound of water, then with four pound of Sugar melted in it, make it into a Syrup without boyling.

Culpeper. In their former, they added three pound of Water, if you would infuſe them, you muſt do it at ſeveral times. *A.* The Syrup is a fine temperate Syrup; it ſtrengthens the Heart, Liver, and Stomach; it refreſheth the vital Spirits, and is a good cordial in feavers; and uſually mixed with other Cordials, you can hardly err in taking it, it is ſo harmleſs a Syrup.

Syrupus de Cinnamomo. Page 54. Latin Or, Syrup of Cinnamon.

Colledg. *Take of Cinnamon groſly bruiſed, four ounces.*
Steep it in white Wine, and ſmal Cinnamon water, of each half a pound, three daies in a glaſs by a gentle heat.
Strain it, and with a pound and an half of Sugar boyl them gently to a Syrup.

Culpeper.] This comes ſomthing neerer the Auguſtan Diſpenſatory than their former did; it is not altogether the ſame: It refreſheth the vital

vital Spirits exceedingly, and cheereth both heart and ſtomach languiſhing through cold; it helps digeſtion exceedingly, and ſtrengthens the whol Body. You may take a ſpoonful at a time in a Cordial.

Colledg.] *Thus alſo you may conveniently prepare Syrups (but only with white wine)*
Of Annis ſeeds,
Sweet Fennel ſeeds,
Cloves,
Nutmegs,
Ginger, &c.

Syrupus Acetoſitatis Citriorum. Pag. 54. Latin. Or, Syrup of Juyce of Citrons.

Colledg. *Take of the Juyce of Citrons, ſtrained without expreſſion, and clenſed, a pound.*
Sugar two pound.
Make it into a Syrup, like Syrup of Clove-gilli-flowers.

Culpeper.] It prevails againſt all diſeaſes proceeding from Choller, or heat of blood, feavers, both Peſtilential, and not Peſtilential; it reſiſteth poyſon, cools the Blood, quencheth thirſt, cureth the vertigo, or dizineſs in the head.

Colledg.] *After the ſame manner is made ſyrup of Grapes,*
Orrenges,
Berberries,
Cherries,
Quinces,
Lemmons,
Wood-ſorrel,
Mul-berries,
Sorrel,
Engliſh Currance,
And other ſour Juyces.

Culpeper. If you look the ſimples you may ſee the Vertues of them: they all cool and comfort the heart, and ſtrengthen the ſtomach; ſyrup of Quinces ſtaies vomiting, ſo doth alſo ſyrup of Grapes.

Syrupus Corticum Citriorum. Page 54. Latin. Or, Syrup of Citron Pills.

Colledg. *Take of freſh yellow Citron Pills five ounces.*
Berries of Chermes, or the juyce of them brought over to us, two drams.
Spring water four pound.
Steep them all night, boyl them till half be conſumed, taking off the ſcum, ſtrain it, and with two pound and an half of ſugar boyl it into a ſyrup.
Let half of it be without Musk, but perfume the other half with three grains of Musk tied up in a rag.

Culpeper.] It ſtrengthens the ſtomach, reſiſts poyſon, ſtrengthens the heart, and reſiſts the paſſions thereof, palpitation, faintings, ſwooning; it ſtrengthens the vital ſpirits, reſtores ſuch as are in Conſumptions, and Hectick feavers, and ſtrengthens Nature much. You may take a ſpoonful at a time.

Syrupus è Coralliis ſimplex. Pag. 55. Lat. Or, Syrup of Coral, ſimple.

Colledg.] *Take of Red Coral in very fine pouder four ounces.*
Diſſolve it in clarified Juyce of Barberries in the heat of a Bath, a pound; in a Glaſs well ſtopped with wax and cork, a digeſtion being made three or four daies, pour off what is diſſolved, put in freſh clarified Juyce, and proceed as before, repeat this ſo often till all the Coral be diſſolved; laſtly, to one pound of this juyce add a pound and an half of ſugar, and boyl it to a ſyrup gently.

Syrupus è Coralliis compoſitus. Pag. 55. Latin. Or, ſyrup of Coral, compound.

Colledg. *Take of Red Coral ſix ounces, in very fine pouder, and Levigated upon a Marble, add*
Clariſied juyce of Lemmons, the flegm being drawn off in a bath, ſixteen ounces.
Clariſied juyce of Barberries, eight ounces.
Sharp wine Venegar,
Juyce of Wood-ſorrel, of each ſix ounces.
Mix them together, and put them in a glaſs ſtopped with cork and bladder, ſhaking it every day til it have digeſted eight daies in a bath, or Horſ-dung; then filter it, of which take a pound and an half.
Juyce of Quinces half a pound.
Sugar of Roſes twelve ounces.
Make them into a ſyrup in a Bath, adding Syrup of Clove-gilli-flowers ſixteen ounces, keep it for uſe, omitting the half dram of Amber greece, and four grains of Musk til the Phyſitian command it.

Culpeper. Syrup of Coral both ſimple and compoud, reſtore ſuch as are in conſumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, eſpecially the laſt, and very cordial, ſpecial good for Hectick feavers, it ſtops fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, helps ſuch as ſpit blood, and ſuch as have the falling-ſickneſs, it ſtayes the terms in Women: And indeed it had need be good for ſomthing, for it is exceeding coſtly. Half a ſpoonful in a morning is enough for the Body, and it may be to much for the purſe.

Syrupus Cydoniorum. Page 56. Latin. Or, Syrup of Quinces.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of Quinces clarified ſix pound.*
Boyl it over a gentle fire till half of it be conſumed, ſcumming it, adding
Red Wine three pound.
White ſugar four pound.
Boyl it into a ſyrup to be perfumed with a dram and an half of Cinnamon.
Cloves,
Ginger, of each two ſcruples.

Culpeper. It ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach, ſtaies looſneſs & vomiting, relieves languiſhing Nature: for Looſneſs, take a ſpoonful of it before meat; for vomiting, after meat; for both, as alſo for the reſt, in the morning.

Syrupus de Eryſimo. Page 56. Latin Or, Syrup of Hedg-muſtard.

Colledg.] *Take of Hedg-muſtard freſh ſix handfuls.*
Roots of Alicampane,
Colts-foot,
Liquoris, of each two ounces:
Borrage,
Succory, Maiden-hair, of each a handful and an half.
Cordial Flowers,
Roſemary,
Betony, of each half a handful.
Annis ſeeds half an ounce.
Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned, two ounces.
Let all being prepared according to Art
Be boyled in a ſufficient quantity of Barley water and Hydromel, with ſix ounces of Juyce of Hedg-muſtard to two pound and an half; the which with three pound of Sugar; boyl into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It was invented againſt cold afflictions of the breaſt and lungs, as Aſthmaes, hoarfneſs, &c. You may take it either with a liquoris ſtick, or which is better, mix an ounce of it with three or four ounces of Pectoral decoction, and drink it off warm in the morning.

Syrupus de Fumaria. Page 56. Latin. Or, Syrup of Fumitory.

Colledg.] *Take of Endive,*
Common Wormwood,
Hops,
Dodder,
Harts-tongue, of each a handful.
Epithimum an ounce and an half.
Boyl them in four pound of water til half be conſumed, ſtrain it; and add
Juyce of Fumitory a pound and an half.
Borrage,

Bugloss, of each half a pound.
White sugar four pound.
Make them into a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper.] The Receipt is a pretty concoctor of Melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diseases arising thence, both internal and external: it helps diseases of the Skin, as Leprosies, Cancers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, for in my experience, I could never find a violent Medicine do good, but ever harm in a Melancholly disease (for Melancholly is a sad sullen humor, you had as good vex a nest of wasps as vex it) It also strengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, and is a sovereign remedy for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may add an ounce of this to the Decoction of Epithimum before mentioned, and order your body as you were taught there. It helps surfets exceedingly, clenseth, cooleth, and strengtheneth the Liver, and causeth it to make good Blood, and good blood cannot make bad Flesh. I commend this Receipt to those whose Bodies are subject to scabs and Itch. If you please you may take two ounces by it self every morning.

Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza. Page 56. Lat. Or, syrup of Liquoris.

Colledg. *Take of Green liquoris scraped and bruised two ounces.*
White Maiden-hair an ounce.
Dried Hyssop half an ounce.
Steep these in four pound of hot water: after twenty four hours boyl it til half be consumed: strain it, and clarifie it, and with
Honey,
Penids,
Sugar, of each eight ounces.
Make it into a syrup, adding before it be perfectly boyled,
Red Rose water six ounces.

Culpeper.] It clenseth the Breast and Lungs, and helps continual coughs and pleuresies. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, and ad an ounce of it or more to the Pectoral Decoction.

Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto; vulgo, Oxysaccharum simplex Page 57. Latin. Or, sprup of Pomgranats with Vinegar.

Colledg. *Take of white sugar a pound and an half.*
Juyce of Pomegranats eight ounces.
White Wine Vinegar, four ounces.
Boyl it gently into a syrup.

Culpeper. Look the vertue of Pomgranates among the simples.

Virtues newly added.

It quenches thirst in burning Feavers, cuts tough Flegm and fits it for expectoration, also it corrects the boyling heat and Malignity of Choler.

Syrupus de Hyssopo. Page 57. Latin. Or, syrup of Hissop.

Colledg. *Take eight pound of spring water.*
Half an ounce of Barley.
Boyl it about half an hour, then add
Roots of Smalladge,
Parsly,
Fennel,
Liquoris, of each ten drams.
Jujubes,
Sebestens, of each fifteen.
Raisons of the sun stoned, an ounce and an half.
Figs,
Dates, of each ten.
Seeds of Mallows,
Quinces,
Gum Tragacanth tied up in a rag, of each three drams.
Hyssop meanly dried, ten drams.
Maiden-hair six drams.
Boyl them together, yet so, that the Roots may precede the Fruits, the Fruits the seeds, and the seeds the Herbs, about a quarter of an hour; at last, five pounds of water being consumed, boyl the other three (being first strained and clarified) into a Syrup with
Two pound and an half of sugar.

Culpeper. A. It mightily strengthens the breast and Lungs (by the breast I alwaies mean that which is called *Thorax*) causeth long wind, cleer voyce, is a good remedy against coughs. Use it like the syrup of Liquoris.

Syrupus Ivæ Arthriticæ, sive chamæpityos. Page 57. Latin. Or, sprup of Chamepitys, or Ground pine.

Colledg. *Take of Chamepitys, two handfuls.*
Sage,
Rosemary,
Poley mountain,
Origanum,
Calaminth,
Wild mints,
Penyroal,
Hyssop,
Time,
Rue, garden and wild,
Betony,
Mother of Time, of each a handful.
Roots of Acorns,
Birthwort long and round,
Briony,
Dittany,
Gentian,
Hogs Fennel,
Valerian, of each half an ounce.
Smallage,
Sparagus,
Fennel,
Roots of Parsly,
Bruscus, of each an ounce.
Pellitory of Spain, an ounce and an half.
Stœchas,
Seeds of Annis,
Ammi,
Carroway,
Fennel,
Lovage,
Hartwort, of each three drams.
Raisons of the Sun two ounces.
Boyl them in ten pound of water to four, to which ad
Honey.
Sugar, of each two pound.
Make it into a syrup to be perfumed with.
Sugar,
Nutmegs,
Cubebs, of each three drams.

Virtues newly added.

It dries and strengthens the Brain Nerves and Joynts; and digests Gouty humors and fits them for evacuation. It is good for the Head-ach proceeding from a cold cause. It opens obstructions, expels wind and moves Urine.

Syrupus Jujubinus. Page 58. Latin. Or, Syrup of Jujubes.

Colledg.] *Take of Jujubes,*
Violets, five drams.
Maiden-hair,
Liquoris,
French barley, of each an ounce.
Seeds of Mallows five drams.
White Poppies,
Melones,
Lettice,
[*Seed of Quinces and Gum Tragacanth tied up in a rag*] *of each three drams.*
Boyl them in six pound of rain or spring water till half be consumed, strain it, and with
Two pound of Sugar.
Make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] *A.* It is a fine cooling Syrup, very available in coughs, hoarsness, and Pleuresies, Ulcers of the Lungs and Bladder, as also in all inflamations whatsoever. You may take a spoonful of it once in three or four hours, or if you please take it with a liquoris stick.

Syrupus

Syrupus de Meconio, ſive Diacodium. Page 58. Latin. Syrup of Meconium, or Diacodium.

Colledg.] *Take of white Poppy heads with their ſeeds, gathered a little after the flowers are fallen off, and kept three daies, eight ounces.*
Black Poppy heads (ſo ordered) ſix ounces.
Rain water eight pound.
Steep them twenty four hours; then boyl and preſs them gently; boyl it to three pounds, and with twenty four ounces of Sugar boyl it into a ſyrup according to art.

Syrupus de Meconio compoſitus. Pag. 59. Latin. Or, Syrup of Meconium Compound.

Colledg.] *Take of white and black Poppy heads with their ſeeds, fifty drams.*
Maiden-hair fifteen drams.
Jujubes thirty.
Seeds of Lettice, fourty drams.
Mallows and Quinces tied up in a rag, a dram and an half.
Liquoris five drams.
Water eight pound.
Boyl it according to art, ſtrain it, and to three pound of Decoction, ad
Sugar,
Penids, of each one pound.
Make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] *Meconium* (the bluſh of which, this Receipt carries in its Frontiſpiece) is nothing elſe but the juyce of Engliſh Poppies boyled til it be thick: As I am of opinion that *Opium* is nothing elſe but the juyce of Poppies growing in hotter Countries (*for ſuch Opium as Authors talk of comes from Utopia*) and therefore in all reaſon is colder in quality) and therefore (I ſpeak purely of *Meconium* and *Opium*, not of theſe Syrups) though they be no edg tools, yet 'tis ill jeſting with them. *A.* All theſe former ſyrups of Poppies provokes ſleep; but in that, I deſire they may be uſed with a great deal of caution and warineſs; ſuch as theſe are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to ſuch whoſe bodies are coſtive: ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Phyſitians*: yet to ſuch as are troubled with hot ſharp rhewms, you may ſafely give them: and note this, The laſt, which is borrowed from *Meſue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whoſe own words (tranſlation excepted) of it are theſe: It prevails againſt dry coughs, Ptiſicks, hot and ſharp gnawing Rhewms, and provokes ſleep. It is an uſual faſhion for Nurſes when they have heat their milk by exerciſe or ſtrong Liquor) no marvel then if their Children be froward) then run for ſyrup of Poppies to make their yong ones ſleep. I would fain have that faſhion left, therefore I forbear the doſe; let Nurſes keep their own bodies temperate, and their Children will ſleep well enough, never fear.

Syrupus Meliſſophylli. Page 59. Latin. Or, Syrup of Bawm.

Colledg.] *Take of the bark of Bugloſs Roots, an ounce.*
Roots of white Dittany.
Sinkfoyl,
Scorzonera, of each half an ounce.
Leaves of Bawm,
Scabious,
Devils-bit,
Flowers of both ſorts of Bugloſs,
Roſemary, of each a handful.
Seeds of Sorrel,
Citrons,
Fennel,
Cardus,
Bazil, of each three drams.
Boyl them in four pound of water til half be conſumed; ſtrain it, and add
Three pound of white ſugar.
Juyce of Bawm,
Roſe water, of each half a pound.
Boyl them to a ſyrup, the which perfume with
Cinnamon,
Yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce.

Culpeper.] The Scorzonera Roots, and Bugloſs Roots are added, and the Bettony Roots left out, that is all the alteration: *A.* Alwaies tie Perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the Syrup by a ſtring when it boyls; and hang them by a ſtring in a veſſel (be it pot or glaſs) that you may keep the Syrup in, being boyled. *A.* It is an excellent Cordial, and ſtrengthens the heart, breaſt, and ſtomach: it reſiſteth Melancholly, revives the ſpirits, is given with good ſucceſs in Feavers, it ſtrengtheneth the Memory, and relieves languiſhing Nature. You may take a ſpoonful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Mentha. Page 59. Latin. Or, Syrup of Mints.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of Quinces ſweet, and between ſweet and ſour,*
Juyce of Pomegranates ſweet, between ſweet and ſour, of each a pound and an half.
Dried Mints half a pound.
Red Roſes two ounces, let them lie in ſteep one day, then
Boyl it half away, and with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a ſyrup according to Art. Perfume it not unleſs the Phyſitian command.

Culpeper.] The Syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the Stomach much, helps digeſtion, ſtaies vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a Remedy againſt ſour or offenſive belchings, as any is in the *Diſpenſatory*. Take a ſpoonful of it after meat.

Syrupus de Mucilaginibus. Page. 60. Latin. Or, Syrup of Mucilages.

Colledg.] *Take of the ſeeds of Marſh-mallows,*
Seeds of Mallows,
Quinces, of each an ounce,
Gum Tragacanth three drams,
Let theſe infuſe ſix hours in warm
Decoction of
Mallows,
White Poppy ſeeds,
Winter Cherries,
Then preſs out the Mucilage to an ounce and an half: with which, and three ounces of the aforeſaid Decoction, and two ounces of Sugar, make a ſyrup according to Art.

Culpeper.] A ſpoonful taken by it ſelf, or in any convenient liquor is excellent for any ſharp corroding Humors be they in what part of the Body ſoever, phtiſicks, bloody flux, ſtone in the Reins or Bladder, or Ulcers there: it is excellent good for ſuch as have taken purges that are too ſtrong for their bodies, for by its ſlippery Nature it helps corroſions; and by it cooling help Inflamations.

Syrupus Myrtinus. Page 60. Latin. Or, Syrup of Mirtles.

Colledg.] *Take of Mirtle Berries two ounces and an half.*
Sanders white and red,
Sumach,
Balauſtines,
Barberry ſtones,
Red Roſes, of each an ounce and an half.
Medlars half a pound.
Boyl them in eight pound of water to four: ſtrain it, and add
Juyce of Quinces,
Sowr Pomegranates, of each ſix ounces.
Then with three pound of ſugar,
Boyl it into a ſyrup.

Culpeper.] The ſyrup is of a very binding, yet comforting Nature, it helps ſuch as ſpit blood, all fluxes of the Belly, or corroſions of the internal parts, it ſtrengthens the retentive faculty, and ſtops immodetate flux of the Terms in Women. A ſpoonful at a time is the doſe.

Syrupus

Syrupus Florum Nymphææ ſimplex. Pag. 60. Lat. Or, Syrup of Water Lilly flowers, ſimple.

Colledg.] *Take of the whiteſt of white Water-lilly flowers, a pound.*
Steep them in three pound of warm water ſix or ſeven hours; let them boyl a little, and ſtrain them out: put in the ſame weight of flowers again the ſecond and third time: when you have ſtrained it the laſt time, add its weight of Sugar to it, and boyl it to a Syrup.

Thoſe that would give help againſt al Infirmities, let them read theſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſlingus, Sennertus, and Phyſick for the Poor.*

Syrupus Florum Nymphææ compoſitus. Page 60. Latin. Or, ſyrup of Water-lilly flowers, compound.

Colledg.] *Take of white Water-Lilly-flowers half a pound.*
Violets two ounces.
Lettice two handfuls.
Seeds of Lettice,
Purſlain,
Guords, of each half an ounce.
Boyl them in four pound of cleer water til one be conſumed.
Strain it and add
Red Roſe water, half a pound.
White Sugar four pound.
Boyl it into a ſyrup according to art.

Culpeper.] They both are fine cooling ſyrups, they allay the heat of choler, and provoke ſleep, they cool the body, both head, heart, liver, reins and matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot diſeaſes in either: you may take an ounce of it at a time when your Stomach is empty.

Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, ſive Rubro. Pag. 61. Latin. Or, Syrup of Erratick Poppy.

Colledg.] *Take of the freſh flowers of Red Poppies two pound.*
Steep them in four pound of warm ſpring water.
The next day ſtrain it, and boyl it into a Syrup with its equal weight in ſugar.

Culpeper.] I know no danger in this ſyrup, ſo it be taken with moderation, and bread immoderately taken, hurts: the ſyrup cools the blood helps ſurfets, and may ſafely be given in Frenzies, Feavers, and hot Agues.

Syrupus de Piloſella. Page 61. Latin. Or, Syrup of Mouſear.

Colledg. *Take of Mouſear three handfuls.*
Roots of Ladies mantle, an ounce and an half.
Comfry the greater,
Maddir,
White Diitany,
Tormentil,
Biſtort, of each an ounce.
Leaves of Wintergreen,
Horſtail,
Ground Ivy,
Plantane,
Adders Tongue,
Strawberries,
St. Johns-wort with the flowers.
Golden Rod,
Agrimony,
Bettony,
Burnet,
Avens,
Sinkfoyl the greater,
Red Coleworts,
Balauſtines,
Red Roſes, *of each a handful.*
Boyl them gently in ſix pound of Plantane water to three.
Then ſtrain it ſtrongly, and when it is ſetled, add
Gum Tragacanth,
Seeds of Fleawort,
Marſh-mallows,
Quinces, made into a Mucilage by themſelves in ſtrawberry and bettony water, of each three ounces.
White *ſugar two pound.*
Boyl it to the thickneſs of Honey.

Culpeper. It is profitable for wounded people to take, for it is drying and healing, and therefore good for Ruptures.

Vertues newly added.

This Syrup was deſigned I conceive to help Conſumptions of the Lungs, being Drying, Healing, cooling, faſtening. It is good againſt coughs and ſpittings of Blood, ſtops all defluxions of Rheum from the Braine, helps Dyſenteries, the whites in women; ſtrengthens the back, and ſtops a ſimple Gonorrhæa. Alſo it may help Barrenneſs ariſing from the flaſhyneſs of the ſeed, ſlipperyneſs of the Matrix, and Looſneſs of the Seminal parts. An ounce may be taken at a time.

Syrupus infuſionis florum Pæoniæ. Pag. 62. Latin. Or, ſyrup of the infuſion of Peony Flowers.

Colledg.] *It is prepared juſt for all the world like ſyrup of Clove-gilli-flowers.*

Culpeper.] See Syrup of Meconium for the Vertues.

Vertues newly added.

This is good for Convulſions and Epilepſies, and other infirmities ariſing from a cold moiſt and weake Braine and Nerves. Half an ounce or an ounce may be given in Black-cherrie water in the morning, and at four in the after noone.

Syrupus de Pæonia compoſitus. Page 62. Latin. Or, Syrup of Peony Compound.

Colledg.] *Take of the Roots of both ſorts of Peony taken up at the ful Moon, cut in ſlices, and ſteeped in white Wine a whol day, of each an ounce and an half.*
Contra yerva half an ounce.
Siler mountain ſix drams.
Elks claws and ounce.
Roſemary with the flowers on, one handful.
Bettony,
Hyſop,
Origanum,
Chamepitys,
Rue, *of each three drams.*
Wood *of Aloes,*
Cloves,
Cardamoms the leſs, of each two drams.
Ginger,
Spicknard, of each a dram.
Stœchas,
Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half.
Boyl them after one daies warm digeſtion, in a ſufficient quantity of diſtilled water of Peony Roots, to four pound.
In which (being ſtrained through Hippocrates *his ſleeve) put four pound and an half of white Sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup.*

Culpeper.] It is ſomwhat coſtly to buy, and as troubleſom to make; a ſpoonful of it taken, helps the Falling-ſickneſs, and convulſions.

Vertues newly added.

This is more effectual then the former for all Diſeaſes of the Brain and Nerves ariſing from a cold cauſe. It quickens the Eye ſight, is good againſt Head-ach, and ſtops defluctions of Rheume. Alſo it comforts a cold ſtomach.

Syrupus de Pomis alterans. Pag. 62. Lat. Or, Syrup of Apples alterative.

Colledg. *Take four pound of the juyce of ſweet ſcented Apples.*
Juyce of Bugloſs, garden and wild.
Violet Leaves,
Roſe *water, of each a pound.*
Boyl them together, and clarifie them, and with ſix pound of pure Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper

Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling syrup for such whose hearts and stomachs are overpressed with heat, and may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds: it breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hectick Feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quenches thirst admirably in Feavers, and staies Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

Virtues newly added.

This syrup is designed to temper and digest Melancholy and black-choler. It chears the Hearts and spirits of Hypochondriacal and all other Melancholick Persons. An ounce or two may be taken in a morning in Borrage water, and as much in the after-noon. Such as are Melancholick and cannot forbear Wine, may sweeten their cups therewith. A pinte of Cider sweetned with a spoonful or two of this syrup, is a good cordial Julep for a Melancholick Person.

Syrupus de Prasio. Page 62. Latin. Or, Syrup of Horehound.

Colledg. *Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces.*
Liquoris,
Polipodium of the Oak,
Fennel,
Smallage roots, of each half an ounce.
White Maiden-hair,
Origanum,
Hyssop,
Calaminth,
Time,
Savory,
Scabious,
Coltsfoot, of each six dram.
Seeds of Annis,
Cotten, of each three drams.
Raisons of the Sun stoned two ounces.
Fat Figs ten,
Boyl them in eight pound of Hydromel til half be consumed, boyl the Decoction into a Syrup, with
Honey,
Sugar, of each two pound.
And perfume it with an ounce of the roots of Orris Florentine.

Culpeper.] It is apropriated to the breast and Lungs, and is a fine clenser to purge them from thick and putrified flegm, it helps Ptisicks and Coughs, and diseases subject to old men, and cold natures. Take it with a Liquoris stick. Both this Receipt and the former *Fernelius* was the Author of.

Syrupus de quinq; Radicibus. Page 63. Latin. Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots.

Colledg.] *Take of the roots of Smallage,*
Roots of Fennel,
Parsly,
Bruscus,
Sparagus, of each two ounces.
Spring water six pound.
Boyl away the third part, and make a syrup with the rest according to art, with three pound of sugar, adding eight ounces of white wine Vinegar, towards the latter end.

Culpeper.] It clenseth and openeth very well, is profitable against obstructions, provokes Urine, clenses the Body of flegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty stomach is a good dose.

Srrupus Rhaphani. Page 63. Latin. Or, Syrup of Rhadishes.

Colledg.] *Take of Garden and wild Rhadish Roots, of each an ounce.*
Roots of white Saxifrage,
Lovage,
Bruscus,
Eringo,
Rest harrow,
Parsly,
Fennel, of each half an ounce.
Leaves of Betony,
Burnet,
Penyroyal,
Nettles,
Water-cresses,
Sampier,
Maiden-hair, of each one handful.
Winter-Cherries,
Jujubes, of each ten.
Seeds of Basil,
Bur,
Parsly of Macedonia,
Hartwort,
Caraway,
Carrots,
Gromwel,
Bark of the root of Bay-tree, of each two drams.
Raisons of the Sun stoned.
Liquoris, of each six drams.
Boyl them in twelve pound of water to eight.
Strain it, and with
Sugar four pound.
Honey two pound.
Make it into a syrup, and perfume it with
Cinnamon, an ounce.
Nutmegs half an ounce.

Culpeper.] A tedius long Medicine for the stone.

Vertues newly added.

This syrup hath been invented for to bring away Urine and Gravel and to prevent the stone in those that are subject thereunto. It clears the Kidneys and Bladder of such filth as might in time breed the stone. But the patient must be first duly purged. It is also good against the Scurvy and opens all obstructions of the internal Bowels. It is proper for those that are enclined to the dropsie universal Remedies having been duly premised. Half an ounce, an ounce, or an ounce and half or more; when there is no fear of bringing down a churlish stone too suddenly into the Ureters, may be given in saxifrage or fennel water, or Purslane water. When there are actual stones in the Kidneys or Bladder it is good to mingle a like quantity of syrup of Marsh-mallows, and to give them in posset drink or clear whey warmed.

Syrupus Regius, aliâs Julapeum Alexandrinum. Page 64. Latin. Or, Syrup Roial, or Alexandrian Julep and Julep of Roses.

Colledg.] *Boyl four pound of Rose-water,*
White Sugar one pound, into a Julep.
Julep of Roses is made with Damask Rose water, in the very same manner.

Culpeper. Two fine cooling drinks in the heat of Summer.

Vertues newly added.

These Juleps refresh languishing persons, that in feavers or otherwise are subject to swoonings and fainting fits. They moderate thirst and strengthen the Heart.

Syrupus de Rosis siccis. Page 64. Latin. Or, Syrup of dried Roses.

Colldg] *Make four pound of spring water hot.*
In which infuse a pound of dried Roses, by some at a time, press them out.
And with two pound of Sugar.
Boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] If you boyl it, it will lose Color (*in Syrups made of Decoctions, the color is not so material*) and Vertue, therefore be pleased to accept of this one general Rule, It is not best to boyl any syrups made of Infusions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar (viz. Two pound of Sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only. *A.* Syrup of dried Roses, strengthens the heart, comforts the spirits, bindeth the body, helps fluxes, and corrosions, or gnawings of the Guts, it strengthe the stomach, and staies vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for Fluxes; after meat, if for vomiting.

Vertues newly added.

This Syrup enclines to sleep by suppressing hot vapors and fumes that ascend from the lower parts into the brain, half an ounce or an ounce may be given in Cowslip or Lettice water. But a Clyster or Suppository must be premised in case the Patient be costive or else it will do little good, and may also hurt.

Syrupus Scabiosæ. Page 64. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Scabious.
Compound.

Colledg.] *Take of the roots of Alicampane,*
Polypodium of the Oak, of each two ounces.
Raisons of the sun stoned an ounce.
Sebestens twenty.
Colts foot,
Lungwort,
Savory,
Calaminth, of each a handful and an half.
Liquoris,
Spanish Tobacca, of each half an ounce.
Seeds of Nettles,
Cotten, of each three drams.
Boyl them all (the roots being infused in white Wine the day before) in a sufficient quantity of wine and water to eight ounces; strain it, and adding
Juyce of Scabious, four ounces.
Sugar ten ounces.
Boyl it to a syrup, adding to it
Oyl of Sulphur twenty drops.

Culpeper.] It is a clensing syrup appropriated to the Breast and Lungs: when you perceive them oppressed by flegm, crudities, or stoppings, your remedy is to take now and then a spoonful of this syrup; it is taken also with good success by such as are itchy, or scabby,

Vertues newly added.

This syrup is good for Coughs enclining to a Consumption. It opens obstructions of the Spleen and stops an immoderate flux of the whites. An ounce may be taken in Colts foot water, or Scabious water.

Syrupus de scilopendrio. Page 45. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Hartstongue.

Colledg.] *Take of Hartstongue three handful.*
Polypodium of the Oak,
Roots of both sorts of Bugloss,
Bark of the roots of Capars,
Tamaris, of each two ounces.
Hops,
Dodder,
Maidenhair,
Bawm, of each two handfuls.
Boyl them in nine pound of spring water to five, and strain it, and with
White Sugar four pound.
Make it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It helps the stoppings of Melancholly, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is profitable aginst Splenetick evils, and therefore is a choyce Remedy for the Disease which the vulgar cal the Rickets, or Liver grown: A spoonful in a morning is a precious Remedy for Children troubled with that Disease. Men that are troubled with the Spleen, which is known by pain and hardness in their left side, may take three or four spoonfuls, they shall find this one Receipt worth the price of the whol Book.

Syrupus de Stœchade. Page 65. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Stœchas Compound.

Colledg.] *Take of Stœchas flowers four ounces,*
Rosemary-flowers half an ounce.
Time,
Calaminth,
Origanum, of each an ounce and an half,
Sage,
Betony, of each half an ounce.
Seeds of Rue,
Peony,
Fennel, of each three drams.
Spring water ten pound.
Boyl it till half be consumed, and with
Honey,
Sugar, of each two pound.
Boyl it into a syrup, which perfume with
Cinnamon,
Ginger,
Calamus Aromaticus, of each two drams tied up in a rag.

Vertues newly added.

This syrup is fitted to strengthen the Brain, Nerves and Joynts. It therefore helps Convulsions, Epilepsies, Tremblings of the Hands, Head-aches and Joynt pains, proceeding from cold causes. It warms a cold stomach and Matrix and helps Barrenness in Women, arising from the over plashyness and moorish disposition of the Feild of Nature. It may be given from half an ounce, to an ounce and half, or two ounces, in sage or Betony water in the morning, and at four in the afternoon, and an hour before bed-time to women disordered as aforesaid.

Syrupus de Symphyto. Page 65. Latin.
Or, syrup of Comfry.

Colledg.] *Take of roots and tops of Comfry, the greater and lesser, of each three handfuls.*
Red Roses,
Bettony,
Plantane,
Burnet,
Knot-grass,
Scabious,
Colts foot, of each two handfuls.
Press the Juyce out of them all being green and bruised, boyl it, scum it, and strain it; add its weight of sugar to it that it may be made into a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper. The syrup is excellent for all inward Wounds and Bruises, Excoriations Vomitings, spittings, or Pissings of Blood; it unites broken Bones, helps Ruptures, and stops the Terms in Women: You cannot er in taking of it.

Syrupus Violarum. Page 65. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Violets.

Colledg.] *Take of Violet flowers fresh and picked, a pound.*
Cleer water made boyling hot, two pound.
Shut them up close together into a new Glazed pot, a whol day, then press them hard out, and in two pound of the Liquor, dissolve
White Sugar four pound and three ounces; take away the scum, and so make it into a syrup without boyling.
Syrup of the Juyce of Violets is made with its double weight of Sugar, like the former.

Culpeper.] This latter syrup is far more chargable than the former and in all reason is better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of choller, and give ease in hot diseases of the breast, they quench thirst in acute Feavers, and resist the heat of the disease; they comfort hot stomachs exceedingly, cool the Liver and Heart, and resist putrifaction, pestilence, and Poyson. It is so harmless a syrup, you shal hurt your Purse by it sooner than your Body.

Colledg.] *Julep of Violets is made of the water of Violet flowers and sugar, like Julep of Roses.*

Culpeper.] It is cooling and pleasant for the Gentry when they are hot with walking, for few of them much trouble their study.

Vertues newly added.

This tempers choler in feavers arising therefrom. It quenches thirst and gently invites sleep into the wearied Eye-lides. You may drink thereof at pleasure.

Purging Syrups.

Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhubarbaro.
Or, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.

Colledg.] *Take of whole Barley.*
Roots of Smallage.
Roots of Fennel,
Sparagus, of each two ounces.
Succory,
Dandelion,
Endive,
Smooth Sow-thistles, of each two handfuls.
Lettice,
Liverwort,
Fumitory,
Tops of Hops, of each one handful.
Maiden-hair white and black,
Cetrach,
Liquoris,
Winter-Cherries,
Doddar, of each six drams.
To boyl these take sixteen pound of spring water
Strain the Liquor, and boyl in it six pound of white Sugar, adding towards the end
Rhubarb, six ounces.
Spicknard, six drams bound up in a thin and slack rag, the which crush often in boyling, and so make it into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] This Receipt (without a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florentinus*; the difference is only in the quantity of the Rhubarb, and spike, besides the order inverted, whose own approbation of it runs in these terms, *A.* It cleusth the Body of venemous Humors, as Boyls, Carbuncles, and the like; prevails against Pestilential Feavers, it strengthens the heart and nutritive vertue, purgeth by stool and urine, it makes a man have a good stomach to his meat, and provokes sleep. *A.* But by my Authors leave, I never accounted Purges to be proper Physick in Pestilential Feavers; this I beleeve; the syrup clenseth the Liver wel, and is exceeding good for such as are troubled with Hypochondriack Melancholly, The strong may take two ounces at a time; the weak one: Or you may mix an ounce of it with the Decoction of Senna.

Syrupus de Epithymo. Page 67. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Epithimum.

Colledg.] *Take of Epithimum twenty drams.*
Mirobalans,
Citron,
Indian, of each fifteen drams,
Emblicks,
Bellorick's,
Polypodium,
Liquoris,
Agrick,
Time,
Calaminth,
Bugloss,
Stœchas, of each six drams,
Dodder,
Fumitory, of each ten drams.
Red Roses,
Annis-seeds,
Sweet Fenuel seeds of each two drams and an half.
* *Sweet Prunes ten,* [*Would I could see them: truly if ye would have them, I doubt you must go to *Arabia* where *Mesue* dwelt.]
Raisons of the Sun stoned four ounces.
Tamarinds two ounces and an half.
After twenty four hours infusion, in ten pints of spring water, boyl it away to six, then take it from the fire and strain it, and with
Fine Sugar five pound.
Boyl it into a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper It is best to put in the Dodder, Stœchas and Agrik, towards the latter end of the Decoction. *A.* This Receipt was *Muse's*, only instead of five pound of Sugar, *Mesue* appoints four pound of sugar and two pound of sapa (the making of which shal be shewed in its proper place) and truly in my opinion the Receipts of *Mesue* are generally the best in al the Dispensatory, because the simples are so pertinent to the purpose intended, they are not made up of the mess of hodgpodg as many others are: but to the purpose. It purgeth Melancholly, and other humors, it strengtheneth the stomach and Liver, clenseth the body of adust choller and adduct blood, as also of salt humors, and helps Diseases proceeding from these, as scabs, Itch, Tetters, ring-wormes, leprosie &c. and the truth is, I like it better for its gentleness, for I never fancied violent Medicines in Melancholly Diseases. A mean man may take two ounces at a time, or add one ounce to the Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus è Floribus Persicorum. Pag. 68.
Lat. Or, Syrup of Peach-flowers.

Colledg.] *Take of fresh Peach-flowers a pound.*
Steep them a whol day in three pound of warm water, then boyl it a little and strain it out, repeat this infusion five times in the same Liquor.
In three pound of which dissolve two pound and an half of sugar and boyl it into a syrup.

Culpeper.] It is a gentle Purger of Choller, and may be given even in feavers to draw away the sharp chollerick Humors according to the opinion of *Andernacus*, whose Receipt (all things considered) differs little from this.

Syrupus de Pomis purgans. Pag. 68. Lat.
Or, Syrup of Apples, purging.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of sweet smelling Apples two pound.*
Juyce of Borrage,
Bugloss, of each one pound and an half.
Senna two ounces.
Annis seeds half an ounce.
Saffron one dram.
Let the Senna be steeped in the juyces twenty four hours, and after a walm or two strain it, and with
Two pound of White sugar, boyl it to a Syrup according to art: The Saffron being tied up in a rag, and often crushed in the boyling.

Culpeper.] *Mesue* apoints Senna Cods, and so do the Augustan Physitians, *viz.* the husk that holds the seeds; and the COLLEDG altered that and added the Annis seeds, I suppose to correct the Senna, and in so doing they did well. The Syrup is a pretty cooling purge, and tends to rectifie the distempers of the blood, it purgeth choller and Melancholly, and therefore must needs be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, madness, scurf, Leprosie, and scabs, It is very gentle and for that I commend both the Receipt and *Mesue* the Author of it. The dose is from one ounce to three, according as the body is in age and strength. An ounce of it in the morning is excellent for such children as break out in scabs.

Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis. Page. 68.
Latin. Or, syrup of Apples Magisterial.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce and water of Apples of each a pound and an half.*
Juyce and water of Borrage and Bugloss, of each nine ounces.
Senna half a pound.
Seeds of Annis,
Sweet Fennel, of each three drams.
Epithimum of * *Creet* [* and why of Creet? There grew most Time upon *Himettus* in *Greece*, and *Hybla* in *Sycilia* and so by consequence most Epithimum] *two ounces.*
Agrick,
Rhubarb, of each half an ounce.
Ginger,
Mace of each four scruples,
Cinnamon two scruples,
Saffron,

Saffron half a dram.
Infuse the Rhubarb and Cinnamon apart by it self
In white Wine,
Juyce of Apples, of each two ounces.
Let all the reſt, the ſaffron excepted, be ſteepted in the Waters above mentioned, and the next day put in the Juyces, which being boyled, ſcummed and ſtrained, then with
Four ounces of white Sugar.
Boyl it into a ſyrup, cruſhing the ſaffron in it being tied up in a linnen rag, the infuſion of the Rhubarb being added at the latter end.

Culpeper.] Out of doubt this is a gallant Syrup to purge aduſt Choller and Melancholly, and to reſiſt madneſs. I know no better purge for ſuch as are almoſt, or altogether diſtracted by Melancholly, than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of the Decoction of the Epthimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

Syrupus de Rhubarbaro. Page 69. Lat. Or, Syrup of Rhubarb.

Colledg, *Take of the beſt Rhubarb.*
Senna, of each two ounces and an half.
Violet flowers a handful.
Cinnamon one dram and an half.
Ginger half a dram.
Bitony,
Succory,
Bugloſs Water, of each one pound and an half.
Let them be mixed together warm all night, and in the morning ſtrained and boyled into a ſyrup, with
Two pound of white Suaar.
Adding towards the end four ounces of ſyrup of Roſes.

Culpeper.] It clenſeth choller and Melancholly very gently, and therefore fit for children, old people, and weak bodies. You may add an ounce of it to the Decoction of Epithimum or to the Decoction of Senna. It is a very pretty Receipt made by the Auguſtan Phyſitians.

Vertues newly added.

This Syrup is proper at the beginning of looſneſſes in old or young Alſo it is good in Dyſenteries being adminiſtred the quantity of an ounce or two, in four or five ounces of clear whey, three or four mornings every other day, at the beginning of the diſeaſe.

Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus. Page 69. Latin. Or, Syrup of Dammask Roſes.

Colledg, *Take of ſpring Water boyling hot four pound.*
Dammask Roſe leaves freſh, as many as the Water will contain.
Let them remain twelve hours in infuſion, cloſe ſtopped: then preſs them out and put in freſh Roſe leaves.
Do ſo nine times in the ſame Liquor, encreaſing the quantity of the Roſes as the Liquor encreaſeth, which will be almoſt by the third part every time: Take ſix parts of this Liquor, and with,
Four parts of white Sugar.
Boyl it to a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper.] It looſneth the Belly, and gently bringeth out choller and flegm, but leaves a binding quality behind it.

Vertues newly added.

This Syrup cheifly if not only purges yellow and Chollerick waters from the Body, and is therefore good for hot Rheums. An ounce, or one ounce and half, or two ounces may be taken in three ounces of clear whey warmed.

Syrupus è Succo Roſarum. Page 70. Latin. Or, Syrup of the Juyce of Roſes.

Colledg.] *It is prepared without ſleeping, only with the Juyce of Damask Roſes preſſed out, and clarified out, and an equal porportion of Sugar added to it.*

Culpeper.] This is like the other.

Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus cum Agarico. Page 70. Latin. Or, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Agrick.

Colledg.] *Take of Agrick cut thin an ounce.*
Ginger two drams.
Sal. Gem. one dram.
Polipodium bruiſed two ounces.
Sprinkle them with white wine and ſteep them two daies over warm aſhes, in a pound and an half of the infuſion of Damask Roſes preſcribed before, and with
One pound of Sugar.
Boyl it into a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper.] You had better add twice ſo much ſugar as is of the infuſion, for fear the ſtrength of the Agrick be loſt in the boyling. It purgeth flegm from the head, relieves the ſences oppreſſed by it, it provokes the terms in women, it purgeth the Stomach and Liver, and provokes Urine. Some hold it an univerſal purge for all parts of the Body. A weak Body may take an ounce at a time, and a ſtronge, two ounces, guiding himſelf as he was taught in the Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus cum Helleboro. Page 70. Latin. Or, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, with Hellebore.

Colledg. *Take of the Bark of all the Myrobalans, of each five ounces,*
Bruiſe them groſly, and ſteep them twenty four hours in twelve pound of the infuſion of Roſes before ſpoken.
Senna.
Epithimum,
Polypodium of the Oak, of each four ounces.
Cloves an ounce.
Citron ſeeds,
Liquoris, of each four ounce.
*The * Bark of black Hellebore roots ſix drams:* [* Take the Roots themſelves, for if the Bark be to be had, it is very Rare.]
Let the fourth part of the Liquor gently exhale, ſtrain it, and with
Five pound of Sugar,
Rhubarb ſixteen drams, tied up in a linnen rag
Make it into a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper.] You muſt not boyl the black Hellebore at all, or but very little, if you do, you had as good put none in. *A.* The Syrup rightly uſed, purgeth Melancholly, reſiſteth madneſs. I wiſh the Ignorant to let it alone, for fear it be too hard for them.

Vertues newly added.

This is an excellent Syrup contrived by *Montanus* a Judicious and renowned Phyſitian, very proper in al Melancholick Diſeaſes whether they afflict the Body or mind. *Culpeper* might poſſibly have his conſidering Cap on, but certainly his wits were on Wooll-gathering, when he cenſurd this Medicament. He wiſhes the Ignorant to let it alone. But if any man is ignorant through blockiſhneſs and deſires and endeavours to be wiſer, I ſay let him take it to clarifie his internal ſenſes, which it will do effectually. Half an ounce, ſix drams, or an ounce may be taken in three ounces of Borrage water, or four ounces of Whey, ſpring and fal divers daies together or every other day, ſo as that it may work once or twice in a day only. Medicaments of this Nature and in theſe Caſes, muſt be taken in ſmal quantity and long together.

Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus cum Senna. Page 70. Latin. Or, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, with Senna.

Colledg. *Take of Senna, ſix ounces.*
Caraway,

Swee,

Sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams.

Sprinkle them with white wine, and infuse them two daies in three pound of the infusion of Roses aforesaid.

Then strain it, and with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It purgeth the Body of choller and Melancholly, and expels the relicts a disease hath left behind it; the dose is from one ounce to two: you may take it in a Decoction of Senna, it leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrupe de Spina Cervina. Pag. 71. Lat. Of Bucks Thorn, or purging Thorn.

Colledg. *Take of the Berries of purging Thorn, gathered in* September, *as many as you will.*

Bruise them in a stone Morter, and press out the Juyce, let the fourth part of it evaporate away in a Bath, then to two pound of it, add

Sixteen ounces of white Sugar.

Boyl it into a syrup, which perfume with

Mastich,
Cinnamon,
Nutmegs,
Annis seeds in fine pouder, of each three drams.

Culpeper. Tragus and *Pena* commended it much against the Dropsie: I know nothing of it by experience.

Vertues newly added.

I have been informed that the late renowned Sir *Theodore Mayerne* that old Court Physitian cald this Syrup *Syrupus Domesticus* the Housewifes Syrup, intimating the usefulness and harmless Nature thereof.

It purges water and froathy choler from the Head and Hypochondries. It is good against the Dropsie, scurvy and melancholly Hypochondriacal. It is not that I have observed, any waies hurtful, only it is apt to make the patient Stomach-sick upon the working; which is a property of Agarick, reputed nevertheless a purgative so far from any Malicious or malignant Nature, as that it is reputed most benigne and put into Mithridate or Treacle as a soveraigne An-Antidote.

Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

Mel Anthosatum. Page 71. Latin. Or, Honey of Rosemary flowers.

Colledg.] *Take of fresh Rosemary flowers a pound.*

Clarified Honey three pound.

Mix them in a glass with a narrow mouth, set them in the Sun, keep them for use.

Culpeper.] It hath the same vertues with Rosemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reason of the Honey it may be somwhat clensing.

Mel Helleboratum. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of white Hellebore.

Colledg.] *Take of white Hellebore Roots bruised a pound.*

Cleer water fourteen pound.

After three daies infusion, boyl it till half be consumed, then strain it diligently, and with three pound of Honey, boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

Virtues newly added.

This is indeed a violent medicament not to be used but with great Caution, in strong bodies and at the last cast when gentler medicaments will do no good. In Madness, old and desperate Melancholies, Epilepsies in grown persons, dropsies in strong bodies, a smal qnantity as a dram or two mingled with posset drink or a Decoction of Marsh mallows may be given fasting, and posset drink with sweet butter melted in it to drink when it works. And one ounce or two of Oyl of sweet Almonds to drink after the working is over. I have not experimented this Medicament and cannot steadily determine of the Dose, He that shall find a necessity to use it may begin with a dram and so arise gradually till he finds it work competently without dammage. I know not why the use thereof may not in some cases be as tolerable, as the use of Mercurius Vitæ. As for correction, which *Culpeper* talkes of the Hellebore it is in some measure corrected by the Honey and more by the Evaporation of the more spiritual parts in a two-fold long boyling, in which spiritual parts its cheif purgative quality seems to reside, because it cheifly works upwards.

Mel Mercuriale. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of the Herb Mercury.

Colledg.] *Boyl three pound of the juyce of Mercury, with*

Two pound of Honey.

To the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper.] It is used as an Emollient in Clysters.

Vertues newly added.

It makes the Guts pliant and slippery, and loosens the dung, when the Belly is dried and hardned with Costiveness, it is hardly ever used but in Clysters. Yet an ounce or two may be profitably drunk in a pint of whey or posset drink to loosen the Belly.

Mel Mororum, vel Diamoron. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of Mulberries.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of Mulberries and black berries, before they be ripe, gathered before the Sun be up, of each a pound and an half.*

Honey two pound.

Boyl them to their due thickness.

Culpeper.] It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths, as also to cool inflamation there.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for sore Throates, and to clense and qualifie Ulcers.

Mel Nuceum, alias, Diacaryon et Dianucum. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of Nuts.

Colledg.] *Take of the Juyce of the outward bark of green Walnuts, gathered in the Dog daies two pound.*

Boyl it gently til it be thick, and with one pound of Honey, boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper.] It is a good preservative in pestilential times, a spoonful being taken so soon as you are up.

Vertues newly added.

It is good to mingle in Vomits, and will bring away choler from the stomach and parts adjacent.

Mel Passulatum. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of Raisons.

Colledg.] *Take of Raisons of the Sun clensed from the stones two pound.*

Steep them in six pound of warm water, the next day boyl it half away, and press it strongly, and with two pound of Honey let the expressed liquor boyl to its thickness.

Culpeper.] It is a pretty pleasing Medicine for such as are in Consumptions, and are bound in body.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for flegmatick bodies and rheumatick diseases.

Mel Rosatum commune, sive Foliatum. Page 73. Latin. Or Honey of red Roses.

Colledg.] *Take of red Roses not quite open two pound.*
Honey six pound.
Set them in the Sun according to art.

Mel Rosatum Colatum. Pag. 73. Latin. Or, Honey of Roses strained.

Colledg.] *Take of the best clarified Honey ten pound.*
Juyce of fresh red Roses one pound.
Set it handsomly over the fire, and when it begins to boyl, put in four pound of fresh red Roses, the whites being cut off; the Juyce being consumed by boyling and stirring, strain it and keep it for use.

Culpeper.] They are both used for Diseases in the mouth.

Vertues newly added.

It bridles hot defluxions, comforts a weak flegmatick stomach. It is of a scouring strengthening nature, both taken inwardly and outwardly applied.

Mel Rosatum solutivum Pag. 73 Lat. Or, Honey of Damask Roses.

Colledg.] *Take of the often infusion of Damask Roses five pound.*
Honey rightly clarified four pound.
Boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper.] It is used as a laxative in Clysters, and some Chyrurgeons use it to cleanse Wounds.

Colledg.] *After the same manner is prepared Honey of the infusion of red Roses.*

Vertues newly added.

It is of like faculties with syrup of Damask Roses, only hotter and fitter for cold flashy and crude stomachs and constitutions.

Mel scilliticum Page 73. Latin. Or, Honey of Squils.

Colledg. *Take one Squill full of Juyce,*
Cut it in bits, and put it in a glass vessel, the mouth close stopped, & covered with a skin, set it in the Sun forty daies, to wit, twenty before and after the rising of the Dog star, then open the vessel, and take the Juyce which lies at the bottom, and preserve it with the best Honey.

Virtues newly added.

It has the same nature with Vinegar of Squils, save that it is hotter and fitter for cool constitutions. Half an ounce or six drams thereof wil do wel in a Vomit.

Honey of Violets.

Colledg. *Honey of Violets is prepared like as Honey of Roses.*

Virtues newly added.

It is good for the Lungs and Chest. It lenifies, scoures, cools and strengthens. It is profitably put into Clysters and Gargarisms, and successfully used to cleanse Ulcers. In cold constitutions where the faculties of Violets are requisite, it is more convenient then Syrup of Violets.

Oxymel simple. 73.

Colledg. *Take of the best Honey four pound.*
Cleer Water and white Wine Vinegar, of each two pound.
Boyl them in an Earthen Vessel, taking the scum off with a wooden scummer, till it be come to the consistence of a syryp.

Culpeper.] Your best way is to boyl the Water and Honey first into syrup and ad the Vinegar afterwards. and then boyl it again into a syrup, Observe that the later it be before you ad the Vinegar to any syrup, the sowrer wil it be: so may you please your self.

It cuts flegm, and it is a good preparative against a vomit.

Vertues newly added.

It cuts thick and clammy humors, attenuates them and prepares them for expurgation. It is useful both in hot and cold diseases. It is very good for diseases of the Chest and Lungs; and hinders the accumulation of gross Juyces in the Body.

Oxymel compound. 73.

Colledg.] *Take of the Bark of the root of Fennel,*
Smallage,
Parsly,
Bruscus,
Sparagus, of each two ounces.
The seeds of Fennel,
Smallage,
Parsly,
Annis, of each one ounce.
Steep them all (the Roots being first cleansed and the seeds bruised) in six pound and an half of wine Vinegar: the next day boyl it to the consumption of the third part; boyl the rest being strained, with three pound of Honey into a liquid syrup according to art,

Culpeper.] First having bruised the Roots and seeds, boyl them in the water till half be consumed, then strain it and ad the the Honey, and when it is almost boyled enough, ad the Vinegar.

Vertues newly added.

This besides the faculties of the former does open Obstructions in all inward parts, and moves Urin powerfully.

Oxymel Helleboratum Page 74. Latin. Or, Oxymel Helleborated.

Colledg. *Take of Rue,*
Time,
Dittany of Creet,
Hyssop,
Pennyroyal,
Horehound,
Carduus,
Roots of Celtick Spiknard without Leaves.
The inner bark of Elders, of each half a handful.
Mountain Calaminth two pugils.
The seeds of Annis,
Fennel,
Bazil,
Roman Nettles,
Dill, of each two drams.
Roots of Angelica,
Marsh-mallows,
Aron,
Squils prepared,
Birthwort, long, round, and climing,
Turbith,
English Orris,
Costus,
Polypodium,
Lemnon pils, of each an ounce,
Strings of black Hellebore,
Spurge,
Agrick, added at the end of the Decoction, of each two drams.
The Bark of white Hellebore half an ounce
Let all of them being dried and bruised, be digested in a Glass or glazed Vessel close stopped, in the heat of the Sun or of a Furnace.
Posca made of equal parts of Water and Vinegar eight pound.
Sapa two ounces.
Three daies being expired, boyl it a little more then half away; strain it, pressing it gently, and ad to the Liquor
Honey of Roses, one pound and an half, wherein two ounces of Citron Pils have been infused.
Boyl it to the thickness of Honey, and perfume it with
Cloves,
Saffron,
Ginger,
Galanga,
Mace, of each a dram.

Ver-

Vertues newly added.

This is good for Madneſs, Melancholly, Palſies, Epilepſies, Convulſions, Green-ſickneſs; powerfully opens Obſtructions of all kinds, brings away Urin, Courſes, Sweat, and Hemorrhoids where there is an Inclination in nature to that evacuation. Half an ounce or ſix drams may be taken in Whey or Poſſet drink, after general remedies have been applied. It is good in Clyſters the quantity of two or three ounces in Lethargies and other ſtupefying diſeaſes of the Brain; alſo in a ſtubborn ſtone or Wind Cholick and diſeaſes of the Mother.

Oxymel Julianizans. 75.

Colledg.] *Take of the Bark of Capar Roots.*
Roots of Orris,
Fennel,
Parſly,
Bruſcus,
Cichory,
Sparagus,
Cyperus, of each half an ounce.
Leaves of
Harts-tongue,
Schænanth,
Tamaris, of each half a handful.
Sweet Fennel ſeed half an ounce.
Infuſe them in three pound of Poſca, which is ſomthing ſour; afterwards boyl it till half be conſumed, ſtrain it with
Honey and
Sugar clarified, of each half a pound.
Boyl it to the thickneſs of Honey.

Culpeper.] This Medicine is very opening, very good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly, and as fit a Medicine as can be for that diſeaſe in children called the Rickets. Children are as humorſom as men (and that is humorſom enough, *Experience* the beſt of al Doctors, teacheth) ſome love ſweet things, let them take ſyrup of Harts-tongue; others cannot abide ſweet things, to their Natures this ſyrup ſuits; being taken in the ſame manner.

Virtues newly added.

This is of kin to the former but not purging nor ſo hot nor ſtrong. It opens all Obſtructions, brings away Wind, Urin, Courſes, Sweat, Corrects Flegm and Melancholly, and helps diſeaſes of the Spleen.

Oxymel of Squils.

Colledg] *Oxymel of Squils ſimple, is made of three pound of clarified Honey.*
Vinegar of Squils two pound.
Boyl them according to art.

Culpeper. The ſelf ſame Receipt is word for word in *Meſue*, whoſe commendations of it is this: It cuts and divides humors that are tough and viſcous, and therefore helps the ſtomach and bowels afflicted by ſuch humors, and helps ſowr belchings. If you take but a ſpoonful in the morning, an able body will think enough.

A. View the Vinegar of Squils, and then your reaſon wil tel you this is as wholſom, and ſomwhat more toothſom.

Oxymel Sciliticum compoſitum. Pag. 75. Latin. Or, Oxymel of Squils compound.

Colledg. *Take of Origanum,*
dried Hyſop,
Time,
Lovage,
Cardamoms the leſs,
Stœchas, of each five drams.
Boyl them in three pound of Water to one.
Strain it, and with
Honey two pound,
Honey of Raiſons half a pound,
Juyce of Briony five ounces,
Vinegar of Squils a pound and an half.
Boyl it, and ſcum it according to art.

Culpeper.] *Meſue* ſaith this is good againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, or ſwimming in the Head, and if theſe be occaſioned by the Stomach, as many times they are. It helps the Lungs obſtructed by humor, and is good for women not wel clenſed after labor, it opens the paſſage of the Womb. 'Tis too churliſh a purge for a Country man to meddle with: If the Ignorant wil be medling they wil meet with their matches, and ſay I told them ſo.

Such Syrups as are in their former Diſpenſatory, and left out in this, are theſe that follow.

Syrup of Parſlain compound.

Colledg. *Take of the ſeeds of Purſlain groſly bruiſed half a pound.*
Juyce of Endive boyled and clarified, two pound.
Sugar two pound.
Vinegar nine ounces.
Infuſe the ſeeds in the juyce of Endive twenty four hours: afterwards boyl it half away with a gentle fire.
Then ſtrain it, and boyl it with the ſugar to the conſiſtence of a ſyrup, adding the Vinegar towards the latter end of the Decoction.

Culpeper.] It is a pretty cooling ſyrup, fit for any hot diſeaſes incident to the ſtomach, reins, bladder, matrix, or liver; it thickens Flegm, cools the blood, and provokes ſleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occaſion.

Vertues newly added.

It helps ſpitting of blood and bleeding at the Noſe. It allaies the acrimony of ſeed, and, and hinders extravigant Luſts and dreaming Gonorrhæas ariſing therefrom. Alſo it is good for over violent menſtrual floods ſpringing from ſharpneſs of the blood as to meteleſom and ſhreniſh women is uſual.

Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot. *Renod.*

Colledg.] *Take ſix handfuls of green Coltsfoot,*
Two handfuls of Maidenhair,
One handful of Hyſop,
And two ounces of Liquoris.
Boyl them in four pints, either of rain or ſpring water til the fourth part be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and clarifie it, to which add three pound of white ſugar: boyl it to the perfect conſiſtence of a ſyrup.

Culpeper. The Compoſition is appropriated to the Lungs; and therfore helps the infirmities, weakneſſes or falling thereof; as want of voyce, difficulty of breathing, coughs, hoarſneſs, cathars, &c. The way of taking it is with a Liquoris ſtick, or if you pleaſe, you may add an ounce of it to the Pectoral Decoction before mentioned.

Syrup of Poppies the leſſer compoſition.

Colledg. *Take of the Heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each ſix ounces.*
Seeds of Lettice,
Flowers of Violets, of each one ounce.
Boyl them in eight pints of water til the vertue is out of the heads; then, ſtrain them, and with four pound pound of ſugar boyl the Liquor to a ſyrup.

Syrup of Poppies, the greater compoſition. *Meſue.*

Colledg.] *Take of the heads of both white and black Poppies, ſeeds and all, of each fifty drams.*
Maidenhair, fifteen drams,
Liquoris, five drams,
Jujubes thirty by number,
Lettice ſeeds fourty drams,
Of the ſeeds of Mallows and Quinces (tied up in a linnen cloth) of each one dram and an half.
Boyl theſe in eight pints of water til five ha

be consumed: when you have strained out the three pints remaining, add to them,

Penids,
White Sugar, of each a pound.

Boyl them into a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper.] All these former Syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness: such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physitians:* yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rhewms, you may safely give them: And note this, The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these: It prevails against dry coughs, Ptisicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rhewms, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their Milk by Exercise or strong Liquor (no marvel then if their Children be froward) then to run for Syrup of Poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the Dose: Let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their Children will sleep wel enough, never fear.

Vertues newly added.

They are good in spittings of blood, over flowings of courses, and to bridle the passions of Anger and wrath in such as are too much transported therewith.

Syrup of Eupatorium, or Maudlin.

Colledg. *Take of the Roots of Smallage,*
Roots of Fennel,
Succory, of each two ounces.
Liquoris,
Schænanth,
Dodder,
Worm-wood,
Roses, of each six drams,
Maiden-hair,
Bedeguar, or instead thereof, the Roots of Carduus Mariæ,
**Suchaha* [* A kind of Thorn growing in *Egipt* and *Arabia*] *or instead thereof the Roots of Avens,*
The flowers or roots of Bugloss,
Annis seeds,
Sweet Fennel seeds,
Ageratum, or Maudlin, of each five drams.
Rhubarb,
Mastich, of each three drams.
Spicknard,
Indian leaf, or instead of it put Roman spike, of each two drams.

Boyl them in eight pints of water till the third part be consumed: then strain the Decoction, and with
Four pound of Sugar,
Clarified juyce of Smallage,
Endive, of each half a pound.
Boyl it into a syrup.

Culpeper.] It amends infirmities of the Liver coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the dropsie, and evil State of the Body, it extenuates gross Humors, strengthen the Liver, provokes Urine, and is a present succor for Hypocondriack Melancholly. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning: it opens, but purgeth not.

Honey of Emblicks. Augustanus.

Colledg.] *Take fifty Emblick Myrobalans.*
Bruise them and boyl them in three pints of water till two be consumed; strain it, and with the like weight of Honey, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] It is a fine gentle purger both of flegm and Melancholly; it strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and fences both internal and external, helps tremblings of the heart, staies vomiting, provokes Appetite. You may take a spoanful at a time.

ROB, OR SAPA: AND JUYCES.

Culpeper.] *ROB is somthing an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these thieving times; and therefore in the first place, I will explain the word.* 1. *Rob, or Sapa, is the Juyces of a Fruit, made thick by the Sun, or the Fire, that it is capable of, being kept safe from putrefaction.* 2. *Its use was first invented of Diseases in the mouth, (however, or for whatsoevor it is used now it matters not.)* 3. *It is usually made, in respect of Body, somthing thicker than new Honey* 4. *It may be kept about a year, little more or less.*

Rob, sive Sapa simplex. Pag. 76. Latin.
Or, Simple Rob, or Sapa, *viz.*
Wine boild to a thick Syrup.

Colledg. *Take of Wine newly pressed from white and ripe Grapes.*
Boyl it over a gentle fire to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper.] When ever you read the word Rob, or Sapa throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any Medicine without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

Virtues newly added.

It is good for sore mouths, in that it does not only strengthen, and stop the motion of the Morbifick cause by a Styptical

a Styptical roughneſs therein, but alſo clenſes away and digeſts the humors come already into the part, it is good in the clenſing of Ulcers in what ever part. It ſtrengthens a cold flaſhy ſtomach and weakened liver being taken from a Knifes point the quantity of three drams or half an ounce in a morning, alone or with two drams of Honey of Reiſins, a foreſaid.

Rob de Barberis. Page 76. Latin. Quiddeny, or Rob of Barberries.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of Barberries ſtrained as much as you will.*
Boyl it by it ſelf (or elſe by adding half a pound of Sugar to each pound of juyce) to the thickneſs of Honey.

Culpeper.] It quencheth thirſt, cloſeth the mouth of the ſtomach, thereby ſtaying Vomiting, and Belching, it ſtrengthens ſtomachs weakned by heat, and procures Appetite. Of any of theſe Robs you may take a little of the point of a Knife when you need.

Vertues newly added.

This taken at night in a mans bed the quantity of two or three drams or half an ounce from a Knifes point helps thoſe to ſleep that are kept waking by hot diſtempers of the Head ariſing from vexations ſteams and Vapors and fumes ariſing from the lower parts. It is good in Vomitings and Looſneſs, and the Hepatick flux, and the Rheumatiſmus or Rheumatica Affectio ſo called (of which ſee *Riverius* his Practiſe) for the Dyſentery and Chollerick looſneſs, being ſeaſonably and skillfully applied. *What we write, though it is to ſuch as underſtand not the Latin Tongue, yet is it not to ſuch as have not through education, long experience, ſtudy and Practiſe under a skilful maſter, attained a judgment in things appertaining to the Art of healing: which I ſay in this place once for all. For an ignorant and uneducated perſon to think to Practiſe Phyſick by this Book alone, is as if a Plough-man ſhould undertake to ſing prick ſong at firſt ſight or to play upon a Lute having never been trained in Muſick. He may think it an eaſie thing to ſtrike the ſtrings with one hand, and pat his Fingers upon the ſtrings and frets with the other; but his Muſick wil come ſhort of the well accented howling of a Dog. So will it fare with him that ſhall preſume unartfully to uſe the Medicaments of this Book. Study the books of Speculative and Practical Phyſick in the Engliſh Tongue.*

Rob de Ceraſis. Page 76. Latin. Quiddeny, or Rob of Cherries.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of red Cherries ſomwhat ſowriſh, as much as you will.*
And with half their weight in Sugar.
Boyl them like the former.

Culpeper.] See the vertues of Cherries; and there have you a neat trick to keep them all the year.

Virtues newly added.

This coolés, quenches thirſt, allaies the boyling of Chollerick humours, cooles the Mouth and Tongue in Feavers: and imitates the Virtues of the former, ſave that it is not near ſo aſtringent.

Rob de Cornis. Page 76. Latin. Or, Rob of Cornels.

Colledg. *Take of the Juyce of Cornels two pound.*
Sugar a pound and an half.
Boyl it according to art.

Culpeper.] Of theſe Cornel trees are two ſorts, Male and Female; the fruit of the Male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be uſed, for the Female is that which is called Dog-berry, in the North Country they cal it Garter-wood, and we in *Suſſex* Dog-wood. I ſuppoſe becauſe the Berries will make Dogs mad as ſome hold; alſo it is very unwholſom Wood, ſpecially for ſuch as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

The fruite of Male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in Fluxes, Bloody Fluxes. and the immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women.

Rob Cydoniorum. Page 56. Latin. Or, Quiddeny of Quinces.

Colledg. *Take of the Clarified juyce of Quinces,*
Boyl it till two parts be conſumed.
And with its equal weight in Sugar.
Boyl it into a Rob.

Miva vel Gelatina Eorundem. Pag. 76. Latin. Gelly, or Marmalade of Quinces.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of Quinces Clarified twelve pound.*
Boyl it half away, and add to the remainder
Old white Wine five pound.
Conſume the third part over a gentle fire taking away the ſcum (all you ought) let the reſt ſettle, and ſtrain it, and with three pound of Sugar boyl it according to Art.

Culpeper.] Both are good for weak and indiſpoſed Stomachs.

Vertues newly added.

They have a binding and ſtrengthening faculty, ſtop Vomiting and Looſneſſes, Reaſonably and Skilfully applied; are good therefore for the Diſeaſe Cholera [See *Riverius* Practiſe] ſtop bleeding at the Noſe and ſpitting of Blood, hinder fumes from annoying the brain being taken after meat. And being eaten by women with Child, frequently (provided they be not Coſtive which muſt, if ſo, be firſt remedied) about a dram upon a Knifes point after meats, and at bed time, it will contribute not only to prevent Abortion, but to make their Child of able underſtanding, ſober, modeſt, and tractable. Provided the Women alſo abſtaine from Tobacco, ſtrong drinks, and Wine eſpecially, during the time of their greatneſs. Yet in caſe of great weakneſs of ſtomach from a cold cauſe a little Wine may be allowed and ſeldom, but no otherwiſe.

Quiddeny of four Plums.

Colledg.] *Rob of four Plums is made as Rob of Quinces; the uſe of ſugar is indifferent in them both.*
Rob of Engliſh Currence is made in the ſame manner, let the juyce be Clarified.

Culpeper.] The Vertues are the ſame with Rob of Barberries.

Vertues newly added.

This is ſupplied by the Providence of God to be uſed by ſuch as cannot attain to Quiddeny of Barberries, which are not ſo common or plentiful. It will ſerve in good meaſure to the ſame Intents that have been ſaid of Quiddeny of Barberries. But you muſt uſe a greater qantity, becauſe it is not ſo mettleſome as the former. Unripe Damſins are I conceive the fitteſt Plums. Yet any tart Plums of a firme ſubſtance not fully ripe may be uſed, where Damſins are not plentiful.

Rob Baccarum Sambuci. Page 77. Latin. Quiddeny, or Rob of Elder-berries.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of Elder-Berries*
And make it thick with the help of a gentle fire, either by its ſelf, or a quarter of its weight in Sugar being added.

Culpeper.] Both Rob of Elder Berries, and Dwarf-Elder, are excellent for ſuch whoſe Bodies are inclining

to Dropſies, neither let them neglect nor deſpiſe it, if they do 'tis not my fault. They may take the quantity of a Nutmeg each morning, 'twill gently purge the watry humor.

Virtues newly added.

It is good, not only for Dropſies, but for Gouts, Feavers, the Eryſipelas or red ſwelling which the Dutch call the Roſe. It helps ſtoppings and Tumors of the Spleen, thence ariſing. It is good againſt the Stone in the Kidneys, Diſeaſes of the Womb, which it cleanſes; alſo for Maladies of the Throat and Eyes, and for burnings.

Colledg.] *In the ſame manner is made Rob of Dwarf-Elder, Juniper berries and Pauls Betony, only in the laſt, the Sugar and Juyce muſt be equal in weight.*

Succus Glycyrrhizæ ſimplex. Page 77. Latin. Or, Juyce of Liquoris Simple.

Colledg.] *Infuſe Liquoris roots cleanſed and gently bruiſed, three daies in ſpring water, ſo much that it may over-top the roots the breadth of three fingers; then boyl it a little, and preſs it hard out, and boyl the liquor with a gentle fire to its due thickneſs.*

Culpeper.] It is vulgarly known to be good againſt Coughs, Cold, &c. and a ſtrengthener of the Lungs.

Vertues newly added.

It clears the Voice, opens obſtructions, moves Urine moderately, allaies ſharpneſs of Urine, and relieves the Heart oppreſſed with Melancholy or what ever ſaddening humor.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ compoſitus. Pag. 77 Latin. Or, Juyce of Liquoris Compound.

Colledg.] *Take of the water of tender Oak leaves,*
Scabious, of each four pound.
Engliſh Liquoris ſcraped and bruiſed two pound.
Boyl them by degrees til they be ſoft, then preſs out the Liquor ſtrongly in a preſs to which add
Three pound of juyce of Hyſſop, and dry it away in the Sun in a broad Earthen veſſel.

Culpeper.] The vertues are the ſame with the former.

Vertues newly added.

This is more effectual againſt diſeaſes of the lungs ariſing from rheum and flegm, then the former. It dries up Rheum, cuts and expectorates flegm, and ſtrengthens the Lungs. A drop or two of Chymical Oyl of Hyſſop added to a couple of ounces of Juyce of Liquoris, wil make much ſuch a Medicament as this.

Succus Prunorum Sylveſtrium. Pag. 78. Latin. Or, Quiddeny of Sloes.

Colledg.] *Take of Sloes hardly ripe, preſs out the juyce, and make it thick in a Bath.*

Culpeper.] It ſtops Fluxes, and procures appetite.

Vertues newly added.

It corrects ſharp and thin choller, ſtrengthens the Stomach and Liver weakned with heat and chollerick Juyces. It procures reſt in hot diſtempers. It hath many of the faculties of Quiddeny of Barberries and Damſins, but is more cold, earthy, Styptick and ſtopping. A ſcruple, half a dram, and ſomtimes a dram may be given from a Knives point. But the Patient muſt not be coſtive. It may alſo do good in Plagues and Peſtilential Feavers, mingled with London Treacle, Diaſcordium, Mithridate, or Venice Treacle according to the differing Age, Sex and Conſtitution of the Patient.

Colledg.] *So are the juyces of Wormwood, Maudlin, and Fumitory made thick, to wit, the Herbs bruiſed while they be tender, and the juyce preſſed out and after it be clarified, boyled over the fire to its juſt thickneſs.*

LOHOCH, ECLEGMATA, OR LICK-POTS.

Culpeper. *BEcauſe this word alſo is underſtood but by few, we will firſt explain what it is.* 1. *The word* Lohoch *is an Arabick word, called in Greek* ἔκλεγμα, *in Latin* Linctus, *and ſignifies a thing to be licked up.* 2. *It is in reſpect of Body, ſomthing thicker than a Syrup, and not ſo thick as an Electuary.* 3. *Its uſe it was invented for, was againſt the roughneſs of the Wind-pipe, Diſeaſes and Inflamation of the Lungs, difficulty of Breathing, Colds, Coughs, &c.* 4. *Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris ſtick, bruiſed at the end, to take up ſome and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.*

Vertues newly added.

FRom the Hollanders I have borrowed the Term of Lick-pot which is by the Apothecaries and common people in thoſe parts conferred upon theſe kind of Medicaments

Lohoch de Farfara. P. 79. Lat. Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Colts-foot.

Colledg.] *Take of Colts-foot Roots cleanſed eight ounces.*

Marſh-mallow roots four ounces cleanſed.
Boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of water, and preſs the pulp out through a ſieve.
Diſſolve this again in the Decoction, and

and let it boyl once or twice, then take it from the fire and add
White Sugar two pound.
Honey of Raisons fourteen ounces.
Juyce of Liquoris two drams and an half.
Stir them stoutly with a wooden Pestel, mean season sprinkle in
Saffron,
Cloves, of each a scruple.
Cinnamon,
Mace, of each two scruples.
Make them into a Lohoch according to Art.

Culpeper.] It was invented by an uncertain, or an unrevealed Author for the cough.

Vertues newly added.

This is framed to scour and clense the Lungs. It will prevent a Consumption, duly administred and according to method. It strengthens the chest and wind-bellows orLungs. It relievs a melanchollick and pensive Heart. And it is useful for all that delight in the noble and divine Art and practice of singing in Parts, to cleer their Vocal Organs, enbolden their Hearts, and chear their spirits, that so they may chaunt it lusttily to the glory of God who is Musick as well as Love, if Love in that sense wherein St. *John* saies, *God is Love*, is not one and the same thing with Musick: which I leave to the Philosophers of *Cambridge* and *Oxford* to determine. Let a Chaunter that is stopt in his Breast, or daunted in courage, take one dram or two, half an hour before the intended exercise, and if in years and accustomed thereto, let him drink a cup of Sack after it: or a small draught of stale cleer Ale, if no Wine-drinker.

Diseased persons may frequently lick thereof with a Liquorice stick, as the name imports, at any time day or night save on a ful stomach. Yet for digestions sake in want of another Remedy, it may be taken after meat or immediately before: and peradventure the Virtues mingled with the juyces of the meat may be brought into theLungs when they are become blood, to as good purpose as when it is taken fasting.

This in my opinion is an excellently contrived medicament and artificially composed, and certainly Mr. *Culpepers* faculties were disjoyned when he could not discern the harmonious beauty and pertinency thereof.

Lohoch de Papavere. Page 79. Latin. Or, Lohoch of Poppies.

Colledg.] *Take white Poppy seeds twenty four drams.*
Sweet Almonds blanched in Rose water,
Pinenuts clensed,
Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each ten drams,
Juyce of Liquoris an ounce,
Starch three drams,
Seeds of Lettice,
Purslain,
Quinces of each half an ounce,
Saffron one dram,
Penids four onces,
Syrup of Meconium three pound.
Make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper.] It helps salt sharp and thin distillations upon the Lungs, it allaies the fury of sharp humors which occasion both roughness of the throat, want of sleep, and feavers; it is excellent for such as are troubled with Pleurisies to take now and then a little of it.

Lohoch è Passulis Page 80. Latin. Or, Lohoch of Raisons.

Colldg] *Take of Male Peony roots,*
Liquoris of each half an ounce,
Hyssop,
Bawm,
Harts-tongue, or Cetrach, of each half a handful.
Boyl them in spring water, and press them strongly, and adding a pound of Raisons bruised, boyl it again, pressing it through a linnen cloth, then with a pound of white sugar, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper.] Although this Medicine be seldom in use with us in *England*, yet by report of foraign Physitians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the Lungs, & other diseases of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the convulsions, and falling-sickness (*the difference of which two diseases, is not much*) and indeed the simples testifie no less.

Lohoch è Pino. Page 80. Latin. Or, Lohoch of Pinenuts.

Colledg.] *Take of Pinenuts, fifteen drams,*
Sweet Almonds,
Hazel Nuts, gently rosted,
Gum Arabick and juyce of Liquoris,
White starch,
Maidenhair,
Oris roots, of each two drams.
The pulp of Dates seventeen drams.
Bitter Almonds one dram and an half.
Honey of Raisons,
White sugar-candy,
Fresh Butter, of each two ounces.
Honey one pound and an half.
Dissolve the Gums in so much Decoction of Maidenhair as is sufficient; let the rest be mixed over a gentle fire, and stirred, that so it may be made into a Lohoch.

Culpeper.] The Medicine is excellent for continuall coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succors such as are Asthmatick (*Asthma, is a Disease when tough flegm sticks in the lappets of the Lungs.*) for it cuts and attenuates tough humors in the Breast.

Lohoch de portulaca. Page 83. Latin. Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Purslain.

Colledg.] *Take of the strained juyce of Purslain two pound.*
Troches of Terra Lemnia *two drams,*
Troches of Amber,
Gum Arabick,
Dragons blood of each one dram,
Blood-stone,
The wool of a Hare tosted, of each two scruples.
White Sugar one pound.
Mix them together that so you may make a Lohoch of them.

Culpeper.] The Medicine is so terrible binding that it is better let alone than taken, unless in inward bruises when men spit blood, then you may safely take a little of it.

Vertues newly added.

It stops spitting of blood and all undue Evacuations thereof by the Courses or other waies. It corrects and muffles the acrimony of sharp humors that are apt to fret the wind-pipes.

Lohoch è pulmone Vulpis. Page 81. Latin. Or, Lohoch of Fox Lungs.

Colledg.] *Take of Fox Lungs rightly prepared.*
Juyce of Liquoris,
Maiden-hair,
Annis seeds,
Sweet Fennel seeds, of each equal parts.
Sugar dissolved in Colts-foot and Scabious Water and boyled into a Syrup, three times their weight.
The rest being in fine Pouder, let them be put to it and strongly stirred together, that it may be made into a Lohoch according to Art.

Culpeper.] *A. Mesue* appoints sixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of any thing, and reason it self will tell you Honey is most clensing. *A.* It clenseth and uniteth Ulcers in the Lungs and breast, and is a present remedy in Ptificks.

Lohoch Sanum et Expertum. Page 81. Or, A sound and well Experienced Lohoch.

Colledg.] *Take of dried Hyssop,*
Calaminth, of each half an ounce.
Jujubes,

Jujubes,
Sebeſtens, the ſtones being taken out.
Fifteen Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned.
Fat Figs,
Dates, of each two ounces.
Lin-ſeed,
Fenugreek ſeed, of each five drams.
Maiden-hair one handful,
Annis-ſeeds,
Sweet Fennel ſeeds,
Orris Roots cut,
Liquoris,
Cinnamon, of each an ounce.
Boyl them according to art in four pound of cleer water till half be conſumed, and with
Penids two pound,
Boyl it into a ſyrup; and afterwards
Cut and bruiſe very ſmal Pine-nuts five drams.
Sweet Almonds blanched,
Gum Tragacanth,
Arabick,
White Starch of each three drams.
Let theſe be put into the Syrup when it is off from the Fire, and ſtir it about ſwiftly with a wooden Peſtel til it look white.

Culpeper.] Only *Meſue* appoints one dram leſs of Lin-ſeed, and whereas they appoint white Sugar, he appoints Penids, elſe the Receipt is Verbatim. *A.* It ſuccours the Breaſt, Lungs, Throat, and **Trachæa Arteria* [** Or, Wind-pipe*] oppreſſed by cold, it reſtores the voyce loſt by reaſon of cold, and attenuates thick and groſs Humors in the Breaſt and Lungs.

Lohoch Squilliticum. Page 81. Latin.
Or, Lick-pot of Squils.

Colledg.] *Take three drams of a Squil baked in paſt,*
Orris Roots two dram.
Hyſop,
Hore-hound, of each one dram.
Saffron,
Mirrh, of each half a dram.
Honey, two ounces and an half.
Bruiſe the Squil, after it is baked, in a ſtone Mortar, and after it hath boyled a walm or two with the Honey, put in the reſt of the things in Pouder, diligently ſtirring it, and make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper.] In their former Edition they quoted another Lohoch of Squils, but it was this.

Vertues newly added.

It ſtrengthens the Lungs and helps their oppreſſion by thick clammy flegm. It is alſo good for hoarſneſs and Infirmities of the Voice.

Eclegma of Squils. Meſue.

Colledg.] *Take of the Juyce of Squils, and Honey, both of them clarified, of each two pound.*
Boyl them together according to art to the conſiſtence of Honey.

Culpeper.] How the name of *Meſue* came to be obtruded upon this Receipt, I know not; this I am confident of, *Galen* was Author of it: For the Vertues of it ſee Vinegar of Squils, and Oxymel of Squils, only this is more mild, and not ſo harſh to the Throat, becauſe it hath no Vinegar in it, and therefore is far more fitting for *Aſthmaes*, and ſuch as are troubled with difficulty of breathing: it cuts and carries away humors from the breaſt, be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigeſtion of victuals, and eaſeth pains in the breaſt; and of this, I quote the Authority of *Galen.* Alwaies take this as a general Aphoriſm in Phyſick, *Sour things are offenſive to the Wind-Pipe.*

Culpeper.] Lohochs left out in the new *Diſpenſatory.*

Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Coleworts.

Colledg.] *Take one pound of the juyce of Coleworts clarified,*
Saffron three drams.
Clarified Hony,
Sugar, of each half a pound.
Make of them a Lohoch according to Art.

Culpeper.] It helps hoarſneſs, and loſs of voice, eaſeth ſurfets and Head-ach coming of drunkenneſs, and opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is good for that Diſeaſe in Children which Women call the Rickets.

Vertues newly added.

It is very effectual againſt ſhortneſs of Breath, being ſeaſonably adminiſtred.

PRESERVED
Stalks, Roots, Barks, Flowers, Fruits, Pulps.

Colledg.] *Take of Eringo Roots as many as you will, cleanſe them without and within, the Pith being taken out.*
Steep them two daies in cleer water, ſhifting the water ſomtimes, then dry them with a cloth.
Then take their equal weight in white Sugar, and as much Roſe-water as will make it into a Syrup, which being almoſt boyled, put in the Roots, and let them boyl till the moiſture be conſumed, and let it be brought to the due Body of a Syrup.
Not much unlike to this, are preſerved the
Roots of Acorus,
Angelica,
Borrage,
Bugloſs,
Succory,
Alicampane,
Burnet,
Satyrion,
Sicers,
Comfry the greater,
Ginger,
Zedoary.
Take of the ſtalks of Artichokes, not too ripe, as many as you wil.
And take only the Pith of theſe, and preſerve them with their equal weight in Sugar, like the former.
So is prepared the ſtalks of Angelica,
Burs,
Lettice, &c. Before they be too ripe.
Take of freſh Orrange Pills as many as you will.
Take away the exteriour yellowneſs, and ſteep them in ſpring water three daies at the leaſt, often renewing the water, then preſerve them like the former.
In like manner are Lemmon and Citron pills preſerved.
Preſerve the Flowers of Citrons,
Orrenges,
Borrage,
Prim-roſes, with ſugar according to Art.
Take of Apricocks as many as you will, take away the outer Skin and Stones, and mix them with their like weight in Sugar.
After four hours take them out, and boyl the ſugar without any other Liquor, then put them in again, and boyl them a little.
Other Fruits have the ſame manner of being preſerved, or at leaſt not much unlike to it, as
Whole Barberries,
Cherries,
Cornels,
Citrons,
Quinces,
Peaches,
Common Apples,
The five ſorts of Myrobalans,
Hazel Nuts,
Walnuts,
Nutmegs,
Raiſons of the Sun,
Pepper brought green from India,
Plums,
Garden and wild Pears,
Grapes.
Pulps are alſo preſerved, as of Barberries, Caſſia Fiſtula, Citrons, Cinosbatus, Quinces, and Sloes, &c.

Take

Take of Barberries as many as you will.
Boyl them in ſpring water till they are tender, then having pulped them through a ſive, that they are free from the ſtones, boyl it again in an earthen Veſſel over a gentle fire, often ſtirring them for fear of burning, til the watery humor be conſumed, then mix ten pound of Sugar with ſix pound of this pulp, boyl it to its due thickneſs.

Broom buds are alſo preſerved, but with Brine and Vinegar, and ſo are Olives and Capars.

Laſtly, Amongſt the Barks, Cinnamon; amongſt the Flowers, Roſes, and Marigolds; amongſt the Fruits, Almonds, Cloves, Pine-nuts, and Fiſtick-nuts, are ſaid to be preſerved but with this difference, they are encruſted with dry Sugar, and are more called confects than Preſerves.

CONSERVES And SUGARS.

Colledg.] *Conſerves of the Herbs*
of Worm-wood,
Sorrel,
Wood-ſorrel,
Flowers of Orrenges,
Borrage,
Bugloſs,
Bettony,
Marigolds,
Tops of Carduus,
Clove-gilli-flowers,
Flowers of Centaury the leſs,
Germander,
Succory,
Leaves of Scurvy-graſs,
Flowers of Comfry the greater,
Citraniæ,
Cynosbati,
Roots of Spurge,
Herbs and flowers of Eye bright,
Tops of Fumitory,
Goats-Rue,
Flowers of Broom not quite open,
Hyſop,
Lavender,
White Lillies,
Lillies of the Valley,
Marjoram,
Mallows,
Tops of Bawm,
Leaves of Mints,
Flowers of water Lillies,
Red Poppies,
Peony,
Peaches,
Prim-roſes,
Roſes, damask, red.
Roſemary,
Leaves of Rue,
Flowers of Sage,
Elder,
Scabious,
Leaves of Scordium,
Flowers of Lime-tree,
Coltsfoot,
Violets,
With all theſe are Conſerves made with their treble proportion of white Sugar; yet note, that all of them muſt not be mixed alike.
Some of them muſt be cut, beaten, and gently boyled; ſome neither cut, beaten, nor boyled; and ſome admit but one of them, which every Artiſt in his Trade may find out by this Premonition and avoid error.

SUGARS.

Diacodium Solidum, ſive Tabulatum. Page 86. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of White Poppy Heads, meanly ripe, and newly gathered, twenty.*
Steep them in three pound of warm ſpring water, and the next day boyl them til the vertue is out, then ſtrain out the liquor, and with a ſufficient quantity of good Sugar, boyl it according to Art that you may make it up into Lozenges.

Culpeper.] This Receipt is tranſcribed verbatim from the Auguſtan Phyſitians, The Vertures are the ſame with the common Diacodium, viz. To provoke ſleep, and help thin Rhewms in the Head, Coughs, and roughneſs of the Throat, and may eaſily be carried about in ones pocket.

Saccharum Tabulatum ſimplex, & Perlatum. Page 86. Latin. Or, Lozenges of Sugar both Simple and Pearled.

Colledg.] *The firſt is made by pouring the Sugar out upon a Marble; after a ſufficient boyling in half its weight of Damask Roſe water: And the latter by adding to every pound of the former towards the latter end of the Decoction, Pearls prepared and bruiſed half an ounce, with eight or ten Leaves of Gold.*

Culpeper.] *A.* It is naturally cooling, appropriated to the Heart, it reſtores loſt ſtrength, takes away burning Feavers, and falſ Imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls,) it hath the ſame Vertues Pearls have.

Saccharum Tabulatum compoſitum. Pag. 86. Lat. Or, Lozenges of Sugar Compound.

Colledg.] *Take of choyce Rhubarb four ſcruples.*
Agrick Trochiſcated,
Corallina,
Burnt Harts-horn,
Ditany of Crete,
Wormſeed and Sorrel ſeeds, of each a ſcruple.
Cinnamon,
Zedoary,
Cloves,
Saffron, of each half a ſcruple.
White Sugar, a pound.
Diſſolved in
Four ounces of Wormwood water,
Wormwood Wine an ounce.
Cinnamon water, a ſpoonful, with the forenamed Poulders make it into Lozenges according to Art.

Culpeper.] The Title ſhews you the vertues of it.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe are contrived to kill and drive out Worms, in Children eſpecially. They purge out and hinder the encreaſe of ſuch Humors as give matter to the Generation of Worms. They are good againſt a ſtinking breath. A Lozenge may be eaten in the morning, and a glaſs of Worm-wood Wine or beer drunk thereon.

Saccharum Penidium. Page. 86 Latin. Or, Sugar Penids.

Colledg.] *Are prepared of Sugar diſſolved in ſpring water by a gentle fire, and the whites of Egs diligently beaten, and clarified once, and again, whilſt it is boyling, then ſtrain it and boyl it gently again, till it riſe up in great bubles, and being chewed it ſtick not to your teeth, then powr it upon a marble, anointed with Oyl of Almonds, (let the bubles firſt ſink, after it is removed from the fire) bring back the outſides of it to the middle till it look like larch Rozin, then your hands being rubbed with white Starch, you may draw it into threads either ſhort or long, thick or thin, and let it cool in what form you pleaſe.*

Culpeper.] I remember Country people were wont to take them for Coughs, and they are ſomtimes uſed in other compoſitions.

Vertues newly added.

They ſerve to temper the Acrimony of ſharp and Salt Humors, to which intent they are put into divers Medicaments as occaſion requires.

Confectio de Thure. Page 87. Latin. The Confection of Frankincenſe, or Lozenges of Frankincenſe.

Colledg.] *Take Coriander ſeeds prepared half an ounce,*
Nutmegs,
White Frankincenſe, of each three drams.
Liquoris,
Maſtich, of each two drams.
Cubebs,
Harts-horn prepared of each one dram.
Conſerves of red Roſes an ounce.
White Sugar as much as is ſufficient to make it into mean bits.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe Lozenges powerfully dry up Rheum, ſtrengthen the Brain and Stomach, heal Catarhs, and are ſoveraign for a bad memory ariſing from a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain and Nerves.

Saccharum Roſarum. Page 87. Latin. Or, Sugar of Roſes.

Colledg.] *Take of red Roſe leaves the whites being cut off, and ſpedily dried in the Sun an onnce,*
White Sugar *a pound,*
Melt the Sugar in Roſe-water and juyce of Roſes of each two ounces.
Which being conſumed by degrees, put in the Roſe Leaves in pouder, mix them, and put it upon a Marble,
And make it into Lozenges according to art.

Culpeper.] As for the vertues of this, It ſtrengthens weak Stomachs, weak hearts, and weak brains; reſtores ſuch as are in Conſumptions, reſtores loſt ſtrength, ſtaies fluxes, eaſeth pains in the head, ears and eyes, helps ſpitting, vomiting, and piſſing of blood; it is a fine commodity for a man in a conſumption to carry about with him, and eat now and then a bit.

Vertues newly added.

Strengthens the Liver and corrects the hot diſtempers thereof. It helps the flagginеſs of the Livers ſubſtance and prevents Cachexia's and Dropſies.

Species, *or* Pouders.

Aromaticum Caryophyllatum. Page 88. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Cloves ſeven drams,*
Mace,
Zedoary,
Galanga the leſs,
Yellow Saunders,
Troches,
Diarrhodon,
Cinnamon,
Wood of Aloes,
Indian SPicknard,
Long Pepper,
Cardamus the leſs, of each one dram,
Red Roſes four drams,
Gallia Moſchata,
Liquoris, of each two drams,
Indian Leaf,
Cubebs of each two ſcruples,
Beat them all diligently into pouder.

Culpeper. This pouder ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach, helps digeſtion, expelleth wind, ſtaies vomiting, and clenſeth the ſtomach of putrified humors.

Aromaticum Roſatum. Page 88. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of red Roſes exunguiated fifteen drams,*
Liquoris ſeven drams,
Wood of Aloes,
Yellow Saunders, of each thre drams.
Cinnamon five drams,
Cloves,
Mace, of each two drams and an half.
Gum Arabick,
Tragacanth of of each eight ſcruples.
Nutmegs,
Cardamus the leſs,
Galanga, of each one dram,
Indian ſpicknard two ſcruples.
Make it into a pouder to be kept in a glaſs for uſe.

Culpeper.] It ſtrengthens the brain heart and ſtomach; and all ſuch internal Members as help towards concoction; it helps digeſtion, conſumes the watry excrements of the bowels, ſtrengthens ſuch as are pined away by reaſon of the violence of a Diſeaſe and reſtores ſuch as are in a conſumption.

Pulvis ex chelis cancrorum compoſitus. Page 89. Latin. Or, Pouder of Crabs Claws Compound.

Colledg.] *Take of Pearls prepared,*
Crabs Eyes,
Red Coral,
White Amber,
Harts horn,
Oriental Bezoar, of each half an ounce,
Pouder of the black tops of Crabs claws the weight of them all.
Beat them into pouder which may be made into Balls with gelly, and the skins which our Vipers have caſt off, warily dried and kept for uſe.

Culpeper.] This is that pouder they ordinariily call *Gaſcoigns* pouder, there are divers Receipts of it, of which this is none of the worſt, though the manner of making it up be exceeding difficult if not impoſſible; but that it may be had to do a man good when Adders Skin cannot be gotten, you may make it up with gelly of Harts horn, into which put a little ſaffron: four, five or ſix grains is ezcellent good in a feaver to be taken in any cordial, for it chears the heart and vital ſpirits exceedingly, and makes them impregnable.

Species cordiales Temperatæ. Page 89. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of wood of Aloes,*
Spodium of each a dram.
Cinnamon,
Cloves, bone of a ſtags heart,
Rooos of Angelica,
Avens,
Tormentil, of each a dram and a half.
Pearls prepared ſix drams,
Raw Silk toſted,
Both ſorts of Coral, of each two drams.
Jacinth,
Emerald,
Saphire, of each half a dram.
Saffron a ſcruple,
Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each ten.
Make them into pouder according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a great cordial, a great ſtrengthener both of the heart, and brain.

Diacalaminthe Simplex. Pag. 89. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of mountain Calaminth,*
Pennyroyl,
Origanum,
Seeds of Macedonian Parſly,
Common Parſly,
Hartwort, of each two drams.
Seeds of Smallage,
Tops of Time, of each half an ounce.
Seeds of Lovage,
Black Pepper, of each an ounce.
Make them into pouder according to Art.

Culpeper.] It heats and comforts cold bodies, cuts thick and groſs flegm, Provokes Urin and the terms in women I confeſs this differs ſomthing from *Galen*, but is better at leaſtwiſe for our bodies in my opinion than his. It expels wind exceedingly, you may take half a dram of the pouder at a time. There is nothing ſurer than that al their Pouders wil keep better in Electuaries than they will in Pouders, and into ſuch a body if you pleaſe you may make

it with two pound and a half ofwhite ſugar diſſolved in Roſe water.

Thoſe that would give help againſt al Infirmities, let them read theſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſlingus, Sennertus, and Phyſick for the Poor.*

Diacalaminthe compound. Pag. 89. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Diacalaminthe ſimple half an ounce,*
The Leaves of Horehound,
Marjoram,
Bawm,
Mugwort,
Savin dried, of each a dram.
Cyperus roots,
Seeds of Maddir,
Rue,
Mace,
Cinnamon of each two ſcruples.
Beat them and mix them diligently into a Pouder according to art.

Culpeper.] This ſeems to be more appropriated to the Feminine Gender than the former, viz. To bring down the Terms in women, to bring away the Birth, and After-birth, to purge them after labor: yet it is dangerous for women with child.

Dianiſum. Page 90. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Annis ſeeds two ounces and an half,*
Liquoris,
Maſtich, of each an ounce.
Seeds of Caraway,
Fennel,
Galanga,
Mace,
Ginger,
Cinnamon of each five drams.
The three ſorts of Pepper,
Caßia Lignea,
Mountain-calaminth,
Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams.
Cardamoms the greater,
Cloves,
Cubebs,
Indian Spicknard,
Saffron, of each a dram and an half.
Make them into pouder.

Culpeper.] It is chiefly appropriated to the Stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, wind, contiuual coughs, and other ſuch diſeaſes coming of cold. You may ſafely take a dram of Electuary at a time. You may make an Electuary of it with its treble weight of clarified Honey.

Pulvis Radicum Ari compoſitus. Pag. 98. Latin. Pouder of Aron or Cuckowpintle Roots compound.

Colledg.] *Take of Aron roots two ounces,*
Common Water flag,
Burnet, of each one ounce.
Crabs eyes half an ounce,
Cinnamon three drams,
Salt of Wormwood and Juneper, of each one dram.
Make them into Pouder.

Virtues newly added.

This is good to move Sweat in malignant diſeaſes, alſo againſt the bitings of a mad Dog. A ſcruple or half a dram may be given with London Treacle or Burnet or Bawm water.

Diaireos ſimple. Pag. 90 Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Orris Roots half an ounce,*
Sugar candy,
Diatraganthum frigidum, of each two drams.
Make them into Pouder.

Culpeper.] It comforts the breaſt, is good in colds, coughs, and hoarſneſs. You may mix it with any pectoral ſyrups which are apropriated to the ſame diſeaſes, and ſo take it with a Liquoris ſtick.

Dialacca. Page 90. Latin.

Colledg. *Take of Gum-lacca prepared,*
Rubarb,
Schænanth, of each three drams.
Indian Spicknard,
Maſtich,
Juyce of wormwood
Agrimony made thick,
Seeds of Smallage,
Annis,
Fennel,
Ammi,
Savin,
Bitter Almonds,
Mirrh,
Coſtus, or Zedoary,
Roots of Maddir,
Aſarabacca,
Birthwort long and round,
Gentian,
Saffron,
Cinnamon,
Dried Hyſop,
Caßia Lignea,
Bdellium, of each a dram & an half.
Black Pepper,
Ginger, of each a dram.
Make them into Pouder according to art.

Culpeper.] It ſtrengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens Obſtructions, helps Dropſies, yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone in the Reins and bladder. Half a dram is a moderate Doſe: if the Patieut be ſtrong they may take a dram in white Wine. Let Women with child forbear it.

Pulvis Cardiacus Magiſtralis. Page 91, Latin. The Cordial Magiſtral pouder.

Colledg.] *Take of Eaſt Bezoar, Bone of a Stags heart, of each a dram and an half.*
Magiſterium of white and red Coral.
White Amber,
Magiſterium of Pearl,
Harts-horn,
Ivory,
Bole-armenick,
Earth of Germany,
Samos and
Lemnos,
Elks claw,
Tormentil roots, of each a dram.
Wood of Aloes,
Citron peels,
Roots of Angelica,
Zedoary of each two ſcruples.
Leaves of Gold, twenty,
Ambergreece one ſcruple,
Muſk ſix grains.
Mix them, and make them into pouder.

Culpeper. It is too deer for a vulgar purſe, yet a mighty cordial and great ſtrengthener of the heart and vitals in Feavers.

Vertues newly added.

It is excellent in al Venemous diſeaſes. It helps fluxes, corrects a ſtinking breath, is good for the falling-ſickneſs, all Infirmities of the Brain and Heart ſpringing from cold cauſes. It cheers a Melanchollick ſpirit. A ſcruple, half a dram or two ſcruples may be given in a little Borraſ[illegible]or in Sack to elderly perſo[illegible]iſh.

Diamargariton frigidum, Page, 91. Latin.

Colledg. *Take of the four greater cold ſeeds.*
Seeds of Purſlain,
White Poppies,
Endive,
Sorrel,
Citrons,
The three Saunders,
Wood of Aloes,
Ginger,
Red Roſes exungulated,
Flowers of Water-lillies,
Bugloß,
Violets,

The

The Berries of Mirtles,
Bone in a Stags Heart,
Ivory,
Contra-yerva,
Cinnamon, of each one dram.
Both sorts of Coral, of each half a dram.
Pearls three drams.
Camphire six grains,
Make them into Pouder *according to Art.*
Observe that the four greater cold seeds, and the Poppy seeds, are not to be added before the Pouder *be required by the* Physitian *for use. Do so by the other* Pouders *in the composition of which these* Pouders *are used.*

Culpeper.] As for the vertues of it, Authors hold it to be restorative in Consumptions, to help such as are in Hectick Feavers, to restore strength lost, to help Coughs, Asthmaes, and Consumptions of the Lungs, and restore such as have labored long under Languishing or Pining diseases.

Diambræ. Page 92. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Cinnamon,*
Angelica Roots,
Cloves,
Mace,
Nutmegs,
Indian leaf,
Galanga, of each three drams.
Indian spicknard,
Cardamoms, greater and lesser, of each one dram.
Ginger a dram and an half.
Wood of Aloes,
Yellow Sanders,
Long Pepper, *of each two drams.*
Amber-grecce a dram and an half.
Musk *half a dram.*
Make *them all into* Pouder *according to Art.*

Culpeper.] *Mesue* appropriates this to the Head, and saith, It heats and strengthens the Brain, causeth Mirth, helps concoction, cherisheth the Animal, Vital, and Natural Spirits; it strengthens the heart and stomach, and resists all cold Diseases, and is therefore special good for Women and old men. Your best way is to make it into an Electuary, by mixing it with three times its weight of clarified Honey, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every morning.

Diamoschu Dulce. Page 92. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Saffron,*
Galanga,
Zedoary,
Wood of Aloes,
Mace, of each two drams.
Pearls,
Raw silk tosted,
White Amber,
Red Coral prepared,
Gallia Moschata,
Bazil, of each two drams and an half.
Ginger,
Cubebs,
Long Pepper, *of each a dram and an half.*
Nutmegs,
Indian Leaf *or Cinnamon,*
Cloves, of each one dram.
Musk two scruples.
Make *them into pouder according to Art.*

Culpeper.] It wonderfully helps cold afflictions of the Brain, that come without a feaver, melancholly and its attendants, viz. Sadness without a cause, Vertigo or dizziness in the head, Falling-sickness, Palsies, resolution of the Nerves, Convulsions, Heart qualms, afflictions of the Lungs, and difficulty of breathing. The Dose of the Pouder is half a dram, or two scruples, or less; according to the age or strength of him or her that takes it. *Mesue* appoints it to be made into an Electuary with clarified Honey, and of the Electuary, two drams is the Dose: The time of taking it is, in the mornig fasting.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, *viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus,* Sennertus, and *Physick for the Poor.*

Diamoschu Amarum. Page 92. Latin.

Colledg.] *It is prepared by adding to the fornamed Worm-wood.*
Dried Roses of each three drams.
Aloes half an ounce.
Cinnamon two drams and an half.
Castorium,
Lovage, *of each one dram.*
Make *them into* Pouder.

Culpeper.] Besides the Vertues of the former, it purgeth the stomach of putrified Humors.

Species Dianthus. Page 93. Latin.
Or, Pouder of Rosemary Flowers Compound.

Colledg. *Take of Rosemary flowers an ounce.*
Flowers of Red Roses,
Violets,
Liquoris, *of each six drams.*
Cloves,
Indian Spicknard,
Nutmegs,
Galanga,
Cinnamon,
Ginger,
Zedoary,
Mace,
Wood of Aloes,
Cardamoms the less,
Seeds *of Dill.*
Annis, of each four scruples.
Make *them into* Pouder *according to Art.*

Culpeper.] It strengthens the heart and helps the passions thereof, it causeth a joyful and cheerful mind, and strengthens such as have been weakned by long sickness: it strengthens cold stomachs, and helps digestion notably. The Dose is half a dram; you may make it into an Electuary with Honey, and take two drams of that at a time.

Vertues newly added.

It is effectual against all cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves and Stomach, as tremblings of the Hands, Palsies, Apoplexies, Indigestion of meat. Also it helps a bad memory arising from coldness and moisture of the Brain and Nerves.

Diapenidion. Page 93. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of* Penidies *two ounces.*
Pine-*Nuts,*
Sweet Almonds blanched,
White Poppy *seeds, of each three drams and a scruple.*
Cinnamon,
Cloves,
Ginger,
(which three being omitted, it is Diapenidion without species)
Juyce of Liquoris,
Gum Tragacanth, and Arabick,
White Starch,
The four greater cold seeds husked, of each a dram and an half.
Camphire seven grains.
Make *them into* Pouder.

Culpeper.] It helps the Diseases of the breast, Coughs, Colds, hoarseness, and Consumptions of the Lungs, as also such as spit matter. You may mix it with any Pectoral Syrup, and take it with a Liquoris stick, if you fancy the Pouder best; but if the Electuary, you may take a dram of it upon a knifes point at any time when the Cough comes.

Diarrhodon Abbatis. Page 93. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Sanders white and red, of each two drams and an half.*
Gum Tragacanth, and Arabick,

Ivory,

Ivory, of each two ſcruples.
Aſarabacca roots,
Maſtich,
Indian ſpicknard,
Cardamoms,
Liquoris,
Saffron,
Wood of Aloes,
Cloves,
Gallia Moſchata,
Annis, and
Sweet Fennel ſeeds,
Cinnamon,
Rubarb,
Bazil ſeeds,
Barberry ſeeds,
The ſeeds of Succory,
Purſlain,
The four greater cold ſeeds cleanſed
White Poppy ſeeds, of each a ſcruple.
Pearls,
Bone of a Stags Heart, of each half a ſcruple.
Red Roſes exungulated, one ounce and three drams.
Camphire ſeven grains,
Make them into Pouder according to Art.

Culpeper.] It cools the violent heat of the heart and ſtomach, as alſo of the Liver, Lungs, and Spleen, eaſeth pains in the Body, and moſt infirmities coming to the Body by reaſon of heat. The doſe of the Pouder is half a dram, and two ounces of the Electuary, into which with Sugar diſſolved in Roſe water you may make it.

Diaſpoliticum. Page 94. Latin.

Colledg. *Take of Cummin ſeeds ſteeped in Vinegar and dried.*
Long Pepper,
Rue leaves, of each an ounce.
Niter, half an ounce,
Make them into pouder.

Culpeper.] It is an admirable remedy for ſuch whoſe meat is putrified in their ſtomachs, it helps cold ſtomachs, cold belchings and windy. You may take half a dram after meat either in a ſpoonful of Muskadel, or in a Syrup of Mirtles or Quinces, or any Cordial Water whoſe effects is the ſame.

They that think the uſe of theſe Medicines is too brief, (it's ſo only for cheapneſs of the Book) let them read theſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, *viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſlingus, Sennertus,* and *Phyſick for the Poor.*

Species Diatragacanthi frigidi. Page 94. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Gum Tragacanth two ounces.*
Gum Arabick an ounce and two drams.
White Starch half an ounce.
Liquoris,
Seeds of Melones,
White Poppies, of each three drams.
Citruls,
Cucumers,
Guords, of each two drams.
Penids three ounces.
Camphire half a ſcruple.
Make of them a Pouder according to Art.
Alſo you may make an Electuary of them with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets; but have a care of what was told you before, of the Seeds.

Culpeper.] If you pleaſe to put in the cold Seeds, and ſo make it up into an Electuary; It helps the faults of the Breaſt and Lungs coming of heat and drineſs; it helps Conſumptions, Leanneſs, Inflamations of the ſides, Pleuriſies, &c. hot and dry Coughs, roughneſs of the Tongue and Jaws: It is your beſt way to make an Electuary very moiſt, and take now and then a little of it with a Liquoris ſtick.

Diatrion Piperion. Pag. 94. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of the three ſorts of Peppers, of each ſix drams and fifteen grains.*
Annis ſeeds,
Time,
Ginger, of each one dram. Beat them into groſs Pouder.

Culpeper.] It heats the Stomach and expels wind. Half a dram in Pouder, or two drams in Electuary (for ſo *Galen* who was Author of it appointes it to be made with clarified Honey, a ſufficient quantity) if age and ſtrength permit; if not, half ſo much, is a ſufficient doſe, to be taken before meat, if to heat the ſtomach and help digeſtion; after meat, if to expel wind.

Diatrion Santalon. Page 94. Latin.

Colledg. *Take of all the the ſorts of Sanders,*
Red Roſes, of each three drams.
Rubarb,
Ivory,
Juyce of Liquoris,
Purſlain ſeeds, of each two drams and fifteen grains,
White Starch,
Gum Arabick,
Tragacanth,
Seeds of Melones,
Cucumers,
Citruls,
Guords,
Endive, of each a dram and an half,
Camphire a ſcruple.
Make them into Pouder according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is very profitable againſt the heat of the ſtomach and liver; beſides, it wonderfully helps ſuch as have the yellow Jaundice, and conſumptions of the Lungs. You may ſafely take a dram of the Pouder or two drams of the Electuary in the morning faſting; for moſt of their Pouders will keep better by half in Electuaries.

Pulvis Haly. Page 95. Latin. Or, the Pouder of Haly, an Arabian Phyſitian ſo called.

Colledg.] *Take of white Poppy ſeeds ten drams.*
White Starch,
Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, of each three drams.
Seeds of Purſlain,
Marſh-mallows,
Mallows, of each five drams.
Cucumers,
Melones,
Gourds,
Citruls,
Quinces of each ſeven drams.
Ivory,
Liquoris, of each three drams.
Penids the weight of them all.
Make them into Pouder according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant cool Pouder, fit for all hot imperfections of the Breaſt and Lungs, as Conſumptions, Pleuriſies, *&c.* Your beſt way is to make it into a ſoft Electuary with Syrup of Violets, and take it as *Diatragacanthum frigidum.*

Vertues newly added.

This Pouder qualifies the ſharpneſs and acrimony of Salt and aduſt Humors, and eager Medicaments. It is good for ſpitting of Blood, overflowing of the courſes & Hemorrhoides and all other undue evacuations of blood. It helps the ſtrangury and ſharpneſs of Urine, and the Bloody flux, being ſeaſonably adminiſtred. One ſcruple, half a dram or a dram may be given in Purſlane water, or made up in an Electuary with Syrup of Marſh-mallows.

Pulvis Lætificans, Galen. Page 95. Latin. Or, *Galens* Merry-making Pouder.

Colledg. *Take the flowers of clove-bazil, or the ſeeds thereof,*
Saffron,
Zedoary,
Wood of Aloes,

Cloves,
Citron peels,
Galanga,
Mace,
Nutmegs,
Styrax Calamitis, of each two drams and an half.
Ivory,
Annis seeds,
Time,
Epithimum, of each one dram.
Pearls,
Bone of a Stags heart,
Camphire, of each half a dram.
Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each half a scruple.
Make it into pouder according to Art.

Culpeper.] It causeth a merry heart, a good color, helps digestion, and keeps back old age. You may mix half a dram of it to take at one time, or less if you please, in any cordial syrup or Electuary appropriated to the same uses.

Such as would cure all Diseases, let them read these books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Johnston, Riolanus, Veslingus, Sennertus,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

Pulvis Bezoardicus *Magistralis.* Pag. 95. Latin. Or, the Bezoartick Magistral Pouder.

Colledg.] *Take of Saphire,*
Ruby,
Jacinth,
Granates,
Emerald of each a dram.
Terra Lemnia,
Bole-armenick,
Red Coral prepared,
Pearls prepared, of each two drams.
Zedoary,
Unicorns horn,
East and West Bezoar,
Musk,
Ambergreece,
Camphire,
Squinanth,
Saffron of each half a dram.
Yellow Saunders,
Wood of Aloes,
Benjamin, of each two scruples.
Magisterial Phylonium, four scruples.
Bone of a stags heart,
Citron peels.
Chermes of each half a dram.
Chymical Oyl of Cinnamon and Nutmegs of each five drops.
Make of all a most subtil Pouder according to art.

Culpeper.] 'Tis a great Cordial to revive the Body, but it wil bring the purse into consumption.

Vertues newly added.

This Pouder seems to have been invented aginst the Plague and pestilential malignant diseases, in which cases, doubtless it is very useful, one scruple, half a dram, or a dram to a person infected may be given in Borrage water and sweat procured upon it.

Species confectionis Liberantis. Page 96. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take Tormentil roots*
Seeds of Sorrel,
Endive,
Coriander prepared,
Citron, of each one dram and an half.
All the Saunders,
White Dittany, of each a dram.
Bole-armenick,
Earth of Lemnos, of each three drams.
Pearls,
Both sorts of Coral,
White Amber,
Ivory,
Spodium,
Bone of a Stags heart,
Roots of Serpentary,
Avens,
Angelica,
Cardamoms,
Cinnamon,
Mace,
Wood of Aloes,
Cassia Lignea,
Saffron,
Zedoary, of each half a dram.
Penids,
Raw Silk tosted,
Emeralds,
Jacinth,
Granate,
Flowers of Water-lillies,
Bugloss,
Red Roses, of each one scruple.
Camphire seven grains.
Make them into a Pouder according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers, and preserveth from ill airs, and keepeth the humors in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, strengtheneth such as are oppressed by heat; to conclude, it is a gallant cool Cordial though costly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar mans purse, I omit the dose, let the Gentry and Nobility study Physick themselves, so shal they know it; for had they wanted hearts to that study no more than they wanted time and menas, it had been far better for this Common-wealth than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skil in Physick himself, Dr. *Dunce* if he have a Plush cloak will serve his turn.

Pulvis Saxonicus. Pag. 96. Latin.

Colledg]. *Take of the Roots of both sorts of Angelica,*
Swallow-wort,
Garden Valerian,
Polipodium of the Oak,
Marsh-mallows,
Nettles, of each half an ounce.
Bark of German Mezereon, two drams.
Herb True-love, twenty grains,
Leaves of the same, roots and all, thirty six.
The roots being steeped in Vinegar and dried, beat it all into Pouder.

Culpeper.] It seems to be as great an expeller of poyson, and as great a preservative against it, and the pestilence, as one shall usually read of. Widdow-wail is left out by *Gesner, Crato* and others, and out of question it makes the Receipt the worse and not the better.

Pulvis Antilyssus. or, pouder against the biting of mad Dogs. Page, 97. Latin.

Colled.g *Take of Leaves of Rue,*
Vervain,
Sage,
Plantane,
Polypodium,
Common Wormwood,
Mint,
Mugwort,
Bawm,
Bettony,
St Johns wort,
Centaury the less, of each equal parts.
Let them all be gathered in their greatest strength, which is about the ful Moon *in* June, *and dried speedily in a warm Sun, and renewed yeerly, and not beaten to pouder till you have occasion to use them.*

Culpeper.] A dram of the pouder is sufficient taken every morning.

Vertues newly added.

I am credibly informed that this pouder has been lately experimented upon persons bit by mad Dogs and taken very ill afterwards, whom it did wonderfully restore. Consequentlyit is good in other Venemous diseases, and in the plague it self. Also for persons troubled in their wits from other causes, after general Remedies it may be good, and for all maladies whose symptomes resemble those of persons diseased by the biteing of mad Dogs.

Rosata Novella. Page 97. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Red Roses,*
Liquoris, of each one ounce one dram two scruples and an half.
Cinamon two drams, two scruples, and two grains,
Cloves,
Indian Spicknard,
Ginger,
Galanga,
Nutmegs,
Zedoary,
Styrax Calamitis,
Cardamoms,

Cardamoms,
Parſly ſeeds, of each one ſcruple eight grains.
Beat them into pouder.

Culpeper.] It quencheth thirſt, and ſtaies vomiting, and the Author ſaith it helps hot and dry ſtomachs, as alſo heat and drineſs of the heart, liver, and lungues (yet is the pouder it ſelf hot) It ſtrengthens the vital ſpirits, takes away heart-qualms, provokes ſweat, and ſtrengthens ſuch as have labored long under cronical diſeaſes. You may take a dram of the Electuary every morning, if with clarified Hony you pleaſe to make it into ſuch a body.

Pulvis Thuraloes. Pag. 97. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Frankincenſe one dram,*
Aloes half a dram.
Beat them into Pouder.

Culpeper.] And when you have occaſion to uſe it, mix ſo much of it with the white of an Egg (beat the white of the Egg well firſt) as will make it of the thickneſs of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply it to the ſore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, and will ſtick on till the ſore be throughly healed, and then will come off of it ſelf. I remember when I was a child, we applied ſuch a Medicine (only we left out the Aloes and Frankincenſe, and uſed only Conies wool and the white of an Egg) to kibed heels, and alwaies with good ſucceſs.

Pulvis Hermodactylorum compoſitus. Page. 97. Latin. Or, Pouder of Hermodactils compound.

Colledg.] *Take of mens bones burnt,*
Scammony,
Hermodactils,
Turbith,
Senna,
Sugar, of each equal parts.
Beat them into pouder.

Virtues newly added.

This pouder was called *Pulvis Arthreticus* formerly, being of *Paracelſus* his invention and transferred from him by *Crollius* into his *Baſilea Chymica*. It was invented againſt the running Gout, in which caſe it is effectual. The doſe is half a dram or two ſcruples in white Wine. Nor is it ſo dreadful a thing as Mr. *Culpeper* imagines. I conceive it may be proper to purge perſons, eſpecially women that are troubled with a ſtubborn and impudent Tooth-ach, that will not otherwiſe be perſwaded away convenient Remedies being afterwards applied.

Pulvis Sene compoſitus major Page 98. Latin. Pouder of Sena the greater compoſition, Or, Dr. *Hollands* Pouder.

Colledg.] *Take of the ſeeds of Annis,*
Fennel,
Cummin,
Spicknard,
Cinnamon,
Galanga, of each half an ounce.
Liquoris,
Gromwel, of each an ounce,
Sena the weight of them all,
Beat it into pouder.

Culpeper.] That this Receipt is gallantly compoſed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for ſuch bodies as are troubled with the wind chollick, or ſtoppage either of Guts or Kidneys: two drams taken in white Wine wil work ſufficiently with any ordinary body. Let weak men and children take leſs, keeping within doors and warm.

Virtues newly added.

This is good in hypochondrical melancholly and ſtoppage of the Urin by wind or Gravel, alſo for Head-ach proceeding from winds, and ſinging or tinkling in the Ears. The doſe is two ſcruples or a dram in white *Wine* or Sack.

Pulvis Senæ compoſitus minor. Page 98. Lat. Or, Pouder of Sena, the leſſer compoſition.

Colledg.] *Take of Sena two ounces.*
Crem of Tartar half an ounce.
Mace two ſcruples, and an half,
Ginger,
Cinnamon, of each a dram and an half.
Sal gem one dram.
Beat them into pouder according to art.

Culpeper.] This pouder purgeth melancholly, and clenſeth the head. The following pouder works ſomthing violently by reaſon of the Scammony that is in it; this is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drams at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful meddle with the following. Neither is it fitting for weak bodies and children; ſuch as are ſtrong may take a dram, or a dram and an half, mixing it with white Wine: let them take it early in the morning after they are up. and not ſleep after it for fear of danger; two hours after, let them drink warm poſſet drink, and ſix hours after eat a bit of warm Mutton, let them walk about the chamber often and not ſtir out of it that day.

Diaſenæ or *Pulvis Sanctus* of *Braſſavolus* Page 98. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Sena,*
Crem of Tartar, of each two ounces.
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Galanga,
Ammi, of each two drams.
Diacridium half an ounce.
Beat it into pouder according to art.

Vertues newly added.

The Inventor of this pouder *Braſſavolus* a learned Italian Phyſitian, finding the excellent effects thereof, termed it *Pulvis Sanctus*, the Holy or ſacred pouder. It purges melancholly chiefly, and is good for all diſeaſes of the body or mind ariſing from that humor. The doſe is half a dram or two ſcruples. It has been uſed a thouſand times I beleeve ſince it has been firſt invented and a thouſand to that, without any ſuch danger as *Mr. Culpeper* imagines, having it ſeems calculated the Nativity thereof, but his Ephemerides were falſe printed. It is good for poor people, becauſe of its no dear materials, and eaſily made. The beſt way to give it, I conceive, is in white Wine with half an ounce of *Elect. lenitivum*, or in hot bodies with Cichory or Fumitory water three ounces, and ſix drams of Electuary Lenitive to half a dram of the pouder.

Diaturbith with Rhubarb. Page 98. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Turbith,*
Hermodactils, of each an ounce.
Rhubarb ten drams
Diacrydium half an ounce,
Sanders red and white,
Violets,
Ginger, of each a dram and a half.
Maſtich,
Annis ſeed,
Cinnamon,
Saffron of each half a dram.
Make it into pouder.

Culpeper. This alſo purgeth flegm and choller. Once more let me deſire ſuch as are unskilful in the Rules of *Phyſick*, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unleſs preſcribed by a skilful Phyſitian) leſt they do themſelves more miſchief in half an hour than they can claw off in half a yeer.

Vertues newly added.

Montagnana a famous and learned Phyſitian invented this medicament, or perfected the ſame at leaſt, by adding Rhubarb. It is effectuall to purge flegm and choller in diſeaſes of the Head, Nerves, Joynts and the Venereal Murren. The doſe is half an

an ounce in white wine or five drams in ſtrong Bodies with one ounce of Syrup of violets to temper the ſame.

The POUDERS left out in their new *Diſpenſatory*, are theſe.

The leſſer cordial Pouder.
Fernelius.

Colledg.] *Take of Harts-horn,*
Unicorns horn,
Pearls,
Ivory, of each ſix grains.
Beat them into fine Pouder.
If you mean to keep it, you may encreaſe the quantity Proportionably.

The greater Cordial Pouder.
Fernelius.

Colledg. *Take of the Roots of Tormentil,*
Roots of Dittany,
Clove-gilli-flowers,
Scabious.
Seeds of Sorrel,
Coriander prepared,
Citron,
Carduus Benedictus,
Endive,
Rue, of each one dram.
Of the three ſorts of Sanders, white, red, and yellow.
Been, white and red (or if you cannot get them, take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their ſtead)
Roman Doronicum, [a kind of Woolfbane.]
Cinnamon,
Cardamoms,
Saffron,
Flowers of both ſorts of Bugloſs [viz. Borrage and Bugloſs.]
Red Roſes,
Water-Lillies,
Wood of Aloes,
Mace, of each two ſcruples.
Ivory,
Spodium,
Bone of a Stags heart,
Red Coral,
Pearls,
Emerald,
Jacinth,
Granate, of each one ſcruple.
Raw-ſilk torrified [dried or roſted by the Fire]
Bole-Armenick,
Earth of Lemnos,, of each half a dram.
Camphire,
Ambergreece,
Musk, of each ſix grains.
Beat them into pouder according to art.
And with eight times their weight in white Sugar Diſſolved in Roſe water.
You may make them into Lozenges, if you pleaſe.

Culpeper.] Both this and the former pouder, are appropriated to the Heart (as the titles ſhew) therefore they do ſtrengthen that, and the vital ſpirit, and relieve languiſhing Nature. All theſe are cordial Pouders, and ſeldom above half a dram of them given at a time, I ſuppoſe more for the coſt of them than any ill effects they work, they are too high for a poor mans purſe, the rich may mix them with any cordial Syrup or Electuary which. They find apropriated to the ſame uſe theſe are.

A Pouder for ſuch as are bruiſed by a Fall.

Colledg.] *Take of Terra Sigillata,*
Sanguis Draconis.
Mummy of each two drams.
Spermaceti one dram
Rhubarb half a dram.
beat them in Pouder according to Art.

Culpeper.] You muſt beat the reſt into Pouder, and then add the Spermaceti to them afterwards, for if you put the Spermaceti and the reſt all together and go to beat them in that faſhion, you may as ſoon beat the Mortar into pouder, as the ſimples. Indeed your beſt way is to beat them ſeverally, and then mix them all together, which being done, makes you a gallant Medicine for the infirmity ſpecified in the Title, a dram of it being taken in Muskadel, and ſweating after it.

Species Electuarij Diacymini.
Nicholaus.

Colledg.] *Take of Cummin ſeeds infuſed a natural day in Vinegar, one ounce and one ſcruple.*
Cinnamon,
Cloves, of each two drams and an half.
Galanga,
Savory,
Calaminth, of each one dram and two ſcruples.
Ginger,
Black Pepper, of each two drams and five grains.
Seeds of Lovage,
Ammi, or Biſhop weed, of each one dram and eighteen grains.
Long Pepper one dram.
Spicknard,
Nutmegs,
Cardamoms, of each two ſcruples and an half.
Beat them and keep them diligently in pouder for your uſe.

Culpeper.] It heats the ſtomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind chollick, helps digeſtion hindred by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, and helps quartan Agues. The Pouder is very hot: half a dram is enough to take at one time, and too much if the Patient be feaveriſh; you may take it in white Wine. It is in my opinion a fine compoſed Pouder.

Thoſe that would give help againſt all Infirmities, let them read theſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſlingus, Sennertus, and Phyſick for the Poor.*

Species Electuarii Diagalangæ.
Meſue.

Colledg.] *Take of Galanga,*
Wood of Aloes, of each ſix drams.
Cloves,
Mace,
Seeds of Lovage of each two drams.
Ginger,
Long and white Pepper,
Cinnamon,
Calamus Aromaticus of each a dram and an half.
Calaminth, and
Mints dried,
Cardamoms the greater,
Indian ſpicknard,
Seeds of Smallage,
Annis,
Fennel,
Carraway, of each one dram.
Beat them into pouder according to Art.
Alſo it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar diſſolved in Malago Wine or twelve times the weight of it of Clarified Honey.

Culpeper.] I am afraid twelve times the weight of the ſimples, is too much. *Meſue* appoints only a ſufficient quantity, and quotes it only as an Electuary, which he ſaith prevails againſt wind, ſower belchings, and indigeſtion, groſs humors and cold afflictions of the Stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the Pouder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning faſting, or an hour before meat. It helps digeſtion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold Stomach.

Species Electuarii de Gemmis Frigidi.
Or, Species of the cooling Electry of precious Stones.

Colledg.] *Take of Pearls prepared three drams.*
Spodium,
Ivory,
Both ſorts of Corral, of each two drams.

Flowers

Flowers of Red Roſes a dram and an half.
Jacinth,
Saphire,
Emerald,
Sardine,
Granate,
Sanders white, red and yellow,
Flowers of Borrage, and Bugloſs,
Seeds of Sorrel, and Bazil,
Both ſorts of Been (for want of them the Roots of Avens and Tormentil) of each one dram.
Bone of a Stags Heart half a dram.
Leaves of Gold, and Silver, of each fifteen.
Make of them all a Pouder *according to Art, and let it be diligently kept.*

Vertues newly added.

This Pouder is good in Malignant, Venemous and Peſtilential Diſeaſes. It cools and refreſhes the Heart, Braine, Liver and other internal Bowels diſordered by heat. It exhilarates the mind, is good in diſenteries and fluxes of the Belly, and againſt the whites or over great flux of Courſes in Women. The doſe is from one ſcruple to half a dram or a dram, in Borrage water or made in form of a Bolus with conſerve of red Roſes and Syrup of the Juyce of Citrons.

Species Electuarii Diamargariton Calidi. Avicenna.

Colledg.] *Take of Pearls, and Pellitory of the Wall, of each one dram.*
Ginger,
Maſtich. of each half an ounce.
Doronicum,
Zedoary,
Smallage ſeeds,
Both ſorts of Cardamoms,
Nutmegs,
Mace, of each two drams.
Been of both ſorts, (if they cannot be procured take the Roots of Avens and Tormentil)
Black and long Pepper, *of each three drams.*
Beat them into Pouder *and keep them for your uſe.*

Culpeper.] *Avicenna* preſcribes this as an Electuary, This (quoth *Avicenna*) is apropriated to women and in them to Diſeaſes incident to their Matrix, but his reaſons I know not; It is Cordial and heats the ſtomach.

Lithontribon Nicholaus, according to Fernelius.

Colledg.] *Take of Spicknard,*
Ginger,
Cinnamon,
Black Pepper,
Cardamoms,
Cloves,
Mace, of each half a dram.
Coſtus,
Liquoris,
Cyperus,
Tracanth,
Germander, of each two ſcruples
Seeds of Biſhops weed [*Ammi.*]
Smallage,
Sparagus,
Bazil,
Nettles,
Citrons,
Saxifrage,
Burnet,
Carraway,
Carrots,
Fennel,
Bruſcus,
Parſly of Macedonia,
Burs,
Seſeli; [*Or, Hartwort:*]
Aſarabaca, of each one dram.
Lapis ſpongiæ,
Lyntis,
Cancri,
Judaici, of each one dram and an half.
Goats blood prepared an ounce and half.
Beat them all into pouder according to Art.

Culpeper. It heats the Stomach, and helps want of digeſtion coming through cold, it eaſeth pain in the Belly and Loyns, the *Illiack paſſion [*A diſeaſe that cauſeth men to Vomit up their Excrements.*] powerfully breaks the ſtone in the Reins and bladder, it ſpeedily helps the chollick ſtrangury, & diſury. The doſe is from a dram to half a dram, take it either in white Wine, or Decoction of Herbs tending to the ſame purpoſes.

Carduus Benedictus ſeeds ſtamped and taken eaſeth pains, aches and ſtiches in the ſides, as alſo griping of the Belly and Guts.

Pleres *Arconticon* Nicholaus.

Colledg. *Take of Cinnamon,*
Cloves,
Galanga,
Wood of Aloes,
Indian ſpicknard,
Nutmegs,
Ginger,
Spodium,
Schœnanthus,
Cyperus,
Roſes,
Violets, of each one dram.
Indian leaf, or Mace,
Liquoris,
Maſtich,
Styrax Calamitis,
Marjoram,
Coſtmary, or water-Mints,
Bazil,
Cardamoms,
Long and white Pepper,
Mirtle berries,
Citron pills, of each half a dram and ſix grains,
Pearls,
Been white and red (or if they be wanting take the Roots of Avens and Tormentil in their ſtead)
Red Corral,
Torrefied ſilk, of each eighteen grains.
Musk ſix grains,
Camphire four grains,
Beat them into pouder according to art. And with ten times their weight in Sugar diſſolved in Bawm water you may make them in an Electuary.

Culpeper.] It is exceedingly good for Sad, Melancholly, Lumpiſh, Penſive grieving, Vexing, Pining, Sighing Sobbing, Fearful, Careful Spirits, it ſtrenghtens weak Stomachs exceedingly, and helps ſuch as are prone to faintings and ſwoonings, it ſtrengthens ſuch as are weakned by violence of ſickneſs, it helps bad memories, quickens all the ſenſes, ſtrengthens the Brain and Animal ſpirit, helps the Falling-ſickneſs, and ſuccours ſuch as are troubled with aſthmaes, or other cold afflictions of the Lungs. It will keep beſt in an Electuary, of which you may take a dram in the morning, or more, as Age and ſtrength, requires.

They that would be knowing Phyſitians. Let them read thoſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, viz. *Riverius Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſlingus, Sennertus, and Phyſick for the Poor.*

A preſervative Pouder againſt the Peſtilence. Montagnam.

Colledg.] *Take of all the* * *Sanders,* [* *White, Red, and Yellow.*
Seeds of Bazel, of each an ounce and half.
Bole-Armenick,
Cinnamon, of each an ounce.
Roots of Dittany,
Gentian,
Tormentil, of each two drams and an half.
Seeds of Citron,
Sorrel, of each two drams.
Pearls,
Saphire,
Bone of a ſtags heart, of each one dram.
Beat them into pouder according to Art.

Culpeper.] The Title tels you the vertues of it: Beſides. it cheers the vital ſpirits, and ſtrengthens the heart. You may take half a dram

every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether Syrup or Electuary.

Diaturbith the greater, without Rhubarb.

Colledg.] *Take of the best Turbith an ounce,*
Diagridium,
Ginger, of each half an ounce.
Cinnamon,
Cloves, of each two drams.
Galanga,
Long Pepper,
Mace of each one dram.
Beat them into pouder, and with eight ounces and five drams of white Sugar dissolved in Succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

Culpeper] It purgeth flegm, being rightly administred by a Skilfull hand.

A pouder for the worms.

Colledg] *Take of Wormseed, four ounces,*
Sena one ounce,
Coriander seed prepared,
Harts-horn of each half a dram.
Rhubarb half an ounce,
Dried Rue two drams.
Beat them into pouder.

Culpeper.] I like this pouder very wel: the quantity (or to write more Scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the Patient, even from ten grains to a dram; and the manner of taking it by their pallat. It is somthing purging.

ELECTUARIES.

Antidotus Analeptica. Page 99. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Red Roses,*
Liquoris, of each two drams and five grains,
Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each two drams and two scruples.
Sanders white and red, of each four scruples.
Juyce of Liquoris,
White Starch,
Seeds of white Poppies,
Purslain,
Lettice,
Endive, of each three drams.
The four greater cold seeds husked,
Seeds of Quinces,
Mallows,
Cotton,
Violets,
Pine-nuts,
Fistick Nuts,
Sweet Almonds,
Pulp of Sebestens, of each two drams.
Cloves,
Spodium,
Cinnamon, of each one dram.
Saffron five grains,
Penids, half an ounce,
Being beaten, make them all into a soft Electuary, with three times their weight in Syrup of Violets.

Culpeper.] It restores consumptions, and hectick feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moistures, opens the pores, resists choller, takes away coughs, quencheth thirst, and resisteth feavers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needless to trouble the Reader: you may take an ounce in a day, by a dram at a time, if you please; you shall sooner hurt your purse by it than your body.

Confectio Alkermes. Pag. 99. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of Apples.*
Damask Rose water, of each a pound and an half,
In which infuse for twenty four hours,
Raw Silk four ounces.
Strain it strongly, and ad syrup of the Berries of Chermes brought over to us, two pound.
Sugar one pound,
Boyl it to the thickness of Honey; then removing it from the fire whilst it is warm, add,
Ambergreece cut smal, half an ounce:
Which being wel mingled, put in these things following in pouder.
Cinnamon,
Wood of Aloes, of each six drams.
Pearls prepared, two drams,
Leaf-Gold a dram,
Musk a scruple.
Make it up according to art.

Culpeper.] Questionless this is a great cordial, and a mighty strengthner of the heart, and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in consumptions, a resister of pestilences and poyson, a great relief to languishing Nature; it is given with good success in feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purse. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient cordials to Children, twenty or thirty to men.

Electuarium è Sassaphras. Page 100. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Sassaphras two ounces,*
Common Water three pound.
Boyl it to the consumption of the third part adding towards the end
Cinnamon bruised half an ounce.
Strain it and with two pound of white Sugar boyl it to the thickness of a Syrup putting in, in pouder,
Cinnamon a dram,
Nutmegs half a scruple,
Musk three grains,
Ambergreece, thirty two grains,
Leaves of Gold ten,
Spirit of Vitriol four drops,
And so make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, helps cold Rheums or defluxions from the head to the Lungs, or Teeth, or eyes, it is excellent in coughs, and other cold afflictions of the Lungs and Breast; it helps digestion, expels wind and the gravel of the Kidnies, it provokes the terms, warms and dries up the moisture of the womb, which is many times the cause of barrenness, and is generally a helper of all diseases coming of cold, raw thin humors: you may take half a dram at a time in the morning.

Electuarium de Baccis Lauri. Page 100. Latin. Or Electuary of Bay-berries.

Colledg.] *Take of the Leaves of dried Rue ten drams,*
Seeds of Ammi,
Cummin,
Lovage,
Origanum,
Nigella,
Caraway,
Carrots,
Parsly,
Bitter Almonds,
Pepper black and long,
Wild Mints,
Calamus Aromaticus,
Bay-berries,
Castoreum of each two drams.
Sagapenum half an ounce,
Opopanax three drams,
Clarified Honey a pound and an half.
The things to be beaten, being beaten, and the Gums dissolved in Wine, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It is exceeding good either in the Chollick, or Illiack passion, or any other disease of the bowels coming of cold wind, it generally easeth pains in the bowels. You may give a dram in the morning fasting

ing, or half an ounce in a Clyſter according as the diſeaſe is.

Diacapparis. Page 101. Latin.

Colledg. *Take of Capars four ounces,*
Agrimony roots,
Nigella ſeeds,
Squils,
Aſarabacca,
Centaury,
Black Pepper,
Smallage,
Time of each an ounce.
Honey three times their weight.
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It helps infirmities of the ſpleen; and the name doth promiſe ſo much: it is good for cold bodies, if they have ſtrength of nature in them: the next looks more lovely in my eyes which is ——

Diacinnamomum Page. 101. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Cinnamon fifteen drams,*
Caſſia Lignea,
Alicampane roots, of each half an ounce.
Galanga, ſeven drams,
Cloves,
Long Pepper,
Cardamoms of both ſorts,
Ginger,
Mace,
Nutmegs,
Wood of Aloes, of each three drams.
Saffron one dram,
Sugar five drams,
Muſk two ſcruples, to be added according to the preſcript of the Phyſitian, and by adding three pound eight ounces of clarified honey, boyl it and make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] *Diacinnamomum*, or *The compoſition of cinnamon*, heats the Stomach, cauſeth digeſtion, provokes the Terms in Women, ſtrengthens the ſtomach and other parts that diſtribute the nouriſhment of the body. A dram of it takenin the morning faſting is exceding good for ancient people &cold bodies, ſuch as are ſubject to Dropſies & diſeaſes of Flegm, or Wind; for it comforts and ſtrengthens Nature much. If you take it to help digeſtion, take it an hour before meat: do ſo in all things of like quality.

Diacorallion. Page 101. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Coral white and red,*
Bole-armenick,
Dragons-blood, of each one dram.
Pearls half a dram,
Wood of Aloes,
Red Roſes,
Gum Tragacanth,
Cinnamon of each two ſcruples.
Sanders white and red of each one ſcruple.
With four times its weight in Sugar diſſolved in ſmal cinnamon water, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It comforts and ſtrengthens the heart exceedingly, and reſtores ſuch as are in conſumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in hectick feavers; very binding, and therefore ſtops Fluxes; neither do I know a better Medicine in all the Diſpenſatory for ſuch as have a conſumption accompanied with a looſneſs. It ſtops the terms and whites in women if adminiſtred by one whoſe wits are not a wool-gathering. Take but a dram at a time every morning, becauſe of its binding quality, except you have a looſneſs; for then may you take ſo much two or three times a day.

Diacorum. Pag. 101. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of the Roots of Cicers, Acorus, or Calamus Aromaticus, Pine-nuts, of each a pound and an half.*
Let the cicers roots, being clenſed, cut, boyled, and pulped, be added to ten pound of clarified Honey, and boyled (ſtirring it) to its juſt thickneß, then being removed from the fire, add the Acorus roots beaten, the Pinenuts cut, and theſe following in pouder.
Take of black Pepper an ounce,
Long pepper,
Cloves,
Ginger,
Mace, of each half an ounce.
Nutmegs,
Galanga,
Cardamoms, of each three dram,
Mix them with the roots and Honey into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] The Electuary provokes Luſt, heats the Brain, ſtrengthens the Nerves, quickens the Senſes, cauſeth an acute Wit, eaſeth pains in the head, helps the Falling-ſickneſs and Convulſions, Coughs, Cathars, and all diſeaſes proceeding from coldneſs of the brain. Half a dram is enough to take at one time, becauſe of its heat.

Peony is an Herb of the Sun, the Roots of it cure the Falling-ſickneſs.

Thoſe that would give help againſt all Infirmities, let them read theſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſlingus, Sennertus, and Phyſick for the Poor.*

Diacydonium, Or, Electuary of Quinces ſimple. Pag. 102. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of the fleſh of Quinces cut and boyled in fair water to a thickneß, eight pound.*
White Sugar ſix pound.
Boyl it to its juſt thickneß.

Diacidonium with Species. Page 102. Latin.

Colledg. *Take of the juyce of Quinces,*
Sugar, of each two pound.
White Wine Vinegar half a pound added at the end of the Decoction,
It being gently boyled, and the ſcum taken away, add
Ginger two ounces,
White Pepper ten drams and two ſcruples.
Bruiſe them groſly, and boyl it again to the thickneß of Honey.

Diacidonium compound, Magiſterial. Page 102. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of white Sugar ſix pound,*
Spring Water four pound.
Clarifie them wel with the white of an Egg, ſcumming them; then
Take of ripe Quinces clenſed from the rind and ſeeds, and cut in four quarters, eight pound:
Boyl them in the foregoing Syrup til they be tender, then ſtrain the Syrup through a linnen cloth, vocata Anglice *Boulters*
Boyl them again to a jelly, adding four ounces of white Wine Vinegar towards the end; remove it from the fire, and whilſt it is warm put in theſe following Species in groß pouder,
Ginger an ounce,
White Pepper,
Cinnamon,
Nutmegs, of each two drams
Keep it in divers boxes.

Culpeper.] The Vertues of all theſe three are, They comfort the Stomach, help digeſtion, ſtay vomiting, belching, &c. ſtop Fluxes and the Terms in Women. They are al harmleſs, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at a time; before meat to help digeſtion and fluxes; after meat to ſtay vomiting; in the morning for the reſt.

Vertues newly added.

They ſtrengthen the ſtomach, ſtop Vomitings and Looſeneſs. Being ſeaſonably adminiſtred they ſtop a ſimple Gonorrhæa, and aſſwage the Flux of Whites in women: and help Barrenneſs ariſing from over Looſneſs of the Spermatick Veſſels and thinneſs of the Seed.

Confectio

Confectio de Hyacintho.
Page 103. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Jacinth,*
Red Coral,
Bole-Armenick,
Earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce.
The Berries of Chermes,
Roots of Tormentil, and Dittany,
Seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Purslain,
Saffron,
Mirrh,
Red Roses exungulated,
All the sorts of Sanders,
Bone of a Stags heart,
Harts-horn,
Ivory prepared, of each four scruples.
Saphire,
Emerald,
Topas,
Pearls,
Raw silk,
Leaves of Gold, and Silver, of each two scruples.
Camphire,
Musk,
Amber-greece, of each five grains,
With Syrup of Lemmons make it into a Confection according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is a great Cordial, and cool, exceeding good in acute Feavers and Pestilences; it mightily strengtheneth and cherisheth the Heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensiveness, I suppose its chargableness.

Antidotum Hæmagogum.
Page 103. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Lupines husked two drams.*
Black pepper five scruples and six grains.
Liquoris four scruples,
Long Birthwort,
Mugwort,
Cassia Lignea,
Macedonian parsly seed,
Pellitory of Spain,
Rue seed,
Spicknard,
Mirrh,
Penyroyal, of each two scruples fourteen grains.
Seeds of Smallage,
Savin, of each two scruples and thirteen grains.
Centaury the greater,
Cretish Carrots,
Nigella,
Caraway,
Annis,
Cloves,
Allum, of each two scruples.
Bay leaves one scruple, one half scruple, and three grains.]
Schænanth one scruple and thirteen grains.
Asarabacca,
Calamus Aromaticus,
Amomum,
Centaury the less,
Seed of Orrach,
Peony,
Fennel, of each one scruple and six grains.
Wood of Aloes, a scruple and fourteen grains.
Cyperus,
Alicampane,
Ginger,
Cappar roots,
Cummin,
Orobus, of each one scruple.
All of them being beaten into very fine Pouder, let them be made into an Electuary according to art, with four times their weight in Sugar: Let it stand one month before you use it.

Culpeper.] It provokes the Terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, the dead Child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after Travel; it provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the bladder, helps the Strangury, Disury, Iskury, &c. helps indigestion, the chollick, opens any stoppings in the Body; it heats the stomach, purgeth the liver and spleen consumes wind, staies vomiting: but let it not be taken by women with Child, nor such people as have the Hemorrhoids. The Dose is from one dram to two drams.

They that would be knowing Physitians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

Diasatyrion. Page 104. Latin. Or, The Electuary of Satyrion Roots.

Colledg.] *Take of Satyrion Roots three ounces.*
Dates,
Bitter Almonds,
Indian Nut,
Pine-nuts,
Fistick Nuts,
Green Ginger,
Eringo roots preserved, of each one ounce.
Ginger,
Cloves,
Galanga,
Pepper long and black, of each three drams.
Amber-greece one scruple.
Musk two scruples.
Penids four ounces.
Cinnamon,
Saffron, of each half an ounce.
Malaga wine three ounces.
Nutmegs,
Mace,
Grains of Paradise, of each two drams.
Ash-tree Key,
The belly and loyns of Scinks,
Borax,
Benjamin, *of each three drams.*
Wood of Aloes,
Cardamoms *of each two drams.*
Seeds of Nettles, and Onions,
Roots of Avens, of each a dram and an half.
With two pound and an half of Syrup of of Green Ginger.
Make them into an Electuary according to art.

Vertues newly added.

This Electuary hath been invented to assist lazy husbands that have final lust or ability to exercise their Tillage. It is a powerful inciter to the actions of Generation. It clenses the Kidneys, moves Urine, strengthens the back, Warms the Stomach, quickens the senses and provokes Womens monethly Courses. The dose is two or three drams, or in cold Bodies half an ounce, in a cup of Sack, or Muskadine, to provoke to Generation, or in Hippocras, And to move Urine or the Courses give it in white or Rhenish Wine, with a spoonful of Syrup of Mugwort compound.

Electuarium Diaspermaton. Page 104. Latin. Or, Which is made of several sorts of Seeds.

Colledg. *Take of the four greater and lesser cold seeds,*
Seeds of Sparagus,
Burnet,
Bazil,
Parsly,
Winter Cherries, of each two drams.
Gromwel,
Juyce of Liquoris, of each three drams.
Cinnamon,
Mace, of each one dram.
With eight times their weight in white Sugar dissolved in Marsh-mallow water,
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It breaks the stone, and provokes Urine. Men may take half an ounce at a time, and Children half so much, in water of any Herbs or Roots &c. (or Decoction of them) that break the Stone; which the last Catalogue in the Book (viz. the Catagolue of diseases) wil furnish you with. I delight to have men studious.

Vertues newly added.

It hath like Vertues with the former though not so effectual, and was chiefly

cheifly invented to move Urine, as the former to incite to generation.

Micleta. Page 105. Latin.

Colledg. *Take of the barks of all the Mirobalans torrified, of each two drams and an half.*
Seeds of Water-cresses,
Cummin,
Annis,
Fennel,
Ammi,
Caraway, of each a dram and an half.
Bruise the seeds and sprinkle them with sharp white Wine Vinegar; then beat them into ponder, and add the Mirobalans, and these that follow.
Spodium,
Balaustines,
Sumach,
Mastich,
Gum Arabick, of each one dram and fifteen grains.
Mix them together, and with ten ounces of Syrup of Mirtles make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It gently easeth the bowels of the wind Cholick, wringing of the Guts, infirmities of the Spleen, it stops fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as also Terms in women.

Electuarium Pectorale. Page 105. Lat. Or, A Pectorial Electuary.

Colledg.] *Take of the Juyce of Liquoris,*
Sweet Almonds,
Hazel Nuts, of each half an ounce.
Pine-nuts an ounce.
Hyssop,
Maidenhair,
Orris,
Nettle seeds,
Round Birthwort, of each a dram and an half.
Black pepper,
Seeds of water-cresses,
Roots of Alicampane, of each half a dram.
Honey fourteen ounces.
Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a Liquoris stick.

Theriaca Diatessaron. Page 105. Latin.

Colledg. *Take of Gentian,*
Bay-berries,
Mirrh,
Round Birthwort, of each two ounces.
Honey, two pound.
Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] This is a gallant Electuary like the Author, which was *Mesue.* It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the Brain, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, dead Palsies, shaking Palsies, &c. As also the Stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digestion: as also stoppings of the Liver, Dropsies; it resists the Pestilence and Poysons, and helps the bitings of venemous Beasts. The dose is from half a dram to two drams, according to the age and strength of the Patient, as also the strength of the diseases: you may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occasion cals for it.

Diascordium. Page 136. Latin. Or, The Antidote made of the Herb Scordium.

Colledg.] *Take of Cinnamon,*
Cassia lignea, of each half an ounce.
Scordium an ounce.
Dittany of Creet,
Tormentil,
Bistort,
Galbanum,
Gum Arabick, of each half an ounce.
Opium one dram and an half.
Sorrel seeds one dram and an half.
Gentian half an ounce.
Bole-Armenick an ounce and an half.
Earth of Lemnos half an ounce.
Long Pepper,
Ginger, of each two drams.
Clarified Honey two pound and an half.
Sugar of Roses one pound.
Canary Wine ten ounces.
Make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a well composed Electuary, somthing appropriated to the Nature of Women, for it provokes the Terms, hastens their labor, helps their usual sickness at the time of their Lying in, I know nothing better; it stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart and stomach; neither is so hot but it may safely be given to weak people; and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to yong children ten grains at a time; ancient people may take a dram or more: It is given as an excellent Cordial in such Feavers as are accompanied with want of sleep.

Vertues newly added.

It hath been designed by the Author *Fracastorius* an Eminent learned Physitian (who was Physitian to the Councel of *Trent*, if I mistake not) to resist Venemous, Pestilential and malignant Diseases. It is of a very grateful tast and flavour. It powerfully stops loosnesses and Vomitings, as also defluxions of rheum, being a seasonably and discreetly administred. It is more temperate then either London Treacle, Mithridate or Venice Treacle, and therefore more generally used in all Ages, sexes and Diseases, that require such a remedy. It is of general use in al Feavers, especially when sleep is wanting. The Dose in Feavers is one scruple, half a dram, or a dram according as the case requires. Out of a Feaver to stop loosnesses, Vomitings and defluxions of Rheum, and to bridle the Gonorrhea two drams may be given after universal Remedies have been applied.

The Author *Fracastorius* was wont to give it to persons infected with the Plague after this manner. He took two ounces of the Juyce of Wood-Sorrel or ordinary Sorrel, Juyce of Citrons one ounce, Diascordium one dram, Cordial Species of the precious Stones, formerly described, two scruples, Vinegar one ounce. He mixed all together, and gave it the Patient to drink, and repeated the same as occasion required.

Mithridate. Page 106. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Mirrh,*
Saffron,
Agrick,
Ginger,
Cinnamon,
Spicknard,
Frankincense,
Treacle,
Mustard seeds, of each ten drams.
The seeds of Hart-wort,
Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression,
Schenanth,
Stœchas,
Costus,
Galbanum,
Turpentine,
Castoreum.
Long Pepper,
Juyce of Hypocistis,
Styrax Calamitis,
Opopanax,
Indian leaf, or for want of it,
Mace, of each one ounce.
Cássia Lignea,
Poley mountain,
White Pepper,
Scordium,
Seeds of Carrots of Creet,
Carpobalsamum or Cubebs.
Troch. Cypheos,
Bdelium, of each seven drams.
Celtick spicknard,
Gum Arabick,
Macedonian Parsly seeds,
Opium,
Cardamoms the less,
Fennel seeds,
Gentian,
Red Rose Leaves,
Dittany of Creet, of each five drams.
Annis seeds,

Asarabacca,
Orris,
Acorus,
The greater Valerian,
Sagapen, of each three drams.
Meum,
Acacia,
The bellies of Scinks,
The tops of St. Johns-wort, of each two drams and an half.
Mallego wine so much as is sufficient to dissolve the Juyces and Gums.
Clarified Honey the treble weight of all, the Wine excepted.
Make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It is good against poyson and such as have done themselves wrong by taking filthy Medicines, it provokes sweat, it helps continual watrings of the stomach, Ulcers in the Body, Consumptions, weakness of the Limbs, Rids the Body of cold Humors, and Diseases coming of cold, it remedies cold infirmities of the Brain, and stopping of the passage of the sences (*viz.* Hearing, Seeing, Smelling, &c.) by cold, it expels wind, helps the Chollick, ptovokes Appetite to ones Victuals, it helps Ulcers in the bladder, if *Galen* say true, as also difficulty of Urine, it casts out the dead Child, and helps such Women as cannot conceive by reason of cold. It is an admirable remedy for Melancholly, and al diseases of the Body coming through cold, it would fill a whol sheet of Paper to reckon them all up particularly. You may take a scruple or half a dram in the morning, and follow your business; two drams wil make you sweat, yea one dram if your body be weak, for then two drams may be dangerous becaus of its heat. How to order your self in sweating, you were taught before; if you have forgot where, look the Table at latter end.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, *viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

Philonium Persicum.
Page 107. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of white Pepper,*
Seeds of white Henbane, of each two drams.
Opium,
Earth of Lemnos, of each ten drams.
Blood-stone,
Saffron, of each five drams.
Castorium,
Indian spicknard,
Euphorbium prepared,
Pellitory of Spain,
Pearls,
Amber,
Zedoary,
Alicampane,
Troch. Ramich, of each a dram.
Camphire a scruple.
With their treble weight in Honey of Roses.
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] All the difference is, Mesue appoints Honey, whose commendations of it is this: It stops blood flowing from any part of the Body, the immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women, the Hemorrhoids spitting of blood, bloody fluxes, and is profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry: See the next Receipt.

Philonium Romanum.
Page 107. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of white Pepper,*
White Henbane seeds, of each five drams.
Opium two drams and an half,
Cassia lignea a dram and an half.
Seeds of Smallage a dram.
Parsly of Macedonia,
Fennel,
Carrots of Creet, of each two scruples and five grains.
Saffron a scruple and an half.
Indian Spicknard,
Pellitory of Spain,
Zedoary fifteen grains.
Cinnamon a dram and an half.
Euphorbium prepared,
Mirrh,
Castorium, of each a dram.
With their trebble weight in clarified Honey,
Make it into an Electuary.

Culpeper.] It is a most exquisite thing to ease vehement and deadly pains in what part of the body soever they, be whether internal or external. Therfore in such diseases which cause vehemency of pain, as Colicks, the stone, strangury, &c. this may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able Physitian) to mitigate the extremity of pain, until convenient remedy may be had.

Philonium Magistrale.
Page 108. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Opium four ounces.*
Benjamin,
Mirrh,
Mummy, of each half an ounce.
Spirit of Wine as much as is sufficient to make it into an Opiate.

Culpeper.] I hold the Laudanum to be a better Medicine, for this (being exceeding dangerous) for an unskilful man to meddle withall, I let it alone; yet am not ignorant what good it might do to such whose wounds have brought them into a frenzy, if given by an able hand.

Electuarium de Ovo. Page 108. Latin.
Or, Electuary of Eggs.

Colledg.] *Take a Hens Egg new laid, and the white being taken out by a smal hole, fill up the void place with Saffron, leaving the yolk in; then the hole being stopped, rost it in ashes till the shell begin to look black; take diligent heed the Saffron burn not; for then is the whole Medicine spoyled. Then the matter being taken out dry so that it may be beaten into pouder, add to it as much pouder of white Mustard seed as it weighs. Then*
Take the Roots of white Dittany, and Tormentil, of each two drams.
Mirrh,
Harts-horn,
Petasitis roots, of each one dram.
Roots of Angelica and Burnet,
Juniper Berries,
Zedoary,
Camphire, of each half an ounce.
Mix them all together in a Morter, *then add Venice Treacle the weight of them al. Stir them about with a Pestle three hours together, putting in so much Syrup of Lemmons, as is enough to make it into an Electuary according to art.*

Culpeper.] A dram of it given at a time, is as great a help in a Pestilential Feaver as a man shall usually read of. It provokes sweat, and then you shall be taught how to use your self. If years do not permit, give not so much.

Theriaca Andromachi. Page 108.
Latin. Or, Venice Treacle.

Colledg. *Take of Troches of Squils fourty eight drams.*
Troches of Vipers
Long Pepper,
Opium of Thebes,
Magma,
Hedycroi dried, of each twenty four drams.
Red Roses exungulated,
Orris Illiritk,
Juyce of Liquoris,
Seeds of sweet Navew,
Scordium,
Opobalsamum,
Cinnamon,
Agrick, of each twelve drams.
Mirrh,
Costus, or Zedoary,
Saffron,
Cassia Lignea,
Indian Spicknard,

Schenanth

Schenanth,
Pepper white and black,
Olibanum,
Dittany of Creet,
Raphontick,
Stœchas,
Horehound,
Macedonian Parsly seed,
Calaminth,
Cypress,
Turpentine,
The Roots of Cinkfoyl and Ginger, of each six drams.
Poley mountain,
Chamepitis,
Celtick Spicknard,
Amomus,
Styrax Calamitis,
Roots of Meum,
Tops of Germander,
Roots of Raphontick,
Earth of Lemnos,
Indian Leaf,
Chalcitis burnt, or instead thereof Roman Vitriol burnt,
Gentian Roots,
Gum Arabick,
Juyce of Hyppocistis,
Carpobalsamum, or Nutmegs, or Cubebs,
Seeds of Annis,
Cardamoms,
Fennel,
Hartwort,
Acacia, or instead thereof the juyce of Sloes made thick,
Seeds of Treacle-Mustard.
The tops of St. Johns wort,
Sagapen, of each four drams.
Castoreum,
Roots of long Birthwort,
Bitumen Judaicum,
Carrot seed,
Opopanax.
Centaury the less,
Galbanum, of each two drams.
Canary Wine enough to dissolve what is to be dissolved.
Honey the treble weight of the dry species.
Make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.]. It is confessed many Physitians have cōmented upon this Recipt; as *Bartholomeus, Maranta, Gallen, Medici Romani,* and *Medici Bononienses, cum multis alijs;* but with little difference. The vertues of it are, It resists poyson, and the bitings of venemous beasts, inveterate headaches, Vertigo, Deafness, the falling-sickness, Astonishment, Apoplexies, dulness of sight, want of voyce, asthmaes, old and new coughs. It helps such as spit or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breath, coldness of the stomach, wind, the chollick, and illiack passion, the yellow Jaundice, hardness of the Spleen, stone in the reins and bladder, difficulty of urine, ulcers in the bladder, feavers, dropsies, leprosies. It provokes the Terms, brings forth both birth & afterbirth, helps pains in the joynts, it helps not only the body, but also the mind, as vain fears, melancholly, &c. and is a good remedy in pestilential feavers. Thus *Galen.* You may take half a dram and go about your business, and it will do you good if you have occasion to go in ill airs, or in pestilential times. If you shal sweat upon it as your best way is; if your body be not in health, then take one dram, or between one and two, or less than one, according as age and strength is; if you cannot take this or any other sweating *Medicine* by it self, mix it with a little Carduus, or Dragons water, or Angelica water, which in my opinion is the best of the three.

Theriaca Londinensis. Pag. 110. Lat.
Or, London Treacle.

Colledg.] *Take of Harts-horn two ounces,*
Seeds of Citron,
Sorrel,
Peony,
Bazil, of each an ounce.
Scordium,
Corrallin, of each six drams.
Roots of Angelica,
Tormentil,
Peony,
Leaves of Dittany,
Bayberries,
Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce.
Flowers of Rosemary,
Marigolds,
Clove-gilliflowers,
The tops of St. Johns wort,
Nutmegs,
Saffron, of each three drams.
Roots of Gentian,
Zedoary,
Ginger,
Mace,
Mirrh,
Leaves of Scabious,
Devils-bit,
Cardus, of each two drams.
Cloves,
Opium, of each a dram.
Mallego wine as much as is sufficient.
With their treble weight in Honey, mix them according to Art.

Culpeper. This Medicine is a pretty Cordial, resists the pestilence, and is a good Antidote in pestilential times, it resists poyson, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, crudities of the stomach. A man may safely take two drams of it in a morning, and let him fear no harm.

Vertues newly added.

This medicament was invented by order of the Colledg of Physitians of *London* and is therefore cal'd *London* Treacle. It is of the same nature with Mithridate and Venice Treacle, but not so hot nor so dear, and fitter for english bodies. It is wel tasted and therefore conveniently given to children to kil worms. It is good for all cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves, and Heart. It comforts the Stomach, helps dizziness of the Head. Being mixed with conserve of Scurvy-grass, it makes a good remedy against the Scurvy.

Diacrocuma. Page 110. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Saffron,*
Asarabacca roots,
Seeds of Parsly,
Carrots,
Annis,
Smallage, of each half an ounce.
Rhubarb,
Roots of Meum,
Indian Spicknard, of each six drams.
Cassia Lignea,
Costus,
Mirrh,
Schenanth,
Cubebs,
Maddir roots,
Juyces of Maudlin and Wormwood made thick,
Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs, of each two drams.
Cinnamon,
Calamus Aromaticus, of each a dram and an half.
Scordium,
Ceterach,
Juyce of Liquoris, of each two drams and an half.
Tragacanth a dram.
With eight times their weight in white Sugar dissolved in Endive water, and clarified,
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] *Mesue* appoints clarified Honey. It is exceeding good against cold diseases of the stomach, liver, or spleen, corruption of humors and putrefaction of meat in the stomach, ilfavored color of the body, dropsies, cold faults in the Reins and Bladder, provokes urine. Take a dram in the morning.

Purging Electuaries.

Benedicta Laxativa. Pag. 111. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of choyce Turbith, ten drams,*
Diacridium,
Bark of Spurge roots prepared,
Hermodactils,
Red Roses, of each five drams:
Cloves,
Spicknard,
Ginger,
Saffron,
Long Pepper,

Amomus,

Ammomus, or for want of it Calamus Aromaticus,
Cardamoms the leſs,
Seeds of Smallage,
Parſly,
Fennel,
Sparagus,
Bruſcus,
Saxifrage,
Gromwel,
Caraway,
Salgem,
Galanga,
Mace, of each a dram.
With their treble weight of clariſied Honey, make them into an Electuary according to art. Alſo you may keep the ſpecies it ſelf in your ſhops.

Culpeper. It purgeth flegm, chiefly from the joynts; alſo it purgeth the reins and bladder. I willingly omit the quantity of theſe Purges, becauſe I would not have fooliſh women and dunces do themſelves and others miſchief. For it worketh too violently for their uſes, and muſt be prudently ordered.

Vertues newly added.

The doſe of *Benedicta Laxativa* (that is the bleſſed purging Electuary) is half an ounce, or ſix drams in ſtrong bodies, given in white Wine. An ounce is profitably put into cliſters for the ſtone, wind cholick, and diſeaſes of the womb.

Carycoſtinum. Page 111. Latin.

Colledg. *Take of Cloves,*
Coſtus, or Zedoary,
Ginger,
Cummin, of each two drams.
Hermodactils, Diacridium, of each half an ounce.
With their double weight of Honey clariſied in white Wine, make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. Authors ſay it purgeth hot Rewms, and takes away inflamations in wounds, I aſſure you the Electuary works violently, and may ſafeſt be given in clyſters, and ſo you may give two or three drams at a time, if the Patient be ſtrong.

Virtues newly added.

This medicament is calculated for the Gout and Joynt-pains, in which caſes it has been found very effectual. The doſe is two or three drams in white Wine.

Caſia Extracta pro Clyſteribus. Page 111. Lat. Or, Caſſia extracted for Clyſters.

Colledg. *Take of the Leaves of Violets,*
Mallows,
Beets,
Mercury,
Pellitory of the wall,
Violet flowers of each a handful.
Boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of water, with which let the Caſſia be extracted, and the Canes waſhed: then
Take of this Caſſia ſo drawn, and boyled to its conſiſtence, a pound.
Sugar a pound and an half,
Boyl them to the conſiſtence of an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It is no more than breaking the Canes of the Caſſia, and pick out the pulp (caſting away the ſeeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this Decoction, then preſs it through a pulping ſieve, the title ſhews the uſe of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you ſhal find it work with great gentleneſs. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle bodies, for if your body be hard to work upon, perhaps it wil not work at all; it purgeth the reins gallantly, and cooleth them, thereby preventing the ſtone, and other diſeaſes cauſed by their heat.

Electuarium Amarum Magiſtrale majus. Page 112. Latin. Or, the greater bitter Electuary.

Colledg.] *Take of Agrick,*
Turbith,
Species Hiera Simplex,
Rhubarb, of each one dram.
Choyce Aloes unwaſhed, two drams.
Ginger,
Cryſtal of Tartar, of each two ſcruples.
Orris Florentine,
Sweet Fennel ſeeds, of each a ſcruple.
Syrup of Roſes ſolutive as much as is ſufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Electuarum Amarum minus. Page 112. Latin. Or, The leſſer bitter Electuary.

Colledg.] *Take of Epithimum half an ounce.*
Roots of Angelica three drams,
Gentian,
Zedoary,
Acorus, of each two drams.
Cinnamon, one dram and an half.
Cloves,
Mace,
Nutmegs,
Saffron, of each one dram.
Aloes ſix ounces,
With ſyrup of Fumitory,
Scabious and
Sugar as much as is ſufficient to make it into a ſoft Electuary.

Culpeper. Both theſe purge choller, the former flegm, and this melancholly: the former works ſtrongeſt, and this ſtrengthens moſt, and is good for ſuch whoſe brains are anoyed. You may take half an ounce, of the former if your body be any thing ſtrong in white Wine, if very ſtrong an ounce, ordering your ſelf as you were taught before, and the Table at later end wil direct you to the place: a reaſonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak leſs. I would not have the unskilful too buſie with purges without advice of a Phyſitian.

Diacaſia with *Manna.* Page 112. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Damask Prunes two ounces,*
Violet flowers a handful and an half,
Spring Water a pound and an half.
Boyl it according to art til half be conſumed; ſtrain it, and diſſolve in the decoction ſix ounces of
Caſsia newly drawn,
Sugar of Violets,
Syrup of Violets, of each four ounces.
Pulp of Tamarinds an ounce,
Sugar candy, an ounce and an half,
Manna *two ounces.*
Mix them, and make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cool purge for ſuch as are bound in the body, for it works gently, and without trouble, it purgeth choller, and may ſafely be given in Feavers coming of choller: but in ſuch caſes, if the body be much bound, the beſt way is firſt to adminiſter a Clyſter, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper.

Caſsia extracta ſine foliis Senæ. Page 113. Latin. Or, Caſſia extracted without the Leaves of Sena.

Colledg. *Take twelve Prunes,*
Violet flowers a handful,
French Barley,
Seeds of Annis,
Baſtard Saffron,
Polipodium of the Oak, of each five drams.
Maidenhair,
Time,
Epithimum of each a handful,
Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned half an ounce,
Seeds of Sweet Fennel two drams,
Purſlain,
Mallows, of each three drams.
Liquoris half an ounce,
Boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of water, ſtrain them and diſſolve in the Decoction,
Pulp of Caſsia two pound,
Tamarinds an ounce,

Cinnamon

Cinnamon three drams,
Sugar a pound.
Boyl it into the form of an Electuary.

Caſſia extracta cum foliis Senæ. Page 113. Latin. Or, Caſſia extracted with the Leaves of Sena.

Colledg.] *Take of the former Receipt two pound,*
Sena in ponder two ounces.
Mix them according to art.

Culpeper.] This is alſo a fine cool purge, gentle, clenſing the bowels of choller and melancholly without any griping, very fit for feaveriſh bodies, and yet the former is gentler then this. They both clenſe and cool the Reins; a reaſonable body may take an ounce &an half of the former,and an ounce of the latter in white Wine, if they keep the houſe, or their bodies be oppreſſed with melancholly, let them take half the quantity in four ounces of decoction of Epithimum.

Diacarthamum. Page 113. Latin. Or, purging Electuary of Carthamus ſeeds.

Colledg. *Take of Diatragacanthum frigidum, half an ounce,*
Pulp of Preſerved Quinces an ounce,
Inſide of the ſeeds of Baſtard Saffron half an ounce,
Ginger two drams,
Diacridium beaten by it ſelf three drams.
Turbith ſix drams,
Manna two ounces,
Honey of Roſes ſolutive,
Sugar candy, of each one ounce.
Hermodactils half an ounce,
Sugar ten ounces and an half.
Make of them a liquid Electuary according to art.

Vertues newly added.

It purges choller and phlegm and is good for diſeaſes proceeding from a mixture of theſe humors, as the Gout, Palſie and old headach. Alſo it is made up into Tables or Lozenges and given to children againſt worms.

Diaphœnicon. Page 113. Latin. Or, purging Electuary of Dates.

Colledg.] *Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in Hydromel,*
Penids of each half a pound.
Sweet Almonds blanched, three ounces and an half:
To all of them being bruiſed and permixed, add
Clarified Honey two pound.
Boyl them a little, and then ſtrew in
Ginger,
Long Pepper,
Mace,
Cinnamon,
Rue Leaves,
Seeds of Fennel,
Carrots of each two drams.
Turbith four ounces,
Diacridium an ounce and an half.
Make of them an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] I cannot beleeve this is ſo profitable in Feavers taken downwards as Authors ſay,for it is a very violent purge: Indeed I beleeve being mixed in clyſters, it may do good in chollicks and infirmities of the bowels coming of raw humors, and ſo you may give half an ounce at a time.

Vertues newly added.

It purges flegm and choller, and is good for old Feavers and Agues ariſing from a mixture of theſe humors. It is very good for chollick pains, pains of the ſtomach, and other diſeaſes ariſing from crude humors.

Diaprunum Lenitivc, Page 114. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take one hundred Damask Prunes,*
Boyl them in water till they be ſoft, then pulp them, and in the Liquor they were boyled in, boyl gently one ounce of
Violet Flowers; ſtrain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup: then ad half a pound of the aforeſaid Pulp,
Pulp of Caſſia,
Tamarinds of each one ounce.
Then mix with it theſe Pouders following,
Sanders white and red,
Spodium,
Rhubarb, of each three drams.
Red Roſes,
Violets,
Seeds of Purſlain,
Succory,
Barberries,
Gum Tragacanth,
Liquoris,
Cinnamon, of each two drams:
The four greater cold ſeeds, of each one dram.
Make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It may ſafely, and is with good ſucceſs, given in acute, burning, and all other Feavers, for it cools much, and looſens the body gently: it is good in Agues, hectick Feavers, and Maraſmos. You may take an ounce of it at a time,at night when you go to bed, three hours after a light ſupper; neither need you keep your chamber next day, unleſs the weather be very cold,or your body very tender.

They that would be knowing Phyſitians. Let them read thoſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, viz. *Riverius Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſlingus, Sennertus, and Phyſick for the Poor.*

Diaprunum Solutivum. Pag. 114. Latin. Or, Electuary of Prunes purgative.

Colledg.] *Take of Diaprunum Lenitive whilſt it is warm, four pound.*
Scammony prepared, two ounces and five drams.
Mix them together and make them into an Electuary according to art.

Virtues newly added.

It purges choler and is good in all cholerick diſeaſes, except continual Fevers, the matter being firſt prepared.

Catholicon, Latin. Page 114.

Colledg.] *Take of the Pulp of Caſſia,*
Tamarinds,
Leaves of Senna, of each two ounces.
Polipodium,
Violets,
Rhubarb, of each one ounce.
Annis ſeeds,
Penids,
Sugar candy,
Liquoris,
Seeds of Gourds,
Citruls,
Cucummers,
Melons, of each two drams.
The things to be bruiſed being bruiſed, take of freſh
Polipodium three ounces,
Sweet Fennel Seeds ſix drams.
Boyl them in four pound of water til the third part be conſumed; ſtrain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl the Decoction to the thickneß of a Syrup; then with the pulps and pouder make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle; it may be given (an ounce, or half an ounce at a time,according to the ſtrength of the patient) in acute, in peracute Diſeaſes, for it gently looſneth the Belly, and adds ſtrength; it helps infirmities of the Liver and Spleen, Gouts of all ſorts quotidian, Tertian,and quartan Agues, as alſo Head-aches. It is uſually given in clyſters. If you liſt to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night going to bed, in the morning drink a draught of hot poſſet drink and go about your buſineſs.

Electuarium de Citro Solutivum. Page 115. Latin. Or, Electuary of Citrons Purgative.

Colledg.] *Take of Citron Pills preserved,*
Conserve of the flowers of Violets and Bugloss,
Diatragacanthum frigidum,
Diacrydium, of each half an ounce.
Turbith five drams.
Ginger half a dram.
Senna six drams.
Sweet Fennel seeds one dram.
White Sugar dissolved in Rose water, and boyled according to art, ten ounces.
Make a solid Electuary according to Art.

Vertues newly added.

It purges choler and Flegm chiefly. It is well tasted, good for diseases caused by the foresaid Humors. The dose is three drams or half an ounce in Cichory water, with two ounces of Syrup of Violets.

Electuarium Elescoph. Page 115. Latin. Or, the Bishops Electuary.

Colledg. *Take of Diacrydium, Turbith, of each six drams.*
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Ginger,
Myrobalans Emblicks.
Nutmegs,
Polypodium, of each two drams and an half.
Sugar six ounces.
Clarified Honey ten ounces.
Make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] : *Mesue* appoints only claryfied Honey, one pound and four ounces, to make it up into an Electuary; and saith, it purgeth choller and flegm, and wind from all parts of the Body; helps pains of the Joynts and sides, the Chollick, it clenseth the Reins and Bladder; yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pen of a *Mesue*: let half an ounce be the most, for such whose bodies are strong, alwaies remembring that you had better ten times take too little, than once too much; you may take it in white Wine, and keep your self warm.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Confectio Hamech. Page 115. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of the bark of Citrons Myrobalans two ounces,*
Myrobalans, Chebs and blacks,
Violets,
Colocynthis,
Polypodium of the Oak, of each one ounce and an half.
Wormwood,
Time, of each half an ounce.
Seeds of Annis, and Fennel,
Flowers of red Roses of each three drams.
Let all of them being bruised be infused one day in six pound of Whey, then boyled till half be consumed, rubbed with your hands and pressed out: to the Decoction add
Juyce of Fumitory,
Pulp of Pruens, and Raisons of the Sun, of each half a pound.
White Sugar,
Clarified Honey, of each one pound.
Boyl it to thickness of Honey, strewing in towards the end.
Agrick Trochiscated,
Senna of each two ounces.
Rhubarb one ounce and an half.
Epithimum one ounce.
Diacrydium six drams.
Cinnamon half an ounce.
Ginger two drams,
Seeds of Fumitory and Annis,
Spicknard of each one dram,
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] The Receipt is chiefly appropriated as a purge for Melancholly and salt flegm, and diseases thence arising, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosies, Cancers, infirmities of the Skin, it purgeth adduct Humors and is good against madness, Melancholly, forgetfulness, Vertigo. It purgeth very violently, and is not safe given alone. I would advise the unskilful not to medle with it inwardly: You may give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in Melancholly diseases, which commonly have astringency a constant companion with them.

Vertues newly added.

The dose is from half an ounce to six drams in substance or one ounce in Infusion. It is given in white Wine with an ounce of Syrup of Violets or two ounces. In hot and dry Bodies, to three drams thereof six drams of Electuarium Lenitivum may be added, which will facilitate and indemnifie the opperation. Experience in thousands hath shewed this Medicamentt to be safe enough, for all *Culpepers* Panick feares.

Electuarium Lenitivum. Page 116. Lat. Or, The Lenetive Electuary.

Colledg.] *Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned.*
Polypodium of the Oak,
Senna, of each two ounces.
Mercury one handful and an half.
Jujubes,
Sebestens of each twenty.
Maiden-hair,
Violets,
French Barley, of each one handful.
Damask Prunes stoned,
Tamerinds of each six drams.
Liquoris half an ounce.
Boyl them in ten pound of Water till two parts of the three be consumed; strain it, and dissolve in the Decection
Pulp of Cassia,
Tamarinds, and
Fresh Prunes.
Sugar of Violets, of each six ounces.
Sugar two pound,
At last add pouder of Senna leaves, one ounce and an half, Annis seeds in pouder two drams to each pound of Electuary.
And so bring it into the form of an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It gently opens and molifies the bowels, bringeth forth choller, flegm, and Melancholly, and that without trouble. It is cooling, and therefore is profitable in Pleurisies, and for wounded people: A man of reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning. And in truth they have done well here to ad the Annis seeds to correct the Senna.

Vertues newly added.

It is an excellent remedy for such as are naturally Costive, half an ounce being taken half an hour before dinner with one scruple of white Tartar, poudered. The frequeut use thereof, is good to prevent the breeding of the Stone in dry and Costive Bodies. It is good in the beginning and declination of Feavers, and may supply the place of Clysters, six drams being given the Patient from a Knives point at night; and so it enclines also to rest. Taken in the hot weather before dinner as aforesaid, it inables a man to endure the extremity of the heat with lightsomeness and activity. It is good against bleeding at the Nose, and mitigates the sharpness of Humors in the Gonorrhæa and Strangury.

Electuarium Passulatum. Page 117. Lat. Or, Electuary of Raisons.]

Colledg. *Take of fresh Polypodium Roots three ounces.*
Fresh Marsh-mallows Roots,
Senna

Senna, of each two ounces.
Annis seeds two drams.
Steep them in a glazed Vessel in a sufficient quantity of spring water, boyl them according to Art; strain it and with
Pulp of Raisons of the Sun half a pound.
White Sugar,
Manna, of each four ounces.
Boyl it to the thickness of a Cydoniate, and renew it four times a year

Culpeper.] You had best, first boyl the Roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boyl it to a pint and an half, then strain it and add the rest. The Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the Decoction, and so strain it because of its dross. It gently purgeth both choller and Melancholly, clensеth the Reins and bladder, and therefore is good for the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys.

Vertues newly added.

Besides the Vertues receited by *Culpeper*, it opens and frees the Lungs from Flegmatick Humors oppressing the same, and is good against a Cough proceeding from thin salt and sharp Humors.

Electuarium è succo Rosarum. Page 117. Latin. Or, Electuary of the Juyce of Roses.

Colledg.] *Take of Sugar,*
The Juyce of Red Roses clarified, of each a pound and four ounces.
The three sorts of Sanders of each six drams.
Spodium three drams,
Diacydonium twelve drams.
Camphire a scruple.
Let the Juyce be boyled with the Sugar to its just thickness, then add the rest in Pouder and so make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It purgeth Choller, and is good in Tertian Agues and diseases of the joynts. It purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use.

Vertues newly added.

It is good in the conclusion of Tertian and Quotidian Agues, to purge away the Reliques of the Morbifick Humor. The dose is from two drams to four in strong bodies. Two drams or three with half an ounce of Electuary Lenitive or three drams of Catholicon and six drams of Syrup of Violets may be safely given.

Hiera Picra simple. Page 117. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Cinnamon,*
Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes.
Roots of Asarabacca,
Spicknard,
Mastich,
Saffron, of each six drams.
Aloes not washed twelve ounces and an half.
Clarified Honey four pound and three ounces.
Mix them into an Electuary according to Art.
Also you may keep the Species by it self in your shops.

Culpeper.] It is an excellent remedy for vicious Juyces which lie furring the Tunicle of the Stomach, and such idle Fancies and Symptoms which the brain suffers therby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently pugeth the belly, and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their Travel: your best way (in my opinion) to take it (for I fancy the Receipt very much, and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as wil make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed (if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broath or posset drink. You need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work til next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Country men.

Vertues newly added.

Two or three drams being given in Wormwood Rhenish Wine with half an ounce of Syrup of Artemisia or Mugwort compound described before, will bring down the Purgations of Women, and help the Green-sickness in maidens.

Hiera with Agarick. Pag. 117. Latin.

Colledg] *Take of species Hiera simple without Aloes,*
Agrick Trochiscated, of each half an ounce.
Aloes not washed one ounce.
Clarified Honey six ounces.
Mix it, and make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] Look but the vertues of Agrick and add them to the vertues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

Vertues newly added.

It is more Purgative then the former, and fitter for Flegmatick bodies and diseases. It wil perform al the effects of the former in a smaller dose. It is good for puling Stomachs, short winded Lungs, and other diseases of the stomach and brest arising from thick and Flegmatich Humors. The dose is a dram or a dram and half.

Hiera Logadij. Page 117. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Coloquintida,*
Polipodium, of each two drams.
Euphorbium,
Poley mountain,
Seeds of Spurge, of each one dram and an half, and six grains
Wormwood,
Mirrh, of each one dram and twelve grains.
Centaury the less,
Agrick,
Gum Ammoniacum,
Indian leaf or Mace,
Spicknard,
Squils prepared,
Diacrydium of each one dram.
Aloes,
Time,
Germander.
Cassia Lignea,
Bdellium,
Horehound, of each one scruple and fourteen grains.
Cinnamon,
Opopanax,
Castorium,
Long Birthwort,
The three sorts of Pepper,
Sagapen,
Saffron,
Parsly of each two drams.
Hellebore black and white, of eace six grains.
Clarified Honey a pound and an half.
Mix them, and make of them an Electuary according to art.
Let the Species be kept dry in your shops.

Culpeper.] It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of Melancholly, Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Convulsions, Megrim, Leprosie, and many other infirmities.

Vertues newly added.

This Medicament is with us little used, I suppose because of its heat and strong Purgative faculty. It is commended against the Falling-sickness, Melancholly, old head-ach of the whol head or one side thereof, for Swimmings and Dizyness of the Head, Convulsions, Palsies and tremblings; also for Diseases of the Liver, Spleen, and Joynts; for the Sciatica or Hip-Gout, and other old and rebellious Infirmities. It potently moves the Courses. It Cures Poysons and Venemous Bitings, and is

is profitably given againſt the Leproſie, at the beginning of the diſeaſe. The doſe is two or three drams three times a month, in a draught of Mead or Muld-Sack, with a ſpoonful of ſalt. It is only for ſtrong bodies and otherwiſe incurable diſeaſes. Half a dram may uſefully and without danger be put into a Suppoſitory in fleepy diſeaſes of the Head, and ſuch like, alſo half an ounce may be given in a clyſter in like caſes, and againſt the Palſie and the ſtoppage of the Courſes, Melancholly and madneſs thereof ariſing, fits of the ſtone or colick, and ſtoppage of Urine.

Hiera Diacolocynthidos. Page 118. Latin.

Colledg. *Take of Colocynthis,*
Agrick,
Germander,
White Horehound,
Stœhas, of each ten drams.
Sagapen.
Parſly ſeeds,
Round Birthwort roots,
Opopanax,
White Pepper, of each five drams.
Spicknard,
Cinnamon,
Mirrh,
Indian leaf or Mace,
Saffron of each four drams,
Bruiſe the Gums in a Mortar, ſift the reſt, and with three pound of clarified Honey, three ounces and five drams,
Make it an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It helps the Fallingſickneſs, Madneſs, and the pain in the head called κεφαλαλγια, pains in the breaſt and ſtomach whether they come by ſickneſs or bruiſes, pains in the Loyns or Back-bone, hardneſs of Womens breaſts, putrifactions of meat in the ſtomach and ſowr belching. It is but ſeldom uſed and therefore hard to be gotten,

Tryphera the greater. Page 118. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Myrobolans Chebs,*
Bellericks,
Inds and Emblicks,
Nutmegs, of each five drams.
Water-creſs ſeeds,
Aſarabacca roots.
Perſian Origanum, or elſe Dittany of Creet,
Black Pepper,
Olibanum,
Ammi,
Ginger,
Tamaris,
Indian Nard,
Squinanth,
Cyperus root, of each half an ounce.
Filings of ſteel prepared with Vinegar, twenty drams.
Let the Myrobolans be roſted a little with freſh butter, let the reſt being powdered, be ſprinkled with Oyl of Almonds, then add
Musk one dram,
Honey their treble weight,
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It helps the immoderate flowing of the terms in Women, and the Hemorrhoids. It helps weakneſs of the Stomach, and reſtores color loſt. It frees the body from crude humors, and ſtrengthens the bladder, helps Melancholly, and rectifies the diſtempers of the Spleen. You may take a dram in the morning, or two if your body be any thing ſtrong.

Clupeper.] They that think the uſe of theſe Medicines are too brief, (its ſo only for cheapneſs of the Book) Let them read theſe Books, of the laſt Edition, *viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſlingus, Sennertus,* and *Phyſick for the Poor.*

Tryphera ſolutive. Page 119. Latin. Or, the delicious purging Electuary.

Colledg.] *Take of Diacrydium ten drams.*
Turbith an ounce and an half.
Cardamoms the leſs,
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Honey of each three drams.
Yellow Saunders,
Liquoris,
Sweet Fennel ſeeds, of each half an ounce.
Acorns,
Schœnanth, of each a dram.
Red Roſes,
Citron pills preſerved, of each three drams.
Violets two drams.
Penids four ounces,
White Sugar half a pound,
Honey clarified in juyce of Apples one pound,
Make an Electuary according to art.

Virtues newly added.

I conceive this Electuary had its name from the pleaſant taſt. It purges choler and phlegm and is good for all diſeaſes ariſing from thoſe humors. The doſe is two drams or three with two ounces of Syrup of Violets and three ounces of Cichory water. It is fit for thoſe that muſt needs have a wel-taſted purge.

ELECTUARIES.

left out in this new Edition.

Athanaſia Mithridatis, or King *Mithridate* his Medicine to cauſe a long life.

Colledg.] *Take of Cinnamon,*
Caſſia,
Schœnanth, of each an ounce and an half.
Saffron,
Mirrh, of each one ounce.
Coſtus,
Spicknard,
Acorus,
Agrick,
Scordium,
Carrots,
Parſly, of each half an ounce.
White Pepper eleven grains.
Honey as much as is ſufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] It prevails againſt poyſon, and the bitings of venemous Beaſts, and helps ſuch whoſe meat putrifies in their ſtomach, ſtaies vomiting of blood, helps old Coughs, and cold diſeaſes of the liver, ſpleen, bladder, and matrix. The doſe is half a dram.

*Electuarium *ſcoriaferri.* Rhaſis.
[* Scoria ferri is properly thoſe flakes that Smiths beat from Iron when it is red hot]

Colledg. *Take of the flakes of Iron infuſed in Vinegar ſeven daies and dried, three drams,*
Indian Spicknard,
Schœnanth,
Cyperus,
Ginger,
Pepper,
Biſhops weed,
Frankincenſe, of each half an ounce.
Myrobolans, Indian Bellericks and Emblicks,
Honey boyled with the Decoction of Emblicks, fifteen ounces.
Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary.

Culpeper. Rhaſis an Arabian Phyſitian, the Author of the Receipt, appoins a dram of each: the medicine heets the ſpleen gently, purgeth melancholly, eaſeth pains in the ſtomach and ſpleen, and ſtrengthens digeſtion. People that are ſtrong may take half an ounce in the morning faſting,

and

and weak people three drams. It is a good remedy for pains and hardneſs of the Spleen.

Confectio Humain. Meſue.

Colledg.] *Take of Eye-bright two ounces,*
Fennel ſeeds five drams,
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Cubebs,
Long Pepper,
Mace of each a dram.
Beat them all into pouder, and with Clarified Honey one pound (in which boyl
Juyce of Fennel one ounce,
Juyce of Celondine, and
Rue, of each half an ounce)
And with the ponders make it up into an Electuary.

Culpeper.] It is chiefly appropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the ſences, eſpecially the ſight, and reſiſteth the peſtilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot, a dram if cold, in the morn ing faſting.

Virtues newly added.

This is the only medicament (except certain purging Pils) in this Book prepared and fitted purpoſely to help dimneſs of ſight cauſed by oppreſſion of the eyes and optick Nerves by phlegm and rhewm, and groſſneſs and paucity of the viſive ſpirits. And in ſuch caſes I conceive it is very effectual being methodically and skilfully adminiſtred, and that it received wrong by being ſhut out of the laſt edition of the *London Diſpenſatory.*

Diaireos Solomonis.

Colledg.] *Take of Orris roots one ounce,*
Penyroyal,
Hyſop,
Liquoris, of each ſix drams.
Tragacanth,
White Starch,
Bitter Almonds,
Pine-nuts,
Cinnamon,
Ginger,
Pepper, of each three drams.
Fat Figs,
The pulp of Raiſons of the Sun, and Dates, of each three drams and an half.
Styrax Calamitis, two drams and an half,
Sugar diſſolved in Hyſop water, and Clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of all the reſt,
Make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and helps cold infirmities of them, as aſthmaes, couglis, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris ſtick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

They that would be knowing Phyſitians, let them read theſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus,* Johnſton, *Veſlingus, Sennertus,* and *Phyſick for the Poor.*

Diaſatyrion.

Colledg.] *Take of the roots of Satyrion freſh and ſound.*
Garden Parſnips,
Eringo,
Pine-nuts,
Indian Nuts, or if Indian Nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine-nuts,
Fiſtick Nuts, of each one ounce and an half.
Cloves,
Ginger,
The ſeeds of Annis,
Rocket,
Aſh Keys, of each five drams.
Cinnamon,
The tails and loins of Scincus,
The ſeeds of Bulbus.
Nettles of each two drams and an half.
Muſk ſeven grains.
Of the beſt Sugar diſſolved in Malego Wine, three pounds,
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It helps weakneſs of the Reins aud bladder, and ſuch as make water with difficulty. It provokes luſt exceedingly, and ſpedily helps ſuch as are impotent in the Acts of *Venus,* You may take two drams or more at a time.

Mathiolus *his great Antidote againſt Poyſon and Peſtilence.*

Colledg. *Take of Rhubarb,*
Rhaponick,
Valerian Roots,
Roots of Acorus, or Calamus Aromaticus,
Cyperus,
Cinkfoyl,
Tormentil,
Round Birthwort,
Male Peony,
Alicampane,
Coſtus Illirick,
Orris,
White Chamelion, or Avens, of each three drams.
Roots of Galanga,
Maſterwort,
White Dictamni,
Angelica,
Yarrow,
Filipendula or Dropwort,
Zedoary,
Ginger, of each two drams.
Roſemary,
Gentian,
Devils-bit, of each two drams and an half.
Seeds of Citrons, and
Agnus Caſtus,
Berries of Kermes,
Seeds of Aſh-tree,
Sorrel,
Wild Parſnips,
Navew,
Nigella,
Peony the male,
Bazil,
Hedg Muſtard,
Treacle-Muſtard,
Fennel,
Biſhops-weed, of each two drams,
Berries of Bay,
Juniper,
Ivy,
Sarſaparilla (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs)
Cubebs of each one dram and half,
Leaves of Scordium,
Germander,
Chamepitys,
Centaury the leſs,
Stœchas,
Celtick Spicknard,
Calaminth,
Rue,
Mints,
Betony,
Vervain,
Scabious,
Carduus Benedictus,
Bawm, of each one dram and an half.
Dittany of Creet three drams,
Marjoram,
St. Johns wort,
Schœnanth,
Horehound,
Goats Rue,
Savin,
Burnet, of each two drams.
Figs,
Walnuts,
Fiſtick Nuts, of each three ounces.
Emblick Myrobolans, half an ounce.
Flowers of Violets,
Borrage,
Bugloſs,
Roſes,
Lavender,
Sage,
Roſemary, of each four ſcruples.
Saffron three drams,
Caſſia Lignea ten drams.
Cloves,
Nutmegs,
Mace, *of each two drams and an half,*
Black Pepper,
Long Pepper,
All the three ſorts of Saunders,
Wood of Aloes, of each one dram and an half,
Harts-horn half an ounce,
Unicorns horn, or in its ſtead, Bezoar ſtone, one dram.
Bone in a Stags heart,

Ivory,
Stags Pizzle,
Caſtorium, of each four ſcruples.
Earth of Lemnos three drams.
Opium one dram and an half.
Orient Pearls,
Emerald,
Jacinth,
Red Coral, of each one dram and an half.
Camphire two drams.
Gum Arabick,
Maſtich,
Frankincenſe,
Styrax,
Turpentine,
Sagapenum,
Opopanax,
Laſerpitium, or Mirrh, *of each two drams and an half.*
Musk,
Amber-greece, of each one dram.
Oyl of Vitriol half an ounce.
Species Cordiales temperatæ, Diamargariton, Diamoſcu, Diambra, Electuarij de Gemmis,
Troches of Camphire,
Of Squils, of each two drams and an half.
Troches of Vipers two ounces.
Juyce of Sorrel,
Sowthiſtles,
Scordium,
Vipers Bugloſs,
Borrage,
Bawm, of each half a pound.
Hypociſtis two drams.
Of the beſt Treacle and Mithridate, *of each ſix ounces.*
Old Wine three pound.
Of the beſt Sugar, or choyce Honey, eight pound ſix ounces.
Theſe being all choſen and prepared with diligence and Art, let them be made into an Electuary, juſt as Treacle or Mithridate *is.*

Culpeper.] The Title ſhews you the ſcope of the Author in compiling it, I beleeve it is excellent for thoſe uſes. The Doſe of this is from a ſcruple to four ſcruples, or a dram and an half. It provokes ſweating abundantly, and in this or any other ſweating Medicine, order your body thus: Take it in bed, and cover your ſelf warm; in your ſweating, drink poſſet-drink as hot as you can; if it be for a Feaver, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in poſſet-drink; ſweat an hour or two if your ſtrength will bear it; then the Chamber being kept very warm, ſhift your ſelf all but your head, about which (your cap which you ſweat in being kept on) wrap a hot Napkin, which will be a means to repel the vapors back. This I for preſent hold the beſt Method for ſweating in Feavers and Peſtilences, in which this Electuary is very good.

Vertues newly added.

It containes all the faculties and Vertues of Mithridate and Venice Treacle with advantage.

Requies Nicolai, *or Dr.* Nicolaus *his ſleeping Electuary.*

Colledg.] *Take of Red Roſes leaves, the whites being cut off,*
Blew Violets, of each three drams.
Opium of Thebes diſſolved in Wine.
Seeds of white Henbane,
Poppies, white and black,
Roots of Mandrakes,
Seeds of Endive,
Purſlain,
Garden Lettice,
Pſyllium,
Spodium,
Gum Traganth, of each two ſcruples and five grains.
Nutmegs,
Cinnamon,
Ginger, of each a dram and an half.
Sanders, Yellow, White, and Red, of each a dram and an half.
Sugar three times their weight, diſſolved in Roſe water.
Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] *Requies*, the Title of this Preſcript, ſignifies *Reſt*: but I would not adviſe you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear ſ inſtead of Reſt, it brings you to Madneſs, or at beſt to Folly: Outwardly I confeſs being applied to the Temples, as alſo to the inſides of the wreſts, it may mitigate the heat in Feavers, and provoke Reſt; as alſo mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

Vertues newly added.

This was invented by an Ancient Author to cauſe reſt and ſleep. I conceive the uſe thereof in many caſes to be far more proper, then to uſe Laudanum, Cynogloſſa Pills, or Pills of Storax, how ever its luck is not to have the Vogue amongſt us. But I have obſerved that Medicaments in London come in faſhion and go out again, according to the fancies of ſome eminent collegiate Practitioners, who are imitated by the reſt. It is moſt proper in hot Diſeaſes and Bodies wherein opiates may be uſed. For in Violent feavers they are of ill repute eſpecially in the height as ſtopping the motions of Nature and inflamming the Feaver. But where-ever Laudanum is ſafe in an hot diſeaſe and Body, I dare ſay this is much more ſafe and proper. As to the danger which *Culpeper* inſinuates, Mr. *John Grindal* a learned Apothecary dwelling in *Amſterdam*, aſſured me that he had frequently given it to a Boy of his when very young and yet the Boy proved afterwards a luſty healthy and witty Knave. It is frequently uſed by the diſcreet Practitioners of that renowned City. The Doſe is from one ſcruple to half a dram or two ſcruples in urgent occaſions.

Electuarium Reginæ Colonienſis. Or, The Queen of *Colens* Electuary.

Colledg.] *Take of the Seeds of Saxifrage and Gromwel,*
Juyce of Liquoris, of each half an ounce.
Seeds of Caraway,
Annis,
Smallage,
Fennel,
Parſly of Macedonia,
Broom,
Carrots,
Bruſcus.
Sparagus,
Lovage,
Cummin,
Juniper,
Rue,
Siler Mountain,
Seeds of Acorus,
Penyroyal,
Cinkfoyl,
Bay-berries, of each two drams.
Indian Spicknard,
Schænanth,
Amber,
Valerian,
Hogs Fennel,
Lapis Lyncis, of each a dram and an half.
Galanga,
Ginger,
Turbith, of each two drams.
Senna an ounce.
Goats blood prepared half an ounce.
Mix them together: firſt beat them into ponder, then make them into an Electuary according to Art, with three times their weight in Sugar diſſolved in white Wine.

Culpeper.] It is an excellent Remedy for the ſtone and wind chollick, a dram of it taken every morning: I aſſure ſuch as are troubled with ſuch diſeaſes, I commend it to them as a Jewel.

Vertues newly added.

If this Queen of *Colen* was Wife to one of thoſe three Kings of *Colen* that the Legend tels us came to viſit Chriſt in the Manger at *Bethlehem*, then is this Electuary. 1658. years old and upwards, and deſerves Veneration for its Antiquity.

It opens all obſtructions and moves the Courſes for which probably the good Queen might uſe it as well as for Wine and Stone Colick, and to make her blithe and buxome when ſhe was to club with the King her Husband in the great buſineſs of making Princes and Princeſſes.

Half a dram or two ſcruples may fitly be given in three ounces of white Wine with a ſpoonful or two of Syrupe of Marſh-mallows.

PILLS. 5

Culpeper.] *PILLS in Greek are called,* Καταπότια, *in Latin,* Pilulæ: *which signifie little bals, because they are made up in such a form, that they may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offensiveness of their tast. They were first invented for the purging of the Head (however Physitians have since ordered the business) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other Physick. Such as have Scammony (otherwise called Diagrydium) in them, or Colocynthis, work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your Chamber, and a good fire. I shall instruct you in the Dose as I come to them; such as have neither Colocynthis, nor Diagrydium, may best be taken in the evening, neither need you keep the House for them.*

Pilulæ de Agarico. Page 121. Latin.
Or, Pills of Agrick.

Colledg.] *Take of Agarick three drams.*
Our own blue Orris roots,
Mastich,
Horehound, of each one dram.
Turbith five drams.
Species Hiera picra half an ounce.
Colocynthis,
Sarcocol, of each two drams.
Mirrh one dram.
Sapa as much as is sufficient,
Make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper.] It was invented to clense the Breast and Lungs of flegm, it works pretty titely, therefore requires a good Physitian to direct it. Half a dram at a time (keeping your self warm) cannot wel do you harm, unless you be very weak.

Virtues newly added.

They were invented to purge the Brest and Lungs from Rheum and Flegm, and so to cure the Tisick and all shortness of breath; old Coughs, and the like diseases arising from thick and Flegmatick Humors. Their dose is a dram.

Pilulæ Aggregativæ. Page 121. Latin.
Or, Aggregative Pills.

Colledg.] *Take of Citron Mirobalans,*
Rhubarb, of each half an ounce.
Juyce of Agrimony, and Wormwood made thick, of each two drams.
Diagrydium five drams.
Agrick,
Colocynthis,
Polypodium, of each two drams.
Turbith,
Aloes, of each six drams.
Mastich,
Red Roses,
Sal. Gem.
Epithymum,
Annis seed,
Ginger, of each a dram.
With Syrup of Damask Roses,
Make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper.] It purgeth the Head of Choller, Flegm, and Melancholly, and that stoutly: it is good against quotidian Agues, and faults in the Stomach and Liver: yet because it is well corrected if you take but half a dram at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

Vertues newly added.

They are so called I conceive because they purge all the humors. Also they are termed Polychrestæ, that is good for many things. They purge Choller, Melancholly and Flegm, from the Head and Eyes, Stomach, Liver and Spleen, and are good for all diseases of those parts arising from the said humors. The dose is one dram in the morning about five a clock, the patient sleeping after them and keeping bed till seven or eight, yet without sweating.

Pilulæ Alœphangine. Page 121. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Cinnamon,*
Cloves,
Cardamoms the less,
Nutmegs,
Mace,
Calamus Aromaticus,
Carpobalsamum, or Juniper berries,
Squinanth,
Wood of Aloes,
Yellow Sanders,
Red Roses dried,
Wormwood, of each half an ounce.
Let the Tincture be taken out of these being grosly bruised in spirit of Wine, the vessel being close stopped; in three pound of this Tincture being strained, dissolve
Aloes one pound.
Which being dissolved, add
Mastich,
Mirrh, of each half an ounce.
Saffron two drams.
Balsom of Peru one dram.
The superfluous Liquors being consumed, either over hot Ashes or a Bath, bring it into a Mass of Pills.

Culpeper.] It clenseth both stomach and brain of gross and putrified Humors, and sets the sences free when they are thereby troubled: it clenseth the brain offended by ill humors, wind, &c. helps vertigo and head-aches, and strengthens the brain exceedingly, helps concoctions, and strengthens the stomach. I have often

ten made experience of it upon my own body, and alwaies with good succeſs in ſuch occaſions, and therefore give me leave to commend it unto my country-men, for a wholſom clenſing Medicine, ſtrengthning, no waies violent: one dram taken at night going to bed, wil work gently next day: if the party be weak, you may give leſs; if ſtrong more. If you take but half a dram, you may go abroad the next day: but if you take a dram, you may keep the houſe; there can be no harm in that.

Pilulæ de Aloe Lota. Page 122. Lat. Or, Pills of waſhed Aloes.

Colledg. *Take of Aloes waſhed with juyce of red Roſes, one ounce.*
Agrick three drams,
Maſtich, two drams,
Diamoſcu Dulce half a dram,
Syrup of Damask Roſes ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a maſs according to Art.

Culpeper.]. It purgeth both Brain, Stomach, Bowels, and Eyes of putrified humors, and alſo ſtrengthens them. Uſe theſe as the ſucceeding.

Vertues newly added

Theſe purge more effectually then Alephangine pils aforeſaid; which ſeem rather ſtrengthening then much purgative. It is a neatly compoſed Pil, and beſides what is ſaid of it, It does cheer and recreate the mind and ſpirits. It may be familiarly uſed a Pil or two before ſupper, by ſuch as are coſtive, troubled with crudities, dim-ſighted, dull-witted, heavy-hearted or otherwiſe indiſpoſed, twice or thrice a week and a man may follow his occaſions. If a man would give it as a juſt purge one dram or a dram and half may be the doſe in the morning, the Patient keeping houſe.

Aloe Roſata. Page 122. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Aloes in Pouder four ounces,*
Juyce of Damask Roſes clarified one pound.
Mix them and digeſt them in the Sun, or in a bath, till the ſuperfluous liquor be drawn off, digeſt it and evaporate it four times over, and keep the Maſs.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant gentle purger of choller, frees the ſtomach from ſuperfluous humors, opens ſtoppings, and other infirmities of the body proceeding from Choller, flegm, as yellow Jaundice, &c. and ſtrengthens the body exceedingly. Take a ſcruple, or half a dram at night going to bed, you may walk abroad, for it wil hardly work til next day in the afternoon.

Pilulæ Aureæ. Page 122. Latin. *Or, the Golden Pills.*

Colledg.] *Take of Aloes,*
Diacrydium, of each five drams.
Red Roſes,
Smallage ſeeds, of each two drams and an half.
Seeds of Annis and
Fennel, of each one dram and an half.
Maſtich,
Saffron,
Trochs Alhandal, of each one dram.
With a ſufficient quantity of Honey of Roſes, make it into a Maſs according to art.

Culpeper.] They are held to purge the head, to quicken the ſences, eſpecially the ſight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but work ſomthing harſhly. Half a dram is the utmoſt doſe; keep the fire; take them in the morning, and ſleep after them, they wil work before noon.

Virtues newly added.

Theſe Pills have anciently had their name from their precious effects in purging the Head, quickening the eye-ſight, voiding wind from the ſtomach and Guts and that without trouble. The doſe is one dram in five Pills. Two may be taken at night and the other three in the morning.

Pilulæ Cochiæ, the greater. Page 122. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Species of Hiera Picra, ten drams.*
Trochs Alhandal, three drams and an half,
Diacrydium two drams and an half.
Turbith,
Stechas, of each five drams,
With a ſufficent quantity of ſyrup of Stechas, make it into a Maſs *according to art.*

Culpeper.] *Geſner* and *Matth. de Grad.* put in only two ſcruples and a a half of Diacrydium, belike becauſe they would not have it work ſo violently: But *Meſue*, *Rhaſis*, and *Nicolaus Myrepſus*, preſcribed two drams and an half, as here in the Diſpenſatory: only *Meſue* appoints it to be made up with Syrup of Wormwood. 'Tis held to purge the head, and it muſt be given only to ſtrong bodies, and but half a dram at a time, and alſo with great care.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe are of *Rhaſes* his Invention an able Arabian Phyſitian. They are termed alſo Cephalicæ or Head-pils, from their experimented Virtue in curing diſeaſes of the Head out of which they purge choler and thick flegm effectually, and from the Nerves. The doſe is from two ſcruples to a dram in the morning, and ſleep after.

Pilulæ Chochiæ, the leſs. Page 123. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Aloes,*
Scammony,
Colocynthis, of each one ounce.
With equal parts of Syrup of Wormwood and purging thorn: make it into a Maſs according to art.

Vertues newly added.

This purges choler more then flegm and is appropriated for diſeaſes of the Stomach. The doſe is from one ſcruple to half a dram or two ſcruples in the morning faſting.

Pilulæ de Cygnogloſſo. Page 123. Latin. Or, Pills of Cygnogloſſa or Hounds-Tongue.

Colledg.] *Take of the Roots of Hounds-tongue dried,*
White Henbane ſeed,
Opium prepared, of each half an ounce.
Mirrh ſix drams,
Olibanum five drams,
Saffron,
Caſtoreum,
Styrax Calamitis, of each one dram and an half.
With ſyrup of Stœchas, make it into a Maſs.

Culpeper.] It ſtaies hot Rhewms that fal down upon the Lungs, therefore is good in Ptiſicks, alſo it mitigates pain: a ſcruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak: have a care of Opiates for fear they make you ſleep your laſt.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe Pills were invented, not to purge but to ſtop all diſtillations of rheum from the Head into the Lungs and Cheſt, the Teeth, or any other part. They are therefore good after univerſal remedies methodically applied, to ſtop the Tooth-ach, Cough, Gout pains, and all troubleſom motions of the humors, ten grains being taken at night when the Patient lies down to reſt, and repeated every other night, for about three nights, if the pain or Cough continues ſo as to hinder the Patients ſleep. *Culpeper* overſhoots in aſſigning the doſe of this Pill, for though a ſcruple

may

may be given, yet ſeldom is or need to be given more then half a ſcruple at a time. And there is as much danger in opiats as purgatives, though their bad effects when miſapplied are not ſo ſudden and frightful.

Pilulæ ex Duobus. Page 123. Latin.
Or, Pills of two things.

Colledg. *Take of Colocynthis, and Scamony, of each one ounce.*
Oyl of Cloves as much as is ſufficient to Malax them well: then with a little Syrup of purging Thorn. Make it into a Maſs.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe Pills are named from the paucity of their ingredients, it being rare to ſee a Pill compounded only of two ingredients, not reckoning the Oyl of Cloves and Syrupe. This Pill was I ſuppoſe contrived to accommodate thoſe that cannot be perſwaded to take above one or two pills at a time, and therefore they were made ſo ſtrong that one Pill in ſome Bodies and two in moſt will work handſomely. They purge choler and flegm from all parts, are fit for ruſtick bodies, and have been ſuppoſed to be thoſe Pills the people in *London* have ſo much ſought and ſo dearly bought under the name of *De Lawne* his Head-Pills. Ten or twelve graines gilded with Gold make a gallant head Pill to be taken in the morning and to ſleep after the ſame. I need not ſay that thin borath of veal, or poſſet drink is uſually taken after the working of ſuch Medicaments, to waſh them from the ſtomach, temper their acrimony, and facilitate their ejection. Alſo after ſtrong Phyſick taken in the morning it is good for the patient to dine timely, which prevents weakneſs, and furthers the operation of the Phyſick in the Afternoon.

For all *Culpeper* is in ſuch an affright at the Contemplation of theſe terrible Pills, yet I have been aſſured by a learned and expert practitioner in this City of *London* now living this preſent year 1659. That a ſmal Pill thereof hath been given to Children ſucceſsfully againſt the Worms, and without any danger. There is ſtore of Oyl of Cloves in the Maſs thereof, which by its delicious Aromatick flavour corrects the Malignity, and by its Oyly body muffles and and ſheathes the Acrimony of the Coloquintida, and Scammony. Alſo the ſtomach and all the inward bowels and Organs, are as effectually guarded and armed by the Chymical Oyl of cloves, as if a great quantity of Spices were added in ſubſtance, as the manner is to correct ordinary Pills.

This Pill is by ſome uſed to purge ſuch as are infected with the great Pocks. In which caſe I conceive leſs then a ſcruple is not given, and it may be half a dram in ſtrong Bodies. And poſſibly being of late invention, it may have been framed for the Meridian of that diſeaſe, as *Hercules* his great Club to knock down a Monſter.

But ſuch hot and dry Medicaments do many times fail the Phyſitians expectation in meager hot and dry bodies, when nevertheleſs an ounce of Electuarium Lenitivum or of Catholicon will do ſome feates. In ſuch bodies therefore the Patient muſt drink warm Whey, or eat ſtewed Pruens good ſtore after the firſt ſtool.

Pilulæ de Eupatorio. Page 123. Latin.
Or, Pills of Eupatorium.

Colledg. *Take of the Juyce of Maudlin, and Wormwood made thick,*
Citron Myrobalans, of each three drams.
Rhubarb three drams and an half.
Maſtich one dram.
Aloes five drams.
Saffron half a dram.
Syrup of the Juyce of Endive, as much as is ſufficient
Make it into a Maſs.

Culpeper.] Having compared this Receipt of *Meſue* with Reaſon, I find it a gallant gentle purge, and ſtrengthening, fitted for ſuch bodies as are much weakned by diſeaſes of choller. The Author appropriates it to ſuch as have Tertian Agues, the yellow Jaundice, obſtructions or ſtoppings of the Liver; half a dram taken at night going to bed, wil work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon. The truth is, I was before ſparing in Relating the Doſes of moſt purging Phyſicks, becauſe they are to be regulated according to the ſtrength of the Patient, &c. Phyſick is not to be preſumed upon by unable Phyſitians, leſt they meet with their matches, and over-matches too.

They that think the uſe of theſe Medicines is too brief, (it's ſo only for cheapneſs of the Book) let them read theſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, *viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſlingus, Sennertus,* and *Phyſick for the Poor.*

Pilulæ Fœtidæ. Page 123. Latin.
Or, Strong ſmelling Pills.

Colledg. *Take of Aloes,*
Colocynthis,
Amoniacum,
Sagapen,
Mirrh,
Rue ſeeds,
Epithymum, of each five drams,
Scammony, three drams.
Roots of Turbith half an ounce.
Spurge the leſs, prepared.
Hermodactils of each two drams.
Ginger one dram and an half.
Spicknard,
Cinnamon,
Saffron,
Caſtoreum, of each one dram.
Euphorbium prepared two ſcruples.
Diſſolve the Gums in juyce of Leeks, and with ſyrup made with the Juyce of Leeks and Sugar, make it into a Maſs.

Culpeper.] They purge groſs and raw Flegm, and Diſeaſes thereof ariſing; Gouts of all ſorts, pains in the back-bone, and other Joynts: it is good againſt Leproſies, and other ſuch like infirmities of the Skin.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe beſides the Vertues mentioned do move the courſes, cleanſe a foule Womb of Flegmatick and Putrid baggage, and are good to prepare the ſame for conception, being diſcreetly uſed. And ſtrange it is that *Culpeper* forgets his wonted Reverence to the Judgment of *Meſues* when he cenſures this Pill. I like it the better, becauſe the diſcreet *Colledg* of *Amſterdam* having according to the frugal and ſober humor of that Nation, left out many Medicaments of all ſorts wherewith the Diſpenſatories of moſt Cities and common-wealths are peſtered, and the younger practitioners diſtracted, they have nevertheleſs retained this Pill as that which by reaſon of its peculiar compoſition, having ſo many generous gums therein, and its peculiar fitneſs for ſome caſes and occaſions, could not be ſpared. I conceive they are unjuſtly called Fætidæ, and that ſome Effeminate Courtier gave them that Name. For why ſhould a Phyſitian judg the ſtrong ſmel of Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, Opopanax, &c. to be ſtinking? I did never think that Feaverfew, Ground Ivy, or Alehoof, Herb Robert and ſuch like, were ſtinking Herbs, but that they were indeed of a vehement, Grave, and Maſculine ſent. Opopanax and Bdellium, two noble gums, are left out in the laſt Edition of the *Diſpenſatory* in Latin, I ſuppoſe through miſtake, and to the detriment of the Pills.

Their doſe is from two ſcruples to one dram. I conceive them to be Elegantly and Artfully compounded and in ſtead of Fætidæ I would have them called *Pilulæ Viriles, Martiales,* or *Herculeæ.* And to conclude, out of the eſteem I have of them, I ſhall yet more fully muſter their Virtues and Uſes, as followeth.

They are properly fitted for the Brain, Nerves, Joynts and Limbs, and to remedy their old and cold diſeaſes, *viz.* Head-aches of the whole or half head, Apoplexies, Palſies,

Dizzyneſs, Tremblings, Running Gouts, Foot Gouts, Knee-Gouts, pain of the colick, Back-bone and other Joynts, as alſo of the Stomach. They open ſtubborne obſtructions of the bowels, clenſe away the ſnivel of the Womb and help conception, move the courſes, help diſeaſes of of the Skin, as Morphews, Tetters, Itch and Scabs, Ring-worms, Leproſie and the Elephantiaſis ſo called or foul Maunge.

Pilulæ de Hermodactilis. Pag. 124. Lat. Or, Pills of Hermodactils.

Colledg.] *Take of Sagapen, ſix drams.*
Opopanax three drams.
Melt them in warm juyce of Coleworts, ſo much as is ſufficient; then ſtrain it through a convenient rag, afterwards boyl it to a mean thickneſs, then
Take of Hermodactils,
Aloes,
Citron Myrobalans,
Turbith,
Coloquintida,
Soft Bdellium, of each ſix drams.
Euphorbium prepared,
Seeds of Rue and Smallage,
Caſtorium,
Sarcocol, of each three dram.
Saffron one dram and an half.
With the ſyrup of the juyce of Coleworts made with Honey, make it into a maſs according to Art.

Culpeper.] They are good againſt the Gout, and other cold afflictions of the Joynts. Theſe are more moderate by half than *Pilulæ Fœtidæ*, and appropriated to the ſame Diſeaſes. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and ſtrength agree; if not, take leſs, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the Chamber.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe are of kind to the former. For they conſiſt alſo of ſuch things as purge flegm, ſoften the ſame when hardned, melt and attenuate it being thickned, and make it more fit to be purged forth, and of ſuch things as preſerve the ſtrength of the bowels wherfore they powerfully draw thick humors from the remote parts of the body, eſpecially from the joynts and Limbs; they are good for cold diſeaſes of the Head Nerves and Joynts. In a word they will do all in a manner that the former, but not ſo effectually. The doſe is from two ſcruples to a dram and no higher. They muſt be given in the morning in bed, as all ſtrong pills are uſually given, and as hath been before expreſſed.

Pilulæ de Hiera cum Agarico. Pag. 124 Latin. Or, Pills of Hiera with Agarick.

Colledg.] *Take of Species Hiera Picra,*
Agarick, of each half an ounce.
Aloes one ounce.
Honey Roſes ſo much as is ſufficient
Make it into a Maſs according to Art.

Culpeper.] Very many are the Vertues Authors have been pleaſed to confer upon this Medicine, as making it Univerſal, and applying it to all parts of the Body, and almoſt all Diſeaſes in them; proceed they either of Choller, flegm, or of Melancholly: Nay, they make it to reſiſt poyſon, and Epidemical Diſeaſes; to help the Gout, Dropſie, and Falling-ſickneſs; to provoke the terms and eaſe the fits of the Mother; to cure Agues of all ſorts: ſhortneſs of breath and conſumption of the lungs vertigo or dizzineſs in the head, to open obſtructions of the Liver and ſpleen, to cure the yellow Jaundice, and ſharpneſs of Urine: to ſtrengthen the brain and memory, and what not? the truth is, it is as harmleſs a purge as moſt in the Diſpenſatory. You may ſafely take a ſcruple at night going to bed, having eat a light Supper three hours before, and you may ſafely go about your buſineſs the next day, for it will not work too haſtily, but very gently; ſo you may continue taking it a week together, for it will not do wonders in once taking.

Pilulæ Imperiales. Page 124. Latin. Imperial Pils, Or Pils of the Emperor.

Colledg.] *Take of Aloes two ounces,*
Rhubarb one ounce and an half,
Agarick,
Senna, of each one ounce.
Cinnamon, three drams,
Ginger two drams,
Nutmegs,
Cloves,
Spicknard,
Maſtich, of each one dram.
With ſyrup of Violets, make it into a maſs according to art.

Culpeper.] It clenſeth the body of mixt humors, and ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly; as alſo the bowels, liver, and natural ſpirit: it is good for cold Natures, and cheers the ſpirits. The Doſe is a ſcruple, or half a dram, taken at night: in the morning drink a draught of warm Poſſet-drink, and then you may go about your buſineſs: both theſe and ſuch like Pils as theſe, 'tis your beſt way to take them many nights together, for they are proper for ſuch infirmities as cannot be carried away at once. Obſerve this Rule in all ſuch Pills as are to be taken at night.

Virtues newly added.

Theſe Pills ſeem to have been familiar to ſome Prince in regard of their gentle Nature, not receiving any churliſh purgative in their compoſition, and being finely ſpiced, and tempered with ſyrup of Violets. They are of familiar uſe to preſerve health and cheerfulneſs in perſons coſtive, that live a ſedentary life and are ſubject to crudities through ſtudy or want of Exerciſe; ten grains may be taken every other day, at going to bed in caſe of coſtiveneſs for a fortnight together, til Nature be put into her tract. They encline to ſleep, and what was ſaid of *Pil de Aloè lota* or Aloes waſhed may be ſaid of this. It helps the eye-ſight, and memory, and prolongs life, being uſed familiarly as aforeſaid. If a man would give it for a ſolemn purge he may give one dram, four ſcruples or a dram and half. And in delicate bodies that are tender, and purge only of courſe, to clenſe their bodies and prevent ſickneſs; theſe pills are are more ſafe and fitting then the ſcammoniated and colocynthidated pills, or other violent purgers; and they are more eaſily taken then any boiled purge, by thoſe that are naturally apt to ſwallow pils.

Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli. Page. 124. Latin. Pills of Lapis Lazuli or a blue ſtone ſo called, being ſpeckled with Golden Specks.

Colledg] *Take of Lapis Lazuli in pouder, and well waſhed five drams,*
Epithimum,
Polypodium,
Agarick, of each an ounce.
Scammony,
Black Hellebore roots,
Sal gem of each two drams and an half.
Cloves,
Annis ſeeds, of each half an ounce.
Species Hiera ſimple, fifteen drams.
With ſyrup of juyce of Fumitory, make it into a maſs according to art.

Culpeper, It purgeth Melancholly very violently: we wil not now diſpute the ſtory how, or in what caſes violent purges are fit for melancholly, let it ſuffice that it is not for a vulgar uſe.

Vertues newly added.

Experience hath ſhewed theſe pils to be effectuall againſt diſeaſes ariſing from black choller and melancholly, hardneſs and pain of the ſpleen, Jaundize, Morphew, Canker

ker, Leproſie and Elephantiaſis ſo called or the great Maunge,; in a word, againſt al manner of diſeaſes, ariſing from black and aduſt choller. They have been found very effectual in hypochandriacal melancholy. And though they ſeem to make the patient worſe, while the Humors are in motion, yet after the body is ſettled, the patient is evidently bettered. And this is ordinary in the HypochondriacalDiſeaſe of Melancholy, that al medicaments ſeem to hurt at firſt, but afterward their good effect diſcovers it ſelf.

When the Melancholick or black-cholerick humor is turgent and volatile and Effects chiefly the internall Senſes, ſuch Medicaments as theſe muſt be warily uſed, leſt in going about to cure a melancholick Man you make him ſtark mad. But when the Humor is more peſant and fixt & leſs ſpiritual,affecting the Heart with ſadneſs (but not much diſturbing the fancie) or vexing the ſides with pains, and the ſurface of the Body with pimples,rubies, ſcabs &c. There is no ſuch danger in ſtrong melancholy-purgers.

The doſe of theſe Pils is from half a dram to one dram and to one dram and half in ſtrong Bodies and in melancholick Diſeaſes of the body, rather then of the Mind, and of the Heart and of the ſides rather then of the Head and Fancy,for then caution is neceſſary as has been ſaid.

I conceive the beſt way to give this pil in melancholick Diſeaſes affecting the internal ſenſes chiefly and the mind, and indeed in moſt caſes, is to diſſolve two ſcruples or a dram and half according to the nature and ſtrength of the patient in ſix or eight ounces of Goats Milk whey if to be had, or ordinary whey boyled with Borrage and Scorzonera Roots, and ſo to give it the patient warme. And when it begins to worke let him drink a draught of warme whey as aforeſaid,and after it has wrought pretty wel as five or ſix times,let him eat ſome ſtewed prunes as many as he pleaſes, and dine about half an hour after eleven. Memorandum that in Head-affecting-melancholy, the patient muſt abſtain from fleſh during the Cure,or eat very little and that of the lighteſt ſorts and ſeldom.

Becauſe *Culpeper* ſeems much afraid of theſe pils and ſays they work very violently; leaſt the reader may think the Doſe to large I ſhal thus demonſtrate that it is not.

Every dram of this pil the materials being wel beaten and mixed contains two grains and an half of *Diagrydium* as many of *Black Hellebore* and *Sal. gem.* five grains, of *Lapis lazuly*, *Agrick*, *Polypody*, *Epithimum* each eight grains ; and *Hiera Picra* fourteen grains ; *ergo* the doſe of theſe pils may be raiſed from one dram to one dram and half.

Pilulæ Macri. Page. 125. Latin

Colledg.] *Take of Aloes two ounces,*
Maſtick half an ounce,
Dried Majoram two drams,
Salt of Wormwood one dram,
Make them al, being in pouder, into a maſs according to art with juyce of Coleworts and ſugar, ſo much as is ſufficient.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant compoſed Pill, whoever was the Author of it,I have not time to ſearch:it ſtrengtheneth both ſtomach and brain, eſpecially the Nerves and Muſcles (what they are you ſhal be inſtructed in a Table by it ſelf, at the latter end of the Book as alſo in al other hard words that puzzle your Brains) and eaſeth them of ſuch humors as afflict them, and hinder the motion of the body, they open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and takes away diſeaſes thence coming. Your beſt way is is to take them often going to bed; you may take a ſcruple or half a dram at a time. I commend it to ſuch people as have had hurts or Bruiſes, whereby the uſe of their limbs is impaired ; and I deſire them to take it often, becauſe Diſeaſes in remote parts of the body cannot be taken away at a time: It wil not hinder their following of their buſineſs at all and therfore is the fitter for poor people.

Vertues newly added.

This is a good pil,but wherein the *Gallantery* of the compoſition thereof conſiſts, which *Culpeper* talkes of I cannot ſee, ſave that it receives in its compoſition two drams of Engliſh ſpice (I mean ſweet Marjoram) in ſtead of Cloves, Mace, Ginger &c. and in that it is ordered to be made into a body or maſs with juice of coleworts, rather then any artificial and polydedalous ſyrup ; theſe indeed are gallant conſiderations in the compoſition thereof and to be imitated, by thoſe who think no medicament is good but what is crouded with aboundance of ſimples : a practiſe like that of Women in the compoſition of their kitchin phyſick, wherein they wil be ſure to put a little of every thing that they count good : whereas two or three things pertinently and muſically aſſembled in diet, proves more acceptable to the taſt, then al their unjudicious huddles. And ſo it is in the preſcription of Phyſick,wherein the Irreſolution & ſmal Judgment of the Phyſitian in the power of ſimples & the true Indication of the remedies, makes him geeddily multiply the ſimples, like bad Archers that ſhoot many Arrows at the mark that ſome one may come near; and like bad bowlers that throw many bowles to come near the Miſtris. This Pill wil quicken the memory, internal and external ſenſes,and may be uſed familiarly,as we ſaid before, of Pils of waſht Aloes, and pils Imperial. They are good againſt, an offenſive breath, ariſing from the ſtomach, and againſt worms.

Pilulæ Maſtichinæ. Page 125. Latin.
Or Maſtich Pills.

Colledg. *Take of Maſtich two ounces,*
Aloes four ounces,
Agarick,
Species Hiera ſimple, of each one ounce and an half.
With Syrup of Wormwood make it into a maſs according to art.

Culpeper.] They purge very gently, but ſtrengthens much, both head, brain, eyes, belly, and reins. Both Doſe, and Order is the ſame with the former.

Vertues newly added.

Maſtich Pills, *Pilulæ Macri*, and *Pilulæ de Aloé lota* are of a ſuit, and reſemble one another in Virtues, to which may be added *Pil Ruffi*, *Pilulæ ſtomachicæ ſimple*, *Pil ſtomachiæ cum gummi*, and *Pil de Tribus*(which differ from the Maſtick pils only by addition of two ounces of Rhubarb and two drams of Cinnamon) and *Imperial Pills* may bring up the Rear, or lead the reſt as Captain of this company. But we have forgot *Pil. Alæphanginæ* which for his ſounding name ſhal be Enſign-bearer or Ancient ; and we have alſo omitted *Pil de Aloe roſata* and *Pil de Eupatorio*, which ſhal therefore hold the place of two Sergeants of his Band of civil, modeſt, and familiar Pills, who on Horsback might be termed the maiden Troop. And look where comes one more for a place in the company viz. *Pil de ſuccino* who ſhall be Drummer. And now when I had concluded that I had muſtred all this maiden-company of gentle Pils, ſee where comes a proper fellow, even *Pil de Rhubarbaro* of *Meſues*, for whom there remains no other room but that of the Levietenant, *Pilulæ Imperialis* being Captain of this band.

Thus Reader have I not unprofitably though pleaſantly aſſembled all the gentler ſort of Pils, that you may have them in your view, and take your choice upon occaſion. This I needed not to have done, but that the ridiculous and blockiſh though old and friarly faſhion of ſetting ſuch things down according to A B C in the beginning of their names, had confounded this maiden company of modeſt pils purgative, with the more

Boiſtrous

boistrous and impudent part. Nay by this childish fashion (abominated by *Pet. Ramus* that great Master of reason to *Europe*) binding Pils have been jumbled with purging, and what confusions have not been caused in this and all books that follow this silly fashion, save Dictionaries and Indexes? If it had not been for this idle method, which the Printer was loath to change for fear to offend the weak in understanding, I would have ranged all medicaments according to their natures, faculties, Intentions, the weaker and less compounded by themselves, the stronger and more compouuded by themselves; Preparatives by themselves, Purgatives by themselves, &c. At least I could not but muster this troop of maiden Purgers from their Alphabetarian Quarters wherein Dr. *Gwin* or whoever had the office of Quarter-master, had unduly lodged them. When you look for a modest and civil purger you need not now hunt among the whol Regiment of boisterous Knaves to find one civill fellow in a corner. There is no excuse for this fooliish method, but that it is old, and does help to find the thing a man seeks for. But to what intent serves the Index I pray you? Certainly when that fóoliish fashion of of ranking medicaments and other things alphabetically came first up, and it is as old as *Galen*'s time that the art of Indexes and their use was unknown, and why it should be continued, now there are Indexes, I see no reason. And this childish method (which was the fault of Dr. *Gwin* the muster-master and Quarter Master rather than the Coledg) is the greatest fault in the *Dispensatory*, overspreading like a morphew the whol body thereof. Whereas method rationall is the moft beautifull ornament of all those artificiall bodies called books, if the matter be capable of any method, and gives great light to the understanding and faculties the use and fruit of all books, yea the world which from its beauty and ornament is called *Cosmos*, had that name chiefly to intimate the elegant method & fit marshalling of the parts thereof, which are not jumbled after the roat of A B C. But if this Book was intended meerly for a directory to the Apothecary, and no waies to edifie the yong practitioner, this confusion may possibly have sprung from designe, to cast a mist but I hardly beleeve it. But Dr. *Gwin* or who ever else was Quarter-master may the rather be excused, because he was seduced into this disorder, probably, by imitateing the like silly custome of ranking Books in our publick Libraries after the childish roate of A, B, C, (whereas the outlandish Libraries of *Amsterdam, Antwerp, Brussels, Leriden, Lovaine,* are ranked according to the faculties and subjects, and so ought all the Books of a wisely ordered Library: but so much by the way, not unprofitable, I hope, having now had an opportunity to note this fault, worthy to be amended. The Vertues of any of these Pils, yet uncelebrated, shal come in their place.

Pilulæ Mechoacannæ. Page 125. Lat.
Or, Pills of Mechoacan.

Colledg.] *Take of* Mechoacan *Roots half an ounce;*
Turbith three drams;
Leaves of spurge steeped in Vinigar and and dried,
Seeds of Walwort,
Agrik. trochiscated, of each two drams;
Spurge roots prepared,
Mastich, of each one dram and an half.
Mace,
Cinnamon,
Sal. gem. of each two scruples.
Beat them into pouder, and with white wine, bring them into a mass. When it is dry, beat it into pouder, and with syrup made with the juyce of Orris roots and sugar, make it the second time into a mass for pills,

Culpeper. They purge flegm very violently. If the Disease be desperate, you may take half a dram, (or a scruple if your body be weak keeping the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

Vertues newly added.

These seem intended to purge thin Rheumes and watry wheyish humors chiefly, and to assist the Cure of the Dropsie, especially in constitutions otherwise strong. For Mechoacan besides the purging Faculty, is thought to be an exceeding dryer of of the Belly and all parts oversoaked with moisture. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram or two scruples in strong Bodies, and a dram in very strong.

Pilulæ de Opopanace. Page 125. Latin.
Or, Pills of Opopanax.

Colledg.] *Take of Opopanax,*
Sagapen,
Bdellium,
Ammoniacum,
Hermodactils,
Coloquintida, of each five drams.
Saffron,
Castorium,
Mirrh,
Ginger,
White Pepper,
Cassia lignea,
Citron myrobalans, of each one dram.
Scamony two drams.
Turbith half an ounce.
Aloes an ounce and an half.
The Gums being dissolved in clarified juyce of Coleworts, with syrup of the juyce of Coleworts, make them into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. It helps tremblings, palsies, Gouts of all sorts, clenseth the joynts, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold afflictions of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a dram at a time, and stir not abroad.

Vertues newly added.

Pils of Opopanax are neer of affinity and cousin-germans to the Pilulæ Fœtidæ or Herculeæ aforesaid, and imitate their Vertues. The dose is from half a dram to two scruples, or one dram in very strong Bodies, taken in a morning early, in bed, and slept upon, and posset drink or whey being used upon the working, as aforesaid.

They extenuate, dissolve, scour away and evacuate gross and clammy Flegm and al cold Humors, from the Brain, Nerves, Eyes, and Joynts; they break wind, ease the Breast, Spleen, Guts, Womb and Bladder, burthened with the Humors aforesaid, They are good in the falling-sickness, Cramp, Palsie and such like Diseases.

Pilulæ Rudii. Page 126. Latin. Or,
Dr. *Rudius* his Pills, or
Extractum Rudii.

Colledg. *Take of Coloquintida six drams,*
Agrick,
Scammony,
Roots of black Hellebore,
Turbith, of each half an ounce.
Aloes one ounce,
Diarrhodon abbatis half an ounce,
Let al of them (the Diarrh. Abbatis excepted) be grosly bruised, and infused eight daies in the best spirit of Wine in a vessel close stopped in the Sun, so that the liquor may swim at top the breadth of six fingers: afterwards infuse the Diarrhodon Abbatis in the same manner four daies in Aqua vitæ, then having strained and pressed them hard, mix them both together, casting the dross away, and draw off the moisture in a glass Alembick, and let the thick matter remain in a mass.

Culpeper. As this is the deareft so in my opinion it is most excellent in operation of al the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature, yet though many violent simples be in it, the terrene part is cast away, and only the tincture used, whereby it is apparent it cannot lie gnawing in the body so long; It clenseth both head and body of choller, flegm, and melancholly: it must not be taken in any great quantity,

half

half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body; let the weaker take but a scruple; and the weakest less; keep your chamber: they work very speedily being of a penetrating nature.

Vertues newly added.

These renowned Pils are named from their Author a learned Physitian. It is a panchymagogum or General purger of all the supposed Humours, hot and cold, thick and thin. It has *Coloquintida* and *Turbith*, two stout knaves and the gentle *Agarick* to purge *Phlegm* and *Rheum*, *watrish* and *wheyish Humors*; *Black Hellebore*, a surly fellow to beat melancholy out of doors, bitter *Sr. Aloes* to cope with captain general Choller. It quickly begins, and soon leaves working. It is doubtles, a good pil, but whether in al cases so effectual as those other pils that are more material and less spiritual, I question. And I think, Experience has taught me, that a scruple of this pil mixed with a scruple of Aggregative pils, pil cochie, or the like, as occasion shal require, wil work more to the purpose, and with better success, then the extract alone. It is usually given with Mercurius dulcis in the Venereal Pocks. It is good for such as cannot take potions nor swallow many pils. One large pil of twelve or fourteen grains wil work pretty wel. The dose is to half a dram or two scruples in strong Bodies of Country and labouring men.

Pilulæ Ruffi. Pag. 126. Latin. Or, Ruffus his Pils.

Colledg.] *Take of Aloes two ounces:*
Mirrh one ounce:
Saffron half an ounce:
With syrup of juyce of Lemmons, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper.] A scruple taken at night going to bed, is an excellent preservative in pestilential times; also they clense the body of such humours as are gotten by surfets, they strengthen the heart, and weak stomachs, and work so easily that you need not fear following your business the next day.

Vertues newly added.

These pils are of ancient invention and long fame, they are commonly called pestilential pils, being reputed of soveraigne use to preserve a man from the plague in pestilential seasons. They strengthen the Heart, hinder the corruption of Humors, move the courses in women, clear the voyce, and contribute that waies to the ingenuous content of those that are delighted to sing in parts. Their ingredients make the Elixar, proprietatis of *Paracelsus*, reputed a soveraigne medicament to strengthen the Body.

Pilulæ sine Quibus. Page. 126. Latin. Or, the necessary Pils.

Colledg.] *Take of washed Aloes, fourteen drams,*
Scammony prepared six drams,
Agrick,
Rubarb,
Senna of each half an ounce.
Wormwood,
Red Roses exungulated.
Violet flowers,
Dodder,
Mastick,
Of each one dram.
Salt of Wormwood, half a dram.
With syrup of the juyce of Fennel made with Honey, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] It purgeth flegm, choller, and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain.

Vertues newly added.

These Pils were so named by some that found their good effects. They are chiefly commended for purging the eyes and senses and quickening the sight.

Pilulæ stomachicæ. Page 126. Latin. Or, Stomach pills.

Colledg.] *Take of Aloes six drams,*
Mastich,
Red Roses, of each two drams.
With syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] They clense and strengthen the stomach; they clense but geutly, strengthens much, help digestion. Take them as the former.

Pilulæ Stomachicæ cum Gummi. Page. 127. Latin. Or, Stomach pills with Gum.

Colledg.] *Take of Aloes an ounce,*
Senna five drams,
Gum Amoniacum dissolved in Elder-flower Vinegar, half an ounce,
Mastich,
Mirrh, of each a dram and an half.
Saffron,
Salt of Wormwood, of each half a dram.
With syrup of purging thorn make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] They work more strongly than the former did, and are appropriated to such whose stomachs are weakned by surfets; let such take a dram of them in the morning, and if they can sleep after them, let them, They may take them by four of the clock, and keep the house all day.

Vertues newly added.

These are discreetly composed pils, and cure the diseases of the stomach, especially such as arise from sympathy of the spleen whose obstructions they open: they disburden the lungs, and help diseases of the head arising by sympathy of the stomach and spleen.

Pilulæ è Styrace. Page 127. Latin. Or, Pills of Styrax.

Colledg.] *Take of Styrax Calamitis,*
Olibanum,
Mirrh,
Juyce of Liquoris,
Opium, of each half an ounce.
With syrup of white Poppies, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] They help such as are troubled with defluxion of Rhewm, Coughs, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughing. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak, if strong, they may make bold with a little more: I desire the ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiates; I confess it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to set down the Doses; they may do wise men very much good, and therefore I consented: If people will be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

Pilulæ de Succino. Page. 127. Latin. Or, Pills of Amber.

Colledg. *Take of white Amber,*]
Mastick, of each two drams.
Aloes, five drams,
Agarick a dram and an half.
Long Birthwort half a dram,
With syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass.

Culpeper.] It amends the evil state of a womans body, strengthens conception, and takes away What hinders it; it gently purgeth choller and flegm, and leaves a binding, strengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial pils.

Pilulæ ex Tribus. Page 127. Latin. Or, Pills of three things.

Colledg.] *Take of Mastich two ounces,*
Aloes four ounces,
Agarick,
Hiera simple, of each an ounce and an half.
Rhubarb two ounces,
Cinnamon two drams,
With syrup of Succory, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] They gently purge choller, and help diſeaſes thence ariſing, as itch, ſcabs, &c. They ſtrengthen the ſtomach and liver, and open obſtructions; as alſo help the yellow Jaundice. You may take a ſcruple or half a dram at night going to bed according as your body is in ſtrength; neither need you fear next day to go about your buſineſs.

Pilulæ Turpeti Aureæ. Page. 127. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Turbith. two ounces,*
Aloes an ounce and an half,
Citron myrobalans ten drams,
Red Roſes,
Maſtich, of each ſix drams.
Saffron three drams,
Beat them all into pouder, and with ſyrup of Wormwood bring them into a maſs.

Culpeper. They purge choller and flegm, and that with as much gentleneſs as can be deſired; alſo they ſtrengthen the ſtomach and liver, and help digeſtion. Take a ſcruple or half a dram, according as your body and the ſeaſon of the yeer is, at night, you may follow your buſineſs next day.

Laudanum. Page. 127. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Thebane Opium extracted in Spirit of wine,*
One ounce,
Saffron alike extracted, a dram and an half,
Caſtorium one dram,
Let them be taken in tincture of half an ounce,
Of ſpecies Diambræ newly made in ſpirit of wine: add to them
Ambergreece,
Musk, of each ſix grains.
Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops,
Evaporate the moiſture away in a bath, and leave the maſs.

Culpeper.] It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, ſtop the fumes that trouble the brain in feavers (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Feavers) to provoke ſleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed; if that provoke not ſleep, the next night you may make bold with three. Have a care how you be too buſie with ſuch Medicines, leſt you make a man ſleep till dooms-day,

Vertues newly added.

It is good to ſtop al irregular and over violent or long motions of Nature in coughs, tooth-ach hindring ſleep, dyſenterys, diarrheas, whites, Gonorrhæas, to prevent Epileptick Fits, and fits of Agues, artfully and ſeaſonably adminiſtred; otherwiſe, being empirically uſed, it is dangerous.

Nepenthes Opiatum. Page. 128. Latin. Or, Opiate againſt Sorrow and Sadneſs.

Colledg.] *Take of the tincture of Opium made firſt with diſtilled Vinegar, then with ſpirit of Wine,*
Saffron extracted in ſpirit of wine, of each an ounce.
Salt of Pearls,
Coral, of each half an ounce.
Tincture of ſpecies Diambræ ſeven drams.
Amber-greece one dram,
Bring them into the form of Pils by the gentle heat of a bath.

Vertues newly added.

This is leſs hot and more cordial then the Laudanum, more proper for hot diſeaſes and conſtitutions, for dyſenteries, and fluxes. It aſſwages cares, ſorrows, anxiety of mind, and other paſſions that hinder ſleep and diſcompoſe the Tranquillity of the ſpirit, being methodically and skilfully adminiſtred. It hath its Name from a famous compoſition which fair *Hellen* of *Greece* is reported to have made, whereby ſhe compoſed jarring affections of ſuch as were of at Enmity and turned them to peace and Joy which medicament was called in Greek *Nepenthes*, that is to ſay Quench-ſorrow, Carekil, and Hearts-eaſe.

PILLS left out by the Colledg in their New Edition are theſe:

Pilulæ Aſſaireth. Avicenna.

Colledg. Take of *ſpecies Hieræ picra Galeni one ounce*
Maſtich,
Citron myrobalans, of each half an ounce,
Aloes two ounces,
Syrup of ſtœchas as much as is ſufficient: make of them a maſs according to art.

Culpeper.] It purgeth choller and flegm, and ſtrengthens the whole body exceedingly, being very precious for ſuch whoſe bodies are weakned by ſurfets, or ill diet, to take half a dram or ſcruple at night going to bed.

Pills of Bdellium.

Colledg.] *Take of Bdellium ten drams,*
Myrobalans, Bellericks,
Emblicks,
Blacks, of each five drams.
Flakes of Iron,
Leek ſeeds, of each three drams.
Choncula Veneris burnt,
Coral burnt,
Amber, of each a dram and an half.
Pearls half an ounce,
Diſſolve the Bdellium in juyce of Leeks and with ſo much ſyrup of juyce of Leeks as is ſufficient, make it into a Maſs according to art.

Culpeper.] Both this and the former are ſeldom uſed, and therefore are hardly to be had. Thoſe that pleaſe may eaſily make the former, this is more tedious - but the Printer wil have it put in to ſtop the mouth of Momus.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe pills were invented to ſtop the immoderate flux of the Hæmorrhoid Veins, and to heal the ulcers in the Hæmorrhoides, alſo againſt immoderate flux of the Courſes in women. They are alſo good againſt the Whites in women, help ſpitting of blood, and ſtay defluxions of Rheume. The doſe is one dram or four ſcruples,

Pills of Rhubarb.

Colledg.] *Take of choyce Rhubarb three drams,*
Citron Myrobalans,
Trochiſci Diarrhodon, of each three drams and an half.
Juyce of Liquoris,
Juyce of Wormwood,
Maſtich, of each one dram.
Seeds of Smallage and Fennel, of each half a dram.
Species hiera picra ſimp. Galeni, ten drams.
With juyce of Fennel not clarified, and Honey ſo much as is ſufficient, make it into a maſs.

Culpeper.] It purgeth choller, opens obſtructions of the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, and Dropſie in the begininng, ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach and Lungs. Take them as *Pilulæ Imperiales.*

Pilulæ Arabicæ.

Colledg.] *Take of the beſt Aloes, four ounces,*
Briony Roots,
Myrobalans, Citrons,
Chebs,
Indian, Bellerick,
Emblick,
Maſtick,
Diagrydium,
Aſarabacca,

Roſes,

Roſes, of each an ounce.
Caſtorium three drams,
Saffron one dram,
With ſyrup of wormwood, make it into a maſs according to art.

Culpeper.] It helps ſuch women as are not ſufficiently purged in their labor, helps to bring away what a careleſs Midwife hath left behind, purgeth the head, helps Head-ache, Megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the ſtomach of vicious humors; beſides Authors ſay it preſerves the ſight and hearing, and preſerves the mind in vigor, and cauſeth joyfulneſs, driving away Melancholly; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it: a ſcruple is enough to take at a time, or half a dram if the body be ſtronger; take it in the morning about four of the clock, and (if you can) ſleep an hour or two after, keep your ſelf warm by the fire, and order your ſelf as after other purges. I pray be not too buſie with it, and ſay, I warned you of it.

Pilulæ Arthriticæ.

Colledg.] *Take of Hermodactils,*
Turbith,
Agrick, of each half an ounce.
Caſſia lignea,
Indian ſpicknard,
Cloves,
Xylobalſamum,
Wood of Aloes,
Carpobalſamum or cubebs,
Mace,
Galanga,
Ginger,
Maſtich,
Aſſafœtida,
Seeds of Annis,
Fennel,
Saxifrage,
Sparagus,
Bruſcus,
Roſes,
Gromwels
Sal. gem. of each two drams.
Scammony one ounce,
Of the beſt Aloes, the weight of them all.
Juyce of Chamepitys made thick with Sugar, ſo much as is ſufficient; or ſyrup of the juyce of the ſame, ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a maſs.

Culpeper. As I remember, the Author appoints but a dram of Scammony, which is but the eighth part of an ounce, and then wil the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too violent: I know wel enongh it is the opinion of Doctors, that Aloes retards the violent working of Scammony; I could never find it, and I am the worſt in the world to pin my faith upon another mans ſleeve, and I would as willingly truſt my life in the hands of a wild Bear, as in the hands of that Monſter called *Tradition.* If but a dram of Scammony be put in, then may a man ſafely (if not too much weakned) take a dram of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your ſelf as in the former: but made up as the Colledg preſcribes, I durſt not take them my ſelf, therfore I wil not preſcribe them to others. It helps the gout, and other pains in the joynts, comforts and ſtrengthens both brain and ſtomach, and conſumes diſeaſes whoſe original comes of flegm,

Pilulæ Cochiæ with Helebore.

Colledg.] *Take of the pouder of the Pills before preſcribed,*
Pouder of the bark of the Roots of back Hellebore, one ounce,
Make it into a maſs with ſyrup of ſtœchas according to art.

Culpeper. The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies; this of Melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholly be the cauſe.

Pils of Fumitory Avicenna.

Colledg. *Take of Myrobalans,*]
Citrons,
Chebs,
Indian, Diagrydium, of each five drams.
Aloes ſeven drams,
Let al of them being bruiſed be thrice moiſtned with juyce of Fumitory, and thrice ſuffered to dry, then brought into a Maſs with ſyrup of Fumitory.

Culpeper.] It purgeth Melancholly from the Liver and Spleen, ſharp cholerick, and adduſt humors, ſalt flegm, and therefore helps Scabs and Itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning, and keep by the fire. Be not too buſie with it I beſeech you.

Pilulæ Indæ, Meſue *out of* Haly

Colledg.] *Take of Indian Myrobalans,*
Black Hellebore,
Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drams.
Epithimum,
Stœchas, of each ſix drams.
Agrick,
Lapis laxuli often waſhed, troches Alhandal,
Sal Indi, of each half an ounce.
Juyce of Maudlin made thick,
Indian ſpicknard, of each two drams.
Cloves one dram,
Species hiera picra ſimplex Galeni, twelve drams,
With ſyrup of the Juyce of Smallage, make into a Maſs according to art.

Culpeper.] It wonderfully prevails againſt afflictions coming of Melancholy, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leproſie, Evils of the mind coming of Melancholly, as ſadneſs, fear, &c. quartan Agues, Jaundice, pains and infirmities of the Spleen. I adviſe to take but half a dram, or a ſcruple at a time, and take it often, for Melancholly infirmities are not eaſily removed upon a ſudden: take it in the morning, and keep the Houſe.

Vertues newly added.

Look back to the vertues of *Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli*, or of the ſtone ſo called, and there you ſhal be more fully informed concerning the Vertues of theſe pils, for they are very much alike in their compoſition. *Meſues* the firſt inventer gave one dram and one dram and half, but one dram may ſuffice in Engliſh Bodies.

Pilulæ Lucis Majores. Or the Eye enlightening Pils of the larger compoſition.

Colledg.] *Take of Roſes,*
Violets,
Wormwood,
Colocynthis,
Turbith,
Cubebs,
Calamus aromaticus,
Nutmegs,
Indian ſpicknard,
Epithimum,
Carpobalſamum, or in ſtead thereof
Cardomoms,
Xylabolſamum,
Wood of Aloes,
Seeds of Seſeli or Hartwort,
Rue,
Annis,
Fennel,
Smallage,
Schœnanthus,
Maſtich,
Aſarabacca Roots,
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Caſſia lignea,
Saffron,
Mace, of each two drams.
Myrobalans,
Citrons,
Chebs,
Indian bellerick,
Emblick,
Rhubarb, of each half an ounce,
Agrick,
Senna, of each five drams.
Aloes ſuccotrina, the weight of them all,
With ſyrup of the juyce of Fennel make it into a maſs according to art.

Culpeper.] It purgeth mixt humors from the head, and cleers it of ſuch Excrements as hinder the ſight. You may take a dram in the morning, keep your ſelf warm and within doors, you ſhal find them ſtrengthen

then the brain and visive vertue: If your body be weak take less.

Virtues newly added.

Besides the good they do to the sight for which they were invented by *Mesues*, They are good for diseases of the Head, Stomach and Belly proceeding from phlegm. They expel Wind, bring down the Urine stopped, and strengthen the inward parts.

Pills of Spurge.

Colledg.] *Take of the barks of the roots of Spurge the less, steeped twenty four hours in Vinegar and juyce of Purslain, two drams,*
Grains of Palma Christi torrefied by number forty,
Citron Myrobolans one dram and an half,
Germander,
Chamepytis,
Spicknard,
Cinnamon, of each two scruples.
Being beaten into fine pouder with an ounce of Gum Traganth dissolved in Rose water, and syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient, let it be made into a Mass.

Vertues newly added

They were invented by *Fernelius* to purge out the water of persons troubled with the Dropsie. They work very churlishly, are fit only for strong bodies of Plough-men, and other laboring persons, and their dose reaches not beyond two scruples.

Pills of Euphorbium.

Colledg.] *Take of Euphorbium,*
Colocynthis,
Agarick,
Bdellium,
Sagapenum, of each two drams.
Aloes five drams,
With syrup made of the juyce of Leeks, make it into a mass.

Culpeper.] The Pils are exceeding good for dropsies, pains in the Loyns, and Gouts coming of a moist cause. Take not above half a dram at a time and keep the house.

Pilulæ Scribonij.

Colledg. *Take of Sagapenum, and Mirrh, of each two drams.*
Opium,
Cardamoms,
Castoreum, of each one dram.
White Pepper half a dram,
Sapa as much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass acccording to art.

Culpeper.] It is appropriated to such as have Ptisicks, and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made. A scruple is sufficient going to bed. *Galen* was the Author of it.

I have now done with the Pils only take notice that such as have Diagrydium (otherwise called Scammony) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning with discretion, and administred with due consideration; the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed and follow your imployments next day without danger. I put in these only to satisfie the desires of the curious.

Virtues newly added.

These pills seasonably administred by him that understands the Institutions of Physick and the method of curing (of which see several Books in the English tongue, as *Riverius, Johnston, Sennertus, &c.*) will help to stop the overflowing of the Courses, of the whites in women, also to check a weakning Loosness of the belly, and a Gonorrhea simple or virulent general remedies having been premised according to Art.

TROCHES.

Culpeper. *If any cavil at this name, and think it hardly English; let them give a better, and I shall be thankful: I know no other English Name but will fall far below it. They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a Welchman,* τροχισκοι, κοκλισκοι, and ἀστισκοι: *The Latins, besides the Greek Name,* Trochisci, *and* Pastilli, *and* Placentulæ, *Although a man may make them what into form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin Cakes, of a scruple, or twenty grains in weight,* plus minus: *Some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, some guild them with leaf-Gold, some do neither. They were first invented by the Ancients, that pouders being brought into this form, may be kept pure the longer; for the vertues of pouder wil soon exhale by intermission of Air, which the thick body of Troches resist: also such are pectoral, are the easier carried in ones pocket. Few of them are taken by themselves, but mixed with other composiositions.*

Trochisci de Absinthio. Page 122. Latin. Or, Troches of Wormwood.

Colledg.] *Take of red Roses,*
Wormwood leaves,
Annis seeds, of each two drams.
Juyce of Mandlin made thick,
Roots of Asarabacca,
Rhubarb,
Spicknard,
Smallage seeds,
Bitter Almonds,
Mastich,
Mace, of each one dram.
Juyce of Succory so much as is sufficient to

to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They ſtrengthen ſtomach exceedingly, open obſtructions, or ſtoppings of the belly and bowels; ſtrengthen digeſtion, open the paſſages of the liver, help the yellow Jaundice, and conſume watry ſuperfluities of the body. They are ſomwhat bitter, and ſeldom taken alone; if your pallat affect bitter things, you may take a dram of them in the morning: They cleanſe the body of choller, but purge not, or to no purpoſe.

Agaricus Trochiſchatus. Page 129. Latin. Or, Agarick Trochiſcated.

Colledg.] *Take of Agarick poudered and ſifted, three ounces,*
Steep it in a ſufficient quantity of white Wine, in which two drams of Ginger have been infuſed and make it into Troches.

Culpeper.] See Troches of Agarick. This being indeed but the way to correct Agarick, and make it the fitter for uſe, and to perform thoſe vertues Agarick hath, which you may find among the Simples.

Trochiſci Albi. Rhaſis. Page 129. Latin. Or, white Troches.

Colledg. *Take of Ceruſs waſhed in Roſewater ten drams,*
Sarcocol three drams,
White Starch two drams,
Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each one dram.
Camphire half a dram.
Either with Roſewater, or womens milk, make it into Troches *according to art.*

Culpeper.] They are cool without Opium, bnt cooler with it. as alſo very drying, and are uſed in injections in ulcers in the yard, and the running of the reins, &c. If there be an inflamation you may uſe them with Opium, if not, without: and the manner of uſing them is this, Take a dram of Troches, which having beaten into pouder, mix with two ounces of Plantane Water, and with a Syringe inject it into the Yard.

Trochiſci Alexiterij.

Colledg.] *Take of Zedoary roots,*
Pouder of Crabs Claws, of each one dram and an half.
The outward Cirons peel preſerved and dried,
Angelica ſeeds, of each one dram.
Bolearmeniack half a dram.
With their treble weight in Sugar make them into pouder, and with a ſufficient quantity of Mucilage of Gum Traganth made into Treacle water diſtilled, make it into paſt of which make Troches.

Culpeper.] The Greeks cal all Medicines that expel poyſon, *Alexiteria*; ſo then *Trochiſci Alexiterij*, are nothing elſe but Troches to expel poyſon This preſerves the body from ill airs, and Epidemical diſeaſes, as the peſtilence, ſmall pox, &c. and ſtrengthens the heart exceedingly, eating now and then a little. You may ſafely keep any troches in your pocket, for the drier you keep them, the better they are.

Trochiſci Alhandal. Page 130. Latin. *Trochisks of Alhandal or Coloquintida.*

Colledg] *Take of Coloquintida freed from the ſeeds, and cut ſmal, and rubbed with an ounce of oyl of Roſes, then beaten into fine pouder, ten ounces,*
Gum Arabick,
Tragacanth,
Bdellium, of each ſix drams.
Steep the Gums three or four daies in a ſufficient quantity of Roſe water til they be melted, then with the aforeſaid pulp, and part of the ſaid Mucilage, let them be dried in the ſhadow, then beaten again, and with the reſt of the Mucilage, make it up again, dry them and keep them for uſe.

Culpeper.] They are too violent for vulgar uſe.

Virtues newly added.

The Arabians call Coloquintida *Alhandal* in their Language. And theſe Trochisks are nothing but Coloquintida qualified and prepared for uſe, to be mingled in pils and other purgative Medicaments, for they are ſeldome uſed alone. See before the Virtues of Coloquintida. Their doſe alone, is from ſix to twelve grains.

Trochiſci Alepteæ Moſchatæ: Page. 130. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Labdanum bruiſed three ounces,*
Styrax Calamitis one ounce and an half,
Benjamin one ounce,
Wood of Aloes two drams.
Ambergreece one dram,
Camphire half a dram,
Musk half a ſcruple,
With a ſufficient quanity of Roſe water, make it into Troches *according to art:*

Culpeper.] It is ſingular good for ſuch as are Aſthmatick, and can hardly fetch their breath; as alſo for young Children, whoſe throat is ſo narrow that they can hardly ſwallow down their milk. A very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purſe; for young children give them four or five grains at a time in a little Breaſt-milk.

Trochiſci Alkekengi. Page 130. Latin. Or, Trochisks of Winter Cherries.

Colledg.] *Take of Winter Cherries three drams,*
Gum Arabick,
Tragacanth,
Olibanum,
Dragons blood,
Pine Nuts,
Bitter Almonds,
White Styrax,
Juyce of Liquoris,
Bole-armenick,
White Poppy ſeeds, of each ſix drams.
Seeds of Melons,
Cucumers,
Citruls,
Guords, of each three drams and an half.
Seeds of Smallage, and white Henbane,
Amber,
Earth of Lemnos,
Opium, of each two drams.
With juyce of freſh Winter Cherries, make them in Troches *according to art.*

Culpeper.] They potently provoke Urine, and break the ſtone. Mix them with other Medicines of that nature, half a dram at a time, or a dram if age permit.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe Trochisks are good in the dropſie being ſeaſonably and methodically adminiſtred, alſo they prevent and cure drunkenneſs.

They that would uſe this and other Medicaments in this Book with Diſcretion and ſo as to find the promiſed effects, let them read *Voſſingus* and *Riolanus* Anatomies, and the Inſtitutions and Practice of *Johnſton*, *Sennertus*, and *Riverius* in the Engliſh tongue.

Trochiſci Bechici albi, vel, Rotulæ pectorales. Or, Pectoral Rouls.

Colledg.] *Take of white Sugar one pound,*
White Sugar candy,
Penids of each four ounces.
Orris Florintine one ounce,
Liquoris ſix drams,
White Starch one ounce and an half.
With a ſufficient quanity of Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Roſe water, make them into ſmal Troches. *You may*

add four grains of Ambergreece, and three grains of Musk to them, if occasion serve.

Vertues newly added.

These are known to help Coughs and colds proceeding from a thin salt rheum, also they clarifie the voice and if musk and amber be added, they palliate a stinking breath. They are very proper for Children that have coughs, because of their beauty and good tast.

Trochisci Bechici nigri. Page. 131. Latin. Or, black Trochisks for the Cough.

Colledg.] *Take of Juyce of Liquoris,*
White Sugar of each one dram.
Gum Tragacanth,
Sweet Almonds blanched, of each six drams.
With a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of Quince seeds, made thick with Rose water, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former wil melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be used by such as are troubled with coughs, cold, hoarsness, or want of voyce. The former is most in use, but in my opinion, the last is most effectual. You may take them any time when the cough troubles you, and this conveniency you shal find in Troches more then in any other Physick, You may carry them any whether in your pocket in a paper, without spoiling, though you travel as far as the East-Indies.

Vertues newly added.

These do more powerfully thicken and digest a thin salt Rheum, and muffle the acrimony thereof. They are good for spitting of blood and overflowing of the courses and whites in women, being frequently used, after convenient purgation and other general remedies as the case shal require. The use of these and the former is in the mornings and afterwards fasting, when the Patient may hold a Trochisk or a Roul in his mouth and let it melt, and after that another and another as fast as they consume, and this may be done in the night, when the Patient lies awake. The more frequently they are used, the more good they wil do, and there is no danger in them.

Trochisci de Barberis. Page 131. Latin Or, Troches of Barberies.

Colledg.] *Take of juyce of Barberies,*
Liquoris made thick,
Spodium,
Purslain seeds, of each three drams.
Red Roses six drams,
Indian Spicknard,
Saffron,
White Starch,
Gum Tragacanth, of each a dram.
Citrul Seeds clensed three drams and an half,
Camphire half a dram,
With Manna dissolved in juyce of Barberries, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They wonderfully cool the heat of the Liver, Reins, and Bladder, Breast, and stomach, and stop Loosenes, cools the heat of Feavers: They are very fit for bodies that are distempered with heat to carry about with them when they travel, they may take them at any time; I suppose their mothers wit will teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty. I cannot write every thing, neither if I did should I please every body; I had as leeve undertake (with the Sicilian Phylosopher) to teach an Ass to speak, as to teach a Dunce Physick.

Trochisci de Camphora. Page 131. Latin Or, Troches of Camphire.

Colledg.] *Take of Camphire half a dram,*
Saffron two drams,
White Starch three drams,
Red Roses,
Gum Arabick,
Tragacanth,
Ivory, of each half an ounce.
Seeds of Cucumers husked,
Purslain,
Liquoris, of each an ounce.
With Mucilage of the Fleawort, drawn in Rosewater, make them into Troches.

Culpeper.] It is exceeding good in Burning Feavers, heat of Blood and Choler, together with hot distempers of the stomach and liver, and extream thirst coming thereby; also it is good against the yellow Jaundice, Phtisicks, and Hectick Feavers. You may use these as the former.

Vertues newly added.

Besides the Virtues expressed before, I conceive these Trochisks may very usefully be mingled in medicaments given against the Pestilence, and in all other malignant diseases. They are also good for spitting of blood, also in a Dysentery, in overgreat flux of the Whites, aud Gonorrhea The dose is from one scruple to half a dram or two scruples.

Clupeper.] They that think the use of these Medicines are too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read theseBooks, of the last Edition, *viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Trochisci de Capparibus. Page 132. Latin. Or, Troches of Capers.

Colledg.] *Take of the bark of caper roots,*
Seeds of Agnus castus, of each six drams.
Ammoniacum half an ounce,
Seeds of Water-cresses and Nigella,
Leaves of Calaminth and Rue,
Roots of Acorus and long Birthwort,
Juyce of Maudlin made thick,
Bitter Almonds, of each two drams.
Harts-tongue,
Roots of round Cyprus,
Madder,
Gum Lac, of each one dram.
Being bruised let them be made into Troches according to art, with Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, and boyled to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper.] They open stoppings of the Liver and spleen, and help diseases therof coming; as Rickets, hypochondriack melancholly, &c. Men may take a dram, children a scruple in the morning. You need not ask how children should take it; 'tis wel if you can get them to take it any how.

Trochisci de Carabe. Page 132. Latin. Or, Troches of Amber.

Colledg.] *Take of Amber an ounce*
Harts-horne burnt,
Gum Arabick burnt,
Red Coral burnt,
Tragacanth,
Acacia,
Hypocistis,
Balaustines,
Mastich,
Gum lacca washed,
Black Poppy seeds rosted, of each two drams and two scruples.
Frankinsence,
Saffron,
Opium, of each two drams.
With a sufficient quantity of Mucilage *of the seeds of Fleawort drawn in Plantane water, make them into Troches according to art.*

Culpeper.] They were invented to stop fluxes of Blood in any part of the Body, the terms in Women, the hemorrhoids or Piles; they also help Ulcers in the breast and Lungs. The Dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

Trochisci de Cypheos for Mithridate. Page 132. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of pulp of Raisons of the Sun,*
Cyperus,
Turpentine, of each three ounces.
Mirrh,

Mirrh,
Squinanth, of each an ounce and an half.
Calamus Aromaticus nine drams,
Roots of round Cyperus,
Indian Spicknard,
Cassia Lignea,
Juniper berries,
Bdellium,
Aspalthus or wood of Aloes, two drams and an half,
Saffron one dram,
Clarified Honey as much as is sufficient
Canary Wine a little: Let the Mirrh and Bdellium be ground in a Morter with the wine, to the thickness of liquid Honey, then add the Turpentine, then the pulp of Raisons, then the Pouders; at last with the Honey, let them all be made into Troches.

Culpeper.] It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, as Treacle and Methridate.

Vertues newly added.

They are good to expell wind move the urine and courses, to cause a fresh colour in the face, to help a stinking breath, to open obstructions, strengthen the Liver, Spleen, Head, stomach, and other internal parts, to prevent putrefaction of humors, and to resist Venom and al venemous diseases. Their dose may be one scruple or half a dram, or two scruples according as occasion shall require in white Wine or in Sack.

Trochisci de Eupatorio. Page 133. Lat.
Or, Troches of Maudlin.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of*
Maudlin made thick,
Manna, of each an ounce.
Red Roses half an ounce,
Spodium three drams and an half,
Spicknard three drams,
Rhubarb,
Asarabacca roots,
Annis seeds, of each two drams.
Let the Nard, Annis seeds, and Roses, be beaten together; the Spodium, Asarabacca, and Rhubarb by themselves; then mix the Manna, and juyce of Maudlin in a Mortar, *ad the pouders, and with new juyce make it into Troches.*

Culpeper.] Obstructions, or stoppings, and swelling above nature, both of the Liver and spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and diseases thereof coming, as yellow and black Jaundice, the beginning of dropsies, &c. Take them as Troches of Wormwood.

Troches of Gallia Moschata. Page. 133. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Wood of Aloes,*
five drams,
Ambergreece three drams,
Musk *one dram,*
With Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They strengthen the brain and heart, and by consequence both vital and animal spirit, and cause a sweet breath. They are of an extream price, therefore I pass by the Dose.

Trochisci Gordonij. Page 133. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of the four greater cold seeds husked,*
Seeds of white Poppies,
Mallows,
Cotton,
Purslain,
Quinces,
Myrtles,
Gum Tragacanth, and
Arabick,
Fistick-nuts,
Sugar candy,
Penids,
Liquoris,
French-barley,
Mussilage of Flea-wort seeds,
Sweet Almonds blanched, of each two drams.
Bole-armenick,
Dragons-blood,
Spodium,
Red Roses,
Mirrh, *of each half an ounce.*
With a sufficient quantity of Hydromel, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They are held to be very good in Ulcers of the bladder, and al other inward Ulcers whatsoever, and ease Feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery heating nature. You may mix half a dram of them with syrup of Marsh mallows, or any other syrup or water appropriated to these uses: they ease the pains of the stomach much. They have left out the four lesser cold seeds, of each two drams, and altered some of the quantities of the rest.

Vertues newly added.

Besides the Vertues specified, they are good against spitting of Blood, coughs proceeding from hot and salt Rheum, flux of the courses over violent, proceeding from Acrimony of the blood, bleedings at the Nose over plentiful. They are good against Dysenteries, overflowing of the Hæmorrhoids and the Whites, and against a Gonorrhæa simple or virulent. Also they prevent Barrenness proceeding from the overgreat heat and acrimony of the womb and unrulyness of its expulsive faculty, and from the acrimony and thinness of the mans seed, and that inability in some men to retain their seed, till they can accomodate their Yard for a fitting injection thereof into the field of Nature, or Parsley bed, as our women do very elegantly phraze it; which arises from vehemency of desire, thinness and acrimony of the seed, feebleness of the retentive faculty in the seminal Vessels and over soon or over frequent and violent celebrations of the Actions of generation.

Trochisci Hedycroi, Or Beautifying Trochisks of *Galen.* Page 134. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Aspalathus, or Yellow* Saunders,
Leaves of Mastich,
Roots of Asarabacca, of each two drams.
Rhaponick,
Costus,
Calamus Aromaticus,
Wood of Aloes,
Cinnamon,
Squinanth,
Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, of each three drams.
Cassia Lignea,
Indian leaf or Mace,
Indian Spicknard,
Mirrh,
Saffron of each six drams.
Amomus or Cardamoms the less, an ounce and an half.
Mastich a dram.
Canary wine as much as is sufficient.
Let the Mirrh be dissolved in the wine, then add the Mastich and Saffron well beaten, then the Opobalsamum; then the rest in pouder, and with the wine, make them up into Troches, and dry them gently.

Culpeper.] They are very seldom or never used but in other compositions; yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, help digestion, strengthen the heart and brain.

Vertues newly added.

These seem as their name imports tohave been invented to help the color of young people that stand upon their preferment in way of Marriage. For by strengthening the stomach, Liver and spleen, and by cheering the Heart, they may wel breed a fresh color in all that shal frequently use them, especially after bleeding, purging, Vomiting, and such like remedies premised, as occasion and the method of healing shal require. The dose to these intents may be one scruple, half a dram or two scruples in white wine, Sack or Wormwood wine. They do also move the Courses and Hemorrhoids in persons disposed to that evacuation, open obstructions, and resist venom and all Venemous diseases. They are good against

gainſt a ſtinking breath and againſt worms.

Trochiſci Hyſterici. Page 134. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Aſa fœtida,*
Galbanum, of each two drams and an half.
Myrrh two drams,
Caſtoreum a dram and an half,
Roots of Aſarabacca and
Long Birthwort,
Leaves of Savin,
Feaverfew,
Nep, of each one dram.
Dittany half a dram.
With either the juyce or decoction of Rue, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] Theſe are applied to the fœminine gender; help fits of the mother, expel both birth and after-birth, clenſe women after labor, and expel the reliques of a careleſs Midwife. Search what other compoſitions are appropriated to the ſame purpoſe; you may find them in the Table at the latter end of the Book, and then you may add half a dram of this to them.

Thoſe that would give help againſt all Infirmities, let them read theſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Sennertus, Veſlingus, Johnſton,* and *Phyſick for the Poor.*

Trochiſci de Ligno Aloes. Page 134. Latin. Or Troches of Wood. of Aloes.

Colledg. *Take of Wood of Aloes,*
Red Roſes, of each two drams.
Maſtich,
Cinnamon,
Cloves,
Indian Spicknard,
Nutmegs,
Parſnep ſeed,
Cardamoms the greater and leſſer,
Cubebs,
Gallia Moſchata,
Citron peels,
Mace, of each one dram and an half.
Ambergreeſe,
Musk of each half a ſcruple.
With Honey of Raiſons make it into Troches.

Culpeper.] It ſtrengthens the heart ſtomach, and liver, takes away heart-qualms, faintings, and ſtinking breath, and reſiſteth the Dropſie. The Rich may take half a dram in the morning.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe expel wind, ſtrengthen the appetite, move Urine, aud provoke to generation and conduce to fruitfulneſs therein, ſeaſonably adminiſtred.

Trochiſci è Myrrha. Page 135. Latin. Or Troches of Myrrh.

Colledg. *Take of Myrrh three drams.*
Meal of Lupines five drams,
Maddir roots,
Leaves of Rue,
Wild Mints,
Dittany of Creet,
Cummin ſeeds,
Aſa fœtida,
Sagapen.
Opopanax, of each two drams.
Diſſolve the Gums in VVine, wherein Mugwort hath been boyled, or elſe Juniper Berries, then add the reſt, and with juyce of Mugwort make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They provoke the terms in women, and that with great eaſe to ſuch as have them come down with pain. Take a dram of them beaten into pouder, in a ſpoonful or two of ſyrup of Mugwort, or any other compoſition tending to the ſame purpoſe, which the Table at latter end wil direct you to.

Virtues newly added.

They open Obſtructions, expel wind, move Urine, bring awy Gravel, hinder putrefaction of humors, and invite and exhort a negligent Husband to dig and ſow in his parſley bed.

Sief de Plumbo. Page 135. Latin. Or, Sief of Lead.

Colledg.] *Take of Lead burnt and waſhed,*
Braß burnt,
Antimony,
Tutty waſhed,
Gum Arabick and
Tragacanth of each an ounce.
Opium half a dram,
VVith Roſe water, make them being beaten and ſifted, into Troches,

Culpeper.] It fils up and cures Ulcers in the eyes, if you put into them (ſay Authors) but in my Opinion 'tis but a ſcurvy Medicine.

Trochiſci Polyidæ of *Andromachus.* Page 135. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Pomegranate flowers twelve drams,*
Roch album three drams,
Frankincenſe,
Myrrh, of each half an ounce.
Chalcanthum two drams,
Bulls Gall ſix drams,
Aloes an ounce,
VVith auſtere wine, or juyce of Nightſhade or Plantane, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They are very good they ſay, being outwardly applied, both in green wounds and ulcers. I fancy it not.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe do clenſe the putrefied fleſh of Ulcers, and help the healing of Wounds, being of a drying, clenſing and faſtening nature.

Trochiſci de Rhabarbaro. Page 135. Latin. Or, Troches of Rhubarb.

Colledg.] *Take of Rhubarb ten drams*
Juyce of Maudlin made thick,
Bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce.
Red Roſes three drams,
Roots of Aſarabacca,
Maddir,
Indian Spicknard
Leaves of VVormwood,
Seeds of Annis and
Smallage, of each one dram.
VVith wine in which VVormwood hath been boyled, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They gently clenſe the Liver, help the yellow Jaundice, and other diſeaſes coming of choller and ſtoppage of the Liver. You may take a dram of them every morning, or if you liſt not to take them alone, beat them into pouder, and mix them with white Wine.

Vertues newly added.

They help obſtructions, pains, and preternatural ſwellings of the Liver, and are good in all old diſeaſes ariſing from the diſorder of that Bowel. They are frequently given after purgation in Dropſies, Cachexies, and ſuch like diſeaſes of the Liver (as is ſuppoſed) one dram or one dram and an half or two drams being mixed conſerve of Cichory flowers three ounces, and ſo with ſyrup of the opening roots or of the juyce of Cichory, or of Cichory with Rhubarb made into an Electuary, whereof the Patient takes the quantity of a Nutmeg in the morning and at four in the afternoon and drink after it one draught of Wormwood beer or a Glaſs of Wormwood wine.

Trochiſci de ſantalis. Page 139. Latin. Or, Trochisks of Sanders.

Colledg.] *Take of the three Sanders, of each one ounce.*
Seeds of Cucumbers,
Guords,
Citruls,
Purſlain,
Spodium, of each half an ounce.
Red Roſes ſeven drams,
Juyce of Barberries ſix drams,

Bole-

Bole-armenick half an ounce,
Camphire one dram.
With Purſlain water make it into Troches.

Culpeper.] The Vertues are the ſame with Troches of Spodium? both of them harmleſs.

Vertues newly added.

They ſtrengthen the liver diſeaſed by choller and hot humours. They mitigate and digeſt choller, and fit it for expurgation. They are good in ſpittings of blood, overflowing of the Courſes or whites, conſumptions and hectick feavers; in coughs proceeding from over thin and ſharp humors. Alſo they temper the acrimony of the ſeed, help Gonorrhæas methodically adminiſtred, and bridle troubleſome and irregular incitations to carnal copulation.

Trochiſchi de ſcilla ad Theriacam. Pag. 136. Latin. Or, Troches of Squils for Treacle.

Colledg.] *Take a ſquil gathered about the beginning of July, of a middle bigneſs, and the hard part to which the ſmal roots ſtick, warp it up in paſt, and bake it in an Oven, till the paſt be dry, and the ſquil tender, which you may know by piercing it with a wooden ſtick, or a bodkin; then take it out and bruiſe it in a mortar, adding to every pound of the ſquil, eight ounces of white Orobus, or red cicers in pouder; then make it into* Troches, *of the weight of two drams apiece (your hands being anointed with Oyl of Roſes) dry them on the top of the houſe, opening toward the South, in the ſhadow, often turning them till they be wel dry, then keep them in a peuter or glaß veſſel.*

Vertues newly added.

Theſe are prepared as the title ſhews for an ingredient into Treacle, their Vertue is the ſame with that of ſquils whereof they are made, which you may ſee in the Catalogue of ſimples, and in Vinegar of ſquils and honey of ſquils, formerly deſcribed.

Troches of Spodium. Page 136. Lat.

Colledg. *Take of red Roſes twelve drams.*
Spodium ten drams,
Sorrel ſeed ſix drams.
Seeds of Purſlain and coriander, ſteeped in Vineger and dried,
Pulp of Stumach, of each two drams and an half.
White ſtarch toſted,
Balauſtines,
Barberries, of each two drams.
Gum Arabick toſted one dram and an half.
with Juyce of unripe Grapes, make it into Troches.

Culpeper.] They are of a fine cooling binding Nature, excellent in feavers coming of choller, eſpecially if they be accompanied with a looſeneſs, they alſo quench thirſt. You may take half a dram, either by themſelves, or in any other convenient Medicine.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe help Coughs, ſpittings of blood, dyſenteries and violent fluxes of the belly being uſed according as Art and the Method of healing requires. They ſtop the courſes, Whites, and Gonorrhæa. They coole the acrimony of the ſeed, and aſſawage unbridled luſt.

Trochiſci de terra Lemnia. Page 137. Lat. Or, of the precious earth of the Iſland Lemnos.

Colledg. *Take of Earth of Lemnos,*
Bole-Armenick,
Acacia,
Hypociſtis,
Gum Arabick toſted,
Dragons blood,
White Starch,
Red Roſes,
Roſe ſeeds,
Bloodſtone,
Red Coral,
Amber,
Balauſtines,
Spodium,
Purſlain ſeeds a little toſted,
Olibanum,
Harts-horn burnt,
Cypreß Nuts,
Saffron, of each two drams.
Blak Poppy ſeeds,
Gum Tragcanth,
Pearls of each one dram and an half.
Opium prepared one dram,
With juyce of Plantane, make it into Troches.

Culpeper. Indeed in external applications, if an inflamation, or feaver be, I think it be better with Opium than without, elſe better without than with it. It was invented to ſtop blood in any part of the body, and for it 'tis excellent. Well then, for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into pouder) in red Wine every morning; for ſpitting of blood, uſe it in like manner in Plantan water; for piſſing of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding at the noſe, either ſnuff it up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with Oyl: for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the Womb with a ſyringe, but firſt mix it with Plantane water? for the hemorrhoids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe are excellent in al peſtilential and malignant diſeaſes, in bitings of venemous Creatures and all poiſons, they ſtop Rheums and coughs, aſſwage ſpittings of blood ſtrengthen the ſtomach, Liver, ſpleen, Head and all internal parts. They cauſe a ſweet breath, kill wormes and hinder their bleeding. They aſſwage the Gonorrhæa, are good in dropſies, help ſhortneſs of memory ariſing from an over moiſture of the Brain and Nerves. A ſcruple or half a dram may be taken in a bolus with three drams of conſerve of Roſes, or in a draught of Aligant as the occaſion ſhal require. For the plague give it with borrage water two ounces and half an ounce of Treacle water.

Sief. or Eye ſalve of Franckincenſe Page. 127. Latin.

Colledg. *Take of Frankincenſe,*
Lap. calaminaris,
Pompholix, of each ten drams.
Ceruſs forty drams,
Gum Arabick,
Opium, of each ſix drams.
With fair water make it into Balls: dry them and keep them for uſe.

Culpeper] Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all Medicines appropriated to the Eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up Rhewms there.

Virtues newly added.

It is a good Salve for bleared and rheumatick eyes ſuch as it ſeems the Eyes of *Leah* were, one of the wives of *Jacob*. When you would direct the uſe thereof, let the patient ſcrape a quantity into a fine rag, and tie it up in a nodul, and dip it into white roſewater and there with pat and bath the eyes. Or mingle half a dram in pouder with the white of an Egg beaten with roſewater, and ſpred it upon two rags and lay over the patients eyes, when he lies down to ſleep. Theſe and ſuch like medicaments muſt be applied after the humors have been prepared, digeſted purged, derived, revelled according to art, and after blood letting, cupping &c. as occaſion ſhal require and as the Art of Healing ſhal ſuggeſt, without which art he ſhal prove but an arrogant and miſcheivons, Cocks-comb, that wil go about to adminiſter the medicaments in this book; and which Art he may learn if he be not an idle and coveteous drone, from the writings of *Veſlingus Riolanus, Johnſton, Riverius, Sennertus*, and *Phyſick for the poor* in the Engliſh tongue now by Gods providence extant, in which regard al ignorant Qualkſalvers and empericks ſhal be juſtly accountable before God, for their blind and giddy practiſes, having means to become more underſtanding, if they had the brains Care and conſcience to make uſe thereof. And they that cannot or

wil not take pains to understand the Books aforesaid, are not fit to officiate as Surgeons at Sea and in the camp, nor to supply the room of a learned Physitian in the Country or once so much as to look upon a sick person in reference to his cure. And let this warning suffice once for all. Nor let him that knows not how to use them in due time and place say that the Vertues of the medicaments are over boasted when he finds not the desired effect. The Hammer of a clock hath the faculty to strike the hours, but it must be in conjunction with the other parts and wheeles of the clock, which must be wound up and kept going. He that shal set a hammer to a bell and without more a doe expect that it wil strike the hours without any other parts and appurtenances of a clock, wil find himself deceived: and so it is with Empiricksin the use ofmedicaments; though it is a real Vertue and use of Iron, that being duely ordered,fitted and applied a methodical way, it wil strike the hours upon a Bell.

Trochisci è Violis solutivi. Page. 137.
Lat. Or, Troches of Violets solutive.

Colledg.] *Take of Violet flowers, meanly dry, six drams.*
Turbith one ounce and an half.
Juyce of Liquoris,
Scammony,
Manna, of each two drams.
With syrup of Violets, make it into Troches.

Vertues newly added.

These are fitted to purge water and gross Phlegme together with choller. They expel wind. They cannot have any bad taste and may therefore fitly be given the Quantity of one scruple to children to eat, that have great bellies, and are troubled with wormes. Their dose may be to two scruples or a dram in rustick and labouring bodies, in case of Worms, chollick, dropsies and oppression of the Lungs by flegm. They may be made into tables. They are a pretty invention in my opinion for children and nice persons, in regard of the convenience of carrying about a man in journeying, in which case they are not subject to any miscarriage or spoiling, as syrups, Electuaries, Pills &c. are.

Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam.
Or, Troches of Vipers for Treacle.

Colledg.] *Take of the flesh of Vipers, the skin, entrals, head, fat, and tail being taken away, boyled in water with Dill, and a little salt, eight ounces: white bread twice baked, grated and sifted, two ounces: make it into Troches, your hands being annointed with Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, dry them upon a sieve turned the bottom upwards in an open place, often turning them till they are wel dried, then put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stopped close, they will keep a yeer, yet is it far better to make Treacle, not long after you have made them.*

Culpeper They expel poyson, and are excellent good, by a certain sympathetical vertue, for such as are bitten by an Adder.

Vertues newly added.

They are good in the plague and all malignant diseases, in all diseases of the skin, as scabs, maungynes, Leprosie, tetters, morphewes. They quicken the sight, refresh the colour help cough, preserve from the dropsie and help to cure the same. They are good against the Venereal murren, thicken the seed, and incite a sleepy Husband to dig and manure his parsley-bed; and an extravagant whore-haunter to drain his Marrow and Brain through his conduit pipe. I have heard it reported of a great Lady over much given to Venereal embracements, that being anatomized after her death, her Brain was found consumed, though she was in the prime of her age. And if I forget not the story, she was a great Lover of viper wine, which is of the same faculties with the Trochisks aforesaid. I could name her, but being a brave woman and a person of worth otherwise, and wife some time to a Gallant Gentleman, I shal bury her name in silence as to this story.

Trochisci de Agno Casto Page. 138.
Latin, Or, Troches of Agnus Castus.

Colledg.] *Take of the seeds of Agnus Castus.*
Lettice,
Red Rose flowers,
Balaustines, of each a dram.
Ivory,
White Amber,
Bole-armenick washed in Knotgrass water, two drams.
Plantane seeds four scruples.
Sassafras two scruples.
With mussilage of quince seeds extracted in water of water-lilly flowers, let them be made into Troches.

Vertues newly added.

They are good to stop the Gonorrhæa simple or Virulent being seasonably administred. They abate the flux of whites, and the courses in women being over flowing. They stay bleedings at the Nose, spittings of blood, and coughs. They are good for those who (abhorring the insolent usurpation and domineering of Wives caused for want of the fitting & just Remedy of Divorce & allowance of Poligamy; and countenanced by the unmanly condescension and dotage of the Generality of Husbands in this Nation and Age wherein we live) resolve to enjoy the happy freedom of a single life, without the vexation of carnal desires, and danger of scandal which might thence arise: For they Quench and dry up the seed, and abate the acrimony thereof, and stop its turgency and motion, and consequently do highly favour chastity. The dose is one scruple, half a dram or two scruples, or a dram if need be in lettuce water, morning and evening, or in conserve of red roses.

TROCHES.

left out in this new Edition.

Trochisci Alexiterij. Renodæus.

Colledg.] *Take of the roots of Gentian.*
Tormentil,
Orris Florentine,
Zedoary, of each two drams.
Cinnamon,
Cloves,
Mace, of each half a dram.
Angelica Roots three drams.
Coriander seeds prepared,
Roses, of each one dram.
Dryed Citron pills two drams.
Beat them al into pouder, and with juyce of Liquoris softned in Hippocras, six ounces, make them into soft past, which you may form into either Troches or smal Rowls, which you please.

Culpeper] It preserves and strengthens the heart exceedingly, helps faintings and failings of the vital spirits, resists poyson and the pestilence and is an excellent Medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travel in pestilential places and corrupt air, only taking a very smal quantity now and then.

Troches of Annis seeds. Mesue.

Colledg.] *Take of Annis seeds,*
Juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each two drams.
Seeds of Dil,
Spicknard,
Mastich,
Indian leafe or Mace,
Leaves of Wormwood,
Asarabacca,
Smallage,

Bitter

Bitter Almonds, of each half a dram.
Aloes two drams.
Juyce of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They open obstructions of the liver, and that very gently, and help therfore diseases coming thereof, quartan Agues. You can scarce do amiss in taking them if they pleas but your pallat.

Trochisci Diarhodon. Mesue.

Colledg.] *Take of the Flowers of red Roses six drams.*
Spicknard,
Wood of Aloes, of each two drams.
Liquoris three drams,
Spodium one dram,
Saffron half a dram,
Mastich two drams,
Make them up into Troches with white Wine according to art.

Culpeper. They wonderfully ease feavers coming of flegm, as quotidian Feavers, Agues, *Epialos*, &c. pains in the belly.

Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.

Colledg.] *Take of Gum Lacca clensed,*
Juyce of Liquoris,
Maudlin,
Wormwood,
Barberries, all made thick,
Rhubarb,
Long Birthwort,
Costus,
Asarabacca,
Bitter Almonds,
Maddir,
Annis,
Smallage,
Schænanth, *of each one dram.*
With the Decoction of Birthwort, Schænanth, *or the juyce of Maudlin, or Wormwood, make them into* Troches *according to art.*

Culpeper.] It helps stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and Feavers thence coming; it expels wind, purgeth by urine, and resists dropsies. The dose is between half a dram, and a dram, according to the age and strength of the Patient.

Pastilli Andronis. Galen.

Colledg. *Take of Pomegranate flowers ten drams.*
Copperis twelve drams.
Unripe Galls,
Birthwort,
Frankincense, of each an ounce.
Allum,
Myrrh, of each half an ounce.
Misy two drams,
With eighteen ounces of red wine make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. This also is appropriated to wounds, ulcers, and fistulaes; it clears the ears, and represseth all excressences of flesh, clenseth the filth of the bones.

Trochisci Musæ. Galen,

Colledg.] *Take of Allum,*
Aloes,
Copperis,
Myrrh, of each six drams.
Crocomagma,
Saffron, of each three drams.
Pomegranate flowers half an ounce.
Wine and Honey, of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into troches according to art.

Culpeper] Their use is the same with the former.

Crocomagma of Democrates. Galen.

Colledg. *Take of Saffron a hundred drams,*
Red Roses,
Mirrh, of each fifty drams.
White Starch,
Gum Arabick, of each thirty drams.
Wine, so much as is sufficient to make it into troches

Culpeper.] It is very expulsive, heats and strengthens the heart and stomach.

Troches Ramich. Mesue.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of Sorrel, sixteen ounces.*
Red Rose Leaves, an ounce,
Mirtle berries, two ounces,
Boyl them a little together, and strain them, add to the Decoction, Galls well beaten, three ounces: boyl them again a little, then put in these following things in fine pouder:
Take of red Roses an ounce,
Yellow Sanders, ten drams,
Gum Arabick an ounce and an half.
Sumach,
Spodium, of each an ounce.
Mirtle Berries four ounces.
Wood of Aloes,
Cloves,
Mace,
Nutmegs, of each half an ounce.
Sowr Grapes seven drams,
Mix them altogether, and let them dry upon a stone, and grind them again into pouder, and make them into small troches with one dram of Camphire, and so much Rose Water as is sufficient, and perfume them with sifteen grains of Mask.

Culpeper.] They strengthen the stomach, heart, and liver, as also the bowels; they help the collick, and fluxes of blood, as also bleeding at the nose, if you snuff up the pouder of them; disburden the body of salt, fretting, cholerick humors. You may carry them about you, and take them at your pleasure,

Troches of Roses.

Colledg.] *Take of red Roses half an ounce,*
Wood of Aloes, two drams,
Mastich a dram and an half.
Roman Wormwood,
Cinnamon,
Indian Spicknard,
Cassia Lignea,
Schenanth, of each one dram.
Old Wine, and Decaction of the five opening Roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches *according to art.*

Culpeper.] They help pains in the stomach, and ill digestion, the illiack passion, Hectick Feavers and Dropsie, in the beginning, and cause a good color. Use them like the former.

Trochisci Diacorallion.

Colledg. *Take of Bole-Armenick,*
Red Coral, of each an ounce,
Balaustins,
Terra Lemnia,
White Sarch, of each half an ounce.
Hypocistis,
Seeds of Henbane,
Opium, of each two drams.
Juyce of Plantane so much as is sufficito make them into Troches *according to Art.*

Culpeper] These also stop blood, help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose stomachs loath their victuals. I fancy them not.

Trochisci Diaspermaton.

Colledg.] *Take of the seeds of Smallage and*
Bishops weed, of each on ounce.
Annis and
Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce.
Opium,
Cassia Lignea, of each two drams,
With rain water, make is into Troches *according to art.*

Culpeper,. These also bind, ease pain, help the Pleurisie.

Papilli

Paſtilli Hemoptoici,, or cakes againſt ſpitting of blood.

Colledg.] *Take of white Starch,*
Balauſtins,
Earth of Samos,
Juyce of Hypociſtis,
Gum,
Saffron,
Opium, of each two drams.
With juyce of Plantane, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. The Operation of this is like the former.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe were invented to ſtop ſpitting of blood, and ſo their name does intimate. They are alſo good againſt bleeding at the Noſe, againſt an over-great flux of the courſes, Whites, or Hæmorrhoids. The doſe is from one ſcruple to half a dram, in conſerve of red Roſes.

Trochisks of Agarick.

Colledg.] *Take of choice Agarick three ounces,*
Sal. gem. ſix drams,
Ginger two drams,
With Oxymel ſimplex, ſo much as is ſufficint, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. The Vertues of both theſe are the ſame with Agarick, only it may be more ſafely given this way than any other. They cleanſe the brain of flegm, and the ſtomach of tough, thick, viſcous humors. The Doſe is one dram at a time.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe are made to be kept in a readineſs to compound other Medicaments, and are ſeldom uſed alone, yet they may be taken alone, and wil perform all the effects of Agarick, which you may ſee in the catalogue of ſimples. In a word they purge thick flegm mixed with choler out of the Head: but eſpecially they have the repute to draw thick corrupt and clammy humors out of the breaſt.

OF THE USE OF OYLS, &c.

Culpeper.

BEfore I begin with their Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaiſters, give me leave to ſwerve a little from the Colledges mode, I would but give a few Rules for the Uſe of them, and I'ſ had as good do it here as any where; and to write but the truth, many City Chyrurgeons that I have talked with, are ſcarce able to give a reaſon for what they do; 'tis to be feared, that thoſe that live in the Country, far remote, are far leſs able. To do to all theſe a courteſie, do I candidly deliver theſe Rules, and let me never be accounted ſo baſely bred, as to forget thoſe kind Ladies and Gentlewomen that for Gods ſake help their poor wounded neighbors, the great God reward them with a plentiful increaſe of eſtate in this world, and eternal Beatitude in that to come.

The chiefeſt of all theſe Chyrurgical Antidotes, I ſhall divide into theſe twelve Chapters: which ſhall be treated of in this Order.

Of Medicines

Anodine	1
Repelling	2
Attracting	3
Reſolving	4
Emollient	5
Suppurating	6
Clenſing	7
Incarnative	8
Scarrifying	9
Gluinative	10
Cathereticks	11
Stanching blood.	12

Chap. 1. *Of Anodines.*

SUch Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaiſters, as eaſe pain, are called by Phyſitians *Anodines.*

All pain is cauſed by heat or drineſs, or both; for moiſture ſeldom, unleſs heat be joyned with it, cauſeth pain.

Anodines, alſo ſome divide into Proper, and Improper; Improper Anodines (if a man may call them Anodines) they cal *Narcoticks*, for I aſſure you if crabbed words would cure diſeaſes, our Phyſitians would come behind none in the world: the truth is, theſe words were borrowed from *Galen*, and are Greek words, and *Galen* writiting in his Mother Tongue, they were underſtood well enough there; ours retain the ſame words, only to blind peoples Eyes, that ſo they may not pry into the Myſtery of their Monopoly, for then all the fat were in the fire. But to proceed.

Proper Anodines, are either temperately Hot, or temperately Cold.

Hot Anodines are:

Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Linſeed-Oyl, Oyl of Eggs, Oyl of St. Johnswort, Hen Greaſe, Ducks Greaſe, Gooſe Greaſe, Chamomel, Melilot, Fenugreek ſeeds, Dill, Bay leaves and berries, Juniper berries, Roſemary, Oyls and Oyntments made of them; Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Elder, Wax, Turpentine, Oyntment of Marſhmallows, *Martiatum*, *Arregon*, *Reſumptivum*, *Oxycroceum.*

If any external part of your body be pained, theſe, or any of theſe made into fomentations, applied to the part pained, or into Pultiſſes, or Oyls, or Oyntments by adding Hogs greaſe, or Plaiſters by adding Wax, or Rozin, or both to the Oyntment; eaſe pain.

But if together with the pain there be inflamation, then Anodines of a cooler Nature are more convenient, ſuch be Oyl Omphacine, *viz.* Oyl of Olives preſſed from them before they be ripe, Poppies, Roſes, Violets, pellitory of the wall, Fleawort: theſe or any of theſe made into Pultiſſes, Oyls, Oyntments, or Plaiſters, Oyntments, of Roſes, *Unguentum album*, *Populeon*, *Refrigerans Galeni*, *&c.*

Improper Anodines, or *Narcoticks*, which you pleaſe, are Medicines of another nature, and ſcarce fit for a vulgar uſe; till they have learned more skil in Phyſick than yet they have; yet be pleaſed to conſider, that in taking away pains three things are to be conſidered: The Cauſe, the Pain, the Part pained. To theſe are Medicines appropriated, for ſome take away the Cauſe, but theſe belong not to my preſent ſcope; others take away the Pain, and meddle not with the cauſe, as thoſe proper Anodines I mentioned before: and ſome take away neither Cauſe nor Pain, but only ſtupifie the ſences, that ſo it cannot be felt. Theſe are to be uſed with abundance of skil and diſcretion, and never but in caſes of neceſſity, when the pain is ſo vehement that Nature is not able to bear it, or a Feaver thereby threatned.

ned. Of this Nature, and for this use are *Narcoticks*.

Of these some are simple: As, Mandrakes, Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Lettice, Sengreen, Nightshade, Camphire, Hemlock, &c.

Compound are: Oyls and Oyntments of these; *Philonium Persicum Philonium Romanum, Pilulæ è Cynoglosso*, or Pills of Hounds-tongue, *Pilulæ è Styrace*; and most Opiates you meet withal in the Dispensatory.

Chap. 2. *Of Repelling Medicines.*

BY Repelling, or Repulsive Medicines I mean, either,

1. Such as by a cold quality put back the humor. Or,
2. Such as by binding, strengthen the part afflicted.

They are in quality: 1. *Hot and binding.* 2. *Cold and binding.*

They are divided into Simple, and Compound.

Simple *Repercussives* (which is another term they have)

are { Mild, Strong, Hot } and binding

Mild Repulsives are: Roses, Endive, Lettice, Sorrel, Navel-wort, Purslain, Violets, Water-lillies, cold Water, Whey, Coriander, Cynkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pellitory of the wal, Apples, Pears, whites of Eggs, Hors-tail, Woodbine.

Strong are: Teazels, Shepheards purse, Plantane, Nightshade, Sengreen, or Housleek, Melones, Guords, Citruls, Ducksmeat, Fleawort, Myrtles, Quinces, Pomegranate rinds and flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, Bole-armeniack, Cerus, *Terra Sigillata*, Lead burnt, and not burnt, Cypress Nuts.

Hot and binding: Comfry the greater, Wormwood, Centaury, Horehound, Cardamoms, Cyperus grass, Calamus Aromaticus, the meal of Lupines, and of Orobus.

Compound are: The Oyls and Oyntments of these, *Refrigerans* Galeni, *Unguentum Album* Rhasis, *Unguentum Citrinum, Unguentum Populeon, Unguentum Desiccativum Rubrum, Unguentum Pectorale, Diacalcitcos.*

Chap. 3. *Of Attractives.*

ATtractives (called by the Greeks *Electica*) are contrary to Repercussives; for the nature of Repelling, Repulsive, or Repercussive Medicines, is to drive from the Circumference to the Centre, but of Attractives to draw from the Centre to the Circumference.

They are all hot in temper, and of thin parts.

Attractives draw by { 1. *Natural Heat.* 2. *Putrefaction.* 3. *Hidden Property.* 4. *Fuga Vacui.*

1. Such as draw by natural heat are, { 1. *Simple.* 2. *Compound.*

Simple are: Onions, Briony, Leeks, Garlick; and now you may know a Reason why the cutting of Onions makes your Eyes run a water; Birthwort, Spurge, Southernwood, Nettles, Aron, Gentian, Asphodel, Bdellium, Opopanax, Euphorbium, Water-cresses, Assafœtida, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, Frankinsence, Mirrh, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers Cabbage; Aquæ vitæ, Sea water, Ammoniacum, Pitch, Bitumen, Calaminth, Dittany, Mustard, Asarabacca, Galbanum, Pellitory of Spain, Cantharides, Crowfoot, &c.

Compound are,] The Oyls and Oyntments made of these, Turpentine, Oyl of Bricks, Oyl of Foxes, Oyl of Baies, Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Rue, Peter Oyl, Oyl of Castorium, Oyl of St. Johns-wort, Oyntment of *Arregon, Martiatum* and Agrippa, Mithridate and Venice Treacle applied outwardly for Plaisters, *Diachylon magnum, Diachylon cum Gummi*, A Plaister of Melilot, both simple and Compound, Oxycroceum, with many others, which *Reading* and *Dilligence* (if they be gentlemen of your acquaintance) will help you to, and furnish you with. Such as draw by Putrefaction are, All Turds in general, especially Pidgeons and Goats dung, Leaven, Old Cheese, &c.

By hidden Property as they call it, All purges in general, Amber, *Viscus Quercinus*, or Misleto, Peony, the Load-stone; these they (poor fools, being utterly ignorant of the Sympathy and Antipathy of the Creation, and by consequence of the Magnetick Vertue of things, upon which the Foundation of Physick is built) cal them Hidden Qualities, and so give Physick by rote, as a Parrot speaks. I could if I durst tel you of common things obvious to the Eye of every one, that have a far greater Magnetick Vertue in them than the Load-stone; but I must be silent till men learn to be Honester: It is denyed me to write all I know.

By *Fuga Vacui*, or driving away Emptiness.

It is a most certain truth that nature abhors *Vacuum* or Emptiness, neither is there such a thing in *rerum Natura*, let *Baptista van Helmont* speak his pleasure; And this way do Cupping-glasses, and Horse Leaches draw; and thus may you draw with a horn.

Chap. 4. *Of Resolving Medicines.*

THese the Greeks cal *Diaphoretica*, the Latins, *Carminativa* and these are used externally as well as internally; for it is the external use of Medicines we are to speak of in this place.

Their Use is,

1. *To open the Pores.*
2. *To make the Humor thin.*
3. *To Evacuate them by Sweat.*

They are,

1. *Simple.*
2. *Compound.*

The Simple are,

1. *Weak.*
2. *Strong.*

Weak are: Savin, Marjoram, Rosemary, Origanum, Worm-wood, Melilot, Arrach, Spicknard, Chamomel, Dill, Annis, Cummin, Hysop, Fumitory, Elder, Dwarf Elder, Valerian, Southernwood, Worm-wood, Fœnugreek, Rozin, al sorts of Turds, Turpentine, old cheese, Wine, strong-water.

Strong are: Dittany, Leeks, Onions Garlick, Vineger, Aqua vitæ, Pellitory of Spain, all the hot seeds which you may find ranked in Battalia at the beginning of the Compounds, Cinnamon, Chervil, Nut-megs, Pepper, Crowfoot.

Compound are, Oyls, Oyntments; and all Compositions of the former. Oyl of Euphorbium, Oyntment of Baies, *Diachylon magnum, and cum Gummi, Emplastrum* &c. *Cymino, Oxicroceum, Emplastrum de Baccis lauri*, Of Melilot. Oyntments, of Agrippa, *Arregon*, and *Martiatum*.

Chap. 5. *Of Emollients.*

THe use of Emollients, is to soften hard places, and bring them to their pristine estate, of which we spake more at large in the simples.

They are, { 1. *Common.* 2. *Proper.*

Those are common, whose general operation is to soften hard swellings and such parts and places of the body, as are hardned by Congelation.

They are Proper, which are appropriated to peculiar humors, and belong not to my scope at present; for I intend not a Treatise of Chyrurgery, but to give a Candle and a Lanthorn, to light you through the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters: that you may see what a mist hath hitherto wrapped you in, and compassed you round about with: for take this for a general rule, and you (if you have any Ingenuity in you) must needs confess, *Ignorance is encroching, and seeks Authority to back it: But Wisdom desires to be publick, and is alwaies justified of her Children.*

To proceed, consider that Emollients are more temperate than attractives, but less temperate than Suppuratives: of which more in the next Chapter.

Also take notice that if the tumor be in any principal part of the body, mix your Emolients with Astringents.

Emolients are either *simple* or *common.*

Simple are: Almost, if not altogether, all Marrows, as of a Stagg, dog, Horse, Calfe, Bear, Man, Hog, Hen, Goose, Duck, Lion, Goat, &c. and this book (if you have but wit enough to be a Physitian) this Book I say, if heedfully read and examined, wil so furnish you with the vulgar rules, that you may be able to understand that, when God shal enable me to put it forth. A man shal never know any thing of the mysteries of his creator, til he knows himselfe; and he shal never know himself, First, Til he hath the honesty freely to impart to others, what God hath freely revealed to him for the pulick good; Secondly, Til he hath the Discretion to impart every thing in its due season. But to proceed to simple Emollients where I left) Gum Amoniacum, Bdellium, Opopanax, Galbanum, Turpentine, Rozin, Colophonia, Pitch, the Emolient herbs (you have them in rank and file, at the beginning of the compounds) Lin-seed, Fenugreek seed, white Lilly roots, Astrach, Figs, Wheat and Barley Meal, Malt, Flower, &c.

Compounds are; Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, made of al or any of these, Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of Chamomel, Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Foxes, Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, Resumptivum, Diachylon, *cum multis aliis.*

I shal give a notion or two, and then I have done with this, (you had had them before had I not forgotten them and now before I go any further let me advise those that intend to reap any benefit by my writings, to take a pen and ink, and note down what ever they find of consequence in them; for I know and they shal find by experience; that once writing of a thing, seates it better in the memory, then a hundred times reading of it.)

1. The grease of all ungelt males is hotter, then the grease either of females, or Eunuchs, as for example: the grease of a Bul is hotter by far, than either the grease of a Cow or an Ox.

2. The grease of wild beasts, is hotter then that of such as are tame or domestical, as the grease of a wild Cat is hotter than that of a house Cat: judg ye the like of Fowles, the grease of a wild Duck, is hotter than that of a tame. A word is enough to the wise

Chap. 6. *Of Suppuratives,*

THe Greeks cal these *Peptica.* the Latins *Maturantia.* We had some talk about them amongst the simples.

Their Office is by natural heat, to bring the blood and superfluous humors into matter, to help nature so to concoct a superfluous humor, that it may be fit to be cast out, to ripen it as the vulgar proverb is.

Emplasticks are of this nature, which we treated of by themselves in the simples, and may wel be reduced to this Head. For,

First, Some close the pores of the Body, and so natural heat being kept in is encreased; as the Sulphurious vapors being kept in the Cloud turn to real Fire, and that is that we call Lightning: So that corruption of the body being kept in together putrifies, and turns to matter.

Of this number (for before we told you what Emplasticks were in general, now we tel you, what particulars are Emplasticks, and a little ingenuity will find out more, by viewing the qualities of these) of this number I say, are Mallows, Marshmallows, yolks of Egs, Turpentine, Honey, Amoniacum, Galbanum, Labdanum, Frankincense, liquid Styrax.

Secondly, As the former forced nature to do the work, so these help nature in it, the former did it *per accidens*, these *per se*, viz. They are friendly to nature, and conspire together with it to bring the superfluous matter to form; yea, to such a form as may be cast out, and the body afflicted may thereby be eased.

Such simples are, Marsh-mallow-Roots, white Lilly roots (which is the best internal Medicines of *Galen's* Method, which I know for such an use, for you must note, That I chiefly speak of external Medicines now) Wheat, and Barley, and malt Flower; Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Brank Ursine, or Bears-breech, Figs, Raisons, Currance, Dates, &c.

As for Compounds, I shal not use any distinction between them, they that do one may happily do both together, there are besides Compounds made of these (let me not forget Oyls of Lillies, because I fancy it) Unguentum Basilicon, Diachylon simplex, Diachylon magnum, Diachylon *cum Gummi*, a Plaister of mucilages, your own genius, if it be not dul, wil fute you with more.

Chap. 7. *Of clensing Medicines.*

CLensing medicines are such as by a drawing quality, have power to draw away purulent excrements (which Chyrurgions call the Sanies of a wound) or mattery quality which ariseth in all wounds after putrefaction, (and then chyrurgians cal them Ulcers) from the center of the Ulcer, to the circumference; you have an ulcer, you would fain clense it, for you must make it clean before you can heal it; clensing Medicines were ordained you for that end.

Of these { 1. *Simple.* / 2. *Compound.*

Of Simples { 1. *Weak.* / 2. *Strong.*

Weak simples are, Honey, Sugar, Salt, urine, especially your own urine, white Wine, these gently clense all wounds and Ulcers (which is indeed nothing else but a wound putrified, 'tis neither better nor worse.)

Strong simples are, Wormwood, Agrimony, Betony, Smallage, Southren wood, Mirrh, Aloes, Sarcocolla, Turpentine, bitter Almonds, Vertdegreece, Bullocks-Gall, Alicampane, Briony, the Roots of Aron, or Cooko-pintles, Gentian, Helleborie, Allum, Whey, Birthwort, both long and round.

Compounds are, Oyls and Oyntments of these, and what hath these in them doth more or less clense, Oximel, *Unguentum Egiptiacum. &c.*

Chap. 8. *Incarnatives.*

THe Greeks cal Incarnatives *Sarcotica.* Their Office is to dry, and change the blood that comes to any part into the flesh.

They must be hot, and but hot in the first degree; because they must be friendly to nature, else they cannot be helpful.

They must al be dry, yet so as there must not be a difference in their drines; for if the Ulcer happen in a dry part of the body, the Sarcotick must be very dry, and therefore some of them are drying even to the fourth degree: but if the part of the body where they happen be moist, you must use Incarnatives, (or Sarcoticks, which you please to call them by) that are less drying.

According to the degrees of comparison I shal divide them into.

Mean.
Stronger.
Strongest.

Mean are, Olibanum, Colophonia, Mastich, Aloes, Barley Meal, malt flower, Fenugreek-seeds; these ought to be applied to moist and delicate bodies.

Stronger are, Birthwort both long and round, Orris, meal of Lupines, and Orobus, these ought to be applied to dry bodies, and hollow wounds.

Strongest are, Centaury the greater and lesser, burnt Lead, Myrrh, these are appropriated to deep Ulcers.

Then according as formerly, I shal divide them into simple and compound: If you search the simples

you

you may there find their degree of drineſs (and be ſure of this, you can looſe nothing by diligence and ſearching) then as the Wound or Ulcer abounds with moiſture, ſo let your Incarnatives be ſuitable for drineſs.

Simple Incarnatives are, Olibanum, Maſtich, Aloes, Borax, Colophonia, the meal of Lupines, Barly, Orobus, and meal of Fenugreek, Beans, Wheat and Lentiles, both ſorts of Birthwort, Myrrh, Sarcocolla, Sallet Oyl, Betony, Shepherds purſe Mouſe-Ear, St. Johns wort, Centaury, Sanicle, Vervain, Scabious, Burnet, Tutty, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth.

Compounds are, The Compoſitions of theſe, *Unguentum aureum*, and *Commitiſſæ*, Plaiſters of Bettony, Diapalma, *Emplaſtrum nigrum*, *Emplaiſtrum de janua*.

Chap. 9. *Of Cicatrizing Medicines.*

THeſe the Greeks call *Epulotica*, the Lains *Cicatrizantes*; and we in Engliſh, Scarifying Medicines, though the greater half of the Nation know not what the word *Scarifying* means.

Therefore take notice that a Scarifying Medicine, is ſuch a Medicine as cloaths a place again with skin when the skin is off; and this it doth by a drying and binding quality.

Of theſe ſome are *Simples*, ſome *Compounds*.

Simples are: Galls, Spunge burnt, Litharge, Terra Sigillata, or Lemnia, Pomegranate pils or flowers, Aloes, Caſſia Lignea, Pompholix, Spodium, Cypreſs Nuts, Myrrh, Frankincenſe, Lead, Bole-Armenick, Ceruſs, Sarcocolla.

Compounds are: All mixtures of theſe; *Unguentum album*, *Deſiccativum rubrum*, *Diopompholigos*, *Emplaſtrum de minio*, *Diapalma*, *&c.*

Chap 10. *Of Aglutinative Medicines.*

THe Greeks cal Aglutinative Medicines, *Symphitica*; and that's the reaſon Comfry is called *Symphitum*,, becauſe of its glutinous quality.

The meaning of the word *Aglutinative*, is beſt known by its uſe, which is to dry up that humidity that is between the lips of a wound, that ſo it may be healed.

They are all uſually drying in the ſecond degree.

Aglutinatives ſimple, are: Maſtich, Sarcocolla, Frankincenſe, Myrrh, Colophonia, Bole-armeniack, Dragons blood, Terrra Lemnia, Saint Johnswort, Roſemary flowers, Knot-graſs, Comfry, Marjoram, Gum Tragacanth, Gum of Ivy, Gum Elemni, red Wine, Vervain, Yarrow, wild Tanſy, Crane-bil, Sanicle, Cobwebs, Horſtail, Cynkfoyl.

Compounds are, the Compoſitions of theſe, *Diapalma Emplaſtrum de minio*.

And now by comparing theſe with the ſcarifying Medicines, you may ſee that they are as like as one Egg is like another.

Chap. 11. *Of Catherreicks, Sépticks, and Cauſticks.*

THey all being as neer of kin as a man and his brother, I have put them all together; but before I treat of them, I care not greatly, If I explain their degrees: Therefore take notice that they are al ſuch Medicines as have force to corrode the fleſh or skin.

Of theſe { *Catherericks are meanly ſtrong*, *Sepick ſtronger*. *Cauſticks ſtrongeſt*.

The mean, if there be any meanneſs in them, or a more proper term is, thoſe which are leaſt violent; for all that are violent are called, *Catheretica*, or *corroſives*; by vehement drying theſe conſume the excreſſences of fleſh.

They are uſually applied to ulcers that have dead fleſh in them.

They are { *Simple* *Compound*.

Simple are: Vert-de-greece, Copperas, or Vitriol, Allum burnt, and not burnt, burnt Salt, Antimony, Mercury ſublimate and precipitate, Euphorbium.

Compounds are; Unguentum Egyptiacum, all Oyntments that have the ſimples before mentioned in them.

The ſtronger, the Greeks call *Septica*, or Putrefactive Medicines: By their vehement heat they ulcerate the skin, and yet with little pain.

Such are: Arſnick, Crowfoot, Spurge, Muſtard ſeed, Cantharides, Euphorbium.

Cauſticks are the ſtrongeſt, and thoſe the Greeks call *Eſcarotica*. Theſe have got a faculty to conſume all they come neer.

Such are: Quicklime ſublimated, Arſnick.

Strong be, *Lapis infernalis*.

I ſhal give you the uſe of them all in a very few words, as few as can be imagined.

The firſt is uſed to eat away dead fleſh.

The ſecond is uſed to draw bliſters,

The third to make Iſſues.

Chap. ult. *Of Medicines uſed to ſtop blood.*

SUch are Bole-armenick, Terra Sigillata, Dragons blood, Crocus Martis, Chalk, Egſhels, Ceruſs, Litharge, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Aloes, Rozin, white Starch, Stones of Raiſons, Purſlain, Houſleek or Sengreen, Hors-tail, the Herb I alwaies mean ſo called, not the Tail of a Horſe: the Herb Mouſear, not the Ears of a Mouſe; Fleawort, white and red Coral, *Lapis Hematitis*, the Blood-ſtone, dried blood, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, Knot-graſs, Cobwebs.

I have now done with my *Proæmium* to the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaiſters: I deſire you to excuſe me for not following one and the ſame Author in the Simples, and here; the more you know the variety of Authors, the better Phyſitians in time you may come to be; *Velle ſuum cuique eſt, nec voto vivitur uno*: and according to theſe Rules, ſo underſtand the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaiſters following.

OYLS

Simple Oyls by Expreſsion.

Oyl of ſweet Almonds.

Colledg.] *TAke of ſweet Almonds not corrupted as many as you wil, Caſt the ſhels away, and blanch them, beat them in a ſtone Mortar; beat them in a double Veſſel, and preſs out the Oyl without heat.*

Culpeper.] It helps roughneſs and ſoreneſs of the Throat and Stomach, helps Pleuriſies, encreaſeth ſeed, eaſeth coughs and Hectick Feavers; By injection it helps ſuch whoſe water ſcalds them; Ulcers in the bladder, reins, and matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by it ſelf, or mix it with half an ounce of ſyrup of Violets, and ſo take a ſpoonful at a time, ſhaking them: only take notice of this, If you take it inwardly, let it be new drawn, for it wil be rank in three or four daies.

Virtues newly added.

It helps an hoarſneſs being mixed with Lohoch ſanum or Sugar candy. A ſpoonful is good for young children

dren that are choaked with Flegm. It is good to drink in a dyſentery and after the operation of ſtrong Purgative Medicaments. A great Practitioner of this Citty had a faſhion to make his Patients drink one ounce or one ounce and half or two ounces, of Oyl of ſweet Almonds in the evening after their purges, to abate and qualifie (as I conceive) the Acrimony and remaining malignity of the Purgative Medicaments, and to ſecure the body from any dammage that might thereof proceed. A practiſe not amiſs for the wealthier ſort of People.

Oyl of bitter Almonds.

Colledg.] *It is made like Oyl of ſweet Almonds, but that you need not blanch them, nor have ſuch a care of heat in Preſſing out the Oyl.*

Culpeper.] It opens ſtoppings, helps ſuch as are deaf, being dropped into their Ears; it helps the hardneſs of the Nerves, and takes away ſpots in the Face. It is ſeldom or never taken inwardly.

Vertues newly added.

It diſcuſſes Winds and Vapors, it is good againſt pains and noiſes in the Ears, It is profitably anointed upon the great bellies of children and of Hydropical perſons. Anointed upon the Kidnyes and about the Region of the bladder it will move Urine, eſpecially being mingled with a like quantity of Oyl of Scorpions.

Oyl of Hazel Nuts.

Colledg.] *It is made of the Kernels, clenſed, bruiſed, heated, and preſſed, like Oyl of ſweet Almonds.*

Culpeper.] You muſt put them in a veſſel (viz. a glaſs, or ſome ſuch like thing) and ſtop them cloſe that the water come not to them when you put them into the Bath. The Oyl is good for cold afflictions of the Nerves, the Gout in the Joynts, &c.

Colledg.] *So is Oyl of Been, Oyl of Nutmegs, and Oyl of Mace drawn.*

Oyl of Wallnuts.

Colledg.] *Is prepared of Walnut Kernels, in like manner, ſave only that in the making of this ſomtimes is required dried, Old, and Rank Nuts.*

Vertues newly added.

It is good to heat and dry, and to expell wind; it diſſipates ſwellings and digeſts them through the habit of the Body, it is very ſucceſsful againſt the colick pain ariſing either from wind or cold humors. By its digeſtive faculty and its drying power it heales pricks of Nerves and galled places without pain. Alſo it is wonderful good againſt burning. It may be aniointed upon the parts affected, and alſo given in Cliſters. Alſo one ounce may be taken inwardly or two, when it is new againſt gripings of the Guts.

Oleum Chryſomelinum. Or, Oyl of Golden Apples or Apricocks.

Colledg.] *Is prepared in the ſame manner of Apricocks; ſo is alſo Oyls of the Kernels of cherry ſtones, Peaches, Pine Nuts, Fiſtick Nuts, Prunes, the ſeeds of Orrenges, Hemp, Baſtard Saffron, Citrons, Guords, Citruls, Dwarf Elder, Henbane, Lettice, Flax, Melones, Poppy, Parſley, Rhadiſhes, Rapes, Ricinum, Seſani, Muſtard ſeed, and Grape ſtones.*

Culpeper.] Becauſe moſt of theſe Oyls is out of uſe, I took not the pains to quote the Vertues of them; if any liſt to make them, let them look the Simples, and there they have them; if the Simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentiful Medicines conducing to the cure of all uſual diſeaſes, which are.

Virtues newly added.

This helps the hardneſs and pain of the Nerves, and the Tiſſick ariſing from a cold cauſe, either anointed upon the cheſt or taken inwardly. It helps cold diſtempers of the Womb, uſed in an injection or taken inwardly. It kills Worms, cures many deformities of the Skin. It helps ſuch as are troubled with the ſtone and cannot Piſs freely, and ſuch as fetch their breath ſhort and are troubled with the Spleen. It heates, cuts, makes thin, digeſts, and powerfully clenſes. It heals noiſes in the Eares, freckles in the Face, ſoftens hardneſs in any part, aſſwages the pain of the Sinnews, diſcuſſes wind, and opens obſtructions. This Oyl and Oyl of bitter Almonds are of the ſame faculties, and may be uſed one for another, when either of them is not to be had. They are good againſt the Hæmorrhoides when they are ſwollen and pained.

Oyl of Baies.

Colledg.] *Take of Bay-berries ripe, and new gathered, being bruiſed. Let them be boyled in water, and preſſed in a preſs; then bruiſe them again. And boyl them as before, and take away the Oyl that ſwims at top of the water according to art. It will ſoon be rank.*

Culpeper.] Their former manner was thus.

Colledg.] *Take of Bay-berries, freſh and ripe, ſo many as you pleaſe; bruiſe them ſufficiently, then boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of water til the Oyl ſwim at top, which ſeparate from the water, and keep for your uſe.*

Culpeper.] It helps the colick, and is a ſoveraign remedy for any diſeaſes in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the colick you may take a few drops inwardly in any compound appropriated to the colick: The Table of Diſeaſes will direct you. I love to have men ſtudious; negligent people make wooden Phyſitians.

Vertues newly added.

It is a preſent help againſt cold diſeaſes of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Loyns. It remedies wearineſs, opens the pores of the Veins, helps the Palſie and ſhaking fits in Agues, being anointed upon the Back-bone. It hath an heating, ſoftening, opening and diſcuſſing faculty. It cures all cold diſtempers, whether they be ſimple or joyned with flegm or wind. It wonderfully helps the colick pain ariſing from theſe cauſes, being made into a clyſter with ſome convenient Decoction. It is good for pains of the Stomach, Head, Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, Matrix, in a word for all cold diſeaſes.

Colledg.] *Common Oyl of Olives, is preſſed out of ripe Olives, not out of the ſtones. Oyl of Olives omphacine, is preſſed out of unripe Olives.*

Oyl of Eggs Yolks.

Colledg.] *Boyl the Yolks till they be hard, and bruiſe them with your hands or with a Peſtle and Mortar: beat them in an Earthen veſſel glazed until they begin to froath, ſtirring them diligently that they burn not; being hot, put them in a linnen bag, and ſprinkle them with Aromatick wine, and preſs out the Oyl according to art.*

Cupleper.] It is profitable in fiſtulaes, and maligiant Ulcers; it cauſeth the hair to grow, it cleers the Skin, and takes away deformities thereof, viz. Tetters, Ringworms, Morphew, Scabs. I ſuppoſe none is ſo ſimple to take it inwardly to cleer their Skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformity of their face.

Vertues

Virtues newly added.

It is good for al deformities of the Skin, and very effectual against malignant Ulcers and chops of the Hands, Feet, and Fundament. It cures Burnes, Ring-worms and Tetters; it wholly removes or much abates scars and marks in the Skin, and beautifies the same. It must be anointed upon the parts affected, frequently, especially at bedtime.

Simple Oyls by Infusion & Decoction.

Culpeper.] *THat most of these Oyls, if not all of them, are used only externally, is certain; and as certain that they retain the vertues of the Simples whereof they are made; therefore the ingenious might help themselves. But because we live in a frigid Age, I shall vouchsafe to quote the Vertues of the chiefest of them.*

Oyl of Roses Omphacine.

Colledg.] *TAke of red Roses before they be ripe, bruised in a stone Morter, four ounces,*

Oyl Omphacine one pound. Set them in a hot Sun in a glass close stopped a whol week, shaking them every day; then boyl them gently in a Bath; press them out, and put in others, use them in like manner; do so a third time: then keep the Oyl upon a pound of juyce of Roses.

Oyl of Roses compleat.

Colledg.] *Is made in the same manner with sweet and ripe oyl, often washed, and red Roses fully open, bruised, set in the Sun, and boyled gently, in a double vessel; only let the third infusion stand in the Sun fourty daies; then keep the Roses and oyl together.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Roses (the stomach being anointed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflamation, abates swellings.

Vertues newly added.

It stops the motion of the Humors, extinguishes the Rose or swelling called also Erysipelas, helps pains arising from an hot cause, it cools and strengthens, collects and thickens, tempers and refreshes an hot stomach being anointed thereupon. It stops fluxions. It allaies the Head-ach proceeding from an hot cause. It mitigates the burning heat of the Kidneys. It asswages all Inflamations.

Oyl of Worm-wood.

Colledg.] *In the same manner is made oyl of Wormwood, of the tops of common Wormwood thrice repeated, four ounces, and three pound of ripe oyl, only the last time put in four ounces of the juyce of Wormwood, which evaporate away by gentle boyling.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Wormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen the stomach, being anointed with it; it procures appetite, opens obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms.

Vertues newly added.

It heats and strengthens all parts as well as the stomach and namely the Liver and spleen and prevents and helps Dropsies and cachexies arising from the coldness and weakness of those Entrals. It digests crude Humors in the stomach, dissipates wind, anointed upon the stomach and belly, and so helps colick-fits. It abates the shaking fit of an Ague smeared upon the Back-bone all along, half an hour before the fit comes.

Oyl of Dill.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Dill is made of the flowers and leaves of Dill four ounces, compleat oyl one pound, thrice repeated.*

Culpeper] Oyl of Dill doth moderately digest, asswage the pains of the Head and Nerves, and procures sleep.

Vertues newly added.

It opens the pores of the Veins and so helps the Ventilation of the blood, abates convulsion fits anointed upon the part convulsed, as also the cramp; it asswages pains of the Joynts. It is of an heating dissolving nature and so discusses winds. It comforts the Nerves, and helps wearines after journeying or hard Labor.

Oyl of Castorium.

Colledg.] *One ounce of Castorium, Oyl one pound, wine four ounces, which must be consumed with the heat of a Bath.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Castorium helps cold diseases of the nerves, deafnes, being dropped into the ears, and noise there.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for tremblings of the Hands, Head or any part of the Body being anointed upon the nape of the Neck and along the Back-bone, especially there where the Nerves arise which move the trembling part or parts; it is good against cramps and convulsions; it breaks wind in clysters, and anointed upon the belly. It brings away Urine anointed upon the Region of the Kidneys and Bladder. It helps the cold and moist distemper of the Testicles and incites to generation being anointed upon the cods. It strengthens a feeble body being anointed every morning from Head to Foot all along the Back-bone. It is good in clysters to move the courses. Being anointed upon the stomach it is good against Hiccuppings. It is also good to put in clysters which are given in the Lithargy and all sleepy diseases and cold infirmities of the Brain and Nerves.

Oyl of Chamomel.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Chamomel (which many call Holy) is made of compleat oyl, and fresh Chamomel flowers, the little white leaves taken away, cut, bruised, and the vessel covered with a thin linnen cloth, set in the Sun, pressed out, and three times repeated.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinews, greatly asswageth pain, and breaks the stone.

Vertues newly added.

It is good against Head-ach, Wind and Stone-colick, being anointed upon the Head or Belly and stomach, or being given the quantity of two or three ounces in clysters.

Oyl of Melilote.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Melilote is made of the tops of the Herb like Oyl of Chamomel.*

Culpeper] Oyl of Melilot hath the same effects.

Virtues newly added.

It expels wind, asswages pain, moves Urine, comforts and opens the Spleen either anointed or given the quantity of one ounce two or three in clysters. It is good to anoint upon the short ribs for children that have the rickets.

Oyl of Wall-flowers.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Wall-flowers is made as Oyl of Dill.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Wal-flowers aſſwageth pains in the breaſt and reins, ſinews, joynts, and bladder.

Vertues newly added.

It is of a digeſting, attenuating, and lenifying faculty, and moderately heats. It helps pains of the Nerves and joynts. It is good for gouty and palſied perſons, being anointed upon the places affected, or given the quantity of two or three ounces in clyſters.

Oyl of Quinces.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Quinces is made of ſix parts of Oyl Omphacine, the meat and juyce of Quinces one part: ſet them in the Sun fifteen daies in a glaſs and afterwards boyl them four hours in a double veſſel; preſs them out, and renew them three times.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds and ſtrengthens, ſtops vomiting, looſneſs and ſweating.

Vertues newly added.

It ſtrengthens the retentive faculty of the ſtomach and Guts. It helps digeſtion. It is good againſt the diſeaſe called cholera [See *Riverius* and *Johnſtons* Books in Engliſh] the Lientery and diſentery, it renders all parts that are looſe and flagging ſtrong and firme.

Oyl of Alicampane.

Colledg] *Oyl of Alicampane is made of ripe oyl, and the roots of Alicampane bruiſed, and their juyce, of each one part, and of Generous Wine half a part, which is to be evaporated away.*

Oyl of Euphorbium ſimple.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Euphorbium is made of ſix drams of Euphorbium, Oyl of Wall-flowers, and ſweet Wine, of each five ounces, boyling it in a double veſſel till the Wine be conſumed.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Euphorbium hath the ſame effects with that of Caſtorium, but works more forcibly; being ſnuffed up the noſe, it purgeth the head of flegm.

Vertues newly added.

It is exceeding effectual in old and cold pains of the Joynts, Liver and Spleen. It is good for cold diſeaſes of the Nerves and the Brain, the old Head-ach and pains in the one ſide of the Head; for the Lethargy alſo being ſineared in the Noſtrils or ſnifled in: It provokes luſt being anointed upon the cods and it is good againſt all numneſs and ſtifneſs proceeding from cold.

Oyl of Piſmires or Emmots.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Ants is made of winged Ants infuſed in four times their weight of ſweet Oyl, ſet in the Sun in a glaſs fourty daies, and then ſtrained out.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Emmots, the privities being anointed with it, provokes luſt.

Vertues newly added.

It is good againſt the wind and ſtone colick anointed upon the belly and ſtomach: It moves Urine anointed upon the Region of the Kidneys and of the Bladder, and the courſes anointed upon the Region of the Womb. It is good againſt Palſies and numneſs of the Joynts and loſs of Memory and blockiſhnſs of wit the Seams of the Head and Nape of the Neck being anointed therewith. It diſcuſſes hard and cold Tumors. It is good in clyſters to move the courſes, bring away wind and Urine, the quantity of one ounce or two being mingled with other uſual materials of clyſters.

Oyl of St. Johns-wort.

Colledg.] *Oyl, or Balſom of St. Johns-wort ſimple, is made of the Oyl of the ſeeds beaten and preſſed, & the flowers being added, and rightly ſet in the Sun.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of St. Johns-wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can uſe.

Vertues newly added.

It aſſwages pains, ſtrengthens and refreſhes the Joynts, digeſts and diſcuſſes Humors, takes away black and blew ſpots of the skin proceeding from blows. Alſo it is a wonderful ſtrengthener of the Nerves, and therefore it helps tremblings, Palſies, Cramps, convulſions, being ſineared upon the ſeams of the Head, the nape of the Neck, and all along the Back-bone to the very crupper. Alſo it is good to anoint all the Joynts therewith, to ſtrengthen the ſame.

Oyl of Jeſmine.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Jeſmine, is made of the flowers of Jeſmine, put in cleer Oyl, and ſet in the Sun, and afterwards preſſed out.*

Oyl of Orice Root.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Orris is made of the roots of Orris Florentine one pound, purple Orris flowers half a pound: boyl them in a double veſſel in a ſufficient quantity of Decoction of Orris florentine, and ſix pound of ſweet oyl, putting freſh roots and flowers again and again, the former being caſt away as in oyl of Roſes.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Orris, doth concoct and diſſolve, aſſawge pain in the Womb, Liver, and joynts; alſo it ſtrengthens the breaſt.

Vertues newly added.

It powerfully digeſts and diſſolves, it heats, ſoftens and makes thin. It is of a digeſting, penetrating, opening and ripening faculty, takes away noiſe in the Head, diſcuſſes Wenns and hard ſwellings. It helps the ſtinking ſmel of the Noſtrils being ſniffed up, and allaies all ſuch pains as ariſe from a cold matter.

Oyl of Earthworms.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Earthworms is made of half a pound of Earthworms waſhed in white Wine, ripe oyl two pound, boyled in a double veſſel with eight ounces of good white wine till the wine be conſumed.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Earthworms molifies, heats, and aſſwages pains, and is ſpecial good for ſuch who have been bruiſed or hurt in their joynts.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for all cold diſeaſes of the ſinews and pains of the Joynts: for cramps, convullions, tremblings, Apoplexies, Palſies, running Gouts. It opens obſtructions of the Liver and ſpeen being anointed on the Hypochondries and given in clyſters, alſo it is good to anoynt the ſides of children that have the Rickets.

Oyl of ſweet Marjoram.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Marjoram is made with four ounces of the herb a little bruiſed, white wine ſix ounces, ripe oyl a pound, mixed together, let them be ſet in the Sun repeated three times; at laſt boyled to the conſumption of the wine.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Marjoram, helps wearineſs, cold diſeaſes of the brain, noiſe in the ears, being dropped into them, the biting of venemous beaſts, and provokes the terms in women.

Vertues newly added.

It ſtrengthens the Stomach and ſtops vomitings, anoynted thereupon, and deſtroies worms. It aſſwa-

ges

ges a looſneſs being anoynted upon the Belly. It provokes to generation, ſmeared upon the cods in men and upon the Region of the Womb and Perinæum [ſee *Veſlingus*] in women. It is of an heating, attenuating and digeſting faculty. It aſſwages pains of the womb proceeding from a cold cauſe, diſcuſſes wind and mitigates all pains that ariſe from a cold cauſe in whatever part of the body, Two or three ounces is good in a clyſter for the wind and ſtone colick and to move the Courſes.

Oyl of Maſtich.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Maſtich, is made of oyl of roſes omphacine one pound, Maſtich three ounces, wine four ounces: boyl them in a double veſſel to the conſumption of the wine.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Maſtich ſtrengthens the Brain. ſtomach, and Liver, ſinews and Veins, ſtaies vomiting and fluxes.

Virtues newly added.

Oyl of Maſtich alſo aſſwages pain, in any part, and ſoftens hard tumors. It is good againſtPalſies, Apoplexies, Trembling of the head, hands, or other parts, the Dropſie, Cachexie, the foreſaid members, or the region of the Liver being anointed therewith. It refreſhes the memory, fancy and judgment dulled through weakneſs & moiſture of the Brain, and Nerves; being anoynted upon the ſeams of the Head and in the Noſtrils.

Oyl of Mints.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb, and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Roſes.*

Culpeper.] The ſtomach being anointed with Oyl of Mints, ſtaies the weakneſs heats and ſtrengthens it, ſtaies vomiting, helps digeſtion, and provokes appetite,

Vertues newly added.

Beſides the Virtues ſpecified, it does being anointed frequently upon the Stomach cauſe a man to be courageous, induſtrious and undaunted. Alſo it helps to kill Worms in the Stomach and belly being anointed upon that part which is moſt ſuſpected of worms. Anointed upon the Stomach and Back-bone in the winter time, it inables a man to endure the cold wether patiently and cheerfully.

Oyl of Myrtles.

Colledg,] *Oyl of Myrtles, is made of Myrtle berries bruiſed and ſprinkled with ſharp wine one part, oyl omphacine three parts; ſet it in the Sun twenty four daies, and in the interim thrice renewed, boyled, and the berries preſſed out.*

Culpeper. Oyl of Myrtles hath the ſame effects with Quinces.

Vertues newly added.

It is alſo good to anoint puſtles and puſhes that break out upon the skin, to ſuppreſs them. It ſtrengthens Limbs and Joynts that are looſned or disjoynted. It faſtens the looſe Gums and is good againſt the Toothach, ſmeared upon the Temples, Cheeks and Gums. It faſtens the Hair and hinders the ſame from falling away, being anoynted at the roots of the Hairs. It ſtrengthens the Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, helps digeſtion and ſtops vomitings and fluxes of the Belly being anointed upon the ſtomach and Belly, It aſſwages the Gonorrhea being anointed upon the Region of the kidnies end hinders nocturnal pollutions. In a word it is cooling thickning and binding.

Oyl of Myrrh.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Myrrh preſerves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the face fair and youthful.

Vertues newly added.

It helps the waſting of the Gums anointed thereon and faſtens looſe Teeth. It helps coughs and hoarſneſs anointed warm upon the cheſt, and pains in the ſides, anointed on the ſides. It kils worms and helps a ſtinking breath anointed upon the Belly and Stomach. It ſcours Ulcers and and fils them. It heats, dries, opens and ſoftens the womb, and provokes the birth and afterbirth, being ſmeared upon the Region of the Womb.

Nard Oyl.

Colledg. *Nard Oyl is made of three ounces of Spicknard, ſweet oyl one pound and an half, ſweet white wine and cleer water, of each two two ounces and an half, boyled to the conſumption of the moiſture.*

Culpeper. Nard oyl doth heat, digeſt, and ſtrengthen, reſiſts all cold and windy diſeaſes throughout the body.

Vertues newly added.

Being ſmeared upon the Body it cauſeth a good color and a fragrant ſmel to proceed therefrom. It is good againſt all old and cold diſeaſes of the Brain, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Womb, anointed upon the Regions of thoſe parts; ſo that it helps tremblings, Palſies, Apoplexies, Forgetfulneſs, ſleepy diſeaſes, Indigeſtions of meat and Vomitings, prevents cachexies, Dropſies, Rickets, obſtructions of the Liver and ſpleen, Barrenneſs and Abortion. In a word it is by reaſon of its rare Virtues by ſome called *Oleum Benedictum* the Bleſſed or ſacred Oyl. Anointed all along the Back-bone it ſtrengthens the Limbs and the whol Body.

Oyl of Water-Lillies.

Colledg. *Oyl of Water-lillies, is made of freſh white Water-lilly flowers, one part, oyl omphacine three parts, repeating the flowers as in Oyl of Roſes.*

Culpeper. Oyl of Water Lillies cools and aſſwageth the violent heat, eſpecially of the head, reins and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring ſleep, and is a good preſervative againſt the ſtone, and helps ſuch women (their backs being anointed with it) as are ſubject to miſcarry through heat of their reins, which they may eaſily know by continual pain in their backs, and ſwelling of their Legs. Alſo oyl of Poppies hath the ſame vertue.

Vertues newly added.

It is of a very cooling Nature. It cauſes ſleep being anointed upon the forehead, temples, ſoles of the feet and ſtomach, in hot diſtempers. It aſſwages the heat of the Liver the ſpleen and Kidnies, anointed upon the reſpectiveRegions of thoſe parts. It aſſwages the motions of carnal Luſts being anoynted upon the cods morning and evening and upon the Region of the Kidnies, eſpecially if a little camphire diſſolved in Vinegar be mingled therewith, and wel beaten together. It aſſwages pains of the Head proceeding from an hot cauſe, being anointed upon the Forehead, Temples, Noſtrils, and Pulſes.

Oyl of Tobacco.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Tobacco is made of the juyce of Tobacco, and common oyl, of each equal parts boyled in a bath.*

Oyl of Poppies.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Poppies, is made of the flowers, heads, and leaves of Garden Poppies, and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Dill.*

Oyl of Poplars.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Poplars, is made of the buds of Poplar three parts, rich white wine four parts, ſweet oyl ſeven parts; firſt let the buds be bruiſed, then infuſed in the wine and oyl*

ſeven

seven daies, then boyled, then preſſed out.

Oyl of Rue.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Rue, is made of the Herbs bruiſed, and ripe oyl like oyl of Roſes*

Oyl of Savin is made in the ſame manner.

So alſo is oyl of Elder flowers made.

Culpeper] Oyl of Rue, heats, and makes thin groſs humors, expelleth wind, helps palſies, cramps, coldneſs of the womb and bladder.

Oyl of Scorpions.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Scorpions, is made of thirty live Scorpions, caught when the Sun is in* Leo; *oyl of bitter Almonds two pound, let them be ſet in the Sun, and after fourty daies ſtrained.*

Oleum Cicyonium.

Colledg.] Oleum Cycionium, *is made of wild Cucumer roots, and their juyce, of each equal parts; with twice as much ripe oyl, boyl it to the conſumption of the juyce.*

Oyl of Nightſhade.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Nightſhade, is made of the berries of Nightſhade ripe, and one part boyled in ripe oyl, or oyl of roſes three parts.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of Nightſhade hath the ſame effects with that of Water-lillies.

Vertues newly added.

This is of a nature more cold then oyl of Water-lillies. It is good for St. Anthonies fire, Head-ach from an hot cauſe, being ſmeared upon the Forehead and Temples. It is good to procure ſleep in hot diſtempers, being ſmeared in the Noſtrils, upon the Temples and Forenead, the ſoles of the Feet and cods.

Oyl of Styrax.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Styrax, is made of Styrax, Sweet white Wine, of each one part, ripe oyl four parts gently boyled til the Wine be conſumed.*

Colledg.] *Oyl of Violets is made of oyl omphacine, and Violet flowers, as oyl of roſes.*

Culpeper. Oyl of Violets cools inflamations, eaſeth the pleuriſie, and pains of the breaſt.

Oyl of Vervain.

Colledg.] *Oyl of Vervain, is made of the Herb and oyl, as oyl of* Mints.

Culpeper.] Then remember that theſe oyls muſt not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied, or caſt in as injections or clyſters.

Oyl, or Liquor of Mirrh, cald *Oleum Mirrhæ per deliquium.*

Colledg. *Take certain new laid Eggs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longeſt way: take out the Yolk, and fill the hollow place half ful of Mirrh; then joyn the whites together again, and bind them gently with a ſtring, then place them between two diſhes, a ſmal grate being between that they fall not to the bottom; then place them in a Wine-Celler, or ſome other cool place under the ground, ſo will the melted Liquor of the Mirrh diſtill down into the inferior diſh.*

Vertues newly added.

This oyl beautifies the skin. Alſo being taken inwardly it helps an hoarſeneſs, to which intent Sugar candy poudered may be put into an ounce of the liquor of Mirrh, and ſo the patient may take it from a lycorice ſtick. It is alſo good to ſtop a Gonorrhæa, skillfully applied and to aſſawge the white flux in Women. To which intent half an ounce may be given in two or three ounces of red Roſe water or Plantane water or in a cup of claret wine for ſome mornings together, after general remedies have been uſed according to the method of healing. Thoſe that are much weakned with the white flux or a ſimple Gonorrhæa, may take it in a cup of Aligant.

Compound Oyls by Infuſion and Decoction.

Oleum Benedictum. Page 146. Latin Or, Bleſſed Oyl.

Colledg. *Take of the roos of Carduus, and*
Valerian, of each one ounce.
Flowers of St. Johns-wort two ounces.
Wheat one ounce and an half,
Old oyl four ounces.
Cypreſs Turpentine eight ounces.
Frankincenſe in pouder two ounces. infuſe the roots and flowers being bruiſed, in ſo much white wine as is ſufficient to cover them, after two daies infuſion put in the oyl with the wheat bruiſed, boyl them together, till the wine be conſumed; then preſs it out, and add the Frankincenſe and Turpentine, then boyl them a little, and keep it.

Culpeper.] It is appropriated to clenſe and conſolidate wounds, eſpecially in the head.

Oleum de Capparibus. Page 245. Lat. Or, Oyl of Cappars.

Colledg.] *Take of the bark of Cappar roots an ounce,*
Bark of Tamaris, the leaves of the ſame,
Seeds of Agnus caſtus,
Cetrach, or ſpleenwort,
Cyperus roots, of each two drams.
Rue one dram,
Oyl of ripe olives one pound,
White wine Vinegar, and white wine, of each two ounces,
Cut them and ſteep them, and boyl them (two daies being elapſed) gently in a bath, then the wine and vinegar being conſumed, ſtrain it, and keep it.

Culpeper.] The Oyl is opening, and heating, abſolutely appropriated to the ſpleen, hardneſs and pains thereof, and diſeaſes coming of ſtoppings there, as Hypochondriack melancholly, the rickets, &c. Bath the Breaſt and afflicted ſide with it hot by the fire, and if you pleaſe to add its like weight of oyntment of the opening juyces to it, it wil be the better; then if you apply a *Virginia* tobacco leafe to the place, you ſhall find it an incomparable Remedy.

Vertues newly added.

This diſcuſſes ſuperfluous humors in the external parts of the body, and it expells wind, and is therefore good in the wind colick to be anointed upon the Belly.

Oyl of Caſtorium compound. Page 146. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Caſtorium,*
Styrax Calamitis,
Galbanum,
Euphorbium,
Opoponax,
Caſſia Lignea,
Saffron,
Carpobalſamum or cubebs,
Spicknard,
Coſtus, of each two drams.
Cyperus,
Squinanth,
Pepper long and black,
Savin,
Pellitory of Spain of each two drams and an half.
Ripe Oyl four pound,
Spaniſh wine two pound,
The five firſt excepted, let the reſt be prepared as they ought to be, and gently boyled

boyled in the oyl and wine, while the wine be consumed, mean season the Galbanum, Opopanax, and Euphorbium beaten in fine pouder, being dissolved in part of the wine, and strained, let them be exquisitely mixed with it (while the Oyl is warm) by often stirring; the boyling being finished, put in the Styrax and Castorium.

Culpeper. The vertues are of the same with the Simples, only it is held to be more effectual in the premises.

Vertues newly added

This is to al intents far stronger and more effectual then the simple oyl of castorium. It seems chiefly invented against the dead palsie, for which it is a soveraigne Remedy being duly administred. It is also good for all cold Diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Limbs and joynts. It helps tremblings of the Hands, Head, or any part of the body, being (after universal Remedies) anointed upon the nape of the Neck, and a long the back-bone, especially there where the Nerves arise which move the trembling part or parts. It is good against crampes and convulsions; it breaks wind in clysters, and anointed upon the Belly. It is good to put into clysters which are given in the Lethargy, and all sleepy diseases, and cold Infirmities of the brain and nerves. In dead palsies it may be mingled with spirit of Wine rectified and beaten together and so bathed against the fire into the palsied part and upon the original of the nerves. It is good against old and cold aches. It helps down the urin anointed upon the region of the Kidneys and bladder. Anointed upon the stomach it is good against Hiccupings. It is good in clysters against the wind and stone colick the quantity of one ounce or two, and to bring down the courses. It helps a cold and moist distemper of the Testicles, and incites to generation, being anointed upon the cods. It helps stomach-sickness and Vomitings proceeding from a cold cause, being anointed upon the region of the Stomach.

Oleum Catellorum. Page 846. Latin.
Or, Oyl of Whelps.

Colledg.] *Take of Sallet Oyl four pound,*
Two puppy Dogs newly whelped,
Earth wormes washed in white wine one pound,
Boyl the Whelps til they fall in pieces, then put in the worms, a while after strain it, then with three ounces of Cypess Turpentine and one ounce of spirit of Wine perfect the oyl according to art.

Culpeper.] It is excellent good to bath those Limbs and Muscles that have been weakned by wounds or bruises.

Vertues newly added.

It is of a rare suppleing and paine assawging faculty, being good for al cold Diseases of the Sinnews and pains of the Joynts, for crampes, convulsions, Tremblings, Apoplexies, Palsies, and the running gout. For it comforts the nerves and cherisheth the natural Heat.

Oleum Costinum. Page 146. Latin.
Or, Oyl of Drug Costus.

Colledg] *Take of the Roots of bitter Costus, two ounces,*
Cassia Lignea one ounce.
Tops of Marjoram eight ounces.
Being bruised, steep them two daies in twelve ounces of sweet white Wine; then with three pound of sallet Oyl washed in white Wine boyl it in Balneo mariæ *till the wine be consumed.*

Culpeper.] It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and al nervous parts, as muscles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good color to the body, I pray you take notice that this and the following Oyls (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

Vertues newly added.

It is good to anoint upon the stomach against Vomiting and worms and dizzines in the Head: to anoint upon the belly in cholicks, and upon the whol backbone to assawge the cold fits of Agues, half an hour before the approach of the Fit. It strengthens the Womb being anointed upon the Region thereof, and helps the pains thereof. It softens and discusses hard swellings. It is good against the worms being anointed upon the stomach, and in a word it is an excellent Oyl and æmulates the Vertues of oyl of Nard and oyl of Costus aforesaid.

Oleum Crocinum. Page 146. Latin.
Or, Oyl of Saffron.

Colledg.] *Take of Saffron,*
Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce.
Mirrh half an ounce,
Cardamoms nine drams,
Steep them six daies (the Cardamoms excepted, which are not to be put in till the last day) in nine ounces of Vinegar, the day after put in a pound and an half of washed Oyl, boyl it gently according to art, till the Vinegar be consumed, then strain it:

Culpeper,] It helps pains in the nerves, and strengthens them, mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix, and causeth a good color.

Oyl of Euphorbium. Page 147. Lat.
Or, Oyl of Euphorbium compound.

Colledg.] *Take of Staves-acre,*
Sopewort, of each half an ounce.
Pellitory of Spain six drams,
Dried Mountain Calaminth one ounce and an half.
Costus two drams,
Castorium five drams.
Being bruised, let them be three daies steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, boyl them with a pound and an half of Oyl of Wall flowers, adding half an ounce of Euphorbium, before the wine be quite consumed, and so boyl it according to art.

Culpeper.] It hath the same vertue, only somthing more effectuall than the Simple.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for old and cold diseases of the nerves and brain, the old Headach, and the pain in one side of the Head alone; for the Lethargy and all sleepy diseases, being smeared upon the nostrils and sniffed in. It provoks to generation being anointed upon the Cods, and it is good against all manner of numnes and stifnes springing from cold. It is very effectual in cold pains of the Joynts, Liver, Spleen, Womb, Kidneys, Bladder, being anointed upon the respective regions of those parts.

A certain man reading that the Virtues of Fish-hooks were to catch fish and draw them out of the water; bought a parcel of fish-hooks and scattered them in a pond abounding with fish, expecting the fish would come to his hand with the hooks in their noses, but failing of his expectation after long patience, he complained that the book had deluded him and over boasted the faculties virtues and uses of fishhooks; till meeting with an Artist in the method of Angleing, he became informed, that though it was the real virtue and certain use and effect of a fish-hook to catch fish, yet it must be in conjunction with an angling rod, a line, a float, a bait, a wary hand and a watchful eye to mark the motion of the float; nor would al this do at all times, viz. in the Heat of the day and flaring sun shine, nor immediately after a large and beating rain &c. but times and seasons must be observed. Thus it is in the cure of diseases by medicaments: which must be artfully and seasonably applied in conjunction with other remedies, or their effects wil not follow. And this Art the ingenious and industious English Physitian may

learn from *Veslingus* and *Riolanus* Anatomies, the Institutions and practise of *Johnston*, *Riverius*, *Sennertus*. &c. now by Gods providence in the Englisn tongue.

Oleum Excestrense. Page 147. Latin. Or, Oyl Exceter.

Colledg.] *Take of the Leaves of*
Wormwood,
Centaury the less,
Eupatorium,
Fennel,
Hyssop,
Bays,
Marjoram,
Bawm,
Nep,
Penyroyal,
Savin,
Sage,
Time, of each four ounces,
Southernwood,
Bettony,
Chamepitys,
Lavender, of each six ounces.
Rosemary one pound.
Flowers of Chamomel,
Broom,
White Lillies,
Elders,
Seeds of cumin,
Fenugreek,
Roots of Hellebore black and white,
Bark of Ash and Lemons, of each four ounces.
Euphorbium,
Mustard,
Castorium,
Pellitory of Spain, of each an ounce.
Oyl sixteen pound.
Wine three pound.
The Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, and Euphorbium being bruised, the roots, Barks, and Castorium cut, all of them infused twelve hours in the Wine *and Oyl, in a warm bath, then boyled with a gentle fire, to the consumption of the wine and moisture, strain the Oyl and keep it.*

Culpeper.] Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old; others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their limbs; to both which I commend this Soveraign Oyl to bath their grieved members with.

Vertues newly added.

This Oyl had its original in England as the name imports, being a thing unknown to all forreign dispensatories. I conceive it was first devised for some Earl or Countess of *Exceter* which Honor did anciently belong to the family of the *Courtneys*, as I have been informed. It is of soveraign use for al cold diseases of the brain, nerves, stomach, limbs; for palsies, convulsions, cramps, tremblings of the hands or other parts being anointed upon the sutures or seams of the Head, nape of the neck, the whol back-bone, the places affected, and chiefly upon the original of the nerves which are subservient to the motion of the diseased part. It is good for cold swellings, for sleepy diseases being mixed in clysters the quantity of an ounce or two.

Oleum Hirundinum. Page 148 Lat. Or, Oyl of Swallows

Colledg.] *Take of whol Swallows sixteen.*
Chamomel,
Rue,
Plantane the greater and lesser,
Bay leaves,
Penyroyal,
Dill,
Hyssop,
Rosemary,
Sage,
Saint Johns wort,
Costmary, of each one handful.
Common Oyl four pound.
Spanish wine one pound.
Make it up according to art.

Culpeper.] But if instead of Oyl you will put so much May Butter to it as here is appointed oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing simples, then will it have both the name and consistence of an Oyntment. Both this and the former are appropriated to old bruises and pains therof coming, as also to sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

Vertues newly added.

This immitates the Virtues of the former, and is good for all old and cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Limbs, and Bowels; being janointed upon the Nape of the Neck, the Back-bone, the Stomach, and Regions of parts offended with any aches or weakness.

Oleum Hyperici compositum. Page 148. Latin. Or Oyl of Saint Johns wort Compound.

Colledg.] *Take of the tops of Saint Johns-wort four ounces.*
Steep them three whol daies in a pound of old Sallet Oyl, in the heat either of a Bath, or of the Sun; then press them out, repeat the infusion the second or third time, then boyl them til the Wine be almost consumed, press them out, and by adding
Turpentine, three ounces.
Saffron, one scruple.
Boyl it a little and keep it.

Culpeper.] See the simple Oyl of St. Johns-wort, than which this is stronger.

Oleum Hyperici magis Compositum. Page 148. Lat. Or, Oyl of Saint Johns-wort more compound.

Colledg.] *Take of white Wine three pound.*
Tops of St. Johns-wort ripe and gently bruised, four handfuls: steep them two daies in a glass close stopped.
Boyl them in a Bath, and strain them strongly, repeat the infusion three times, having strained it the third time, add to every pound of Decoction,
Old Oyl four pound.
Turpentine six ounces.
Oyl of Wormwood three ounces.
Dittany,
Gentian,
Carduus,
Tormentil,
Carline, or Carduus Maria,
Calamus Aromaticus, all of them bruised; of each two drams.
Earth-worms often washed in white Wine two ounces.
Set it in the Sun five or six weeks, then keep it close stopped.

Culpeper.] Besides the vertues of the simple Oyl of St. Johns-wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches, and Sprains.

Vertues newly added.

These Oyls do wonderfully strengthen the Nerves and consequently help tremblings, Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, numness, being smeared upon the seams of the Head, the Nape of the Neck, and all along the Back-bone from the top thereof to the bottome also it is good to strengthen the joynts being anointed thereupon. It digests and discusses Humors, asswages pains, takes away black and blue spots of the Skin, proceeding from blows and stripes.

Oleum Irinum. Page 149. Latin. Or, Oyl of Orris.

Colledg.] *Take of the roots of Orris Florentine, three pound four ounces.*
Flowers of purple orris fifteen ounces.
Cyperus roots six ounces.
Alicampane three ounces.
Alkanet two ounces.
Cinnamon,
Spicknard,
Benjamin, of each one ounce.
Let all of them being bruised as they ought to be, be steeped in the sunor other hot place in
Fifteen pound of old Oyl,
Four pound and an half of cleer water.
After the fourth day, boyl them in Balneo Mariæ, *the water being consumed, when it is cold, strain it and keep it.*

Culpeper. The effects are the same with the Simple, only 'tis stronger, and better composed here than it was in the former Dispensatory.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for asthmatical persons being smeared upon the chest, It brings down the Hæmorrhoids anointed upon the place, or injected in a clyster. Mixed with vinegar and rue and bitter almonds, and dropt or squirted into the ears with a Syringe, it helps deafnoss and takes away the præternatural noises and tinklings of the ears. It cures ulcers and stoppages of the nostrils. Also it is good against an old Catarrhe, anointed upon the seams of the head, the temples, pulses, and soles of the feet.

Oleum Majoranæ. Page 149. Latin Or, Oyl of Marjoram.

Colledg.] *Take of Marjoram four handfuls.*
Mother of time two handfuls,
Leaves and berries of Myrtles one handful.
Southernwood,
Water mints, of each half an handfull.
Being cut, bruised, and put in a glass, three pound of oyl omphacine being put to it, let it stand eight daies in the Sun, or in a bath, close stopped, then strain it out, in the oyl put in fresh simples, do so the third time, the oyl may be perfected according to art.

Culpeper. It helps weariness and Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, coming of cold; it helps the dead palsie, the back (viz. the region along the back bone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose, it helps *Spasmus cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside; it helps noise in the ears being dropped into them; it provokes the terms, and helps the bitings of venemous beasts; it is a most gallant Oyl to strengthen the body, the back being anointed with it; strengthens the muscles, they being chafed with it; helps the headach, the forehead being rubbed with it.

Oleum Mandragoræ. Page 149. Lat. Or, Oyl of Mandrakes.

Colledg. *Take of common oyl two pound*
Juyce of Mandrake apples, or for want of them, of the leaves, four ounces.
Juyce of white Henbane two ounces
Juyce of black Poppy heads three ounces,
Juyce of Violets,
Tender Hemlock, of each one ounce,
Set them all in the Sun, and after the tenth day boyl them to the consumption of the juyce, then put in
Opium finely beaten,
Styrax calamitis dissolved in a little Turpentine, of each half an ounce.

Culpeper. It is probable the Author studied to invent an oyl extreamly cold, when he invented this. I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but only to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy. If by using this oyntment you see they sleep too long, dip a spunge in Vinegar. and hold to their noses, it may be a means to awake them. It is scarce safe, yet if you let it alone, it cannot do you harm.

Vertues newly added.

This way invented by *Nicolaus*, the Author of the Requies or sleeping medicament formerly described amongst the Electuaries.

It was invented to assawge vehement pains of the Head. It is also good for the tooth-ach, being anointed upon the cheeks and jaws. For the Head-ach and Phrentick persons that cannot sleep, it must be anointed upon the forehead and temples, and in the nostrils. Those that are not frentick and yet cannot sleep, must have it anointed, upon their pulses and the soles of their feet.

Moschelæum. Page 149. Latin. Or, Musked Oyl.

Colledg. *Take two Nutmegs.*
Musk one dram,
Indian leaf or Mace,
Spicknard,
Costus,
Mastich, of each six drams.
Styrax calamitis,
Cassia Lignea,
Mirrh,
Saffron,
Cinnamon,
Cloves,
Carpobalsamum,
Cubebs,
Bdellium, of each two drams.
Pure Oyl three pound.
Wine three ounces.
Bruise them as you ought to do, mix them and let them boyl easily, till the wine be consumed, the Musk being mixed according to art after it is strained.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides, they being anointed with it, the strangury, chollick, and vices of the Nerves, and afflictions of the Reins.

Vertues newly added.

This is good against all cold diseases of the body, as palsies, tremblings, numness, especially for cold diseases of the Stomach, as pains, windiness, indigestion, want of appetite, being anointed upon the region thereof. It is good against the strangury, being anointed upon the share, for the colick smeared upon the Belly, and for al diseases of the Nerves. It makes a man indure the cold in winter courägiously, being anointed upon the stomach especially the pit thereof, and upon the backbone. It strengthens the Liver and Spleen afflicted with cold Diseases. It is mingled in Plaisters and Epithems for diseases of the Stomach, Kidneys, and Womb.

Oleum Nardinum. Page 150. Latin Or, Nard Oyl.

Colledg.] *Take of Spicknard three ounces.*
Marjoram two ounces.
Wood of Aloes,
Calamus aromaticus,
Alicampane,
Cyperus,
Bay Leaves,
Indian Leaf or Mace,
Squinanth,
Cardamoms, of each one ounce and an half.
Bruise them al grosly, and steep them in water and wine, of each fourteen ounces. Oyl of Sesamin, or oyl of Olives, four pound and an half, for one day: then perfect the oyl by boyling it gently in a double vessel.

Culpeper.] It heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, and therefore helps all cold and windy afflictions of the Brain, Stomach, Reins, Spleen, Liver, Bladder, and Womb: being snuffed up the Nose it purgeth the Head, and gives good color and smell to the Body.

Vertues newly added.

See the Vertues of the simple oyl of Nard formerly celebrated. It is to all intents and purposes more potent and effectuall.

Oleum Nicodemi. Page 150. Latin

Colledg.] *Take of the seeds or tops of St. Johns wort,*
Old Turpentine, of each one pound,
Litharge six drams.
Aloes Hepatick,
Tutty, of each three drams.
Saffron one ounce.
White wine four pound.
Old oyl two pound,
The fourth part of the Wine being consumed in a bath, or sand, or in the Sun in the Dog daies; after the tenth day strain it, and keep the oyl apart from the Wine.

Culpeper.] Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying (that the wine is more clensing, and the oyl best to skin a sore, your genius (though never so dul) wil tel you) and therefore excellent for sores and ulcers that

that run much, as for Scabs, Itch, ſmal pocks, ſwine pocks, &c.

Oleum Vulpinum. Page. 150. Lat. Or Oyl of Foxes.

Colledg.] *Take a fat Fox, of a middle age (if you can get ſuch an one) caught by hunting about Autumn, cut in pieces,*
The skin and bowels taken away, the bones broken boyl him (ſcumming it diligently) in white wine or ſpring water, of each ſix pound, till half be conſumed; with three ouces of Sea ſalt,
The tops of Dill,
Time, and
Chamepytis, of each one handful.
After ſtraining boyl it again with
Old Oyl four pound,
Flowers of Sage, and
Roſemary, of each one handful.
The water being conſumed, ſtrain it again, and keep the pure oyl for uſe.

Culpeper.] It is exceeding good in pains of the joynts, Gouts, pains in the Back and Reins. It heats the body being afflicted by cold, and hard lodging in the air, whereby the joynts are ſtiff, a diſeaſe incident to many in theſe times.

Virtues newly added.

It is alſo good againſt cold Catarrhs being anointed upon the ſeams of the head, the nape of the Neck, the Back-bone, Pulſes, and ſoles of the feet. It is good for noiſes in the Ears.

OYLS *left out in the New Diſpenſatory.*

Culpeper. *THe Receipt is before: The Vertues of the Oyl of Tobacco is: It is a gallant Remedy for deep wounds, Scabs or Itch, as any under the cope of Heaven, and no way prejudicial. See the Oyntment.*

Oyl of Pepper.

Colledg.] *Take of long, black, and white Pepper, of each three drams.*
Myrobalans, Chebuls, Bellerick, Emblick and Indian, of each five drams.
Roots of Smallage and
Fennel, of each three drams and an half.
Sagapenum,
Opopanax,
Ammoniacum,
White Henbane, of each two drams and an half.
Turbith two drams,
Ginger three drams,
The branches of green Time, and
Green Rue, of each one handful.
Infuſe them according to art, in a ſufficient quantity of Aqua vitæ, Oyl of Wall-flowers, otherwiſe called Winter Gilly-flowers two pound, then boyl them to the conſumption of the Aqua vitæ.

Culpeper.] It helps cold diſeaſes of the Nerves, as Palſies, Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions, Wry mouths, Trembling or ſhaking Palſie, likewiſe cold afflictions of the Reins and Bladder, Yard, and Womb, Gouts, and all Diſeaſes of the Joynts. It heats, makes thin, and clenſeth, and therefore it opens obſtructions or ſtoppings, and breaks the ſtone.

Oleum Populeon. Or, Oyl of Poplar buds.

Colledg.] *Take of freſh Poplar buds three pound,*
Wine four pound,
Common oyl ſeven pound two ounces,
Beat the Poplar buds very wel, then ſteep them ſeven daies in the oyl and wine, then boyl them in a double veſſel till the wine be conſumed (if you infuſe freſh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the medicine will be ſtronger) then preſs out the oyl and keep it.

Culpeper.] It is a fine cool oyl, but the Oyntment called by that name which follows is far better.

Virtues newly added.

It is good for Head-ach, pains of the Joynts, pains in the Kidnies, Gout pains, and all pains in what part ſoever, and it cauſes reſt, ſmeared upon the Forehead and Temples, ſniffed into the Noſtrils, and ſmeared upon the Pulſes and ſoles of the feet.

OYNTMEMTS MORE SIMPLE.

Unguentum album. Page 153. Latin. Or, White Oyntment.

Colledg.] *Take of Oyl of Roſes nine ounces.*
Ceruſs waſhed in Roſe water and diligently ſerſed, three ounces,
White Wax two ounces,
After the the wax is melted in the Oyl, put in the Ceruſs, and make it into an oyntment according to art; ad two drams of Camphire, made into pouder with a few drops of oyl of ſweet Almonds, ſo will it be camphorated.

Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling drying oyntment, eaſeth pains, and itching, in wounds and Ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

Vertues newly added.

It is alſo good for burnes and ſcaldings, fretting and chafing of the skin by riding or otherwiſe, and againſt all Inflammations. It is uſed for the chafing of the tender Thighs of yong children that are ſwathed.

Unguentum Egyptiacum. Page. 153. Latin. Or, The Ægyptian Oyntment.

Colledg.] *Take of Vert-de-grecce finely poudered, five parts,*
Honey fourteen parts,
Sharp Vinegar ſeven parts,
Boyl them to a juſt thickneſs and a reddiſh color.

Culpeper.] It clenſeth filthy Ulcers and fiſtulaes forcibly, and not without pain. It takes away dead and proud fleſh, and dries: The Chirurgeons of our daies uſe it commonly inſtead of *Apoſtolorum* to clenſe wounds; it clenſeth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in ſanious ulcers, but it ſtrengthens not ſo much.

Unguentum Anodynum. Page 153. Latin Or, An Oyntment to eaſe pain.

Colledg.] *Take of oyl of white Lillies, ſix ounces.*
Oyl of Dill,
Chamomel, of each two ounces.
Oyl of ſweet Almonds one ounce.
Ducks greaſe,
Hens greaſe of each two ounces.
White wax three ounces,
Mix them according to art.

Cupleper.] Its uſe is to aſſwage pains in any part of the body, eſpecially ſuch as come by inflamations, whether in wounds or tumors, and for that it is admirable.

Vertues newly added.

This is alſo good to cauſe reſt being anointed upon the Forehead and Temples, and to aſſwage the ravings of frantick perſons.

Unguentum ex Apio. Page 153 Lat. Or, Oyntment of Smallage

Colledg.] *Take of the Juyce of Smallage one pound.*
Honey nine ounces.
Wheat flower three ounces.

Boyl

Boyl them to a just thickneß.

Culpeper.] It is a very fine, and very gentle clenser of wounds and ulcers.

Vertues newly added.

This oyntment doth also open obstructions of the Liver and spleen, being smeared upon the Hypochondries. It moves urine anointed upon the Region of the Kidneys and share. It is good against the wind colick, anointed upon the belly. It clears the stuffing of the Lungs, smeared upon the chest.

Liniment of Gum Elemi

Colledg.] *Take of Gum Elemi,*
Turpentine of the Fir-tree, of each one ounce and an half.
Old Sheep Suet clensed two ounces.
Old Hogs greaße clensed one ounce.
Mix them, and make them into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] Although our Chyrurgians commonly use this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that makes trial shal find it excellent for ulcers, if not too sanious, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greatest distance from the head; it gently clenseth and filleth up an ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature, and friendly to the Body.

Vertues newly added.

It safely heals wounds without danger of festering, it fills hollow ulcers with flesh after they have been first clensed according to art, when there is pain in ulcers it asswages the same, and speedily over spreads the Cicatrix or Scar.

Unguentum Aureum. Pag. 154. Lat. Or, The Golden Oyntment.

Colledg.] *Take of yellow wax half a pound.*
Common oyl two pound.
Turpentine two ounces.
Pine-rozin,
Colophonia, of each one ounce and an half.
Frankincense,
Mastich, of each one ounce.
Saffron one dram.
First melt the wax in the oyl, then the Turpentine being added, let them boyl together, having done boyling, put in the rest in fine pouder, (let the saffron be the last) and by diligent stirring, make them into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] If you remember, the Colledg commends this Oyntment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take counsel of Dr. *Experience*, he wil tel you that the former is better.

Unguentum Basilicum. Page 154. Lat. Or, The Royal Oyntment,

Colledg. *Take of white Wax,*
Pine Rozin,
Heifers suet,
Greek-pitch,
Turpentine,
Olibanum,
Mirrh, of each one ounce.
Oyl five ounces.
Pouder, the Olibanum and Mirrh, and the rest being melted, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Vertues newly added.

This Oyntment, it seems, by its soveraigne Vertues has merited the kingship amongst oyntments. It has a rare faculty to asswage the pains of old sores, to digest bad humors therein, to asswage the biteing Acrimony and eating faculty of the said Humors, and finally to fill the cavity of ulcers with flesh.

Basilicon, the Less Page 154. Latin

Colledg.] *Take of Yellow wax.*
Fat Rozin,
Greek pitch, of each half a pound.
Oyl nine ounces.
Mix them together, by melting them according to art.

Culpeper.] Both this and the former, heat, moisten, and digest, procure mater in wounds, I mean bring the filth or corrupted Blood from green wounds: They clense and ease pain.

Oyntment of Bdellium. Page 154. Lat. Or, Gum Bdellium.

Colledg.] *Take of Bdellium six drams.*
Euphorbium,
Sagapen, of each four drams.
Castorium three drams.
Wax fifteen drams.
Oyl of Elder or Wal-flowers, ten drams.
The Bdellium and Sagapen being dissolved in water of wild Rue, let the rest be united by the heat of a bath.

Virtues newly added.

It is good against al cold and old diseases of the Brain and Nerves, for tremblings, palsies, cramps, Falling-sickness anointed on the seams of the Head, the nape of the Neck and the whol back bone. It helps the wind colick anointed upon the Belly.

Unguentum de Calce. Page 155. Lat. Or, Oyntment of Chalk.

Colledg.] *Take of Chalk washed seven times at least, half a pound.*
Wax three ounces.
Oyl of Roses one pound.
Stir them altogether diligently in a leaden mortar, the wax being first melted by a gentle fire in a sufficient quantity of the prescribed Oyl.

Culpeper] It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings.

Vertues newly added.

It is also good against red pimpls, whelks, and watry pushes and pustles of the skin.

Unguentum Dialthææ. Page. 155. Lat. Or, Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows.

Colledg.] *Take of common oyl four pound.*
Mucilage of Marsh-mallow Roots, Linseeds and Fenu-greek seeds two pound.
Boyl them together til the watry part of the Mucilage be consumed, then add
Wax half a pound.
Rozin three ounces.
Turpentine an ounce.
Boyl them to the consistance of an Oyntment.
But let the Mucilage be prepared of a pound of fresh Roots bruised, and half a pound of each of the seeds steeped, and boyled in eight pound of spring water, & then pressed out. See the Compound.

Unguentum Diapompholygos. Page 155. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Oyl of Nightshade sixteen ounces.*
White wax,
Washed Ceruß, of each four drams.
Lead burnt and washed,
Pompholix prepared, of each two ounces.
Pure Frankincense one ounce.
Bring them into the forme of an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] This much differing from the former, you shall have that inserted at the latter end, and then you may use which you please.

Unguentum Enulatum. Page 155. Latin. Or, Oyntment of Alicampane,

Colledg.] *Take of Alicampane roots boyled in Vinegar, bruised and pulped, one pound.*
Turpentine washed in their Decoction,
New wax, of each two ounces.
Old Hogs greased salted ten ounces.
Old oyl four ounces.
Common Salt one ounce.
Add the Turpentine to the greaße, wax, and

and oyl, being melted, as alſo the pulp and ſalt being finely poudered, and ſo make it into an oyntment according to art.

Unguentum Enulatum cum Mercurio. Page 156. Latin Or, Oyntment of Elicampane with Quick-ſilver.

Colledg.] *Is made of the former oyntment, by adding two ounces of quick-ſilver, killed by continual ſtirring, not only with ſpittle, or juyce of Lemons, but with al the Turpentine kept for that intent, and part of the Greaſe, in a ſtone Morter.*

Vertues newly added.

It is good againſt al Itch and ſcabs and other deforming eruptions upon the Skin, both without and with quick-ſilver. With quick-ſilver it is more effectual, but may bring Aches upon the party that ſhal uſe it, eſpecially being of a weak-timbred conſtitution.

Unguentum Laurinum commune, Pag. 156. Or, Oyntment of Bayes common.

Colledg.] *Take of Bay leaves bruiſed one pound.*
Bayberries bruiſed half a pound.
Cabbage leaves four ounces.
Neats-foot oyl five pound.
Bullocks ſuet two pound.
Boyl them together, and ſtrain them, that ſo it may be made into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] Let the Leaves and Berries be bruiſed and boyled with the Oyl and the Suet til the juyce be conſumed, let it be ſtrained and kept. It heats and expels wind, is profitable for old Aches, and Sprains; but what good it ſhould do to the Itch (for which ſimple people buy it) I cannot imagin.

Vertues newly added.

It is ſoveraign againſt cold diſeaſes of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Loyns. It helps wearineſs, opens the pores of the Veins and Ventilates the blood. It is good againſt the Palſie being ſmeared upon the Back-bone and againſt the ſhaking fit of an Ague. In a word it is of an heating, emollient, opening and diſcuſſing faculty, heals all cold diſtempers whether ſimple (if ſuch there be) or with matter as flegm and winds, and conſequently it is good againſt the colick ariſing from theſe cauſes being anointed upon the Belly and chafed in with an hot hand.

Unguentum de minio ſive rubrum camphoratum. Page 156. Latin. Or, Oyntment of red Lead with Camphire.

Colledg. *Take of Oyl of Roſes one pound and an half,*
Red Lead three ounces,
Litharge two ounces,
Ceruß one ounce and an half,
Tutty three drams,
Camphire two drams,
Wax one ounce and an half,
Make it into an Oyntment according to art, with a Peſtle and Mortar made of Lead.

Culpeper.] This Oyntment is as drying as a man ſhal uſually read of one, and withall cooling; therefore good for ſores, and ſuch as are troubled with Defluxions. I remember once Dr. *Alexander Read* applied it to my Mothers Breaſt when ſhe had a Cancer, before it brake a long time, but to as much purpoſe as though he had applied a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I beleeve it ſeldom fails.

Vertues newly added.

It is exceeding good for ill-conditioned ulcers that are hardly brought to cloſe up under a very long time, it being of a cooling, healing, nature, and very drying, eſpecially with Camphir in it.

Unguentum è Nicotiona, ſeu Peto. Pag 156. Latin. Or, Oyntment of Tobacco.

Colledg.] *Take of Tobacco Leaves bruiſed two pound,*
Steep them a whol night in red wine; in the morning boyl it in freſh Hogs greaſe, diligently waſhed, one pound, till the wine be conſumed,
Strain it, and add half a pound of Juyce of Tobacco,
Rozin four ounces,
Boyl it to the conſumption of the juyce, adding towards the end, round Birthwort roots in ponder, two ounces, new Wax as much as is ſufficiene to make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] It would ask a whol Summers day to write the particular Vertues of this Oyntment, and my poor *Genius* is too weak to give it the hundreth part of its due praiſe: It cures Tumors, Apoſthumes, Wounds, Ulcers, Gun-ſhot, Botches, Scabs, Itch, ſtinging with Nettles, Bees, Waſps, Hornets, Venemous beaſts, Wounds made with poyſoned Arrows, &c. Tuſh! this is nothing ——— *Paulo Majora canamus.* It helps Scaldings though made with Oyl; Burnings though with Lightning, and that without any Scar: It helps naſty, rotten, ſtinking, putriſied Ulcers, though in the Legs, whether the humors are moſt ſubject to reſort; in Fiſtulaes though the bone be afflicted, It ſhall ſcale it without any inſtrument, and bring up the fleſh from the very bottom: Would you be fair? your face being anointed with this, ſoon wil the Redneſs, Pimples, and Sunburning vaniſh: A Wound dreſſed with this wil never putriſie: a wound made with ſo final a weapon that no tent wil follow, anoint but with this, & you need fear no danger: If your Head ake, anoint your Temples with this, and you ſhal have eaſe: The Breaſt being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbor there, no not Aſthmaes, nor conſumption of the Lungs: The Belly being anointed with it, helps the Colick and Illiack paſſion, the Worms, and what not! It helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and is the beſt Oyntment that is for Gouts of all ſorts: Finally there may be as univerſal a Medicine made for all diſeaſes, of Tobacco, as of any thing in the world, the *Philoſophers ſtone* excepted. O *Joubertus*! thou ſhalt never want praiſe for inventing this Medicine, by thoſe that uſe it, ſo long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

Virtues newly added.

The many Virtues and rare effects of this Oyntment do argue that Tobacco, however fantaſtically abuſed in a riotous manner, and therefore by ſome cried down, is yet a very rare and ſoveraign plant, as the fragrant and winey ſmel thereof when burnt or otherwiſe, if good does alſo teſtifie. And if the induſtrious Chymiſt did but think to try his Art upon it, I believe medicaments of very great uſe might be produced from this plant for internal Maladies otherwiſe hard to cure. I do therefore hereby commend it to the conſideration of all our ingenious Engliſh men that have a dexterity in the noble and uſeful Art of Chymiſtry, as a fit and promiſing ſubject to work upon.

Unguentum Nutritum, ſeu Tripharmacum. Page 156. Latin.

Colledg.] Take *of Litharge of Gold finely poudered, half a pound,*
Vinegar one pound,
Oyl of Roſes two pound,
Grind the Litharge in a Mortar, powring to it ſomtimes Oyl, ſomtimes Vinegar, till by continual ſtirring, the Vinegar do no more appear, and it come to a whitiſh Oyntment.

Culpeper.] It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of wounds, Itch and Scabs, and ſuch like deformities of the Skin, as Tetters, Ringworms &c.

Unguntum

Unguentum Ophthalmicum. Page 157.
Or, An Oyntment for the Eyes.

Colledg.] *Take of Bole Armeniack washed in Rose water, one ounce.*
Lapis calaminaris washed in Eye-bright water,
Tutty prepared, of each two drams.
Pearls in very fine pouder half a dram.
Camphire half a scruple,
Opium five grains,
Fresh Butter washed in Plantane water, as much as is sufficient to make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It is exceeding good to stop hot rewms that fall down into the eyes, the eyelids being but anointed with it.

Unguentum ex Oxylapatho. Page 157.
Latin. Or, Oyntment of sharp-pointed Dock.

Colledg.] *Take of the roots of sharp-pointed Dock boyled in Vinegar untill they be soft, and then pulped.*
Brimstone washed in juyce of Lemmons, of each one ounce & an half.
Hogs grease often washed in juyce of Scabious, half a pound.
Unguentum Populeon washed in juyce of Alicampane, half an ounce.
Make them into an an Oyntment in a Mortar.

Culpeper.] It is a wholsom though a troublesom Medicine for to cure Scabs and the Itch.

Unguentum è Plumbo. Page 257.
Latin. Or, Oyntment of Lead.

Colledg.] *Take of Lead burnt according to art,*
Litharge, of each two ounces.
Ceruss,
Antimony, of each one ounce.
Oyl of Roses as much as is sufficient,
Make it into an oyntment according to Art.

Vertues newly added.

It is of a cooling, binding, and stopping faculty. It dries very much. It fils the cavity of the ulcers, and hinders the growth of proud flesh. It stops rhewms that fal into the eyes being anointed upon the Temples. It is good against Ulcers, Knobs and Hemorrhoidal swellings in the fundament with Oyl of Roses. It is good for to bring a scar over an old ore.

Unguentum Pomatum. Page 157.
Latin. Or, Oyntment of Apples.

Colledg.] *Take of fresh Hogs grease, three pound,*
Fresh sheeps Suet nine ounces,
Pomewaters pared and cut, one pound and nine ounces,
Damask Rose-water six ounces,
Roots of Orris Florentine grosly bruised six drams,
Boyl them in Balneo Mariæ *till the Apples be soft; then strain it, but press it not, and keep it for use,*
Then warm it a little again and wash it with fresh Rose-water, adding to each pound twelve drops of oyl of Lignum Rhodium.

Culpeper.] Its general use is, to soften & supple the roughness of the skin, and take away the chops of the Lips, Hands, Face, or other parts.

Vertues newly added

It also whitens and smoothes the skin when Sun-burnt and made rough with the wind of the North. It takes spots from the face, hinders the scurfe of the skin thereof, allwages the fierce redness and roughness thereof. It is very good against burnings if a little oyl of Water-lillies & Ceruss be mingled therwith. Anointed upon the Forehead, Temples, Pulses, Stomach, and soles of the feet, it causes sweet sleep to such whose Bodies are disordered with Heat, Labor, and travail.

Unguentum Potabile. Page 158. Lat.
Or, the Inward Salve, or Oynt- to be taken inwardly.

Colledg.] *Take of Butter without salt, a pound and an half,*
Sperma ceti,
Maddir,
Tormentil roots,
Castorium, of each half an ounce,
Boyl them as you ought in a sufficient quantity of Wine, till the Wine be consymed, and become an oyntment.

Vertues newly added.

This was invented to be taken inwardly, and therefore hath no grease or other nauseous material therein. It hath been framed to help such as have fallen from on high or are otherwise bruised inwardly. The dose is half an ounce in younger, six drams or an ounce in elder and stronger and larger bodies. Give it in Muskadine, Sack, or Spruce beer, hot, and let the Patient be covered close in his bed.

Unguentum Resinum. Page 158. Lat.
Or, Oyntment of Rozin.

Colledg.] *Take of Per-rozin, or Rozin of the Pine tree,*
Of the purest Turpentine,
Yellow Wax washed,
Pure Oyl of each equal parts,
Melt them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpper.] It is as pretty a Cerecloth for a new sprain as most is, and cheap. Let it not be despised, for I have knowu a Gentlewoman in *Sussex* do much good with it.

Unguentum Rosatum. Page 158.
Latin. Or, Oyntment of Roses.

Colledg.] *Take of fresh Hogs grease clensed a pound,*
Fresh red Roses half a pound,
Juyce of the same three ounces.
Make it into an oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper.] In their former Dispensatory (which I like best) it was thus:

Colledg.] *Take of Hogs grease well clensed from the skin a pound.*
Wash it nine times in warm water, then as often in cold water,
Fresh red Roses a pound,
Mix them together, and so let them stand seven daies; then boyl them over a gentle fire, and strain out the Roses, then mix with the Oyntment the like quantity of fresh red Roses, and then let them stand together as many daies, then strain them out having first boyled them; at last add juyce of red Roses six ounces; boyl them over a gentle fire till the juyce be consumed, then strain it, and make an Oynment according to art.

Culpeper.] You need do no more than let it stand til it is cold, and you shal see it is an Oyntment alone without any further making. It is of a fine cooling nature, exceeding useful in all gaulings of the skin, and frettings, accompanied with cholerick humors, angry pushes, Tetters, Ringworms; it mitigates diseases in the head coming of heat, as also the intemperate heat of the stomach and Liver.

Desiccativum Rubrum. Page 155. Lat.
Or, the red Dryer.

Colledg.] *Take of the oyl of Roses omphacine a pound.*
White wax five ounces.
Which being melted and put in a leaden mortar,

Pre-

Put in Earth of Lemnos or bole Armenick,
Lapis calaminaris, of each four ounces.
Litharge of Gold,
Ceruß, of each three ounces.
Camphir one dram.
Make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It binds and reſtrains fluxes of Humors, and is as gallant an oyntment to skin a ſore as any is in the Diſpenſatory.

Vertues newly added.

It cools, ſtrengthens, hinders the coming in of humors into a ſore part, and it prevents ill accidents (as the Chirurgeons uſe to ſay) it heals up Wounds and ulcers, the rather becauſe it digeſts conſumes and dries up excrementitious moiſtures.

Unguentum é Solano. Page 158. Lat. Or, Oyntment of Night-ſhade.

Colledg.] *Take of juyce of Night-ſhade,*
Litharge waſhed, of each five ounces.
Ceruß waſhed eight ounces.
White wax ſeven ounces.
Frankincenſe in pouder ten drams.
Oyl of Roſes often waſhed in water two pound.
Make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It was invented to take away inflamations from wounds, and to keep people from ſcratching of them when they are almoſt well.

Vertues newly added.

It is of a very cooling nature and and drying. It is good for St. Authonies fire ſo called. It is good againſt Head-ach proceeding from an hot cauſe, being anointed upon the Forehead, Temples, Pulſes and ſoles of the Feet. Alſo it is good to procure ſleep, anointed as aforeſaid. It allaies the motions of carnal luſt, being ſmeared upon the Cods and the Reins of the back, and hinders nocturnal pollutions.

Unguentum Tutiæ. Page 158. Lat. Or, Oyntment of Tutty.

Colledg.] *Take of Tutty prepared, two ounces,*
Lapis Calaminaris often burnt and quenched an ounce,
Make them being finely poudered into an oyntment, with a pound and an half of oyntment of Roſes.

Culpeper.] It is a cooling, drying Oyntment, appropriated to the eyes, dries up hot & ſalt humors that flow down thither, the eye-lids being anointed with it.

Vertues newly added.

This Oyntment being mingled with an equal quantity of Diapompholigos is more effectual to the Intents aforeſaid, and the beſt way to uſe the ſame, beſides anointing the corners of the eyes in the day time, is to ſpred a quantity upon two linnen cloaths and to lay them over the eyes at night when the Patient lyes down to ſleep. For ſo it cools the inflamed eyes and powerfully drives back the Humors which flow into them. In the morning let the patient waſh off the oyntment with white Roſe-water.

Ualentia Scabioſæ. Page 159. Latin Or, Oyntment of Scabious.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of green Scabious preſſed out with a ſcrew, and ſtrained through a cloth,*
Hogs greaſe, of each as much as you will.
Beat the hogs greaſe in a ſtone mortar, (not grind it) putting in the juyce by degrees for the more commodious mixture and ſinčture: afterwards ſet it in the ſun in a convenient veſſel, ſo as the juyce may over-top the greaſe: nine daies being paſſed, power off the diſcolored juyce, and beat it again as before, putting in freſh juyce ſet it in the Sun again five daies, which being elapſed, beat it again, putting in more juyce; after fifteen daies more, do ſo again; do ſo five times; after which, keep it in a glaß, or glazed veſſell.

Vertues newly added.

This Medicament is called *Valentia Scabioſæ*, that is to ſay the efficacy and activity of the herb ſcabious ſo called, becauſe it can powerfullly produce all the effects of that herb, as far as concernes external application. It is excellent againſt all ſcabs, Itch and mangyneſs. It helps the Lungs being ſtuffed with thick and flegmatick excrements being anointed upon the region of the Cheſt. It is excellent againſt peſtilential ſwellings and carbuncles, which it will cure in three or four daies ſpace, with a little Camphir mingled therewith it is good againſt Morphews and Freckles, Tetters, Ringworms, and white Filmes that grow over the Eyes. It is good to anoint Ulcers proceeding from the venereal Diſeaſe. The Inventer or firſt promulgator at leaſt, of this and the two following Medicaments was one Mr. *John Arderne*, an experienced Chirurgeon in the famous old Town of *Newarke* upon *Trent*, who flouriſhed in the year 1370 in the reign of *Edward* the third of that Name, King of *England*. Obſerve that the Vertue, of any other excellent Herb, as Comfrey, Ladies-mantle, Al-heal, St. Johns wort &c. may after the ſame manner be communicated to Hogs greaſe, and ſo made into an Oyntment.

Tapſivalentia. Page 159. Latin Or, and Tapſimel of the ſame Author.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of Mullen,*
Hogs greaſe, of each as much as you will.
Let the greaſe be cleanſed and cut in pieces, and beat it with the juyce, preſſed and ſtrained, as you did the former oyntment: then keep it in a convenient veſſel nine or ten daies; then beat it twice, once with freſh juyce, until it be green, and the ſecond time without juyce, powring off what is diſcolored, and keep it for uſe.

Tapſimel. Page 159. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of Sullendine and Mullen, of each one part.*
Clarified honey, two parts.
Boyl them by degrees til the juyce be conſumed, adding (the Phyſitian preſcribing) Vitriol burnt, Allum burnt, Ink. and boyl it again to an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] When you are troubled with the Itch, put a little Tapſimel up your Fundament, and the itching will preſenly ceaſe.

Vertues newly added.

Tapſivalentia is as much as to ſay the virtue and efficacy of the Herb Tapſus barbatus or true Mullein, and Tapſimel is the Honey of mullein or Tapſus.

Being applied to hard ſwellings they eaſe the pain and further the Cure. They ſtop a looſeneſs, eſpecially the former being ſmeared upon the Belly, and and melted the quantity of an ounce or two in a convenient Clyſter, alſo they eaſe the bloody flux, applied as aforeſaid, eſpecially the Tapſivalentia. It is alſo good againſt the ſimple Gonorrhæa ſmeared upon the Loins and Cods. Tapſimel is thought to bring down maidens Courſes ſmeared on the ſols of their Feet. It is good for a cough of the Lungs, (I mean the tapſimel ſimple without the addition of burnt vitriol, Allum or Ink) being licked with a ſtick of Licorice. And the Tapſivalentia is good for the ſame, being ſmeared upon the Cheſt. The tapſimel ſimple as aforeſaid is good for the falling ſickneſs being frequently licked in a morning faſting, and in an evening about four a clock afternoon. Tapſivalentia is good againſt the piles being ſmeared upon the place after univerſal Remedies.

OYNTMENTS more compound.

Unguentum Agrippæ. Page 160. Lat. Or, King Agrippa his Oyntment.

Colledg. *TAke of* Briony *roots two pound.*
Roots of wild Cucumers one pound.
Squils half a pound.
Freſh Engliſh Orris Roots, three ounces.
Roots of male Fern,
Dwarf Elder,
Water Caltrops, or Arron, of each two ounces.
Bruiſe them all being freſh, and ſteep them ſix or ſeven daies in four pound of old oyl, the whiteſt not rank.
Then boyl them and preſs them out, and in the oyl melt fifteen ounces of white wax, and make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It purgeth exceedingly, and is good to anoint the Bellies of ſuch as have dropſies; and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this; but yet be not too buſie with it, for I tel you plainly 'tis not very ſafe.

Vertues newly added.

This oyntment hath its name from King Agrippa as is conceived, either becauſe he was the Inventer, or rather becauſe it was invented by his Phyſitians for his uſe, and proveing effectual, merited to be renowned by his Name.

It is good for watry Tumors and looſe heaveings of the skin and external parts, and againſt cramps of the Nerves, for ſuch as are pained in their kidneys. Being anointed upon the Belly it cauſes a ſtool, allaies the Strangury, helps the Spleen, and pains of the belly, being anointed upon the Region of the reſpecttive parts.

Unguentum de Alabaſtro. Page 160. Latin Or, Oyntment of Alabaſter.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces.*
Juyce of red Roſes,
Marſh-mallow Roots, of each two ounces.
Juyce of Rue, and
Betony, of each an ounce and an half.
Oyl of Roſes omphacine, a pound and half.
Alabaſter in very fine pouder three ounces.
Mix them, and let them alone till the next day; then boyl them til the juyce be conſumed, then with ſix ounces of white wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Vertues newly added.

This Oyntment is good for all ſorts of Head-ach, whether ariſing from ſome primary diſorder of the Head, or by conſent with ſome other part, with and without a Feaver, at al times of the diſeaſes ſave only the Beginning. Anoint it upon the forehead, Temples, in the noſtrils, upon the pulſes, ſols of the Feet and the Teſticles. It is alſo good to aſſwage pain in any other part of the Body.

Unguentum Amarum. Page 160. Lat. Or, the bitter Oyntment.

Colledg.] *Take of Oyl of Rue,*
Savin,
Mints,
Wormwood,
Bitter Almonds, of each one ounce and an half.
Juyce of Peach flowers and leaves, Wormwood, of each half an ounce.
Pouder of Rue,
Mints,
Centaury the leſs,
Gentian,
Tormentil, of each one dram.
Seeds of Coleworts,
Pulp of colocynthis, of each two drams.
Aloes Hepatick, three drams.
Meal of Lupines half an ounce.
Mirrh waſhed in graſs water a dram and an half.
Bulls gall an ounce and an half.
With a ſufficient quantity of juyce of Lemons, and an ounce and an half of wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Vertues newly added.

This oyntment was childiſhly termed the bitter oyntment, ſince neither this nor other oyntments are intended to be eaten and al are alike ſweet to the skin and outward parts of the Body.

It is of a heating, drying, purgeing nature, and the ſimples agree very exceeding wel together, though *Culpeper* wanted intellectual ſpectacles to ſee their agreement. It is very effectual to kill and drive out worms being anointed upon the belly and ſtomach. Alſo it purges water out of the Belly, opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, moves urine, brings away the dead child anointed on the region of the Womb, and brings down the ſtopped Courſes.

Unguentum Apoſtolorum. Page 161. Latin Or, Oyntment of The Apoſtles.

Colledg.] *Take of Turpentine,*
Yellow wax,
Rozin,
Ammoniacum, of each fourteen drams.
Long Birthwort roots,
Olibanum,
Bdellium, of each half an ounce,
Mirrh,
Galbanum, of each half an ounce.
Opopanax,
Vert-de-greece, of each two drams.
Litharge nine drams,
Oyl two pound,
Vinegar enough to diſſolve the gums;
Make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It conſumes corrupt and dead fleſh, and makes fleſh ſoft which is hard; it clenſeth wounds, ulcers, and fiſtulaes, and reſtores fleſh where it is wanting.

Vertues newly added.

This Oyntment being acknowledged to be of the Invention of *Avicenna* the Arabian Phyſitian and Prince; is called the Apoſtles oyntment becauſe of the twelve ingredients, as if the Apoſtles had conſulted to make a rare oyntment and every one had put in his Ingredient. In a like ſenſe the *Symbolum Apoſtolorum*, Apoſtles Club or Creed ſo called, hath had its Name as if the twelve Apoſtles had every one brought an Article and ſo clubbed to the compoſition of that creed, or deſcripſition of a Chriſtians faith, whereas the Apoſtles were no more I conceive Authors of that creed then of this Oyntment. But the Excellency of the one and other may juſtly merit ſuch an Appellation as, great Mountains in the old Teſtament and great cedars are called cedars of God and Mountains of God by the holy penmen, without any imputation of blaſphemy or undecency, but rather with an honourable acknowledgment of the greatneſs of God. So to call this the *Oyntment of the Apoſtles*, and another medicament cordial, *Manus Chriſti*, favours more of honour and adoration of Chriſt and his worthy Meſſengers, then otherwiſe. And he that called an approved excellent Plaiſter *Gratia Dei*, the grace of God, did thereby piouſly and thankfully acknowledg that the virtue of that Plaiſter as of al other things did ſpring from God, and that it was of his meer grace and favour to aid the Invention and Application thereof with his Bleſſing. Likewiſe he that finding the ſoveraigne refreſhment and comfort of *wood ſorrel* in a burning Feaver, called it Hallelu-jah,

Praiſe the Æternal, was a pious perſon, and exceedingly to be commended, which I ſpeak to ſhew the Impertinency of Mr. *Culpepers* quarrelling with theſe Names. He might as wel quarrel with the famous Patriarch *Jacob* for anointing a ſtone and calling it the houſe of God, and for building an Altar and calling it *El-Elohe-Iſrael, God the God of Iſrael.*

This oyntment hath bin frequently uſed againſt wounds, ulcers hard to cure, fiſtulons ulcers that run hollow and ſloapeing with turnings and windings, ; it helps foul and fillthy ulcers, purges, dries and clenſes them, it eates out the putrefaction and reſtores the fleſh, it ſoftens hardneſs, and cures ſtripes.

Unguentum Aregon. Page 161. Lat. Or, the Helpful Oyntment.

Colledg.] *Take of Roſemary,*
Marjoram,
Mother of Time,
Rue,
Roots of Aron,
Wild Cucumers, of each four ounces and an half.
Leaves of Bay,
Sage,
Savin,
Briony roots, of each three ounces.
Fleabane,
Laurel, of each nine ounces.
Leaves of wild cucumers,
Nep, of each half a pound.
Let all of them, being gathered in May, *clenſed and bruiſed, be ſteeped ſeven daies in ſix pound of Sallet Oyl, and a pound of ſpirit of Wine, boyl them gently till the ſpirit be conſumed, then ſtrain the Oyl, in which melt*
Wax ſixteen ounces.
Bears greaſe,
Oyl of Bays, of each three ounces.
Moſchelæum half an ounce.
Peter oyl an ounce.
Butter four ounces.
Stir them, and put in theſe following things in pouder
Maſtich,
Olibanum, of each ſeven drams.
Pellitory of Spain,
Euphorbium,
Ginger,
Pepper, of each an ounce.
Make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It mightily digeſteth and maketh thin, and that not without ſome purging quality, and is very commodious againſt cold afflictions of the Body, but eſpecially of the ſinews, convulſions, falling-ſickneſs pains of the joynts, and great guts.

Virtues newly added.

It is called the helpful Oyntment. from its manyfold uſes and good effects. It is one of the four hot oyntments ſo called by way of eminency. It helps al cold diſeaſes of the Body, as Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, Stifneſs of the whol body, diſtention of the Nerves or ſinewes ; being anointed upon the ſeams of the Head, the nape of the Neck, the whol backbone, and eſpecially upon the original of the Nerves that ſerve to move the part affected, alſo it may be ſmeared upon the affected part. If a quantity be melted and mingled with rectified ſpirit of Wine and ſo chafed in before a fire of oak chips it wil be more effectual. It helps the pains of the back-bone and kidneys, as alſo the pains of the colick, being ſmeared upon the Belly. It is alſo good againſt all pains of the ſtomach and belly whatſoever, and againſt cold diſeaſes of the womb. It helps quartan Agues anointed upon the Backbone and pulſes, half an hour before the expected Fit. It is alſo good to abate the ſhakeing fits of tertian Agues anointed as beforeſaid. It helps the falling ſickneſs, ſeaſonably adminiſtred, being ſmeared upon the head the Nape of the Neck, and the backbone. It is alſo good againſt pains of the Joynts ; and it is frequently uſed to anoint the ſcabs which ariſe from the venereal Diſeaſe.

Unguentum de Artanita. Page 162. Latin Or, Oyntment of Sow-bread.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of Sow-bread, or for want of it,*
Strong Decoction of the roots, three pound.
Juyce of wild Cucumers,
Heifers butter, of each a pound.
Oyl of orris two pound.
Pulp of coloquintida four ounces.
Polypodium ſix ounces.
Euphorbium half an ounce.
The things to be bruiſed being bruiſed, let them be ſteeped in a glazed Veſſell cloſe ſhut eight daies, afterwards boyled in a double veſſel till the Juyce be almoſt conſumed, then preſs it out and diſſolve in the liquor
Yellow wax five ounces,
Whilſt it is warm mix with it
Sagapen diſſolved in Vinegar,
Bulls gall boyled in a bath to the thickneſs of honey, of each an ounce.
Then put in theſe things following in pouder.
Scammony,
Turbith,
Coloquintida,
Berries or leaves of Mezereon,
Aloes, of each ſeven drams.
Sal. gem half an ounce.
Euphorbium,
Long-Pepper,
Mirrh,
Ginger,
Chamomel Flowers, of each three drams.
Make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpper.] The Stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit, the Belly anointed with it, it purgeth by ſtool : The truth is, it is a deſperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of ſuch as have Dropſies, becauſe I conceive it eſpecially purgeth water, and the water in Dropſies lies neer the skin.

Vertues newly added.

This was invented to accomodate ſuch as through niceneſs or weakneſs are not able to take purgatives by the mouth. It is reported to help ſuch as have the Dropſie, very much, being anointed upon their Bellies below the Navel, becauſe it plentifully purges out the wheyiſh Excrement which cauſes that diſeaſe alſo it kils worms and drives them forth. If you would thereby cauſe Vomiting, anoint it from the Navel upwards as far as to the pit of the Stomach.

Unguentum Catapſoras Page 162. Lat. Or, Oyntment againſt the Maunge and Scabs.

Colledg.] *Take of Ceruſs waſhed in Purſlain water, then in vinegar wherein wild Radiſh roots have been ſteeped and preſſed out,*
Lapis Calaminaris,
Chalcitis, of each ſix drams.
Burnt Lead,
Goats blood, of each half an ounce.
Quick-ſilver ſublimated an ounce.
Juyce of Houſleek,
Nightſhade,
Plantane, of each two ounces.
Hogs greaſe clenſed three pound,
Oyl of Violets,
Poppies,
Mandrakes, of each an ounce.
Firſt let the Sublimate and Exungia, then the Oyls, Juyces, and Pouders, be mixed, and
So made into an Oyntment according to art.

Vertues newly added

It is effectual againſt all Scabs, Maungineſs, and ſuch like deformities of the Skin, being anointed thergupon. It wil qualifie a fierce pimpled and rubied face.

It wil ſtop the Gonorrhæa anointed upon the Back, where the Kidneys are quartered, and upon the Teſticles, and aſſwage bodily luſt and carnal deſires. Yet there is ſome danger therein, in regard of the Quick-ſilver And therefore it muſt not be anointed raſhly on the back-bone, whence the Nerves are derived.

Unguentum

Unguentum Citrinum. Page 163. Lat. Or, The Citron Oyntment.

Colledg.] *Take of* Borax *an ounce.*
Camphir a dram.
White Coral half an ounce.
Allum Plume an ounce.
Umbilicus Marinus, Tragacanth, White Starch, of each three drams.
Chriſtal,
Dentalis,
Etalis,
Olibanum,
Niter,
White Marble, of each two drams.
Gerſa Serpentaria an ounce.
Ceruß ſix ounces.
Hogs greaſe not ſalted, a pound and an half.
Goats-ſuet prepared, an ounce and an half.
Hens fat two ounces and an half.
Pouder the things as you ought to do both together, and by themſelves, melt the fats being clenſed in a ſtone veſſell, and ſteep in them two Citrons of a mean bigneß cut in bits, in a warm bath. After a whol week ſtrain it, and put in the pouders by degrees, amongſt which let the Camphir and Borax be the laſt, ſtir them and bring them into the form of an Oyntment

Culpeper.] It takes away pimples, redneſs, freckles, and other deformities of the Face, ſcabs in any part of the body; it takes away the redneſs of the Eyes, and makes a rough skin ſmooth:

Anoint a freckled Face either with the blood of a Bull or of a Hart, it wil put away the Freckles, and make the skin cleer.

Unguentum Comitiſſæ. Page 163. Lat. Or, The Counteſſes Oyntment.

Colledg.] *Take of the middle bark of*
Acorns,
Cheſtnuts,
Oaks,
Beans,
Berries of Mirtles,
Horſtail,
Galls,
Grape ſtones,
Unripe Services and Medlars dried,
Leaves of Sloe-tree,
Roots of Biſtort,
Tormentil, of each an ounce and an half.
Bruiſe them groſly, and boyl them in ten pound of Plantane water til half be conſumed, then take
New yellow Wax eight ounces and an half.
Oyl of Mirtles ſimple two pound and an half.
Melt them and waſh them nine times in the aforeſaid Decoction,
Being waſhed and melted put in theſe following pouders
Middle bark of Acorns,
Cheſtnuts,
Oak.
Galls,
Juyce of Hypociſtis,
Aſhes of the bone of an Ox Leg,
Mirtle berries,
Vnripe Grape ſtones,
Vnripe Services, of each half an ounce.
Troches of Amber two ounces.
With Oyl of Maſtich ſo much as is ſufficient,
Make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It ſeems in my Eyes a gallant binding Oyntment, compoſed neatly by a judicious brain. The belly and Reins being anointed with it, it ſtaies Abortion or Miſcarriage in Women though already begun; it ſtrengthens weak backs exceedingly, and ſtops the immoderate flowing of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, and falling out of the Fundament and womb: Finally, for every occaſion that requires binding, I would if I were Eloquent, commend it in the Superlative degree.

Vertues newly added.

This Oyntment was invented for the uſe of a Counteſs to the Intents aforeſaid, and thence it had its name.

Unguentum Martiatum. Page 164. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of freſh Bay leaves three pound.*
Garden Rue two pound and an half.
Marjoram two pound.
Mints a pound.
Sage,
Wormwood,
Coſtmary,
Bazil, of each half a pound.
Sallet oyl twenty pound.
Yellow wax four pound.
Mallego wine two pound.
Of all of them being bruiſed, boyled, and preſſed out as they ought, make an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a great ſtrengthener of the head, it being anointed with it; as alſo of all the parts of the body, eſpecially the Nerves, muſcles, and arteries.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for all cold diſeaſes of the body and parts thereof, for cold diſtempers of the Head, to cure pains of the Cheſt, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, ariſing from cold humors. It helps Convulſions, Palſies, tremblings of the hands, the Sciatica or Hip-gout, it ſoftens all hard Tumors, eſpecially thoſe of the Spleen. It is a tried medicament for ſplenatick and hydropical perſons. It takes away black and blew ſpots upon the skin ariſing from blows. It diſcuſſes cold ſwellings of the Nerves and Joynts, and aſſwages their pains. It muſt be anointed upon, and chafed into the reſpective parts, in the Sun or before the fire.

Unguentum Maſtichinum. Page 164. Latin. Or, An Oyntment of Maſtich.

Colledg.] *Take of Oyl of Maſtich, Wormwood, and Nard, of each an ounce.*
Maſtich,
Mints,
Red Roſes,
Red Coral,
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Wood of Aloes,
Squinanth, of each one dram.
Wax as much as is ſuffcient to make it into an oyntment aceording to art.

Culpeper.] This is like the former, and not a whit inferior to it; it ſtrengthens the ſtomach being anointed with it, reſtores appetite and digeſtion.

Vertues newly added.

Anointed upon the belly it is good againſt Looſneſſes and Dyſenteries. Smeared upon the Reins it helps to ſtop the Gonorrhæa, and overplentiful piſſing. Anointed upon the ſtomach it ſtaies Vomitings. It remedies the thinneſs, Indigeſtion, and unfruitfulneſs of the ſeed, being ſmeared upon the Cods. Anointed upon the ſeams of the Head and nape of the Neck, it ſtops defluxions of Rhewm, Strengthens the memory and other internal ſenſes. And it ſtrengthens the whol body being anointed upon the whol back-bone from the neck to the crupper.

Unguentum Nepolitanum. Page 165. Latin. Or, The Oyntment againſt the Neapolitan or Venereal Pox.

Colledg.] *Take of Hogs greaſe waſhed in juyce of Sage a pound,*
Quick-ſilver ſtrained through Leather, killed with ſpittle, four ounces,
Oyl of Bays,
Chamomel and
Earthworms, of each two ounces.
Spirit of Wine an ounce,
Yellow Wax two ounces,
Turpentine waſhed in juyce of Elecampane three ounces,
Pouder of Chamepytis and Sage, of each two drams.
Make them into an oyntment according to art.

Vertues newly added.

The uſe of this Oyntment, is to anoint

noint the bodies of Persons infected with the Venereal disease, to cause that kind of evacuation which is known by the name of *fluxing*. But it is not to be used without necessity, and after the body has been first well purged. A true Artist will cure this disease timely taken, without fluxing which is a dangerous Practice, under which the patients somtimes perish, and which at the best leaves the body extreamly disordered and cachectical: though Empericks and Emperical Surgeons do hand over head, use the same to make quick work, and by abating the symptomes, to perswade the Patient that the disease is cured, minding more their own gain then the real good of the poor Patient, the Remedy many times proving as bad as the Disease.

Unguentum Nervinum. Page 165.
Latin. The Nerve or Sinew-Oyntment.

Colledg.] *Take of Cowslips with the flowers,*
Sage,
Chamepytis,
Rosemary,
Lavender,
Bay with the berries,
Chamomel,
Rue,
Smallage,
Mellilot with the flowers,
Wormwood of each a handful.
Mints,
Betony,
Peniroyal,
Parsley,
Centaury the lesse,
St. Johns wort, of each half a handful.
Oyl of Sheeps or Bullocks feet, five pound.
Oyl of Spike half an ounce,
Sheeps or Bullocks suet, or the Marrow of either, two pound,
The herbs being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suet, make it into an Oyntment according to ort.

Cupleper.] It is appropriated to the Nerves, and helps their Infirmities coming of cold (which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwaies to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises; make use of it in dead palsies, chillines or coldnes of particular members, such as the Arteries perform not their office to as they ought; for wind anoint your belly with it; for want of digestion, your stomach; for the colick, your belly; for whatever disease in any part of the body comes of cold, esteem of this as a Jewel, and you shal give me thanks for declaring it, after you have been thankful to God for raising me up to that end.

Vertues newly added.

To strengthen the Nerves and Joynts anoint it upon the seames or sutures of the Head, upon the nape of the Neck and all along the Backbone, upon the stomach and soles of the feet. It is also good for cold diseases of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, anointed upon the respective regions of those parts. Anointed upon the Kidneys it wil move Urine and strengthen the Back.

Unguentum Pectorale, Page 165.
Latin. The Pectoral or Breast-Oyntment.

Colledg. *Take of fresh Butter washed in Violet Water six ounces,*
Oyl of sweet Almonds four ounces,
Oyl of Chamomel and Violets,
White wax of each three ounces.
Hens and Ducks grease, of each two ounces.
Orris roots two drams,
Saffron half a dram,
The two last being finely poudered, the rest melted and often washed in Barley or Hysop water, make an Oyntment of them according to art.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the Breast and Stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps Pleurisies and Consumptions of the Lungs, the breast being anointed with it.

Vertues newly added.

It wil asswage the pains of any part of the body, as wel as of the breast. It is good also in clysters against the Dysentery or bloody flux, and epidemical griping of the guts, which common people call the Plague of the Guts.

Unguentum Populneum. Page 166.
Latin. Or, Oyntment of Poplar-buds.

Colledg.] *Take of fresh Poplar buds one pound and an half,*
Flowers of Violets and
Navel wort of the wall, of each three ounces.
Fresh Hogs grease three pound,
All of them being beaten together, in May *let them stand a while, add*
Tops of Barberries,
Leaves of black Poppies,
Mandrake,
Henbane,
Nightshade,
Lettice,
Housleek great and smal,
Burs the greater, of each three ounces.
Beat them all together, and all of them being mixed, after ten daies with a pound of Rose water, boyl it til all the superfluous humidity be consumed; then strain it and press it out that it may be an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings, and Inflamations; it asswageth the heat of the head and Kidneys; the temples being anointed with it. It provokes sleep.

Vertues newly added.

Mingled with Oyl of Roses, or Violets, or both, it is good in Fevers to asswage the burning heat, being anointed upon the Back-bone, the Pulses, Temples and soles, of the feet. It stops the Gonorrhœa anointed upon the Back, Share, and Cods.

Unguentum Resumptivum. Page 166.
Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Hogs grease three ounces*
Grease of Hens,
Geese and
Ducks, of each two ounces.
Oesipus half an ounce,
Oyl of Violets,
Chamomel, and
Dill of each two ounces.
Fresh Butter a pound,
White Wax six ounces,
Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth,
Arabick,
Quince seeds,
Linseeds,
Marshmallow roots, of each half an ounce.
Let the Mucilages be made in Rose-water, and adding the rest, make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It mightily mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therefore a fit Oyntment for such as have Agues, Asthmaes, Hectick Feavers, or Consumptions. It is a gallant Oyntment to ease pains coming by inflammations of wounds or Aposthumes, especially such as drines accompanies, an infirmity wounded people are many times troubled with. In inward Aposthumes (as Pleurisies is one of them) to anoint the external region of the part, is very beneficial.

Unguentum Splanchnicum. Page 166.
Latin. Or, the Oyntment for the Liver and Spleen.

Colledg.] *Take of Oyl of cappars an ounce,*
Oyl of white Lillies,
Chamomel,
Fresh Butter,
Juyce of Briony and Sowbread, of each half an ounce.
Boyl it to the consumption of the juyce, ad
Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, two drams and half.
Hens grease,
Oesypus,
Marrow of a Calfs Leg, of each half an ounce.

pouder

Pouder of the bark of the Roots of Tamaris and Cappars,
Fern roots,
Cetrach, of each a dram.
Seeds of Agnus castus,
Broom, of each a scruple.
With a sufficient quantity of wax.
Make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Vertues newly added.

These Oyntments open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, dry up superfluous Humors, and are good for to anoint the sides of Children that thrive not, and which have the Rickets.

Unguentum Splanchnicum Magistrale. Page 167. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of the bark of capper Roots six drams.*
Briony Roots,
Orris Florentine,
Pouder of sweet Fennel seed,
Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, of each half an ounce.
Tops of wormwood,
Chamomel flowers, of each a dram.
Oyntment of the juyce and of flowers of Orrenges, of each six drams.
Oyl of Orris and Cappars, of each an ounce and an half.
The things which ought being poudered and sifted; the rest diligently mixed in a hot morter
Make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] There are some that cannot abide Oyntments, yet can easily bear Plaisters: therefore when occasion is given, you may make up the Oyntment in forme of a Plaister, by adding a little Wax, Ship-pitch, Cyperus, Turpentine. Both these Oyntments are appropriated to the spleen, and ease the pains thereof, the sides being anointed with them. I fancy not the former.

Unguentum é Succis. Page 167. Lat. Or, Oyntment of Juyces.

Colledg.] *Take of juyce of Dwarf-elder eight ounces,*
Smallage and Parsley, of each four ounces.
Wormwood and Orris, of each five ounces.
Common oyl half a pound.
Oyl of white Lillies ten ounces.
Wormwood,
Chamomel, of each six ounces.
Fat of Ducks, and
Hens, of each two ounces.
Boyl them together with a gentle fire til the juyces be consumed, then strain it, and with,
White wax, seven ounces.
And a little white Vinegar.
Make it into an Oyntment according to art.

See Unguentum ex Succis Aperitivis.

Vertues newly added.

This oyntment also opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen. It is good against the Dropsie and Cachexy, anointed upon the region of the Liver and Spleen, and the Reins of the Back.

Unguentum Sumach. Page 168. Lat. Or, Oyntment of Sumach.

Colledg.] *Take of Sumach,*
Unripe Galls,
Mirtle berries,
Balaustines,
Pomegranate pills,
Acorn cups,
Cypress nuts,
Acacia,
Mastich, of each ten drams.
White wax five ounces.
Oyl of Roses often washed in Allum water, a pound and ten ounces.
Make a fine pouder of the things you can, and steep them four whol daies in juyce of Medlars and unripe Services, of each a sufficient quantity, then dry them by a gentle fire, and with Oyl and Wax boyl it into an Oyntment.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant drying and binding Oyntment, my former Rules will shew you what it's good for, be studious, be studious: Besides, the stomach anointed with it, staies Vomiting, and the belly anointed with it staies Loosnes: If the Fundament fal out, when you have put it up again anoint it with this oyntment, and it wil fal out no more. Do the like by the womb if that fal out.

Vertues newly added.

This Oyntment hath its Name from a principal Ingredient being of a binding, drying Nature. It is good to stop the courses being anointed upon the region of the Womb, and it hinders defluxions from the Head anointed upon the Sutures the Forehead and Temples, and it stops the tooth-ach used in the same manner. It is good to anoint upon Ruptures.

OYNTMENTS left out in this Dispensatory.

Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, compound.

Colledg. Take of *Marsh-mallow Roots two pound.*
Seeds of Flax and
Fænugreek, of each one pound.
Pulp of Squils half a pound.
Oyl four pound.
Wax one pound.
Turpentine,
Gum of Ivy,
Galbanum, of each two ounces.
Colophonia,
Rozin, of each half a pound,
Let the Roots be well washed and bruised, as also the Linseed, Fænugreek seed, and Squils; then steep them three daies in eight pints of water, the fourth day boyl them a little upon the fire, and draw out the Mucilage, of which take two pound, and boyl it with the Oyl to the consumption of the juyce: afterwards ad the Wax, Rozin, and Colophonia: when they are melted, add the Turpentine, afwards the Galbanum and Gum of Ivy, dissolved in Vinegar: boyl them a little, and having removed them from the fire, stir them till they are cold, that so they may be well incorporated.

Culpeper.] They both (viz. this and the former) heat and moisten: the latter helps pains of the breasts coming of cold, and Pleurisies, old aches, and stitches, and softens hard Swellings.

Vertues newly added.

This Oyntment is of much use to soften, heat and moisten. It cures pains of the Breast arising from cold, and is excellent good against al pains in the sides. By it self or mixed with butter it softens the hardness of the Liver and Spleen, and discusses windy swellings of the stomach. It is good against hardness and weakness of the Nerves, and sodders them together when they are cut in sunder. It closes wounds. It helps palsied Members and all parts over cooled, especially the bladder; being anointed before the fire. It stops the shakeing fits of Agues anointed upon the back-bone half an hour before the time of the expected Fit. It softens, lenifies, is of a concoctive, cutting and digestive Faculty.

Unguentum Diapompholigos. Or, Oyntment of Pompholix,

Colledg.] *Take of oyl of Roses sixteen ounces.*
Juyce of Nightshade six ounces.
Let them boyl to the consumption of the juyce, then add
White wax five ounces.
Cerus washed two ounces.
Lead burnt and washed,
Pompholix prepared,
Pure Frankincense, of each an ounce.
Let them be brought into a form of an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] It cools and binds, dries, and staies fluxes, either of blood or humors in wounds, and fills hollow ulcers with flesh.

Virtues newly ad ded.

This oyntment hath its name from a certain Excrement of Braſs produced in the melting thereof, which is called in Greek Pompholix, and in Latin becauſe of its lightneſs *nihil*, as if you would ſay a thing of nought or of no Subſtance.

This I formerly commended to be uſed in ſore Eyes mixed with Oyntment of Tutty. It hath an excellent faculty in the Cure of ulcers, for it mitigates their Heat, dries up their moiſture, tames their cancerous malignity, aſſwages their pain, fills their cavities with fleſh and brings them to a ſcar, but it is principally good for ulcers of the Legs and Shinns. It is good to apply to ſtop the violent Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, and anointed upon the Reins of the Back it wil help the ſimple Gonorrhæa, and aſſwage the white Flux of Women. Smeared upon the Temples and forehead it ſtops defluxions of Rheume into the teeth, and aſſwages paine of the Head and tooth-ach, and enclines the reſtleſs Patient to ſleep.

Unguentum Refrigerans Galeni. Latin.
Or, Galen his cooling Oyntment.

Colledg.] *Take of white Wax four ounces.*
Oyl of Roſes omphacine one pound.
Melt them in a double veſſel, then powr it out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often powring it out of one veſſel into another, ſtirring it till it be white: laſt of all waſh it in Roſe water, adding a little Roſe water, and Roſe vinegar.

Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling thing, and exceeding good, yea, ſuperexcellent to cure inflamations in wounds or Tumors.

Vertues newly added.

This is an excellent oyntment of *Galen* his Invention, being approved by long experience though it conſiſt but of two ingredients. And to other intents and purpoſes oyntments might be made, and other Medicaments as effectual of two or three ingredients, as of threeſcore, but that the Invention and Memory of Phyſitians out runs their Judgment, muſtering upon al occaſions ſo many ſimples, that they know not which to chooſe or leave, and ſo to be ſure to hit the mark and knock the naile on the Head they put in al according to the Method of cooks and women in their Kitchin compoſitions, into which a little of every thing that is thought good, muſt needs be put.

Beſides the uſes ſpecified, this medicament is good in al caſes where there is need of cooleing and moiſtening. It is good to anoint upon the breaſt, pulſes, forehead, and temples of perſons in an hectick Feaver, alſo upon the back-bone. And in Head-ach ariſing from an hot cauſe, it is good anointed as aforeſaid. In tooth-ach and Coughs ariſing from hot thin and ſalt Rhumes, it is good to anoint upon the ſeams or ſutures of the head upon the Temples, and Jaws, and on the nape of the Neck, alſo in pains of the joynts ariſing from an hot Humor. Anointed upon the Kidneys it is good to ſtop the over great flux of of urine, and to hinder nocturnall Pollutions.

Unguentum é Succis Aperitivis. Lat.
Or, Oyntment of the Juyces of certain opening Herbs.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of Smallage,*
Endive,
Mints,
Wormwood,
Common Parſly,
Valerian, of each three ounces.
Oyl of wormwood and
Mints, *of each half a pound.*
Yellow wax three ounces.
Mix them together over a fire, and make of them an Oyntment. Sometimes is added alſo the ponders of Calamus Aromaticus, Spicknard, of each one dram, a little Oyl of Cappars.

Culpeper.] It opens ſtoppages of the ſtomach and ſpleen, eaſeth the Rickets, the breaſt and ſides being anointed with it.

Vertues newly added.

This was invented to open obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gal-bladder, urinary Pipes, of the Pores of the Skin, and in what place or part ſoever. Conſequently it is good artfully and ſeaſonably applied againſt all Infirmities proceeding from obſtructions, which are numerous. It is good to anoint upon the Region of the Liver and Spleen in Dropſies, Cachexies, Jaundies yellow and black, in the ſcurvy, Green ſickneſs, Melancholy, eſpecially the Hypochondriacal ſort; in Itch and Scabs, and al diſeaſes ariſing from impurity of the blood. It is good to ſmear upon the hard Bellies and ſides of young Children that do not thrive nor grow, but pine away. Anointed upon the Kidneys and down the Reins, and upon the ſhare it brings away urine, and ſmeared upon the Belly from the Navel downwards it helps the Courſes.

Unguentum Martiatum.

Colledg.] *Take of the leaves of Bay and Roſemary, of each eight ounces.*
Rue ſeven ounces.
Tamariſk ſix ounces.
Leaves of Dwarfe Elder,
Marjoram,
Savin,
Coſtmary, or elſe Water-mins,
Sage,
Bazil,
Poley-mountain,
Calaminth,
Mugwort,
Elicampane,
Betony,
Brank-Urſine,
Gooſe greaſe or Cleavers,
Anemone or Windflower, or for want of it. Pellitroy of the Wall,
Burnet,
Agrimony,
Wormwood,
Cowſlips,
Garden Coſtus,
Elders,
Orphine the greater,
Houſleek the greater and leſſer:
Yarrow,
Germander,
Centaury the leſs,
Plantane,
Strawberries,
a Tetrahit [a called alſo Syderites, and Iron-wort, becauſe of its excellency to cure wounds.] *or for want it of Golden-rod.*
Cynkfolf, of each four ounces and an half.
Roots of Marſh mallows,
Seeds of cummin,
Mirrh, *of each three ounces,*
Fœnugreek an ounce and an half.
Seeds of the great Nettles, of violets,
Red or erratick Poppies, commonly called corn-roſes,
Garden Mints,
Sorrel,
Wild Mints,
Maiden-hair,
Carduus benedictus,
Woodbind, or Honey-ſuckles,
Valerian the greater,
Sweet Cranebill, or Moſchata,
Wood ſorrel,
Harts-tongue,
Ox-eye,
Southernwood,
Marrow *of a Stage,*
Styrax calamitis, of each half an ounce.
Butter ten drams.
Bears and Hens greaſe.
Maſtich,
Frankincenſe, of each one ounce.
Nard Oyl two ounces.
Wax *two pound.*
Let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infuſed in eight pound of Oyl with wine for ſeven daies; on the eight day let them be boyled almoſt to the conſumption of the wine; then being removed from the fire, let it be ſtrained, and the Oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) add the Butter, Marrow, Fat, Nard oyl, and Wax: then the Styrax diſſolved in wine and mixed with a little Turpentine: but let the Maſtich, Maſtich

Maſtich, Mirrh and Frankincenſe being beaten into pouder be put in laſt of all, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the Oyntment in a veſſel.

Culpeper.] This long Receipt of *Nich. Myrepſus*, is held to be profitable againſt cold afflictions of the Brain, Nerves, and Joynts; as ſhaking Palſie, dead Palſie, Convulſions, &c. It helps numbneſs of the joynts, the Gout, and hard Tumors of the Spleen.

Vertues newly added.

This takes away black and blew ſpots of the skin ariſing from ſtripes. It diſcuſſes cold ſwellings of the Nerves and Joynts and aſſwages their pains. It is good againſt all cold diſeaſes of the body, and coldneſs of the Head. It helps pains of the Breaſt, Stomach, and Spleen, and other parts ariſing from a cold cauſe. It is good againſt a Convulſion, Palſies, and Sciaticaes, and other cold Gouts. It takes away hardneſs and ſwelling, and is chiefly good for an hard ſpleen. It is a tried remedy for thoſe that are ſubject to the Dropſie, and Pains or Tumors of the Spleen. It muſt be ſmeared upon the reſpective regions of the parts aforeſaid.

An Oyntment for the Worms.
Fœſius.

Colledg.] *Take of Oyl of Rue,*
Savin,
Mints,
Wormwood and
Bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half.
Juyce of the Flowers or Leaves of Peaches and
Wormwood, of each half an ounce.
Pouder of Rue,
Mints,
Gentian,
Centaury the leſs,
Tormentil, of each one dram.
Seeds of Coleworts,
Pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams.
Aloes Hepatick, three drams,
Meal of Lupines half an ounce,
Myrrh waſhed in graſs water a dram and an half,
Bulls Gall an ounce and an half,
With juyce of Lemmons ſo much as is ſufficient, and an ounce and an half of wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper] The Belly being anointed with it kils Worms.

Vertues newly added.

This Oyntment wil alſo open obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen and Gall-bladder, and bring down the Urine and Courſes, alſo it is good againſt pains in the Stomach and belly anointed thereupon.

CERECLOATHS.

Ceratum de Galbano. Page 169. Lat.
Or, Cerecloath of Galbanum.

Colledg.] TAKE *of Galbanum prepared, 1 an ounce and an half,*
Aſſafœtida half an ounce,
Bdellium a dram,
Mirrh two drams,
Wax two ounces,
Feaverfew,
Mugwort, of each half a dram.
Diſſolve the Gums in Vinegar, and make it a Cerecloath according to Art.

Culpeper.] Being applied to the Belly of a woman after Labor, it clenſeth her of any relicts accidentally left behind, helps the fits of the Mother, and other accidents incident to women in that caſe.

Vertues newly added.

This being laid to the Stomach or Belly wil alſo kill Worms breeding in thoſe parts. It brings down the Courſes applied to the region of the Womb. It helps cold Infirmities, Windineſs, and ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen applied to their reſpective Regions. And being laid all along the Back-bone it prevents or leſſens the ſhaking fits of Agues.

Ceratum Oeſypatum. Page 169. Latin.
Or, The Cerecloath of *Oeſypus* ſo called.

Colledg. *Take of Oeſipus ten ounces,*
Oyl of Chamomel and
Orris, of each half a pound,
Yellow Wax two pound,
Rozin a pound,
Maſtich,
Ammoniacum,
Turpentine, of each an ounce.
Spicknard two drams and an half,
Saffron a dram and an half,
Styrax Calamitis half an ounce,
Make them into a Cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper.] It molliſies and digeſts hard ſwellings of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, Nerves, Joynts, and other parts of of the Body, and is a great eaſer of pain.

A Plaſter made of yong ſwallows, being burnt neſt and all, doth (being applied to the Throat) eaſe the ſquinancy and ſwelling of the throat. You may make it into a Plaſter with Oyl of Wax.

Vertues newly added.

This Cerecloath hath its name from one of the Ingredients viz. *Oeſypum*, which is the fatty greaſe collected from the wool of ſheep, chiefly that which grows about their flanks and ſhoulders; where they moſtly ſweat.

It is of a mollifying, diſſolving and pain-aſſwaging faculty. It digeſts hard ſwellings and ſtones in the outward part of the body, and ripens crude A poſthumes. Anointed upon the Breaſt it eaſes the ſtuffing of the Lungs and ſhortneſs of breath ariſing from cold clammy flegm neſtleing about the Wind-pipe.

Ceratum Santalinum. Page 169.
Latin. Or, Cerecloth of Sanders.

Colledg.] *Take of red Sanders ten drams,*
White and yellow Sanders, of each ſix drams.
Red Roſes twelve drams,
Bole Armeneack ſeven drams,
Spodium four drams,
Camphire two drams,
White Wax waſhed thirty drams,
Oyl of Roſes omphacine ſix ounces,
Make it into a Cerecloath according to Art.

Culpeper.] It wonderfully helps hot infirmities of the ſtomach, liver, and other parts, being but applied to them.

Vertues newly added.

It has its name from the three ſorts of Sanders whereof it is principally compoſed. It is an excellent medicament in the caſes ſpecified. It aſſwages all phlegmonous Tumors and all hot diſtempers of the interhal parts moſt effectually being applied to their reſpective regions. It is good to apply to the Liver in the yellow Jaundiſe & in ſuch as have inflamed Faces, & are troubled with a burning heat in the palms of their hands and on the ſoles of their feet after dinner and ſupper and in the night. It is good in hectick ſevears being applied to the region of the Liver and of the Cheſt. In Gonorrhœa's and weakneſs of the Back ariſing from hot humors, it is profitably applied to the reins of the back, as alſo in the piſſing diſeaſe, when the Patient is weakned with continual making water. Applied to the whol belly it aſſwages a cholerick Looſneſs and Dyſentery. Applied to the region of the Womb and the Loyns it checks the white flux in women. It alſo prevents nocturnal pollutions being worn upon the Reins of the Back.

PLASTERS.

Culpeper. *I Hope no body is so simple as to eat Plasters. The general way of application is to the grieved place. You may melt them in any earthen dish, and so spread them upon a cloth, or white Leather.*

A. Plasters are so called from sticking, cleaving, and being smeared upon Leather or cloth, as the Plaster is spred upon a wall.

Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco. Pag. 170. Latin. Or, The Plaster of Gum Ammoniack.

Colledg.] *Take of Ammoniacum,*
Bran well sifted, of each an ounce.
Oyntment of Marsh-mallows,
Melilot plaster compound,
Roots of Betony and
Orris in pouder, of each half an ounce.
Fat of Ducks
Geese and
Hens, of each three drams.
Bdellium,
Galbanum of each one dram and an half.
Per-rozin,
Wax of each five ounces.
Oyl of Orris,
Turpentine, of each half an ounce.
Boyl the Fats and Oyl with Mucilage of Lin-seed, and Fenugreek seed, of each three ounces, to the consumption of the Mucilage, strain it, and add the Wax, Rozin, and Turpentine, the Oyntment of Marshmallows with the Plaster of Melilot; when it begins to be cold, put in the Ammoniacum, dissolved in Vinegar, then the Bdellium in pouder, with the rest of the pouders, and make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] By [*Plaster*] alwaies understand, not a Plaster spread upon a cloth, but a roll made to spread such a one withall.

It softens and asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the humors offending; applied to the side it softents the hardness of the spleen, asswageth pains thence arising.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaster is of such a softening faculty that it is able to dissolve hard stony knobs which grow upon the joynts of the Fingers and Toes, and other parts. Applied to the Hypochondries it removes stubborn obstructions about the Liver and Spleen. Applied to the Kidnies it brings down gravel stones and Urine, to which intent it may be applied to the region of the bladder. It helps down the Courses being laid to the region of the Womb. Being applied to the breast it opens the obstructions thereof, dissolves clotted phlegm, and helps shortness of breath.

Emplastrum è Baccis Lauri. Page 170. Latin. Or, The Plaister of Bay-berries.

Colledg.] *Take of Bay-berries husked,*
Turpentine of each two ounces.
Frankincense,
Mastich,
Myrrh, of each an ounce.
Cyperus,
Costus, of each half an ounce.
Honey warmed and not scummed, four ounces,
Make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] It is an excellent Plaster to ease any pain coming of cold or wind in any part of the Body whether stomach, liver, belly, reins or bladder. It is an excellent remedy for the colick and wind in the bowels.

Vertues newly added.

It is also good against the dry Dropsie or flatulent Dropsie being applied to the belly. It helps digestion applied to the stomach, and prevents the Dropsie, applied to to the Liver and the Spleen, and cures pains of the Loyns or Kidnies applied to that part.

Emplastrum Barbarum Magnum. Pag. 171. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of dry Pitch eight pound.*
Yellow wax six pound and eight ounces.
Per-rozin five pound and four ounces.
Bitumen, Judaicum, or Mummy, four pound.
Oyl one pound and an half.
Vert-de-greece,
Litharge,
Cerus, of each three ounces.
Frankincense half a pound.
Roch Allum not burnt, an ounce and an half.
burnt, four ounces.
Opopanax,
Scales of brass,
Galbanum, of each twelve drams.
Aloes,
Opium,
Mirrh, of each half an ounce.
Turpentine two pound.
Juyce of Mandrakes, or else dried Bark of the Root, six drams.
Vinegar five pound.
Let the Litharge, Cerus, and Oyl, boyl to the thickness of Honey, then incorporate with them the Pitch, being melted with Bitumen in pouder; then add the rest, and boyl them according to art, till the Vinegar be consumed, and it stick not to your hands.

Culpeper.] It helps the bitings of men and beasts, easeth inflamations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joynts, and gouts in the beginning.

Vertues newly added.

It is good also for hollow old ulcers that have secret turnings and windings in them.

Emplastrum de Betonica. Page 171. Lat. Or, The Plaister of Betony.

Colledg. *Take of Betony,*
Burnet,
Agrimony,
Sage,
Penyroyal,
Yarrow,
Comfry the greater,
Clary, of each six drams.
Frankincense,
Mastich, of each three drams.
Orris,
Round Birthwort, of each six drams.
White wax,
Turpentine, of each eight ounces.
Per-rozin six ounces.
Gum Elemi,
Oyl of Fir, of each two ounces,
White wine three pound.
Bruise the Herbs, boyl them in the wine, then strain them, and add the rest, and make them into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant Plaister to unite the skul when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones, and cover the bones with flesh: It draws filth from the bottom of deep ulcers, restores flesh lost, clenseth, digesteth, and dryeth.

Emplastrum Cæsaris. Page 171. Lat. Or, Cæsar his Plaister.

Colledg. *Take of red Roses one ounce and an half.*
Bistort roots,
Cypress Nuts,
All the Sanders,
Mints,
Coriander seeds, of each three drams.
Mastich, half an ounce.
Hypocistis,
Acacia,
Dragons blood,
Earth of Lemnos,
Bole-armenick,
Red coral, of each two drams.
Turpentine washed in Plantane water four ounces. Oyl

Oyl of Roses three ounces.
White wax twelve ounces.
Per-rozin ten ounces.
Pitch six ounces.
Juyce of Plantane,
Houſleek,
Orpine, of each an ounce.
The Wax, Rozin, and Pitch, being melted together, add the Turpentine and Oyl, then the Hypociſtis and Acacia diſſolved in the juyces; at laſt the Pouders, and make it into a plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper.] It is of a fine, cool, binding, ſtrengthening nature, excellent good to expell hot Rheums or Vapors that aſcend up to the head, the hair being ſhaved off, and it applied to the Crown.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaiſter is good for coughs enclineing to a conſumption, being applied to the ſutures of the Head being ſhaven. It abates the ſimple Gonorrhæa applied to the Loins and Kidneys. It ſtops the courſes overflowing applied to the region of the womb. It is alſo very good againſt ruptures. It ſtrengthens a feeble Liver applied to the region thereof, and it is good for a Looſeneſs being laid upon the Belly.

Emplaſtrum Catagmaticum. Or, the Bone-ſoddering plaiſter, firſt and ſecond.

Colledg.] *Take of juyce of Marſh-mallow roots ſix ounces.*
Bark of Aſh-tree Roots, and their Leaves,
Roots of comfry the greater and ſmaller, with their Leaves, of each two ounces.
Mirtle berries an ounce and an half.
Leaves of willow,
Tops of St. Johns wort, of each an handful and an half.
Having bruiſed them, boyl them together in red wine, and Smiths water, of each two pound, till half be conſumed; ſtrain it and add
Oyl of Mirtles,
Roſes Omphacine, of each one pound and an half.
Goats ſuet eight ounces, boyl it again to the conſumption of the decoction, ſtrain it again, and add,
Litharge of Gold and Silver,
Red Lead, of each four ounces.
Yellow wax one pound.
Colophonia, half a pound.
Boyl it to the conſiſtence of a Plaiſter, then add
Turpentine two ounces.
Mirrh,
Frankincenſe,
Maſtich, of each half an ounce.
Bole-Armenick,
Earth of Lemnos, of each one ounce.
Stir them about well till they be boyled, and made into an Emplaiſter according to art.

Catagmaticum the Second. Page 173. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of the Roots of Comfry the greater,*
Marſh-mallows,
Miſſleto of the Oak, of each two ounces.
Plantane,
Chamepitys,
St. Johns wort, of each a handful.
Boyl them in equal parts of black Wine, and Smiths water til half be conſumed; ſtrain it, and add
Mucilage of Quince ſeeds made in Tripe water,
Oyl of Maſtich, and
Roſes, of each four ounces.
Boyl it to the conſumption of the humidity, and having ſtrained it, add
Litharge of gold four ounces, boyl it to the conſiſtance of an Emplaiſter: then add
Yellow wax four ounces.
Turpentine three ounces.
Colophonia ſix drams.
Ship pitch ten ounces.
Pouders of Balauſtines,
Roſes,
Mirtles
Acacia, of each half an ounce.
Mummy,
Androſamum,
Maſtich,
Amber, of each ſix drams.
Bole-Armenick,
Fine flower,
Frankincenſe, of each twelve drams.
Dragons blood two ounces.
Make it into a plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper.] Both this and the former are binding and drying: the former Rules wil inſtruct you in the uſe.

Vertues newly added.

Theſe plaiſters have their Name from ſoddering together bones that have been broken. And to this Intent they are excellent good, as haſting and helping the growing together of ſuch bones, encreaſing the Callus or hard ſubſtance whereby they are united, cheriſhing the native heat of the Part, and ſtopping the flowing in of Humors.

Emplaſtrum Cephalicum. Page 173. Lat. Or, A Cephalick Plaiſter.

Colledg.] *Take of Rozin two ounces.*
Black pitch one ounce.
Labdanum,
Turpentine,
Flower of beans, and
Orobus,
Doves dung, of each half an ounce.
Mrrh,
Maſtich, of each one dram & an half.
Gum of Juniper,
Nutmegs, of each two drams.
Diſſolve the mirrh and Labdanum in a hot mortar, and adding the reſt, make it into a plaiſter according to art.
If you will have it ſtronger, add
Pouders of Euphorbium,
Pellitory of Spain,
Black pepper, of each two ſcruples.

Culpeper.] It is proper to ſtrengthen the Brain, and repel ſuch vapors as annoy it, and thoſe pouders being added, it dries up the ſuperfluous moiſture thereof, and eaſeth the eyes of hot ſcalding vapors that annoy them.

Vertues newly addd.

Being applied to the ſhaven crown of the Head, it dries up Rheums and helps the cough and prevents conſumptions. Alſo it helps the memory and other internal ſenſes, being decayed by a cold and moiſt cauſe. Applied to the ſtomach it is good againſt vomitings. For the colick lay it to the belly.

Emplaſtrum de Ceruſſa. Page 174. La. Or, A Plaiſter of Ceruſs.

Colledg.] *Take of Ceruß in fine pouder,*
White wax,
Sallet Oyl, of each three ounces.
Add the Oyl by degrees to the ceruß, and boyl it by continual ſtirring over a gentle fire, till it begin to ſwell, then add the Wax cut ſmal, by degrees, and boyl it to its juſt conſiſtance.

Culpeper.] It helps burns, dry Scabs, and hot ulcers, and in general what ever ſores abound with moiſture.

Emplaſtrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniaco. Page 174. Lat. Or, A Plaiſter of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.

Colledg.] *Take of the juyce of Hemlock four ounces,*
Vinegar of Squils, and
Ammoniacum, of each eight ounces.
Diſſolve the Gum in the juyce and Vinegar; after a due infuſion, then ſtrain it into its juſt conſiſtance according to art.

Culpeper.] I ſuppoſe it was invented to mitigate the extream pains, and allay the inflamations of wounds, fot which it is very good; Let it not be applied to any principal part.

Emplaſtrum è Cinnabari. Page 174. Latin. Or, Plaiſter of Cinnabar, or Cinoper.

Colledg.] *Take of Cinnabaris an ounce and an half.*

Euphorbium,
Auripigmentum, of each two drams and an half.
Beat them into fine pouder, and unite them with
Galbanum,
Burgundy pitch of each two ounces & an half.
Plaister of Mucilage three ounces.
Unguentum Egyptiacum, *half an ounce.*
Make it into a Plaister without boyling

Vertues newly added.

This Plaister seems intended for a caustick to eat an hole in the skin for an issue in such as feare to have their skin cut with a knife; though I think the way of incision is less painful (though more frightful) al things considered, then the makeing an issue by a caustick plaister as this is. I beleeve some Mountebanks may use this plaister in the venereal Disease, for none is so bold as Baiard.

Emplastrum é crusta Panis. Lat. Or, A Plaister of a Bread crust.

Colledg.] *Take of Mastich,*
Mints,
Spodium,
Red coral.
All the Sanders, of each one dram.
Oyl of Mastich and
Quinces, of each one dram and half.
Crust of bread tosted, and three times steeped in red Rose Vinegar, and as often dried,
Labdanum, of each two ounces.
Rozin four ounces.
Styrax calamitis half an ounce.
Barley meal *five drams.*
Make into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. I shal commend this for as gallant a Plaister to strengthen the brain as any is in the Dispensatory, the hair being shaved off, and it applied to the Crown; also being applied to the Stomach, it strengthens it, helps digestion, staies vomiting and putrefaction of the meat there.

Emplastrum é Cymino. Page 175. Lat. Or, A Plaister of Cummin.

Colledg.] *Take of Cummin-seed,*
Bay berries,
Tellow Wax, of each one pound.
Per-rozin two pound.
Common Rozin three pound.
Oyl of Dill half a pound.
Mix them, and make them into a Plaster.

Culpeper. It asswageth swellings, takes away old Aches coming of bruises: and applied to the belly, is an excellent Remedy for the wind chollick. This I have often proved, and alwaies with good succes.

Emplastrum Diacalciteos. Page 175. Latin Or, the Plaister of Calcitis.

Colledg.] *Take of Hogs grease, fresh and purged from the skins two pound.*
Oyl of Olive Omphacine,
Litharge of Gold eaten and sifted, of each three pound.
White vitriol burnt and purged four ounces.
Let the Litharge, Grease, and Oyl boyl together with a gentle fire, with a little Plantane water, alwaies stirring it, to the consistance of a plaister, into which (being removed from the fire) put in the Vitriol and make it into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper] Before it was to be made in this manner: First let the Litharge boyl with the Oyl and Grease a long time, continually stirring it with the branch of a Palm or other Tree of a binding Nature, as Oak, Box, or Medlar, which is new cut, that so the vertue of that Spatula may be mixed with the Plaister, cutting off the top and the rind even to the wood it self; the mixture being thus made thick by boyling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copperis for want of true Chalcitis in pouder, and so make it into a laudable mass for an Emplaister. It is a very drying, binding plaister, profitable in green wounds to hinder putrefaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken, and Ruptures; and also in burnings and scaldings.

Vertues newly added

This is the ordinary Surgeon his most known and usual plaister, being as the Proverb saies, his salve for all sores. Besides what hath been said of it, it is good for Ulcers and parts that are bruised and torne, and for black and blew spots that remain after blows and stripes. It hinders the influx of Humors into a part and stops the growth of a beginning Tumor. Applied to the back it strengthens the back, especially being smeared with a little Oyl of Mirtles.

Diachylon Plaister. Page. 175. Lat. Or, of the Juyces or Mucilages.

Colledg.] *Take of Mucilage of Linseed,*
Fœnugreek seed,
Marsh mallow Roots, of each one pound.
Old Oyl three pound.
Boyl it to the consumption of the Mucilage, strain it, and add Litharge of gold in fine pouder, one pound and an half: boyl them with a little Water over a gentle fire alwayes stirring them to a just thickness.

Culpeper.] It is an exceeding good Remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the liver and spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [*Mesue*] very moderate and harmless, and it may be therefore neglected by the Phantastical Chyrurgeons of our Age.

Diachylon Ireatum. Page. 175. Lat.

Colledg.] *Add one ounce of Orris in pouder to every pound of Diachylon simple.*

Virtues newly added.

If Orice be added to Diachylon simple it becomes of a more drawing, cutting and dissolving Nature.

Diachylon magnum. Page 175. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Mucilage of Raisons,*
Fat Figs,
Mastich,
Mallow-roots,
Linseed,
Fœnugreek-seeds,
Bird-Lime,
Juyce of Orris,
Squils, of each twelve drams and an half.
Oesypus, or Oyl of sheeps-feet an ounce and an half.
Oyl of Orris, Chamomel,
Dill of each eight ounces.
Litharge of Gold in fine pouder one pound.
Turpentine three ounces.
Per-rozin,
Tellow Wax, of each two ounces.
Boyl the Oyl with the Mucilages and juyce to the consumption of the Humidity, strain the Oyl from the Fæces, and by adding the Litharge boyl it to its consistence; then ad the Rozin and Wax; lastly, it being removed from the fire, add the Turpentine, Oesipus and birdlime, make of them a Plaister by melting them according to art.

Culpeper. It dissolves hardness and inflamations.

Diachylon magnum cum Gummi. Page 176. Latin. Or, The great Diachylon with Gums in it.

Colledg.] *Take of Bdellium,*
Sagapen,
Amoniacum, of each two ounces,
Dissolved in wine, and added to the mass of Diachylon magnum, first boyl the Gums being dissolved, to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper.] This is the best to dis-

solve

ſolve hard Swellings of all the three.

Vertues newly added

This is more effectual than the two Diachylons foregoing, for it more powerfully ſoftens, concocts and digeſts all manner of hardneſs. By reaſon of the Gums, it does more powerfully attract, ſoften and reſolve and diſſipate.

Diachylon compoſitum, ſive Emplaſtrum è Mucilaginibus. Page 176. Latin. The Plaſter of Mucilages or of the ſlimy juyce of certain Plants, Roots and Seeds.

Colledg.] *Take of Mucilages of the middle bark of Elm,*
Marſh-mallow roots,
Linſeed,
Fœnugreek ſeed, of each four ounces and an half.
Oyl of Chamomel,
Lillies, and
Dill, of each an ounce and an half.
Ammoniacum,
Galbanum,
Sagapen,
Opopanax, of each half an ounce.
New wax twenty ounces,
Turpentine two ounces,,
Saffron two drams,
Diſſolve the Gums in wine, and make it into a Plaſter according to art.

Culpeper.] It ripens ſwellings, and breaks them, and clenſeth them when they are broken. It is of a moſt excellent ripening nature.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaſter is of frequent uſe. It is of a ſoftening nature and cauſes ſuppuration. It is good in hard ſwellings, for it ſoftens digeſts and ripens the ſaid ſwellings, that ſo they may break, be clenſed and healed.

Emplaſtrum Diaphœnicon hot. Page 176. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of yellow Wax two ounces,*
Per-rozin,
Pitch, of each four ounces.
Oyl of Roſes and
Nard, of each one ounce.

Melt them together, and add
Pulp of Dates made in Wine four ounces,
Fleſh of Quinces boyled in Wine an ounce,
Then the powders following,
Take of bread twice baked, ſteeped in wine and dried, two ounces.
Maſtich an ounce.
Frankincenſe,
Wormwood,
Red Roſes,
Spicknard of each two drams and an half.
Wood of Aloes,
Mace,
Myrrh,
Waſhed Aloes,
Acacia,
Troches of Gallia Moſchata, and
Earth of Lemnos,
Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram,
Labdamum three ounces,
Mix them and make them a Plaſter according to art.

Culpeper.] It ſtrengthens the ſtomach and Liver exceedingly, helps Fluxes, apply it to the places grieved; your mother wit wil teach you not to apply it to the Noſe for Fluxes; nor yet to the ſoals of the feet to ſtrengthen your ſtomach.

Diaphœnicon cold. Page 177. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Wax four ounces,*
Ship pitch five ounces,
Labdanum three ounces and an half,
Turpentine an ounce and an half,
Oyl of Roſes one ounce,
Melt theſe, and add
Pulp of Dates almoſt ripe, boyled in auſtere wine four ounces,
Fleſh of Quinces in like manner boyled,
Bread twice baked often ſteeped in red wine and dried, of each an ounce.
Styrax Calamitis,
Acacia,
Unripe Grapes,
Balauſtines,
Yellow Sanders,
Troches of Terra Lemnia,
Myrrh,
Wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce.
Maſtich,
Red Roſes, of each an ounce and an half.
Auſtere Wine as much as is ſufficient to diſſolve the juyces,
Make it into a Plaſter according to art.

Culpeper.] It ſtrengthens the Belly and Liver, helps concoction in thoſe parts, and diſtribution of humors, ſtaies vomiting and fluxes.

Clupeper.] They that think the uſe of theſe Medicines are too brief, (its ſo only for cheapneſs of the Book) Let them read theſe Books, of the laſt Edition, *viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſlingus, Sennertus, and Phyſick for the Poor.*

Emplaſtrum Divinum. Page 177. Latin. Or, The Divine Plaſter.

Colledg.] *Take of Loadſtone four ounces.*
Ammoniacum three ounces and three drams,
Bdellium two ounces,
Galbanum,
Myrrh, of each ten drams.
Olibanum nine drams,
Opopanax,
Maſtich,
Long Birthwort,
Vert-de-greece, of each an ounce.
Litharge,
Common Oyl, of each a pound and an half.
New Wax eight ounces,
Let the Litharge in fine pouder be boyled with the Oyl to a thickneſs, then add the Wax, which being melted, take it from the fire; add the Gums diſſolved in Wine or Vinegar, ſtrain it, then add the Myrrh, Maſtich, Frankincenſe, Bithwort, and Loadſtone in pouder; Laſt of all the Vert-de-greece in Pouder, and make it into a Plaſter according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is of a cleanſing nature, exceeding good againſt malignant ulcers, it conſumes corruption, engenders new fleſh, and brings them to a ſcar.

Vertues newly addeil.

It ſoftens and aſſwages pains, it attracts, diſſolves and digeſts ſuperfluous Humors in the part and becauſe of its happy effects in the premiſes it has merited the honour to be called Divine plaiſter, that is a plaiſter wherein much of the wiſdom and power and goodneſs of God is ſeen; in providing ſuch excellent Remedies for the accidents that annoy the frail Body of Man.

Emplaſtrum Epiſpaſticum. Page 177. Lat. Or, The Bliſtering Plaiſter.

Colledg.] *Take of Muſtard ſeed,*
Euphorbium,
Long Pepper, of each one dram and an half.
Staves-acre,
Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams,
Ammoniacum,
Galbanum,
Bdelleum,
Sagapen, of each three drams.
Whol Cantharides five drams,
Ship-pitch,
Rozin,
Yellow Wax, of each five drams.
Turpentine as much as is ſufficient to make it into a Plaiſter.

Culpeper.] Many People uſe to draw bliſters in their necks for the toothach, or for rhewms in their eyes; if they pleaſe to lay a Plaſter of this there, it wil do it.

Vertues newly added.

Beſides the uſes aforeſaid, this Plaſter is profitably applied to the wriſts in peſtilential, malignant, and al dangerous Fevers, whereby Bliſters being raiſed and kept running for ſome daies, much venemous water is let out, which offending the vital fa-

culty

culty, causes that same great contention of Nature and fermentation of Blood, which we call a Fever.

Emplastrum à nostratibus, Flos Unguentorum Dictum. Page 178.
Latin. *The Flower of Oyniments or of Plasters.*

Colledg.] *Take of Rozin,*
Per-rozin,
Yellow Wax,
Sheep Suet, of each half a pound.
Olibanum four ounces,
Turpentine two ounces and an half.
Myrrh,
Mastich, of each an ounce.
Camphire two drams,
White wine half a pound,
Boyl them into a Plaster.

Culpeper.] I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the yeer 1513. the quantity of the Ingredients very little altered (except analogically) and the vertue of it thus described verbatim.

Yt ys well clensande and well sowdande and generande the flesh, and helande more yn eight days then ony other Trete woll do yn a monyth, for yt wyll soffer noe corruption yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to byde thereyn; also yt ys good for headache, and for wynde yn the brayn, and for all mannyr of posthymes yn the head, or yn the body, for swelling of the eares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of sinowes that is grieved, or breysyd, or sprong, and yt woll draw out yrne or splynts of trees, or thornes, or broken bones, or ony other thyngs that may grow yn a wonnde, and yt ys good for bysyng of venemous bests, and yt rots and heals all mannyr of boches without fawt, and yt ys good for fester or canker, and for *noli me tangere*, and and yt draws out all mannyr of akyng yn the lyver or reyns, or mylt, and helpyth the emerauds.

Virtues newly added.

This for its many tried Virtues has been termed the Flower or Cream of Oyntments or Plasters and deserves to be respected accordingly.

A Plaster of Gum Elemi. Page 178.
Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Gum Elemi three ounces,*
Per-rozin,
Wax,
Ammoniacum, of each two ounces.
Turpentine three ounces and an half,
Mallego wine as much as is sufficient,
Boyl it to the consumption of the vine, then add the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar.

Culpeper.] The operation is the same with *Arceus* Liniment.

Vertues newly added.

This is of an heating, softening, digesting, dissolving, concocting faculty. Also it causes suppuration. It asswages pain and is specially good in wounds of the Head and in ulcers also. It is excellent for Ulcers if not sanious in any part of the body. It gently clenseth and filleth up an Ulcer with flesh, being of a mild Nature and friendly to the body.

The Plaster of *Lapis Calaminaris.*
Page 178. Latin

Colledg.] *Take of Lapis Calaminaris prepared an ounce,*
Litharge two ounces,
Ceruss half an ounce,
Tutty a dram,
Turpentine six drams,
White wax an ounce and an half,
Stags suet two ounces,
Frankincense five drams,
Mastich three drams,
Myrrh two drams,
Camphire a dram and an half,
Make it up according to art.

Vertues newly added.

It is of a drying, cooling, clensing, healing nature. It helps running and putrified sores, and brings them to a closure.

Emplastrum ad Herniam, Page 178.
Latin. Or, The Plaster against Ruptures.

Colledg. *Take of Galls,*
Cipress Nuts,
Pomegranate pills,
Balaustines,
Acacia,
Seeds of Plantane,
Fleawort,
Water-cresses,
Acorn cups,
Beans torrefied,
Birthwort, long and round,
Myrtles of each half an ounce.
Let these be poudered, and steeped in Rose vinegar four daies, then torrefied and dried: then take of
Comfry the greater,
and lesser,
Horstail,
Weed,
Cetrach,
Roots of Osmond Royal,
Fearn, of each an ounce.
Frankincense,
Myrrh,
Aloes,
Mastich,
Mummy, of each two ounces.
Bole Armeniack washed in Vinegar,
Lap. Calaminaris prepared,
Litharge of Gold,
Dragons blood, of each three ounces.
Ship-pitch two pound.
Turpentine six ounces, or as much as is sufficient to make it into a plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] The Plaster is very binding and knitting, appropriated to ruptures or burstness, as the title of it specifies; it strengthens the Reins and Womb, staies abortion, or miscarriage in women, it consolidates wounds, and and helps all diseases coming of cold and moisture. If you mix a little Diapalma with it, it will stick on the better.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaster is good against defluzions of Rheum being applied to the shaven crown of the Head; and consequently prevents Consumptions. Applied to the Temples as Mastich is accustomed upon bits of Velvet or Satin, it helps the Tooth-ach. Applied seasonably to the Loyns it asswages the Gonorrhæa and flux of the whites in women, especially if a Plaster be also applied to the region of the Womb. It helps Loosenesses after general remedies, being spred upon Leather and applied all over the Belly. It helps Vomiting being applied to the region of the stomach.

Emplastrum Hystericum. Page 179.
Latin. Or, the Mother-plaster.

Colledg.] *Take of Bistort roots one pound,*
Wood of Aloes,
Yellow Sanders,
Nutmegs,
Barberry Kernels,
Rose seeds, of each one ounce.
Cinnamon,
Cloves,
Squinanth,
Chamomel flowers, of each half an ounce.
Frankincense,
Mastich,
Alipta Moschata,
Gallia Moschata,
Styrax Calamitis, of each one dram.
Mosch half a dram,
Yellow Wax one pound and an half,
Turpentine half a pound,
Mosthæleum four ounces,
Labdanum four pound,
Ship-pitch three pound,
Let the Labdanum and Turpentine be added to the Pitch and Wax, being melted, then the Styrax, lastly the rest in pouder, and sifted, that they may be made into a plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] The Plaster being applied to the Navil, is a means to withstand the fits of the mother in such

ſuch women as are ſubject to them, by retaining the womb in its place.

Vertues newly added.

Beſides the uſes ſpecified, it ſtrengthens and dries a cold and moiſt brain and hinders Defluxions of Rheum from the Brain, upon the Lungs and other inferior parts, It ſtaies Vomitings and helps digeſtion being applied to the ſtomach. Being laid upon the Belly it abates the violence of Looſneſſes. Applied to the Loins it helps the Gonorrhæa, and the white Flux of Women, being applied to the Back and Womb. It ſtrengthens the whol body being applied from the Nape of the Neck to the Crupper, and ſo worne. It is good againſt cold diſeaſes of the Liver and of the ſpleen and womb, being applied to their reſpective Regions. Applied to the pit of the ſtomach in the winter time, or all over the ſtomach (if a Man be of a cold feeble complexion) it makes him bear the ſharpneſs of the weather courageouſly.

Emplaſtrum de Maſtich. Page 179 La. Or, A Plaiſter of Maſtich.

Colledg.] *Take of Maſtich three ounces,*
Bole-Armenick waſhed in black Wine, an ounce and an half,
Red Roſes ſix drams.
Ivory,
Mirtle berries,
Red Coral, of each half an ounce.
Turpentine,
Colophonia,
Tachamahaca,
Labdanum, of each two ounces.
Yellow Wax half a pound.
Oyl of Mirtles four ounces.
Make it a Plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a binding plaiſter, ſtrengthens the ſtomach being applied to it, and helps ſuch as loath their victuals, or cannot digeſt it, or retain it till it be digeſted.

Vertues newly added.

This plaiſter is alſo good to dry up Rheums, and ſtrengthen the brain and Nerves, help memory decayed ſtop Defluxions, uſed as aforeſaid. Alſo applied to the Belly it helps looſneſs, and laid upon the region of the Womb it prevents Abortion. Applied to the Loins and Kidneys and Womb, it aſſwages the Gonorrhæa and white Flux of Women, being ſeaſonably uſed after the adminiſtration of generall Remedies.

Emplaſtrum de Mililoto Simplex. Pag. 180. Latin Or, A Plaiſter of Melilot Simple.

Colledg.] *Take of Rozin eight pound.*
Yellow wax four pound.
Sheeps ſuet two pound.
Theſe being melted, add green Melitot cut ſmall, five pound: make it a plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper] It is a gallant drawing and healing plaiſter, no way offenſive to any part of the body; it clenſeth wounds of their filth, ripeneth ſwellings and breaks them, and cures them when it hath done: it is ſpecial good for thoſe ſwellings vulgary in *London* called Felons, in *Suſſex* Andicoms; only have a care of applying it to the Legs, becauſe of its drawing quality. To any other part of the body, in a ſore that hath any putrefaction in it, it is none of the worſt plaiſters.

Such as would give help againſt al Infirmities, may read theſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſlingus, Sennertus,* and Phyſick for the Poor.

Emplaſtrum de Meliloto compoſitum. Page 180. Latin Or, A Plaiſter of Melilot compound.

Colledg.] *Take of Melilot flowers ſix drams.*
Chamomel flowers,
Seeds of Fœnugreek,
Bayberries husked,
Marſh-mallow roots,
Tops of Wormwood
Marjoram, of each three drams.
Seeds of Smallage,
Ammi,
Cardamoms,
Roots of Orris,
Cyperus,
Spicknard,
Caſſia lignea, of each one dram and an half.
Bdellium five drams.
Beat them all into fine pouder,
The Pulp of twelve Figs,
Incorporate them with a pound and an half of Melilot plaiſter ſimple, Turpentine an ounce and an half; Ammoniacum diſſolved in Hemlock vinegar, three ounces; Styrax five drams; Oyl of marjoram, and Nard, of each half an ounce, or a ſufficient quantity, make it into a plaiſter with a hot mortar and peſtle, without boyling.

Culpeper.] It mollifies the hardneſs of the ſtomach, Liver, Spleen Bowels, and other parts of the Body: it wonderfully aſſwageth pain, and eaſeth hypochondriack melancholly, and the Rickets.

Vertues newly added.

This plaiſter is alſo good to ſtrengthen the Stomach and help the windineſs, nauſeouſneſs and indigeſtion thereof, being applied to the Region of the Stomach. Alſo it is good againſt the wind Colick being applied to the belly. And it wil eaſe fits of the ſtone in the Kidney applied to the Reins of the Back.

Emplaſtrum de minio compoſitum. Pag. 180. Lat. Or, A Plaiſter of Red Lead compound.

Colledg.] *Take of Oyl of Roſes Omphacine twenty ounces.*
Oyl of Maſtich two ounces.
Suet of a Sheep, and
Calf, of each half a pound.
Litharge of Gold, and Silver,
Red Lead, of each two ounces.
A Taſter full of Wine.
Boyl them by a gentle fire, continually ſtirring it till it grow black, let the fire be hotteſt towards the latter end, then ad
Turpentine half a pound.
Maſtich two ounces.
Gum Elemi one ounce.
White wax as much as is ſufficient: boyl them a little, and make them into a Plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper.] It potently cures wounds, old malignant Ulcers, and is very drying.

Emplaſtrum de minio Simplicius: Page 181. Lat. Or, A Plaiſter of Red Lead Simple.

Colledg.] *Take of Red Lead nine ounces.*
Oyl of red Roſes one pound and an half.
White wine Vinegar ſix ounces.
Boyl it into the perfect body of a plaiſter.
It is prepared without Vinegar thus
Take of red Lead one pound.
Oyl of Roſes one pound and an half.
Wax half a pound.
Make it into a plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling, healing Plaiſter, and very drying.

Emplaſtrum Metroproptoticon. Page 181. Lat. Or, the Plaiſter againſt the falling down of the Womb.

Colledg.] *Take of Maſtich one ounce and an half.*
Galbanum diſſolved in red Wine and ſtrained ſix drams.
Cypreſs Turpentine two drams.
Cypreſs Nuts,
Galls, of each one dram and an half.
Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion one dram.
Musk two grains and an half.
Pitch ſcraped off from old ſhips two drams and an half.
Beat the Galbanum, Pitch, Turpentine, and Maſtich gently in a hot morter and peſtle, towards the end, adding the Oyl of Nutmegs, then the reſt in pouder, laſt of all the Musk mixed with a little Oyl of Maſtich upon a Marble, and by exact mixture make them into a plaiſter.

Culpeper] It was invented (as I ſuppoſe, to comfort and ſtrengthen the retentive faculty in the Stomach and belly, and therefore ſtaies looſneſs and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother, being applied to the Navel.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaiſter was invented as the Name ſhews, to hinder the Falling down of the Womb from its natural place. It is alſo good to ſtrengthen the ſtomach, being applied to the region thereof. And laid upon the pit of the ſtomach in the winter time, it wil enable a man to endure the extremity of cold weather with little trouble or moleſtation.

Emplaſtrum Nervinum. Pag. 181. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Oyl of Chamomel,*
Roſes, of each two ounces.
Maſtich,
Turpentine,
Linſeeds, of each an ounce and an half,
Turpentine boyled four ounces.
Suet of a Gelt Calf,
Hee-Goat, of each two ounces and an half.
Roſemary,
Bettony,
Horſtail,
Centaury the leſs, of each an handful
Earthworms waſhed and clenſed in wine, three ounces.
Tops of St. Johns wort a handful.
Maſtich,
Gum Elemi,
Maddir roots, of each ten drams.
Shippitch,
Rozin, of each an ounce and an half.
Litharge of Gold,
Silver, of each two ounces and an half.
Red Lead two ounces.
Galbanum,
Sagapen,
Ammoniacum, of each three drams.
Boyl the Roots, Herbs, and Worms, in a pound and an half of wine till half be conſumed, then preſs them out, and boyl the decoction again with the Oyls, Suets, Litharge, and Red Lead, to the conſumption of the Wine, then ad the Gums diſſolved in wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rozin, Pitch, & Maſtich in pouder, and make them into a plaſter according to art.

Culpeper.] It ſtrengthens the brain and Nerves, and then being applied to the back, down along the bone, it muſt needs add ſtrength to the Body.

Emplaſtrum Oxycroceum. Pag. 182. Lat

Colledg.] *Take of Saffron,*
Shippitch,
Colophonia,
Yellow wax, of each four ounces.
Turpentine,
Galbanum,
Ammoniacum,
Mirrh,
Olibanum,
Maſtich, of each one ounce and three drams.
Let the Pitch and Colophonia be melted together, then add the Wax, then (it being removed from the fire) the Turpentine, afterwards the Gums diſſolved in Vinegar, laſtly the Saffron in pouder, well mixed with Vinegar, and ſo make it into a plaiſter according to art.

Culpeper.] It is of a notable ſoftening and diſcuſſing quality, helps broken bones, and any parts moleſted with cold, old aches, ſtifneſs of the Limbs by reaſon of wounds, ulcers, fractures, or diſlocations, and diſſipates cold ſwellings.

Emplaſtrum de Ranis. Page 182. Lat. Or, Plaiſter of Frogs, with Quick-ſilver.

Colledg. *Take ſix live Frogs,*
Worms waſhed in white Wine, three ounces and an half.
Oyl of Chamomel,
Dill,
Spicknard,
Lillies, of each two ounces.
Oyl of Saffron one ounce.
Bayes one ounce and an half.
Fat of an Hog,
Calf, of each one pound.
Vipers fat two ounces and an half.
Euphorbium five drams.
Frankincenſe ten drams.
Juyce of the roots of Alicampane,
Dwarf-Elder, of each two ounces.
Squinanth,
Stœchas,
Mugwort, of each one handful,
Wine two pound.
Boyl them to the conſumption of the wine, ſtrain it, and add one pound of Litharge of gold, Turpentine three ounces, white Wax as much as is ſufficient to make it into a Plaſter, adding in the end when it is removed from the fire; Liquid Styrax an ounce and an half, ſtirring it about with a ſpatule; laſtly, the maſs being warm, add Quick-ſilver four ounces, killed in Turpentine and liquid Styrax, and incorporate them very well together.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaiſter hath an excellent faculty to drive away pains in the Joynts, Shoulders, and Hips proceeding from an old Venereal diſeaſe. It ſtrengthens the parts it is applied unto. It draws out the Venom of the great pocks, in manner of a Sweat, and aſſwags the reſtleſs pains of that diſeaſe. That which is made without Quick-ſilver is good for pains ariſing from a cold cauſe.

Emplaſtrum Syconium. Page 181. Lat. Or, of wild Cucumers.

Colledg. *Take of wild Cucumer Roots three ounces.*
Sulphur vivum,
Cummin-ſeeds, of each two ounces.
Euphorbium one ounce and an half.
Beat them all into very fine pouder, which incorporate with Burgundy pitch twenty eight ounces, over a gentle fire, ſtirring it with a ſpatule, adding at the end, Oyntment of Sowbread three ounces: make it into a plaiſter according to art.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaiſter is of a purgeing and drying Faculty. Being laid upon the dropſie-ſwolne belly it will drive out the water by ſtool, and dry up the remainder, being ſeaſonably and methodically applied.

Sparadrap ſeu tela Galteri Page 183. Lat. Or, Galterus his Cerecloath.

Colledg.] *Take Oyl of Roſes half a pound.*
Rams ſuet four ounces.
Wax ten ounces.
Litharge,
Per-rozin,
Frankincenſe,
Maſtich, of each two ounces.
Bole armenick,
Fine flower, of each one ounce.
Boyl the oyl, ſuet, and Litharge together, and when they are wel incorporated, then make them all into a plaiſter according to art; in which being hot, dip your Tents.

Culpeper.] I never knew it uſed: yet it dries.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaiſter or Cerecloath, is of a drying, ſoddering Nature, it has a faculty to breed new fleſh in Ulcers. It cloſeth Wounds, and dries them up and brings both wounds and ulcers to a perfect cloſure with a ſcar.

Emplaſtrum Stephaniaion. Page 183. Latin. Or, the Crown-Plaiſter.

Colledg.] *Take of Labdanum half an ounce.*
Styrax,
Juniper Gum, of each two drams.
Amber,
Cypreſs,
Turpentine, of each one dram.
Red Corral,
Maſtich, of each half a dram.
Flowers of Sage,

Red

Red Roses,
Roots of Orris Florentine, of each one scruple.
Rozin washed in Rose-water, half an ounce.
The Rozin, Labdanum, Juniper-Gum, and Turpentine being gently beaten in a hot mortar, with a hot pestle, sprinkling in a few drops of red Wine till they are in a body; then put in the ponders, and by diligent stirring make them into an exact Plaister.

Virtues newly added.

The Name and nature of this plaister do argue that it hath been first invented to applie to the Crown of the Head, the hair being first shaven away, to stop defluxions of Rheum from the Brain upon the Lungs, and to hinder consumptions thence arising. It is also good against ruptures. And it wil help fits of the mother being applied to the region of the womb. Laid upon the Stomach it will staie Vomitings and strengthens the stomach. Applied to the Kidneys and Loins it will help the Gonorrhæa, seasonably used. And it wil check a Loosness being laid over the Belly.

Emplastrum Stictícum. Page 184. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Oyl of Olives six ounces.*
Yellow Wax an ounce and an half.
Litharge in pouder four ounces and an half.
Ammoniacum,
Bdellium, of each half an ounce.
Galbanum,
Opopanax,
Oyl of Bays,
Lapis Calaminaris,
Both sorts of Birthwort,
Mirrh,
Frankincense, of each two drams.
Pure Turpentine an ounce.
Let the Oyl, Wax, and Litharge be boyled together till it stick not to your finger, then the mass being removed from the fire and cooling a little, and the Gums dissolved in white wine Vinegar, which evaporate away by boyling, strain it strongly, then add the Pouders, Turpentine, and Oyl of Bays, that it may be made into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the nerves, draws out corruption, takes away pains and aches, and restores strength to members that have lost it.

Emplastrum Stomachinum Magistrale. Page 184. Lat. Or, A Stomach Plaister.

Colledg.] *Take of Mints,*
Wormwood,
Stachas,
Bay leaves, of each a dram.
Marjoram,
Red Roses,
Yellow Sanders, of each two drams.
Calamus Aromaticus,
Wood of Aloes,
Lavender flowers,
Nutmegs,
Cubebs,
Galanga,
Long Pepper,
Mace, of each a dram.
Mastich three drams.
Cloves two drams and an half.
Oyl of Mints an ounce and an half.
Oyl of Nard an ounce.
Oyl of Spike a dram.
Rozin.
Wax, of each four ounces.
Labdanum three ounces.
Styrax half an ounce.
Make it into a Plaister.

Culpeper.] Boththis and the other of that name which you shal have b-and by, strengthen the stomach exceedingly, help digestion, and staies Vomiting.

Emplastrum Tonsoris. Page. 185. Lat. Or, the Barber-surgeons Plaister.

Colledg.] *Take of dry Pitch two pound*
Wax *one pound.*
Per-rozin *half a pound.*
Pouder of *Fœnugreek,*
Roots of black Chameleon or Briony, of each four ounces.
Cummin seeds finely poudered two ounces.
Make it into a plaister according to art.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaister hath had its Name from the vulgar and repute thereof amongst *Barbar-Surgeons* and other *Coblers* of the Body of man. *Aetius* a famous greek Author highly commends the same against the Spleen, Dropsie, and scitatica or Hipgout, whose pains it has many times taken away. For it attracts, digests and discusses, wheyish and windy Humors.

PLAISTERS left out in the last Edition.

Emplastrum Ceroma. Or, *Ceroneum.* Nich. Alex.

Colledg. *Take of Pitch scraped from a ship that hath been a long time at Sea,*
Yellow Wax: of each seven drams.
Sagapenum six drams.
Ammoniacum,
Turpentine,
Colophonia,
Saffron, of each four drams.
Aloes,
Olibanum,
Mirrh, of each three drams.
Styrax Calamitis,
Mastich,
Opopanax,
Galbanum,
Allum,
The seeds of Fœnugreek of each two drams,
The setlings or feces of liquid Styrax,
Bdellium, of each one dram.
Litharg half a dram.

Culpeper.] It is of a gentle Emollient nature, prevails against stoppings of the Stomach coming of cold hardness of the Spleen, coldness of the Liver and Matrix.

For Cure of all Diseases, Read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus,* and Physick for the Poor.

Emplastrum Gratia Dei. Nich. Or, the Grace of God.

Colledg.] *Take of Turpentine half a pound*
Rozin one pound.
White Wax four ounces.
Mastich *an ounce.*
Fresh Betony,
Vervain,
Burnet, of each one handful.
Let the Herbs being bruised, be sufficiently boyled in white Wine, the Liquor pressed out, in which let the wax and Rozin be boyled to the consumption of the liquor: being taken from the fire, let the Turpentine be mixed with it; lastly, the Mastich in Pouder, and so make of them a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is excellent good in wounds and green Ulcers, for it keeps back Inflamations, clenseth and joyneth wounds, fils up Ulcers with flesh.

Emplastrum de Janua, or *of Betony.* Nicholaus.

Colledg.] *Take of Juyce of Betony.*
Plantane,
Smallage, of each one pound.
Wax,
Pitch,
Rozin,
Turpentine, of each half a pound.
Boyl the Wax and Rozin in the Juyces with a gentle fire, continually stirring them till the Juyce be consumed, then add the Turpentine and Pitch, Continually stirring it till it be brought into

the

the consistence of a Plaster according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant Plaster for the pains in the Head, and to recruit an addle Brain, helps green wounds, easeth Inflamations, strengthens the Liver.

Emplastrum Isis Epigoni. Galen.

Colledg.] *Take of yellow Wax an hundred drams.*
Turpentine two hundred drams.
Scales of Copper,
Verde-greece,
Round Birth-wort,
Frankincense,
Sal. Armoniack,
Ammoniacum,
Burnt Brass, of each eight drams,
Burnt Allum six drams.
Aloes,
Mirrh,
Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half.
Old Oyl one pound.
Sharp Vinegar so much as is sufficient.

Let the Metals be dissolved in the Sun with the Vinegar, then put in those things that may be melted, last of all the powders, and make them all into an Emplaster.

Culpeper.] *Galen* appropriates it to the Head and Ulcers there. I know no reason but why it may as well serve for other parts of the body.

A Plaster of Mastich.

Colledg.] *Take of* Mastich,
Ship-pitch,
Sagapenum,
Wax, of each six drams.
Ammoniacum,
Turpentine,
Colophonia,
Saffron,
Aloes,
Frankincense,
Myrrh, of each three drams.
Galbanum,
Opopanax,
Styrax Calamitis,
Allum, (Rondoletius *appoints, and we for him*) *Bitumen,*
Fœnugreek, of each two drams.
Feces of Liquid Styrax,
Bdellium,
Litharge, of each half a dram.

Let the Litharge being beaten into pouder, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of water; then add the pitch, which being melted, ad the wax and Æmmoniacum; afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax, and Galbanum be put in; then the Sytrax and Feces being mixed with the Turpentine; last of all the Colophonia, Mastich, Frankincese, Bdellium, Allum, Myrrh, *and Fœnugreek in pouder: let them be made into a Plaster.*

Culpeper.] It strengthens the Stomach, and helps digestion.

Vertues newly added.

It is good to strengthen a weake stomach and stop Vomiting, and to asswage the heat thereof. Also it wil stop defluxions of Rheum being applied to the sutures of the head. And being laid on the Belly it wil check a Looseness. And laid upon the region of the Womb it wil ease the motherfits. It is also good against ruptures.

Emplastrum nigrum. Or, the Blackplaister called *Stichplaster* in the High-dutch.

Colledg.] *Take of Colophonia,*
Rozin,
Ship-pitch,
White Wax,
Roman Vitriol,
Ceruss,
Olibanum,
Mirrh, of each eight ounces.
Oyl of Roses seven ounces.
Oyl of Juniper berries three ounces.
Oyl of Eggs two ounces.
Oyl of Spike one ounce.
White Vitriol,
Red Corral,
Mummy, of each two ounces.
Earth of Lemnos,
Mastich,
Dragons blood, of each one ounce.
Fat of an Heron one ounce.
Fat of Timullus [* A kind of Fish.] *three ounces.*
Load stone prepared, two ounces.
Earthworms prepared,
Camphire, of each one ounce.
Make them into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is very good (they say) in green Wounds and Pricks.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaister is of a drying, fastning and binding Nature, and may therefore well be good in Wounds and Pricks. I have heard it commended by some Gentlewomen for a great easer of sore duggs in women, and to that end it hath been sought for in *London.*

Emplastrum Sanctum. Andr. é Cruce. A holy Plaister, composed by *Andrew* of the Gallows.

Colledg.] *Take of Per-rozin twelve ounces.*
Oyl of Bays,
Turpentine, of each two ounces.
Gum Elemi four ounces.

Let the Rozin & Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan stirring it with a brass instrument; then add Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bagg, and that which drops through keep in a glazed pot for your use.

Culpeper.] The Vertues are the same with *Arceus* his Liniment.

Virtues newly added.

This plaster is of an healing, softning, digesting, dissolving, concocting faculty. Also it causes suppuration. It asswages pain, and is especially good in wounds of the head and in ulcers also. It is excellent for ulcers, if not too sanious, in any part of the Body. It gently clenseth and filleth up an ulcer with flesh, being of a mild Nature and friendly to the body.

Emplastrum sine Pari.

Colledg.] *Take of Frankincense,*
Bdellium,
Styrax, of each three drams.
Ammoniacum,
Galbanum, of each one dram and an half.
Ship pitch six drams.
Marrow of a stag,
Fat of Hens and
Geese, of each two drams.
Sulphur vivum washed in milk,
Hermodactils in pouder, of each a dram and an half.

Let the Gum be dissolved in white wine (not in Vinegar, because that is inimical to the Nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleat, and one part of oyl of Eggs, and a little oyl of Turpentine, make it into a plaister according to Art.

The Stomach Plaster. Mesue.

Colledg.] *Take of wood of Aloes,*
Wormwood,
Gum Arabick,
Mastich,
Cyperus,
Costus,
Ginger, of each half an ounce.
Calamus Aromaticus,
Olibanum,
Aloes, of each three drams.
Cloves,
Mace,
Cinnamon,
Spicknard,
Nutmegs,
Gallia Moschata,
Schænanthus, of each one dram and an half.

With Rob of Quinces make it into an Emplastre: and when you have spread it upon a cloth, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your stomach.

Vertues newly added.

This is good to strengthen the stomach and stop Vomitings, and to cause good digestion. Being applied to the belly it is good against the wind Colick, and stops a Looseness. Applied to the Head being first shaven, it helps a cold and moist distemper of the brain and stops defluxions

of

of rheum from the head to the lower parts. It ſtrengthens a cold and weak Liver and Spleen, being applied to the reſpective Regions of thoſe bowels.

The Cerecloath of Gum Ammoniacum.

Colledg.] *Take of Ammoniacum diſſoved in Vinegar an ounce.*
Unguentum de Althæa, *Melitot plaiſter, of each half an ounce.*
Bran an ounce.
Ponder of the Roots of Briony,
Orris, of each half an ounce.
Greaſe of Ducks,
Geeſe, and
Hens, of each three drams.
Oyl of Orris one ounce and an half.
Let them boyl gently in the Mucilages *of Lin and Fænugreek ſeeds, ſo much as is ſufficient. By adding wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloath according to art.*

Culpeper.] It aſſwageth ſwellings, or ripens and breaks them, and eaſeth pains thereby coming.

Vertues newly added.

It opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. It ſoftens the hard ſwellings of the Spleen, and prevents a Dropſie.

Ceratum Stomachinum Galeni. Or Galen his Stomach-cerecloath.

Colledg.] *Take of red Roſes,*
Maſtich, of each twenty drams.
Dried Wormwood fifteen drams.
Spicknard ten drams.
Wax four ounces.
Roſe water ſo much as is ſufficient.
Oyl of Roſes a pound and an half.
Let it boyl ſo till it be like an oyntment: then add oyl of Roſes eight ounces; wax fourteen ounces; the Pouders afore mentioned (excepting the Maſtich, which muſt be melted in the Oyl of Roſes) of all of them uſed in this manner, make a cerecloath according to art.

Culpeper.] It ſtrengthens the Stomach and Liver, eaſeth their pains, provokes appetite to ones meat, and helps digeſtion.

Vertues newly added.

This being applied to the ſutures or ſeams, of the Head, ſtrengthens and vigorates a cold and moiſt brain; helps a bad Memory thereof proceeding, being applied to the hinder part of the Head. It ſtops the gonorrhæa being applied to the Loins after univerſal Remedies. Applied to the Region of the Liver it helps to prevent a Dropſie, and laid al along the Back-bone, it ſtrengthens the back, and the Body.

CHYMICAL OYLS,
AND OTHER
CHYMICAL LIQUORS.

Oyl of *Herbs* and *Flowers.*

Culpeper. *I Deſire you to take notice before I begin, That Chymical Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themſelves by reaſon of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient Medicines. 2. They carry the very ſame vertues the Simples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more ſpirit in them, and far leſs Earthly droſs. 3. The general way of taking them, is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient Liquor, or other Medicine, which the laſt Table will fit you with, and ſo take it; for ſome of them are ſo hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a diſh of Pottage ſo hot of the Simple that you can hardly eat them*

Oyl of Wormwood.

Colledg.] *Take of dried Wormwood a pound.*
Spring water twenty pound.
Steep them twenty four hours, and diſtill them in a great Alembick, with his refrigeratory, or a Copper one with a worm. Let the Oyl be ſeparated from the water with a Funnel, or ſeparating Glaſs as they call it, and let the water be kept for another Diſtillation. Let two or three of the firſt pounds of water be kept for the Phyſitians uſe, both in this, and other Chymical Oyls drawn with water.

Vertues newly added.

A Drop or two of this Oyl in a glaſs of white wine and Sugar makes a pleaſant Drink, which ſtrengthens the Stomach and Liver, breeds an appetite to meat, cauſes a good colour, expells wind, moves Urine, events the Dropſie, and is good againſt hypochondriacal Melancholy. The way to uſe it is this, you muſt drop a drop or two or three into a piece of refined Sugar, and let it ſoak into the ſugar, and then melt the ſugar in the Wine; for ſo the Oyl wil, being

incorporated with the ſugar, wil mingle more perfectly with the Wine.

Colledg.] *In the ſame manner are prepared Oyls of Hyſop,*
Marjoram,
Mints,
Garden, and water creſſes,
Origanum,
Peniroyal,
Roſemary,
Rue,
Savin,
Sage,
Savory,
Time, &c.

Culpeper.] I ſhal inſtance here only Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the Running of the Reins, they being anointed with it; it expels Worms, two drops of it being taken in wine, the Region of the back being anointed with it, it helps the Palſie. For all the reſt ſee the Vertues of the Herbs themſelves.

Such as deſire to be knowing Phyſitians, let them read theſe Books of mine, of the laſt Edition, *viz. Riverius, Johnſton, Viſlingus, Riolanus, Sennertus,* and *Phyſick for the Poor.*

Colledg.] *After the ſame manner are made Oyl of dried Barks, of*
Orrenges,
Citrons,
Lemons,
But it is better prepared of the Barks, being green and full of Juyce, ſeparated from the internal white part, bruiſed, and with a ſufficient quantity of ſimple diſtilled water, ſo will the Oyl be drawn eaſier, and in greater plenty, and no leſs fitting for the Phyſitians uſe,

Oyl, or Fat of Roſes, commonly called, *Spirit of Roſes.*

Colledg.] *Take as many freſh Damask Roſes as you will; infuſe them twenty four hours in a ſufficient quantity of warm Water: after you have preſſed them out, repeat the infuſion certain times till the Liquor be ſtrong enough, which diſtill in an Alembick with his refrigeratory, or a Copper with his worm: ſeparate the ſpirit from the water and keep the water for another infuſion. So may you draw ſpirit from Damask Roſes, pickled in ſalt: as alſo of red Roſes.*

Clupeper.] 'Tis a good perfume.

Vertues newly added

A drop of this Spirit in a cordial Electuary will chear the Heart brain and ſpirits both vital and animal ſo called. Alſo a drop or two may be put into cordial Lozenges.

OYL of SEEDS.

Oyl of Dill Seeds.

Colledg.] *Take of Dill ſeeds bruiſed two pound,*
Spring water twenty pound,
Steep them twenty four hours, then diſtil them in a copper ſtill, or an Alembick with his refrigeratory: ſeparate the Oyl from the Water with a Funnel, and keep the Water for a new Diſtillation. So alſo is prepared Oyl of the ſeeds of Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Parſley, Saxifrage, &c,

Culpeper.] *Oyl of Annis ſeeds* although it be often given, and happily with good ſucceſs in Vertigoes or Dizineſs in the Head; yet its chief Operation is upon the Breaſt and Lungs, it helps Narrowneſs of the Breaſt, Rawneſs and wind in the ſtomach, all Infirmities there coming of cold and Wind, ſtrengthens the Nerves; ſix drops is enough at a time, taken in broth or any other convenient Liquor. As Annis ſeeds are apropriated to the Breaſt, ſo are Fennel ſeeds to the Head, the Oyl of which clenſeth the Brain of cold Infirmities, Lithargies, indiſpoſition of the Body, Numbneſs, want of motion, alſo it helps the Stomach, and expels wind. *Cummin ſeeds*: The Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better; it alſo wonderfully eaſeth pains of the Spleen, pains in the Reins and Bladder, ſtopping of Urine, eſpecially if it come of wind, and is a preſent Remedy for the Colick. For the way of taking of them, ſee Annis ſeeds.

Colledg.] *So alſo are made*
Oyl of Spices, as of
Cinnamon,
Cloves,
Mace,
Nutmegs,
Pepper, &c.

Culpeper. One or two drops of Oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take at a time, and is exceeding good for ſuch as are in Conſumptions. See [Cinnamon] among the Simples. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rewms in the Head: and Oyl of Pepper for the Colick.

Virtues newly added.

A drop or two of theſe Oyls in Wine or in Electuaries, or Lozenges, does ſtrengthen and comfort the Brain, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and all internal parts, helps digeſtion, and expels wind.

Colledg.] *Alſo Oyls of Aromatical Woods, as of*
Saſſafras and
Rhodium, &c.

OYL of BERRIES

Oyl of Juniper Berries.

Colledg.] *Take of freſh Juniper Berries fifty pound, bruiſe them and put them in a wooden Veſſel, with twenty four pound of ſpring water, ſharp Leaven one pound, keep them in a Celler three months, the Veſſel being cloſe ſtopped, then diſtil them in an Alembick with a ſufficient quantity of ſimple water, after the oyl is ſeparated, keep the water for a new diſtillation. After the ſame manner is made Oyl of Bay-berries, Ivy-berries &c. Or you may draw oyl from the aforenamed berries bruiſed and ſteeped twenty four hours in warm water, adding ſix pound of water, or if the berries be very dry, ten pound of water to each pound of berries, diſtilling them as before.*

Culpeper. Oyl of Juniper berries, prevails wonderfully in pains of the Yard, and running of the Reins, the Falling-ſickneſs. It is a mighty preſervative againſt the Peſtilence, and all evil airs. It purgeth the Reins, provokes Urine, bereaks the ſtone, helps the *Dropſie*: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient Liquor, is three or four drops; outwardly by unction it helps the Gout: two or three drops dropped upon the Navil helps the Colick.

Oyl of Bay-berries helps the Colick and Illiack paſſion. Oyl of Ivy-berries helps cold Diſeaſes of the joynts, the ſtone, and provokes the Terms in Women. Uſe them as Juniper Oyl.

Egg ſhels dryed and beaten into pouder, and given in white Wine, breaks the ſtone.

Oyl of Turpentine.

Colledg.] *Take of Vence Turpentine as much as you wil, put it into an Alembick with four times its weight in common Water, ſtill it with a convenient fire, and draw off a white thin Oyl like water, the Colophonia wil remain in the bottom of the veſſel, this Oyl may be drawn into a bath, more aptly from burning in a glaſs Still.*

Culpeper.] It is wonderful good in cold afflictions of the Nerves, and all Diſeaſes

Diſeaſes coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold afflictions of the Lungs, as Aſthmaes, difficulty of breathing, &c. A dram being taken in the morning. Outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of Scabs, and the ſmal pox, chops in the Skin and breaſts of women, and deafneſs, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Myrrh.

Colledg.] *Take of Myrrh bruiſed, Bay ſalt, of each ſix pound, diſſolve them in ſixty pound of ſpring water, and ſtill them in a Copper ſtill, or Alembick.*

Culpeper.] It keeps wounds (and all things elſe ſaith *Fioravantus*) from putrefaction; it makes the Face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and Deafneſs, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Guajacum.

Colledg.] *Take of Guajacum in groſs Pouder as much as you will, put it into a Retort, and ſtill it in Sand, the Oyl that comes out, becauſe it is thinner and ſweeter, keep it by it ſelf, which by rectifying with much water, will yet be ſweeter. The ſame things are to be obſerved in Diſtillation of Box, and Oak, and other ſolid woods, as alſo Oyl of Tartar, with its tart ſpirit, which may better be diſtilled out of Chriſtal of Tartar in the ſame manner.*

Vertues newly added.

Some drops being mingled in a ſweating Potion, do further the eruption of ſweat, dry up ſuperfluous humors, help the Venereal Diſeaſe, and ſtrengthen the Nerves.

Oyl of Wax.

Colledg.] *Take of yellow wax melted one pound, with which mix three pound of Tiles in pouder, draw out the Oyl in Sand with a Retort, which rectifie with water.*

Culpeper.] I am of opinion, That Oyl of Wax is as ſingular a remedy for burns and burning Ulcers, as any is, or need to be.

Colledg.] *After the ſame manner is drawn Oyl of Fats, and Gums, and Rozins, which cannot be beaten into Pouder, as Ammoniacum, Carranna, Opopanax, Sagapen, Liquid Styrax, Tachamahaca, &c.*

Oleum Lattricium Phyloſophorum. Page 190. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Bricks broken in pieces, as big as an Hens Egg, heat them red hot, and quench them in old Oyl, where let them lie til they be cool, then beat them into fine Pouder, and ſtill them in a glaſs Retort, with a fit receiver, give fire to it by degrees, and keep the Oyl in a glaſs cloſe ſtopped.*

Culpeper.] The Oyl wil quickly penetrate, and is a ſoveraign Remedy for the Gout, and all cold afflictions in the Joynts or Nerves, Cramps, Epilepſies, or Falling-ſickneſs, Palſies; it mollifies hard ſwellings, diſſolves cold ſwellings, and alſo cold diſtempers of the Spleen, Reins, and Bladder.

Oleum Succini. Page 191. Latin. Or, Oyl of Amber.

Colledg.] *Take of yellow Amber one part, burnt Flints, or pouder of Tiles two parts, diſtill them in a Retort in Sand, keep the white clear Oyl which comes but firſt by it ſelf, then diſtill it on, til all come out, keep both Oyls ſeverally, and rectifie them with water: gather the ſalt of Amber which ſticks to the neck of the Retort, and being purged by Solution, Filtration, and coagulation, according to art, keep it for uſe.*

Culpeper] It ſpeedily helps all afflictions of the Nerves, and Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſs, &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a ſingular remedy againſt poyſon and peſtilent air, Diſeaſes of the Reins and bladder, the fits of the Mother; the Noſe being anointed with it, and the Colick. It cauſeth ſpeedy Labor to women in travel being taken in Vervain water, it ſtrengthens the body exceedingly, as alſo the brain and ſences, and is of an opening nature.

Colledg.] *So is diſtilled Oyl of Jet, and of Gums and Rozins, which may be Poudered as Benjamin, Maſtich, Frankincenſe, &c.*

Oleum ſeu Butyrum Antimonij. Page 191. Latin. Butter of Antimony.

Colledg.] *Take of crude Antimony, Mercury ſublimate, of each one pound: beat them into pouder, and put them in a glaſs Retort, with a large neck, give fire by degrees into a Reverberatory, or elſe in Sand, the Fat will diſtill down into the Receiver, that part of that which ſticks to the neck of the Receiver, wil eaſily be melted, by putting a gentle fire under it; let this Fat be rectified in a ſmal retort, and keep either in an open Vial, or in a Celler, or other moiſt place, that it may be diſſolved into Oyl, which muſt be kept in a veſſel cloſe ſtopped.*

Oleum Arſenici. Page 191. Latin. Or, Oyl of Arſnick.

Colledg.] *Take of Chryſtalline Arſnick, firſt ſublimated with Colcother alone, mix it with an equal part of ſalt of Tartar, and Salt-peter, calcine it between two pots, the uppermoſt of which hath a hole through, till no ſmoak aſcend, diſſolve the matter ſo calcined in warm water that you draw out the ſalt, moiſten the pouder which reſides at the bottom with liquor Tartari, and dry it by the fire, do ſo three times, then diſſolve the matter again that you may draw out the ſalt, and there will remain a white pouder and fixed, which being kept in a moiſt place will diſſolve into a moiſt ſubſtance like Oyl or Butter.*

Oleum Salis. Page 192. Latin. Or, Oyl of Salt.

Colledg.] *Take of French or Spaniſh Bay-ſalt, as much as you wil, diſſolve it in water and filter it, and having then put it in a Copper veſſel, mix with the brine fine pouder of Tiles or Bricks two or three times the weight of of the ſalt before it was diſſolved, and ſet it upon hot coals, and let the water evaporate away (continually ſtirring it) til it be very dry, then put the pouder in a glaſs Retort wel luted, placed in a furnace with a fit Receiver, giving fire by degrees to the height, for the ſpace of twelve hours, ſo ſhall you have an Oyl or ſharp ſpirit of ſalt in the receiver, rectifie this by ſeparating the flegm in a Retort in ſand, and keep it cloſe ſtopped for uſe.*

Culpeper.] Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly, helps the Gout: three drops taken every morning in convenient liquor, preſerves youth, conſumes the Dropſie, reſiſts Feavers, Convulſions, and the Falling-ſickneſs: being mixed with Oyntments, it is exceeding good in Ruptures and Diſlocations.

Vertues newly added.

Some drops thereof taken in Oyl, or Poſſet-drink do powerfully move Urine, dry up ſuperfluous humors, and hinder putrefaction. Alſo it cuts and digeſts flegm in the Lungs. In a Julep it quenches thirſt.

Oleum

Oleum Sulphuris. Page 192. Latin. Or, Oyl of Sulphur.

Colledg.] *It is prepared in a Bel-still by copious burning and consuming of Brimstone, by which a sharp spirit beating against the sides of the still, will turn into Liquor, and flow down like water or Oyl: the orderly disposing of the still and Brimstone, and other commodities belonging to this operation, we leave to the dexteityr of the Artificer.*

Culpeper.] It prevails against Diseases coming of cold, putrefaction, or wind, Feavers, Agues, tertian, quartan, or quotidian, pestilence, Wounds and Ulcers, affects of the Brain, mouth, Teeth, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Matrix, Bladder, Entrals, and Arteries coming of abundance of humors or putrefaction: outwardly applied it helps fistulaes, ulcers of the mouth, and Gangrenes. The way to take it inwardly is thus; Dip the top of a Feather in Oyl, and wash it in the liquor or decoction you give it in; in quotidian Agues give it in Wine, in which Rosemary, or Mints, or both have been boyled; in Tertian Agues in Wine, in which Centaury hath been boyled; in quartan Agues, in Bugloss water; in all of them a little before the fit comes: in Pestilences, in Wine in which Rhadishes have been boyled, mingled with a little Venice Treacle: in the Falling-sickness, with decoction of Betony or Peony: in Coughs with Decoction of Nettle seed and Hysop, both of them made with Wine: for flegm, in Wormwood water: for the wind colick, in Chamomel flower water: for dropsies and cold Livers, in Celondine water and Honey: for the Rickets and stoppage of the Spleen, in Tamaris Water: for the French pox, in Fumitory, or Broomflower water: against worms, in Grass or Wormwood water: for the fits of the mother, in decoction of Betony or Featherfew in Wine: for suppression in Urine, in Decoction of Garlick with Wine: for the Gout, in decoction of Chamepityfm Wine: in Wounds and Ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet of the Oyl: if a hollow tooth ake, put a drop into it; if all your teeth ake, make a decoction of Mints in Wine, and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it, and hold it warm in your Mouth.

Oleum Vitrioli. Page 129. Lat. Or, Oyl of Vitriol.

Colledg.] *Take of Ungarick, or English Vitriol of the best, as much as you will; melt it in an Earthen vessell glazed, and exhale away all the moisture; continually stirring it, and so bring it into a yellow pouder, which is to be put in earthen Retorts that wil endure the fire, placed in an open Furnace, give fire by degrees, even to the height, for three daies, till the receiver, which before was full of smoake, be cleer; rectifie the Liquor from the flegm, in sand, and keep the strong and ponderous Oyl by it self.*

Culpeper.] It must be mixed with other Medicines, for it kils being taken alone; it asswageth thirst, allayeth violent heat in feavers and pestilences; and a few drops of it gives a pleasant grateful tast to any Medicine.

Vertues newly added.

A drink made moderately Tart with this Oyl, is good for to asswage the passion of Anger and Hastiness. A drop or two in a Pint of fair water, or of Plantane, Lettice, Purslain, or Frog-spawn Water, does stop the bleeding at the Nose.

Aqua fortis. Page 193. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Vitriol prepared as for Oyl of Vitriol, two pound.*
Saltpeter purged one pound.
Beat them together, and put them in a Retort well luted; place it in a Furnace with a large Receiver, and giving fire to it, distill it by degrees for twenty four houres, rectifie the water in Sand.

Aqua Mellis. Page 193. Latin Or, Water of Honey.

Colledg.] *Take of the best Honey four pound. dry sand, two pound:*
Distill it in a Glass Still, so capacious that the matter take up only the fift part of it, draw off the flegm in a bath, then encrease the fire, and draw off the yellowish Water.

Culpeper] *Paracelsus* adviseth it to be drawn five times over, and cals it *Quintessence of Honey*, and extols the vertues of it to the skies; saith, it wil revive dying men; which Mr. *Charls Butler* of *Hamshire* also affirms.

Liquor seu Liquamen Tartari, seu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium. Or Liquor of Tartar.

Colledg.] *Take of Tartar of white wine, calcined til it be white, as much as you will, put it in Hippocrates his sleeve, and hang it in a moist Celler that the Tartar may dissolve, putting a vessell under it to receive it, dissolve what remains in the sleeve in common Water, filter it, and evaporate it away till it begin to be like Allum, then use that like the former.*

Culpeper.] This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. Virgins buy it to take away the Sunburn and Freckles from their faces. It takes off the rust from the Iron, and preserves it bright a long time.

Vertues newly added.

A drop or two of this Oyl in some convenient Liquor, opens all manner of obstructions.

Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium. Pa. 193. Lat. Or, Oyl or Liquor of Mirrh.

Colledg. *Boyl Hens Eggs till they be hard, then cut them through the middle of the length, take out the yolk and fil the Caveties half ful of beaten mirrh. joyn them again and bind them gently with a thrid, place them between two dishes in a moist place, a grate being put between, so wil the Liquor of the Mirrh distill down into the lower Dish.*

Culpeper.] You had both it and its vertues before.

Virtues newly added.

This is excellent against the white-flux in women, half an ounce being given in Plantane water, white-wine or Aligant. It is good also against Hoarsness.

Oyl of Tartar.

Colledg. *Take of Tartar so much as you wil; put it into a large Retrot, with that proportion, that but the third part of the vessel be fil'd, distill it in Sand with a strong fire; afterwards (the oyl being first separated from the water, or spirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the smel of it; let it stand open a long time in the Sun.*

Chymical Preparations, more frequent in Use.

Antimonium cum Nitro Calcinatum. Page 194. Lat. Or, Antimony Calcined with Niter.

Colledg. *Take of the best Antimony one part; pure Niter two parts; bruise the Antimony, then add the Niter to it, bring them both into pouder, which burn in a Crucible, which wil be most conveniently done, if you put it in the red hot crucible with a Ladle or such a like instrument; then take it out, and beat it again, and mix it with the same quantity of Niter as before, put it into the crucible upon hot coals, and putting into it a live coal, fire it, stirring it*

is with an iron thing that it may burn all about equally; and when there needs, put in more fresh coals: bruise it the third time, and with the like quantity of Niter, use it as before: at last beat it into pouder, wash it in pure water, and keep it for your use.

Chalybs preparatus. Page 194. Lat.
Or, Steel prepared.

Colledg.] *Take of filings of Steel, clensed with a Load-stone, as much as you will, moisten them twelve times with sharp white Wine Vinegar, dry it in the Sun or a dry air; beat it in an Iron Mortar, and levigate it upon a marble with a little Cinnamon water, and so bring it into a very fine pouder, and keep it for use.*

Vertues newly added.

This is an excellent opener of all obstructions of the Liver and Spleen and the other inward parts. It strengthens the Bowels. It is good against the green-sickness, and the Jaundice, and Hypochondriacal Melancholy. It is a soveraign remedy for the scurvy. It is mixed in Electuaries and in Pils to the Intents aforesaid, and after the taking of the Medicament the Patient is alwaies enjoyned to exercise. A dram of the pouder is mixed with three drams of Pils or two ounces of Electuary, or in a quart of white Wine, and the Quantity of a Walnut of the Electuary, or one or two Pils, or a cup of the wine is given in the morning a long time together and the Patient does stir upon it. The Invention of these times has found, that weak people that cannot exercise, may take steeled Medicaments in the mornings in Bed, and lie after them. By which means, the steel aided by the warmness of the Bed, does penetrate and performe its office, as well as when the Body is warmed by exercise. It is also good against Cachexiès and Dropsies.

Crystal of Tartar. Page 195. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Tartar of white or Rhenish Wine as much as you will, beat it in gross pouder, and wash it from the dross in water, then boyl it in a sufficient quantity of spring Water: after you have taken off the scum, filter it, being somwhat warm, through a brown paper into a glass warmed before, lest it break; then place it in a Cellar, that the Crystal may stick to the sides of the glass, the which wash in pure water, and keep for use.*

Vertues newly added.

This opens obstructions in al parts. Half a dram or two scruples taken in broath before dinner, do breed an appetite and gently move the belly to Stool.

Crocus Martis. Page 195. Lat.

Colledg.] *Heat pieces of Iron or Steel red hot, and thrust them into a great heap of Brimstone, a bason of water being set underneath, the mettal will run out like Wax, which being separated from the Sulphur, beat into very fine pouder in an Iron Mortar, which put into four square earthen pans, not above a fingers breadth in deepness, set it at the flame of a reverbetory three or four daies, til it look red like a Spunge, the tops of which take away with an Iron, set the rest at the fire again, til it look so al of it.*

Vertues newly added.

This is an astringent Medicament and is used to stop all over-violent motions of Nature by way of stool, courses, white flux. It strengthens the Liver and Spleen, and prevents Dropsies arising from the weakness of those bowels. It is mixed in strengthening and astringent Electuaries to the Intents aforesaid. Half a dram may be mingled in four or five ounces of Electuary, and the Patient take every morning the quantity of a nutmeg, and drink a cup of aligant wine after it.

Crocus Metallorum. Page 195. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of the best Antimony and salt Peeter, of each equal paris, beat them into pouder severally, then mix them together, put them into a hot crucible with a ladle, or other convenient instrument, let it be beaten til the noise ceaseth, then remove it from the fire, and cool it, then the vessel being broken, separate it from the white crust at the top, and keep it for use.*

Flos Sulphuris. Page 196. Lat. Or, Flower of Brimstone.

Colledg. *Take of the best Brimstone, and beat it with equal parts of Colcothar of Vitriol, put it in a long earthen still, a head of glass large enough being put over it, give fire to it in sand by degrees, stirring it with a Hares foot, it wil be the purer if you iterate it with new Colcothar.*

Virtues newly added.

It is of an heating, digesting, dissolving quality. Our Women give it to their Children, for the worms. It is good for Coughs and tisicks, being made into an Electuary with syrup of Maiden hair and the like syrups and so taken from a licorice stick. It dries up Rheum, and being mingled with Syrup of Violets, and so lickt by feverish Persons it is reported to quench the thirst. Taken in an Eg it brings away flegm.

Lapis infernalis. Pag. 196. Lat.
Or the Helstone.

Colledg.] *Take of Ly of which black Soap is made, and boyl it to a stone in a frying Pan, do not consume all the Humor, when it is cold cut it in the form of a dice, and keep it in a Glass close stopped.*

Otherwise

Take of Vitriol calcined to redness, two ounces.
Sal armoniack one ounce.
Tartar calcined to whiteness,
Quick Lime, of each three ounces.
Sprinkle al of them being beaten, with with Ly made of Fig-trees, or Spurge, or Soap, strain it often till almost all the matter be dissolved, then boyl it in a brass vessel, til the moisture be consumed, that which is left keep close stopped for use.

Vertues newly added.

This is so called from its burning & corroding faculty. It is used to make Yssues by eating into the skin, and so with a little help of the lancet makeing way for a Pea.

Lapis Prunellæ, or *Sal prunellæ*. Page 196. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of pure salt peeter one pound, put it in a crucible, and place coals round about it, that the Niter may flow like mettal, then put in by degrees two ounces of flower of Brimstone, after the Brimstone is consumed, pour the Niter out into a brass bason, when it is cold keep it in a glass close stopped.*

Vertues newly added.

This Medicament is said to have its Name from a soreness of the throat which is termed *Prunella*, or the burning cole, for which it is a soveraign Remedy, being put into a Gargarism to wash the Throat. It extinguishes al preternatural Heats, and thirst. It purifies the blood, fixes vapors that mount into the head, and exhilarates the whol Body of Man. It helps sharpness of urin, purges the Kidneys. It is given against the dropsie, Mother fits, burning feavers and al feavers that are not pestilential. It is excellent for sore Mouths in Gargarisms. And externally applied it asswages the pains of Wounds and the gout pains. It kils worms, moves Urin, helps the Scurvy, and the oftner is is used, the more good it does The Dose is from two scruples to four.

Magistery of Pearl and Coral.

Colledg.] *Take of Pearl and Coral, as much as you wil, levigate it into very subtil pouder, to which put such a quantity of spirit of Radicate vinegar, that it may ower top it the breadth of three or four fingers, digest it in ashes till it be dissolved, then pour off the Liquor, and put in fresh till the residue be dissolved, filter it, and put a little Liquor of Tartar to it, so will a white pouder fall down to the bottome of the glass, which being separated from what is dissolved, is to be washed, first with Spring water, then with Bawm or Borrage water. Radicate Vinegar is that which is distilled with Bay Salt in sand,*

Vertues of Magistery of Pearl newly added.

This is a great cordial, strengthen the Brain and Heart, helps Melancholick passions, is good in Feavers and enclines to rest.

Vertues of Magistery of Coral newly added.

This is also cordial, and strengthens the Brain and Liver. It is good against the Apoplexie, Falling-sickness, Night-mare, Palsies, convulsions, swimmings of the head, madness, melancholy, terrors in the Night and frightful dreams. It helps Frenzies, Ravenings, Dotage. It helps to rest, stops Rheums, quickens the eyesight, and helps other Infirmities of the Eyes. It recreates the Heart and is good against tremblings and palpitation thereof, and against swooning fits. It is good against Venoms and pestilential diseases, feavers, heart-burnings, and sour belchings. It is good against pains of the Stomach and Guts. It strengthens the Liver, helps the Dropsie, and stops the hepatick flux so called. It asswages the Lientery, dysentery, and al fluxes of of the Belly. It represses the over-greatness of the Spleen, and opens the obstructions thereof. It clenses the blood, kils worms, provokes to Generation, breaks and expells the stone. It stops the immoderate flux of the courses, strengthens the womb, recreats the child in the womb, hinders the breeding of Monsters, and abortion It helps such as are troubled with apparations, seem to be bewitched or possessed of Devils. A scruple or two may be given in some fitting conserve or water.

Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus. Pag. 197. Lat. Or, Mercury sublimate corrosive.

Colledg.] *Take of Vitirol purified by solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, and calcined til it be yellow one pound Bay salt in like manner purified, and dried, Niter in like manner purified, of each half a pound; crude Mercury clensed by straining through a Linnen Rag, one pound: bruise them al in a wooden morter, with a wooden pestle til the Salts are in pouder, and no bits of the Mercury are seen, which will be best done if you do it at divers times; as for Example sake, taking Vitriol and Mercury, of each one ounce, Salt and Niter, of each half an ounce at a time, and so forth, til the whol matter be brought into a pouder and mixt, then put this matter into a glass body, so capacious that it fill not above the one half of it, place the glass a little above the middle in Sand, in a convenient Furnace, give fire to it by degrees, even to the heigth. Twelve or sixteen hours being passed, the sublimated Mercury will stick to the top of the Glass, which being so separated and bruised, sublimate by it self the second and third time, and oftener if it be too impure, till it be as white as snow, and no Dross mixed with it.*

Vertues newly added.

This is a deadly poyson taken inwardly. It is used by surgeons where there is need of a strong corrosive.

Mercurius dulcis sublimatus. Pag. 198. Lat. Or, Mercury sublimate.

Colledg.] *Take of Mercury sublimated as before, four ounces, crude Mercury three ounces, bruise them, and grind them in a wooden mortar, with a wooden pestle, til they be perfectly mixed; put them in a long Phiol, which place above the middle in Sand. Put first a gentle fire under it, then encrease it by degrees six hours, that the Mercury may be driven from the bottom, into the middle region of the Phiol, which being separated from that at top and bottom, sublime it the second time, and the third if need be, til it have left its atrimony, and be freed from all impurity, and be as white as Snow.*

Vertues newly addd.

This is best given with some gentle purging Pils. The Dose is from fifteen to twenty grains, or half a dram at most. It kils worms, causes salivation, and cures the Venereal disease, to which intent it is given with *extractum Rudij*. It is thought to purge all humors. Being given three daies one after another, it inflames the Throat and Mouth, but without danger. It is by many given to children against the worms, the quantity of eight or ten grains. But if it be not carefully prepared, it may doe hurt. Outwardly applied it clenses foul Ulcers successfully without any vehement pain or corrosion. It is an enemy to the teeth, and therefore it must not be bitten or chewed.

The two sorts of Mercury precipitated, white and red. Page 198. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of crude Mercury, driven from Sea salt in a retort, one part; Aqua-fortis of our description two parts; make a dissolution according to art, mean season provide brine of Sea salt, and fair water, as strong as you can make it, filter it, and put your solution of Mercury into this brine, and forthwith a white pouder will precipitate, which is to be washed from its acrimony in simple distilled water, or warm spring water, dried and kept in a glass for use.*

Mercurius præcipitatus corrosivus. Pag. 198. Lat. Or, Corrosive precipitate.

Colledg.] *Make a dissolution of crude Mercury and Aqua fortis as before, then evaporate it till it be dry, at last encrease the fire, and stir the matter with an Iron, til it be red, keep it in a glass for use.*

Vertues newly added.

These are corrosive and dangerous to give inwardly. They may be used outwardly in putrid and venereal ulcers. A scruple of white precipitate dissolved in two ounces of Water wherein steel has bin quenched, maks an effectual Remedy to cure Scabs an dItch.

Mercurius vitæ. Page 198. Lat.

Colledg.] *Take of Butter of Antimony distilled according to our prescript, put it into cleer water, which wil forth with be white, a milk white pouder wil precipitate, which is to be sweetned by much washing in warm water, and dried by a gentle heat, and kept for use.*

Regulus Antimonij. Page 199. Lat. Or, the Metal of Antimony.

Colledg.] *Take of crude Antimony, Salt peter, Tartar, of each equal parts, beat the Antimony a part in an iron Mortar, with an Iron Pestle, then ad the rest in pouder, put this pouder by degrees with a ladle into a hot Crucible, placed amongst hot coals; after it's burned, shake the Crucible gently that the Regulus may sink to the bottom, which being taken out and cooled by degrees, and freed from the dross, keep for use.*

Vertues newly added.

Bullets are molded of this Metal which are commended to be swol-

lowed.

lowed by such as are troubled with the *Iliaca Passio*, *Miserere mei*, or twisting of the Guts. Hereof also the Antimonial cups are made, whose virtues & effects have been formerly described in this Book. It works by way of Vomiting, opening the pores of the body, and furthering insensible Transpiration.

Saccharum Saturni. Page 199. Latin. Or, Sugar of Lead.

Colledg.] *Put as much red Lead as you will in a glass, and put so much Vinegar to it, as may overtop it the breadth of four fingers; warm it, and stir it a good while, after it is settled, pour off the sweet Vinegar, and put in fresh, do it so often till no more sweetness be drawn from it, put all the Liquors together, and let them settle, then exhale it away in a glass, til half be consumed, or until, it being set in a Cellar, the Cristal appear, which having taken out exhale it again, and set it in a Cellar or cold place, til more Cristal arise, do so til no more appear, then dissolve the Cristal in cleer Water, filter and coagulate it.*

Vertues newly added.

This is rarely given inwardly, yet some have given it mixed in internal medicaments against the Gonorrhæa, and to assuage bodily Lust. Externally used, it is good against all Inflammations, and is an universall pain-asswager. It is commended against Inflammations of the Eyes, being mixed in Eye-salves to that intent.

Sal Vitrioli. Page 199. Latin.

Reduce Ungarick, or English Vitriol being calcined in a crucible, into pouder, of an obscure purple color, which pouder cast by degrees into a large glass, in which is either distilled, common or other very cleer water, stirring it continually with a stick, til the water which was at first hot, is cold, then let it stand twenty four hours, then filter it, lastly exhale it in a glass vessel, and coagulate it according to art.

Turpethum Minerale. Page 200. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol separated from all the flegm, of each equal parts, still them in Sand, encreasing the fire by degrees, till all the moisture be flown up in the air, a white mass remaining in the bottom, which being separated from the crude Mercury, wash in spring water and forthwith it wil be yellow, wash it in warm water from all its acrimony, dry it and keep it for use.*

Tartarum Vitriolatum. Page 230. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Liquor of Tartar four ounces, into which drop by drops two ounces of Oyl of Vitriol wel rectified, so will a white pouder fall to the bottom, which dry, and keep for use.*

Vertues newly added.

This Medicament is highly magnified by the Chymists as an universal digestive and preparative of all humors. It fixes the volatil salt in mans body. It provokes Urin. It stops Vomiting. It helps headaches, by repelling Vapors that flie into the head. The dose is ten, fifteen, or, twenty grains, in some fitting water or Conserve.

Vitriolum album depuratum. Page 200. Latin. Or, white Vitriol clensed.

Colledg.] *Dissolve white Vitriol in cleer water, filter it, and coagulate it.*

Vitrum Antimonij. Page 200. Latin.

Colledg. *Take of good Antimony in fine pouder, and put it in a large stone vessel, put fire under, till it grow into clots, heat it, and do so again and again, alwaies stirring it till it resemble white ashes, and smoak not at all, then take of this half a pound, Borax half an ounce, put them in a crucible, the which cover with a Tile, set it in a strong fire, til there flow a matter like water, then put it into a brass or copper vessel, and keep the glass for use.*

The General way of making Extracts.

EXtracts may be made almost of every Medicine, whether Simple, as Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, or Compound, as species or Pils: Therefore take of any Medicine cut or bruised, or prepared as the Infusion requires, and pour to it spirit of Wine, or distilled water, as the Physitian commands, let it stand in infusion in the heat of a bath, two daies more or less, according as the thickness or thinness of the matter requires until the tincture be sufficient, then separate the Liquor and put in more as before fore, do so til the Medicine afford no more tincture; put all these Liquors together and filter them, and exhale the humidity by the heat of a bath, til the matter be left at the bottom of the thickness of Honey, to which if the Physitian prescribe, you may add two scruples or half a dram of its own proper, or other convenient Salt to every ounce of extract, that soit may keep the longer.

The way of making SALTS.

Salt Volatile, or Essential, is thus made.

TAke of any Plant when it is fresh and full of Juyce, a sufficient quantity, bruise it in a wooden Mortar, and a great deal of cleer water being added, boyl it til half be consumed, strain the Decoction, press it strongly, and boyl it to the thickness of Honey, set it in a glass or glazed vessel in a cold place, eight daies at least, and a Crystal Salt wil arise like *Sal. Gem* which gather, and wash with its proper water, and dry for your use. Thus is Salt made of Wormwood, Carduus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty.

Salt fixed, or Elementary, is thus made.

It consists in four things. *Calcination. Solution, Filtration, Coagulation.*

Burn the matter you would make Salt of into white ashes, and herein sometimes you must have a care left by too hasty burning they run to glass; then with cleer water make the ashes into Lie to draw out the Salt, filter the Ly & boyl it in an earthen vessel by a gentle fire, that the water may be exhaled, and the Salt left; which, solution, filteration, and Coagulation, being repeated certain times, it will be free from all impurity, and be very white.

Thus is prepared Salt of Plants, and parts of Living Creatures, amongst which these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the less, Mugwort, Carduus, Masterwort, Parsly, Rest-harrow, Ash, Dwarf-Elder, Box, Chamomel, St. Johns wort, Cichory, Sullendine, Scurvygrass, Betony, Maudlin, Bawm, Cetrach, &c.

PRE-

PREPARATIONS of certain Simple Medicines.

The way of preparing Fats.

TAke of freſh Fats, the Veins, ſtrings, and skins being taken away, waſh them ſo often in fair water till they be no longer bloody; then beat them wel, and melt them in a double veſſel, ſtrain them, and pour off the water, keep it in a glaſs in a cold place; it wil endure a yeer.

So alſo is prepared Marrow taken out of freſh bones, eſpecially in Autumn.

The burning of Braſs.

Lay flakes of Braſs in an earthen veſſel, interpoſing Salt or Brimſtone between each of them, ſo lay flake upon flake, burn them ſufficiently, and waſh the aſhes with warm water til they be ſweet.

The waſhing of Aloes.

Put as much Aloes in Pouder in a glaſs as you wil, putting a ſufficient quantity of warm water to it, that it may overtop it two or three fingers thickneſs, ſtirring it about with a ſpatule, that the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water; that being poured off, put in freſh warm water, and ſtir it in like manner, that the droſs may be ſeparated; gather thoſe waters together, evaporate the humidity, and keep the Maſs.

The preparation of Bole Armeniack.

Grind it ſmal, and diſſolve it ſo often in Roſewater, til the droſs and ſand be taken away, dry it in the ſun, and keep it being dried.

Fœcula Brioneæ.

Take of Briony roots ſcraped, bruiſed and the juyce preſſed out, which being done, let it ſtand ſtil a while in a veſſel, a white pouder like Starch will fall to the bottom, from which pour the water, and let it dry for uſe. So is Gerſa Serpentaria prepared of Aron Roots, and Fœcula of the roots of Rhadiſhes, and Orris.

May Butter.

About the latter end of *May*, take freſh Butter without ſalt, and in a glazed earthen veſſel, ſet it in the ſun, that it may be all melted, ſtrain it through a rag without preſſing; ſet it in the ſun again, ſtrain it again, and keep it a yeer.

The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris.

Heat it red hot three times in the fire, and quench it as often in Plantane and Roſe water, and at laſt levigate it upon a Marble, and with the ſame waters make it into Balls.

The waſhing of Lime.

Bruiſe Quick-lime, put it in a pan, and mix it with ſweet water, and when it is ſetled to the bottom, change the water, and mix it again; do ſo ſeven or eight times, filtring it every time; at laſt, do it with Roſe water, and dry the Lime.

The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, and other precious Stones.

Beat them in a ſteel Mortar, and levigate them on a Marble, putting a little Roſe water to them, till they are in a very fine pouder, then make them into Balls.

The preparation of Coriander ſeed.

Steep them twenty four hours in ſharp Vinegar, then dry them. So may you prepare Cummin ſeed.

The burning of Harts-horn, Ivory, and other Bones.

Burn them in a Crucible till they be white, then beat them into pouder, and waſh them in Roſe water, at laſt levigate them on a Marble, and make them into Troches, you may diſſolve Camphire half an ounce in the laſt pound of Roſe water, if you pleaſe.

A new preparation of them.

Hang them by a thrid in a veſſel of Aqua vitæ, ſo as that they touch not the Liquor; then putting on the head, diſtil it, and the vapors aſcending will make them eaſie to be brought into pouder, after many diſtillations.

The way to make Elaterium.

Take of wild Cucumers almoſt ripe, and cut them with the knife upwards, and gently preſs out the juyce with your foremoſt fingers, let it run through a ſieve iuto a clean glazed veſſel, let it ſettle, and pour off the cleerwater into another veſſel, dry the ſettlings in the Sun, and keep them for uſe; if you will you may keep the cleer water for *Unguentum de Artanita.*

The preparation of the Bark of Spurge Roots.

Clenſe them and infuſe them three daies in ſharp Vinegar, then dry them. So are Lawrel Leaves, Mezereon, and other things of that nature prepared.

The prepraration of Euphorbium.

Take of Euphorbium purged from the Droſs, and poudered, put it in a glaſs, and put ſo great a quantity of Juyce of Lemmons to it, that it may overtop it three or four fingers; then place them in a hot bath, til the Euphorbium be diſſolved in the juyce, ſtrain it through a rag: place it in a bath again, and evaporate away the Juyce, and keep the Euphorbium for uſe.

The preparation of black Hellebore Roots.

Steep ſuch black Hellebore Roots as are brought to us, the woody pith being taken away, three daies in juyce of Quinces by a moderate heat: then dry them, and lay them up.

The preparatien of Goats blood.

Take a Goat of a middle age, and and feed him a month with Burnet, Smallage, Parſley, Mallows, Lovage, and ſuch like things, kil him in the end of Summer about the Dog daies; then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries, and let it ſettle, pouring off the water, dry the blood in an Oven.

The burning of yong Swallows.

Kil yong Swallows ſo as the blood may flow upon their wings, then ſprinkle them with a litttle ſalt, and burn them in a glazed veſſel, and keep the aſhes for uſe. So are burned Hedghogs, Frogs, Toads, and the like Creatures.

The preparation of Lacca.

Take of Lacca not clenſed, for otherwiſe your labor were vain, bruiſed a little, and and boyled in water in which the Roots of long Birthwort, and Squinanth, each equal parts have been boyled, til the purer part ſwim at top, and the droſs ſink to the bottom; keep that purer part, put it in a glaſs and cover it, and evaporate away the moiſture either by the heat of the Sun, or of a bath, and being dry, keep it for uſe.

The preparation of Lapis Lazuli.

Let Lapis Lazuli being beaten into very fine pouder, be ſo often waſhed in water, continually ſtirring it, til the water (after waſhing) remain cleer, without any other taſt then its own.

The preparation of Litharge.

Let the Litharge be ground into very fine pouder in a mortar, then pour cleer water upon it, and ſtir it up and down til it be troubled and thick, then pour off that water into another veſſel, and put in freſh water to the pouder of the ſtone, ſtir that up and down till it be thick, and pour that water off to the former: do this ſo often til nothing but droſs remains in the Mortar, the thinner ſubſtance being all mixed with the water you poured off, let that ſtand and ſettle, ſo wil the pure Litharge remain in the bottom, pour the water off gently, dry the Litharge, and grind it upon a Marble ſo long til no harſhneſs can be diſcerned in it by your tongue.

The preparation of Earth-worms.

Slit them in the middle, and waſh them ſo often in white wine till they be clenſed from their impurity, then dry them, and keep them for your uſe.

The preparation of Sows, or Wood-lice.

Take of Wood-lice as many as you will, waſh them very clean in pure white Wine, then put them in a new glazed pot, which being ſhut cloſe put into a hot Oven, that ſo they may be dried with a moderate heat to be beaten into pouder.

The manner of preparing Oeſypus.

Take of Wool unclenſed which was taken off from the Neck, Ribs, and Shoulder-pits of the Sheep, put it into warm water often times, and waſh it diligently till all the fatneſs be come off from it into the water; afterwards preſs it out, and lay it by, then pour that fat and filthy water out of one veſſel into another, holding the veſſel on high, pouring and repouring til it be frothy; let the froath ſettle, then take away the fat that ſwims on the top, pour and repour it as before till it be froathy, then again take away the fat that ſwims at the top; do ſo, ſo often til no more froath appear, nor fat ſwim at top; then take the fat, with the froath, and waſh it up and down with your hand in cleer water, ſo often and ſo long till the filth be waſhed from it, which may be known by the water remaining cleer, and the fat being taſted do not bite your tongue, then keep it in a thick aud clean pot in a cold place.

The preparation of Opium.

Diſſolve the Opium in ſpirit of Wine, ſtrain it, and evaporate it to its due conſiſtence.

Pouder of Raw Lead.

Beat your Lead into very thin Plates, and cut theſe thin plates into very ſmall pieces, the which ſteep three daies in very ſharp Vinegar, changing the Vinegar every day, then take them out and dry them, without burning them, and take a little pains with them in a mortar to bring them into very fine pouder.

The waſhing of Lead.

Stir about water in a Leaden mortar with a Leaden peſtle, and labor at it to ſome purpoſe, till the water look black and thick; ſtrain out this water, dry it and make it into balls.

The burning of Lead.

Take as many thin plates of Lead as you pleaſe, put them into a new earthen pot, lay them plate upon plate with Brimſtone between each plate, then put the pot in the fire, and ſtir the Lead about with an Iron Spatule when the Brimſtone burns, untill you have brought it all into aſhes, the which waſh in clear water, and keep it for your uſe.

The preparation of Fox Lungs.

Take of the freſh Lungs of a Fox the *Aſpera Arteria* being taken away, waſh them diligently in white wine, in which Hyſop and Scabious hath been boyled, then dry them in an Oven ſo moderately hot that no part of them may be burned, then keep them in a glaſs ſtopped with Wax.

The preparation of Scammony.

Take the Core out of a Quince and fil the void place with pouder of Scammony, then joyn the Quince together again, and wrap it in Paſt, bake it in an Oven, or roſt it under the aſhes; afterwards take out the Scammony and keep it for uſe. This is that which is vulgarly called *Diacrydium* or *Diagrydium.*

Another way of Prepation of Scammony with Sulphur.

Take of Scammony beaten ſmall, as much as you wil, ſpread it upon brown paper and hold it over hot coals upon which you have put Brimſtone, ſtir the Scammony about all the while till it begin to melt or look white; and this is called Scammony ſulphurated.

The preparation of Squills.

Take a great Squill whilſt it is green, caſting away the outward rinds, wrap it in paſt and bake it in an Oven til it be tender, which you may know if you pierce it through with a Bodkin, then take it out of the Oven and take off all the flakes one by one (leaving that part which is hard behind) draw a cord through them and hang them in a dry place, at that diſtance one from the other, that one may not touch another, till they be dried; yet take this caution along with you, that you ought not to cut nor peirce them with any Iron Inſtrument, but with wood, Ivory or bone.

Waſhed Tartar.

Take of bruiſed Tartar as much as you wil, pour cold and pure ſpring water to it, ſtir it up and down, then let it ſettle, pour off that water and pour on more, uſe it as before, and repeat the uſage ſo long til the water remain cleer after waſhing.

Boyled Turpentine.

Take of Venice Turpentine a pound, to which pour twenty four pound of Water, in which, boyl it ſo long til it be thick, and being cold may be rubbed in pouder like Rozin and beaten like glaſs.

The preparation of Tutty.

Tutty is prepared the ſame way that *Lapis Calaminaris* is; tie it up in a clean Linen Cloth, which ſhake up and down, drawing it this way and that way in a veſſel full of cleer water, til the thinner and more profitable part come out into the water, and the thicker and impurer remain in the cloath; then let it ſettle, and pour off the water gently from it; repeat this operation ſo often, til nothing good for any thing remain in the cloth: Then take what you have purified, ſprinkle it with a little Roſe Water, make it into Troches to be kept for uſe.

A KEY to Galen's Method of Physick.

The Generall Use OF PHYSICK

I Shal desire thee whoever thou art, that intendest the Noble (though too much abused) Study of Physick, to mind heedfully these following Rules, which being wel understood, shew thee the Key of *Galen* and *Hippocrates* their Method of Physick: He that useth their Method and is not heedfull of these Rules, may soon Tinker-like, mend one hole and make two: cure one Disease and cause another more desperate.

That then thou maist understand what I intend, It is to discover in a general way the manifest Vertues of Medicines and you may behold them in this Order.

Sect. 1. Of the Temparature of Medicines.
Sect. 2. Of the Appropriation of Medicines.
Sect. 3. Of the Properties of Medicines.

SECT. I.
Of the Temperature of Medicines.

HErbs, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate, either by Heat, Coldness, Driness, or Moisture, for the world being composed of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the world, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as cleer as the Sun when it is upon the Meridian, I shal treat of them severally, and in this Order.

1 *Of Medicines Temperate.*
2 *Of Medicines Hot.*
3 *Of Mecines Cold.*
4 *Of Medicines Moist.*
5 *Of* Medicines *Dry.*

Of Medicines Temperate.

If the World be composed of Extreams, then it acts by Extreams, for as the man is, so is his work: therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Driness, or Moisture, and most oderate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a Temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excell the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, Those Medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no exces of Temperature at all in them) which can neither be said, to heat nor cool so much as will amount to the first degree of exces, for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

Their Use. They are used in such Diseases where is no manifest distemper of the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold: For Example; In Obstruction of the Bowels, where cold medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot Medicines cause a Feaver.

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry; in such, use temperate Medicines which may neither encrease the Feaver by their heat, nor condensate the Flegm by their coldness.

Besides, Because Contraries are taken away by their Contraries, and every Like maintained by its Like; they are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the body temperate, and the Body it self in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the Body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines as are appropriated to that Part.

Of Medicines Hot.

The care of the Antient Physitians was such that they did not labor to hide from, but impart to Posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for al things which are of a contrary temperature, conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contrariety must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a Medicine cold in the fourth degree, 'tis true you may soon remove that distemper of heat, and bring another of cold twice as bad. *Galen. de simp. med. facul. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12.

Then Secondly, Not only the distemper it self, but also the part of the Body distempered must be heeded; for if the Head be distempered by heat, and you give such Medicines as cool the Heart and Liver, you will bring another Disease, and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which ancient

antient Physitians have concluded to be Four in the Qualities, vix. Heat and Cold; of each of which we shal speak a word or two severally.

Of Medicines hot in the first Degree.

Those are said to be hot in the first degree, which induce a moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the parts thereof; either cold by nature, or cooled by accident, by which Natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

Effect 1. The first Effect then of Medicines hot in the first Degree, is, by their sweat and temperate heat to reduce the Body to its Natural heat as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great that such mild Medicines will not serve the turn.

Effect. 2. The second Effect is the Mitigation of pain arising from such a Distemper, and indeed this Effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper. Thes Medicines the Greeks cal α'ναδυνα, and shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that medicines hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin, and and expel them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of all other are most congruous or agreeable to the Body of Man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and and cold in a sound Man, but Heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, and not by cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first degree, are such as just correspond to the Natural heat of our Bodies; such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administred by an unskilfull hand, than these are, becaus of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are grateful to the body by their moderate Heat.

Eeffect. 3. Thirdly, These take away wearines, and help feavers, being outwardly applied, becaus they open the Pores of the skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the Humors, and take away those suliginous vapors that are caused by Feavers.

Discommodities. Yet many Discommodities arise by heedless giving even of these, which I would have young Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do more mischief than they are aware of, viz. It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the spirits, whence comes faintings, and somtimes death: Besides, by applying them to the parts of the Body they are not appropriated to, or by not heeding wel the complexion of the Patient, or the Natural temper of the part of the body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the brain temperate.

Effect 4. Lastly, Medicines hot in the first degree, cherish heat in the internal parts, help concoction, breed good blood, and keep it in temper, being bred.

Of Medicines hot in the Second Degree.

Having spoken of Medicines hot in the first Degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the Second: These are something hotter then the Natural temper of a Man.

Use. Their use is for such whose stomachs are filled with moisture, becaus their faculty is too hot or dry; they take away obstructions or stoppings, open the Pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the first degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat, concocting, and expelling the Humors, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work; but these cut tough Humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when nature cannot.

Of Medicines hot in the third Degree.

Those which attain the third Degree of heat, have the same Faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations, for they are so powerfull in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given they cause Feavers, *Use.* Their use is to cut tough and compacted Humors, provoke sweat abundantly; hence it comes to pass that all of them resist poyson.

Of Medicines hot in the fourth Degree.

Those Medicines obtain higheſt degree of Heat, which are so hot that they burn the Body of Man, being outwardly applied to it, and cause inflamations, or raise Blisters; as Crowfoot, Mustard-seed, Onions, &c. Of these more hereafter.

Of Cooling Medicines.

PHysitians have also observed Four Degrees of Coldnes, in Medicines, which I shall briefly treat of in order.

Of Medicines cold in the First Degree.

Those Medicines which are least cold of, al obtain the first Degree of Coldnes; and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and wee live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are Naturally, and *per se* (as Scholars cal it) friendly to the body, but what good they do our Bodies, they do it *per accidens*, viz. by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its Natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a man in his Natural temper, the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguisheth Natural heat in the body of Man.

Yet have these a necessary use in them too, though not so frequent as hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why the All-wise God hath furnished us with far more hot Herbs and Plants, &c. than cold.

use 1. Their Use is first, in Nourishment, that so the heat of food may be qualified, and made for a weak stomach to digest, and therefore are Sallets used in Summer.

Use 2. Secondly, To restrain and asswage the heat of the Bowels, and to cool the blood in Feavers.

Therefore if the distemper of heat be but gentle, Medicines cold in the first Degree wil suffice; also Children, and such people whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

Of Medicines cold in the Second and Third Degree.

use 1. Such whose Stomachs are strong, and Livers hot, may easily bear such Medicines as are cold in the second degree, and in cases of extremity find much help by them: as as also by such as are cold in the third degree, the extremity of the disease considered: for by both these the unbridled heat of Choller is asswaged.

use 2. Also they are outwardly applied to hot swellings, due consideration being had, That if the inflamation be not great, use those that are less; if the inflamation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second orthird degree; Alwaies let the Remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction.

Use 3. Thirdly, sometimes the Spirits are moved inordinatly through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the Sences: this also must be Remedied with cold Medicines; for cold stops the Pores of the skin, makes the humors thick, represseth sweat, and keeps up the Spirits from fainting.

Of Medicines cold in the Fourth Degree.

Lastly, The Use of Medicines cold in

in the fourth Degree, is, To mitigate desperate and vehement pains, stupifying the Sences, when no other course can be taken to save life: Of the use of which more hereafter.

Of Moistning Medicines.

There can be no such difference found amongst Moistning Medicines, that they should surpass the second degree. For seeing al Medicines are either hot or cold; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extreams, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

Use. Phylosophers therefore call moisture and drines, *Passive qualities*, yet have they their operation likewise; for moist Medicines lenifie and make slippery, ease the Cough, and help the roughnes of the throat. These operations are proper to medicines moist in the first Degree.

Those which are moister, take away Natural strength, helps the sharpnes of humors, make both blood and spirits thicker, looseth the belly, and fit it for purgation.

The immoderate or indiscreet use of them duls the Body, and makes it unfit for Action.

Of drying Medicines.

Drying Medicines have contrary Faculties to these, viz. To consume moisture, stop fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery, they make the Body and Members firm, when they are weakened by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the Members be strengthned by drying medicines, they have notwithstanding their own proper Moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist: If then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather over-use of drying Medicines, the Members can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper actions.

Such Medicines as are dry in the third Degree, being unadvisedly given, hinder the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, of their Nourishment, and by that means brings them into Consumption.

Besides, There is a certain moisture in the Body of Man, which is called *Radical moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also consists in it, and this may be done by too frequent use of medicines dry in the fourth degree: And it may be this was the reason of *Galen* his writing, That things dry in the fourth degree, must of necessity burn; which is an effect of heat, and not of drines, unless by Burning, *Galen* means consuming the Radical moisture.

The use then of drying Medicines, is only to such Bodies, and parts of the Body, as abound with moisture; in which observe these Rules:

1. If the moisture be not extream, let not the Medicine be extream drying.

2. Let it be proper to the part of the Body afflicted; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualtities of Medicines, and in the general only, and but briefly, because we shal alwaies touch upon them in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must alwaies have an eye to these.

SECT. II.

Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the severall Parts of the Body.

ANtient Physitians also kept a grievous Racket about this, some denying any specificall vertues at al in Medicines, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of Opinion, that such as strengthen the Head, must needs strengthen the Bowels, and al other parts of the Body, by the same Rule: Because being ignorant of the influence of the heavens, they would give no Reason for the contrary: and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body, must needs be obnoxious to all the rest, by the same Rule.

Others hold them to be appropriated to the particular parts of the Body, by an hidden poperty as they cal it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated, and their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body.

Others have labored to find out a middle way between both these, and and they hold that what Medicines strengthen one part of the Body, must needs in some measure, strengthen al the rest, yet so as that it is peculiarly appropriated to that part of the body which it strengthens; & their reason is, Because the substance of the Medicine agrees with the substance of that part of the body which it strengthens, & every one almost that hath but Wit enough to eat an Eg, knows that the substance of all Parts of the Body are not alike. This argument hath some weight in it, though in my Opinion, it falls a little too low; for it is a certain truth, The Sympathy and Antipathy of the Creation, is the Cause both of al Diseases, and also of the operations of al Medicines. However, I may intertex my Opinion of what Physitians cal [*Hidden qualities*] now and then with it; yet my scope shall be to treat chiefly of this at this time til time and opportunity (together with the wil of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they cal [Hidden Qualities] into such a form that others may understand it as well as my self: I am sickly, and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the qualities and use of these medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labor, they shal find them presented to their view in this Order.

Medicines appropriated
1. *To the Head.*
2. *To the Breast and Lungs,*
3. *To the Heart,*
4. *To the Stomach,*
5. *To the Liver,*
6. *To the Spleen,*
7. *To the Reins and Bladder,*
8. *To the Womb,*
9. *To the Joynts,*

Chap. 1. *Of Medicines appropriate to the Head.*

BY [*Head*] is usually understood al that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost joynt of the Neck; yet are those Medicines properly called *Cephalical*, which are appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Eears, nor Teeth; neither are those Medicines which are proper to the Ears, proper also to the Eyes; therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shal subdivide this Chapter into these parts.

Medicines appropriated
1. *To the Brain,*
2. *To the Eyes,*
3. *To the Mouth and Nostrils,*
4. *To the Ears,*
5. *To the Teeth,*

For what Medicines are appropriated to an unruly Tongue, is not in my prower at present to determin.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

Before we treat of Medicines appropriated to the Brain, it is requisite that we describe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The brain which is the seat of Aprehension, Judgment, and Memory, the Original of Sence and Motion, is by Nature temperate, and if so, then you wil grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by Heat and Cold, and it is indeed more subject to afflictions by either of them, than any other

ther part of the body, for if it be afflicted by Heat, Sence and Reason, are immoderatly moved, if by cold they languish, and are dulled, to pass by other Symptoms which invade the head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smels, sights, and sounds: but I shal meddle no further with these here, because they are not Medicines.

Cephalical medicines may be found out from the Affections of the Brain it self. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such afflictions; therefore give such Medicines as very gently warm, clense, cut, and dry: but withal, let them be such as are appropriated to the Head, such as Physitians say [by an hidden quality] strengthen the Brain.

Again, if you consider the scituation of the Brain, you shal find it placed in the highest part of the body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapors: this punisheth a man with watchings and head-ach, as the former did with sottishness and sleepiness; in such cases use such *Cephalicks* as gently cool the Brain.

To make *Cephalicks* of *Narcoticks*, or stupifying Medicines, is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to Brain and Senses. Of these, and such Medicines also as purge the brain, I shal speak by and by. To return to my purpose.

Some *Cephalicks* purge the brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it; but how they perform this Office peculiarly to the Brain, most Physitians confess they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor describe by Precepts, only thus they do it by an hidden quality, either by strengthening the Brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diseases incident to the brain.

Lastly, For the use of *Cephalicks*, observe, if the brain be much afflicted, you cannot wel strengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you wel purge the brain before you have clensed the rest of the body, it is so subject to receive the vapors up to it; give cooling Cephalicks, when the brain is too hot, and hot Cephalicks when it is too cold.

Beware of using cooling Medicines to the brain when the crisis of a Disease is neer: How that time may be known, I shal (God assisting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do al things at one time; let it suffice now, that according as the Disease afflicting your Head is, so let your remedy be.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.

Take such medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the Name of [*Ocular Medicines*] I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of Words, and partly to instruct my Country men in the terms of Art belonging to Physick, (I would have called them [*Ophthalmicks*] had not the word bin troublesom to the reading, much more to the understanding of a country man) as I even now called such Medicines [*Cephalicks*] as were appropriated to the Brain.

Ocular Medicines are two-fold, viz. such as are referred to the visive Vertues, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthen the Visive Vertue or the Optick Nerves which convey it to the Eyes (say Doctors) do it by an hidden vertue, into the reason of which no man can dive, unless they should fetch it from the Similitude of the substance: And yet they say a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night, and they give this Reason, Because Goats see as wel in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperature nor substance between the liver and the eyes: However Astrologers know well enough that al Herbs, Plants, &c. that are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, and appropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the Visive Vertue, as Eye-bright, which is hot; *Lunaria* or Moonwort, which is cold.

As for what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves, seeing they are exact in sence, they will not endure the least inconvenience, therefore such Medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for such Medicines as strengthen the Visive Vertues are all given inwardly) let them neither hurt by their hardness nor gnawing quality, nor be so tough that they should stick to them. Therefore let Ocular Medicines be neither in Pouders nor Ointments, because oyl it self is offensive to the eyes, and how pleasing Pouders are to them, you may perceive your self by but going into the dust.

Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.

Apply no stinking Medicine to a disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the nose, but also the brain; neither administer Medicines of any il tast to a Disease in the Mouth, for that subverts the Stomach, because the tunicle of the Mouth and of the Stomach is the same: And because both mouth and nostrils are waies by which the Brain is clensed; therefore are they infected with such diseases as need almost continual clensing, and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least, not ingratefull.

Medicines appropriated to the Ears.

The Ears are easily afflicted by Cold, because they are alwaies open, therefore they require hot medicines. And because they are of themselves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much,

Medicines appropriated to the Teeth.

Vehement heat, and vehement cold, are enemies, to the Teeth, but they are most of al offended by sharp and sour things, and the reason is, because they have neither Skin nor Flesh to cover them. They delight in such Medicines as are clensing and binding, because they are troubled with Defluxions and Rheums upon every light occasion; and that's the reason the common use of fat and sweet things, soon rots the Teeth.

Chap. 2. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.*

THe Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, you shall find called al along by the Name of [*Pectorals*] that's the term Physitians give them, when you hear them talk of Pectoral Syrups, Pectoral Rows, or Pectoral Oyntments, now you know their Use.

They are divers, some of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although sometimes in ulcers of the Lungs we are forced to use binding Medicines, to joyn the ulcer, yet are not these called Pectorals, because binding medicines are extream hurtful to the Breast and Luugs, both because they hinder ones fetching his breath, and also because they hinder the avoiding that flegm by which the Breast is oppressed.

Such Medicines are called Pectorals, which are of a * lenifying Nature, [* The next Section will instruct you in the term] for by their operation is the breath the easier fetched, and what sticks to the Stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking this same spitting, alwaies one and the same; for somtimes the matter is so thin that it cannot be cast up by the motion of the Lungs, but it slips besides. Again, Somtimes it is so thick that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungs. These then are the genuine operations of Pectorals, *viz.* Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides, Those which make thin matter thicker are of two sorts, *viz.* Some are mild and gentle, which may safely be administred, be the matter hot or cold which offendeth (the de-

grees of Temperature will satisfie, which such be among the Simples, neither shal you want instructions among the Compounds) Others are very cold, which are used only when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the cure of the Phtisick (which is an ulceration of the lungs and the disease usually called, The Consumption of the Lungs) are also reckoned in amongst Pectorals. It is not amiss to speak a word to two of them.

In the cure of this Disease are three things to be regarded.

1. *To cut and bring away the Concreted Blood.*
2. *To cherish and strengthen the Lungs.*
3. *To conglutinate the Ulcer.*

And indeed some particular Simples wil perform al these, and Physitians confess it; which shews the wonderfull Mystery the All-wise God hath made in the Creation, That one and the same Simple should perform two contrary Opinions on the same part of the Body; for the more a medicine clenseth, the more it conglutinates; They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more clensing; lastly, Medicines more binding, and strengthen the Lungs all the Time.

To conclude then, Pectoral Medicines are such as either cut and clense out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungs, or make thin Defluxions thick, or temper those that are sharp, help the Roughness of the Wind-pipe, or are gently lenitive and softning, being outwardly applied to the Breast.

Chap. 3. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.*

THese are they which are generally given under the notion of Cordials, take them under that Name here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital Spirit, the fountain of life, the original of infused heat, and of the Natural affections of man.

So then these two things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life through out the Body.
2. To add Vigor to the Affections.

And if these be proper to the heart, you wil easily grant me, that it is the property of Cordials to administer to the Heart in these particulars.

Of Cordials, some chear the mind, some strengthen the Heart, and refresh the Spirits thereof being decayed.

Those which cheer the Mind, are not one and the same; for as the Heart is variously disturbed, either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadness, &c. So such things as flatter Lovers or appease the Anger, or comfort the Fearful, or please the Hatefull, may wel be called cordials; for the heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by reason, as well as by digestion, yet these, because they are not Medicines, are beside my present scope.

And although it is true, That mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or motions of the mind, not of the Body; yet many have been induced to think such affections may be wrought in the body by medicines, which some hold is done by an *hidden Property* (the old Bush ignorant Physitians have run into) Others that denied any hidden Quality in Medicines, held it to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead people in ignorance, *viz.* To tel them (when they cannot give, nor wil not study a reason of a thing) It is *Diabolical*, and done by Sorcery. I could give a reason of the former, if it were my present scope to speak of hidden properties; a very short time will discover the latter to be the greatest of falshoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much Heat, by Poyson, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials, and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these Three Afflictions, *viz.*

1. *Excessive Heat.*
2. *Poyson.*
3. *Melancholy Vapors.*

Are Three kinds of remedies which succor the afflicted Heart:

Such as,

1. *By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Feavers.*
2. *Resist poyson.*
3. *Cherish the vital spirits when they languish.*

Al these are called Cordials.

1. *Such as cool the Heart in Feavers*, yet is not every thing that cooleth, Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead cordial as gold is, some hold it Cordial by hidden Quality, others by Reason, Because it cheers a mans heart to see he hath gotten money, an Apish Reason, unbeseeming a Scholer; for Pearls, taken inwardly, cool the Heart, and cheers exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no waies hold in that, what Medicines do by hidden Quality is not my task at present, it may be hereafter, only here let it suffice, that cool Cordials are such Medicines as are appropriated to the heart, and let the Heart be afflicted with heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they prove ruptures, for the Heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. *Such as resist Poyson* There is a two-fold resisting of poyson.

1. *By an Antipathy between the Medicine and Poyson.*
2. *By a Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart.*

Of the first we shal speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter, and they are such medicines, whose Nature is to strengthen the Heart, and fortifie it against the poyson, as Rue, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the poyson, which afflicteth the heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the Heart afflicted by the poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such Medicines as strengthen the Heart either by Astral influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in medicines, for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to mans, yet I question whether it be cordial or not.

3. *And lastly; Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active*, both because they are appropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking melancholy vapors from the Heart, for as the Animal spirits be refreshed by fragrant smels, and the Natural Spirits by Spices: so are the vital Spirits refreshed by al such medicines as keep back melancholy Vapors from the Heart, as Borrage, Bugloss, Rosemary, Citron Pils, the Compositions of them and many others, which this Treatise wil amply furnish you with.

Chap. 4. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.*

BY Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the stomach are usually called stomachicals.

The infirmities usually incident to the Stomach are three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakened.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his body needs Nourishment.

When Digestion is weakened it is not able to concoct the meat received into the stomach, but it putrefies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled the Somach is not able to retain the Food til it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth fluxes.

Such Medicines then as remedy al these, are called stomachicals. And of them in order.

1. Such

1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of a sharp or souriſh taſt, and yet withall of a gratefull taſt to the Pallat, for although loſs of appetite may proceed from divers cauſes, as from Choller in the Stomach, or putrefied Humors or the like, yet ſuch things as purge this Choller or Humors, are properly called *Orecticks*, not ſtomachicals; the former ſtrengthen Appetite after theſe are expelled.

2. Such medicines help Digeſtion as ſtrengthen the Stomach, either by convenient heat, or Aromatical(*viz.* ſpicy) Faculty, by hidden property, or congruity of Nature; by which laſt the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard dried and beaten to pouder and taken in Wine in the morning faſting is an exceeding ſtrengthener of Digeſtion,becauſe thoſe Creatures have ſuch ſtrong Digeſtions themſelves.

3. The retentive Faculty of the Stomach is corrected by binding medicines yet not by al binding Medicines neither, for ſome of them are adverſe to the Stomach, but by ſuch binding medicines as are appropriated to the Stomach.

For the Uſe of theſe.

Uſe, 1. Uſe not ſuch medicines as provoke Appetite before you have clenſed the Stomach of what hinders it.

Uſe, 2. Such medicines as help Digeſtion (which the Greeks cal πεπτικα) give them a good time before meat that ſo they may paſs to the bottom of the Stomach (for the digeſtive Faculty lies there) before the food come into it.

Uſe, 3. Such as ſtrengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat,if to ſtay fluxes; a little after meat, if to ſtay vomiting.

Chap. 5. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.*

BE pleaſed to take theſe under the Name of Hepaticks, for that is the uſual Name Phyſitians give them, and theſe alſo are of Three ſorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in.
2. Others ſtrengthen it.
3. Others help its Diſeaſes.

The Pallat is the Seat of taſt, and its Office is to judg what Food is agreeable to the ſtomach, and what not, by that is both the Quality and Quantity of Food for the Stomach diſcerned: the very ſame Office the *Meſeraik* veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes ſuch Food pleaſeth the Pallat which the Liver likes not(but not often) and therefore the *Meſeraik* Veins refuſe it, and that's the reaſon ſome few men fancy ſuch food as makes them ſick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with ſweet things,draws them greedily,and digeſteth them as ſwiftly, and that's the reaſon Honey is ſo ſoon turned into Choller.

2. Such medicines ſtrengthen the Liver, as (being appropriated to it) very gently bind,for ſeeing the Office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs ſome adſtriction, that ſo both the heat and the humor to be concocted may be ſtaied that ſo the one ſlip not not away, nor the other be ſcattered.

Yet do not Hepatical medicines require ſo great a binding Faculty as ſtomachicals do,becauſe the paſſages of the Stomach are more open than thoſe of the Liver, by which it either takes in Chyle,or ſends out blood to the reſt of the body, therefore medicines that are very binding are hurtful to the Liver, and either cauſe obſtructions, or hinder the diſtribution of the blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very ſubject to obſtructions, medicines which withſtand obſtructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepatical, and they are ſuch as cut and extenuate without any vehement heat (to theſe we ſhal ſpeak in their proper places) and yet they retain a Faculty both gently binding, and clenſing,

Sometimes Inflamation follows the obſtruction, and then muſt you uſe Hepatical medicines,which cool, clenſe, and extenuate.

In uſing theſe have a ſpecial care that your cooling medicines be ſo tempered with heat,that the digeſtive faculty of the liver be not ſpoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very neer unto it) be not ſo cooled that it hinder the fetching of breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to conroct Chyle (which is a white ſubſtance the Stomach digeſts the food into) into Blood, and diſtribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the body is nouriſhed, and decaying fleſh reſtored.

Chap. 6. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.*

IN the breeding of Blood, are three Excrements moſt conſpicuous viz. *Urine*, *Choler*, and *Melancholy*.

The proper Seat of Choler is in the Gall.

The urine paſſeth down to the Reins or Kidneys, which is al one.

The Spleen takes the thickeſt or melancholy blood to it ſelf.

I hope ſhortly to give you the exacteſt piece of Anatomy now extant, in your own mother Tongue, wherein you may as perfectly ſee theſe and al other internal operations of your body, as you can your Faces in a Looking-glaſs. But to return.

This Excrement of blood is twofold: for either by exceſſive heat, it is adduſt, and this is that the Latins cal *Atra Bilis:* or elſe it is thick and earthly of it ſelf, and this properly is called Melancholy Humor.

Hence then is the Nature of Splenical medicines to be found out, and by theſe two is the Spleen uſually afflicted for *Atra bilis* (I know not what diſtinct Engliſh Name to give it) many times cauſes madneſs, and pure melancholy cauſeth Obſtructions of the Bowels, and Tumors, whereby the concoction of the blood is viciated, and dropſies many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the ſpleen muſt needs be twofold alſo, ſome appropriated to *Atra bilis*, others to pure melancholy: but of purging either of them, I ſhall omit till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it ſelf.

1. Such medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moiſtening temper *Atra bilis*: let not theſe medicines be too cold neither, for there is no ſuch heat in *Atra bilis* as there is in Choller, and therefore it needs no ſuch exceſſive cooling: amongſt the number of theſe are ſuch as wee mentioned amongſt the Cordials or repel melancholy Vapors from the Heart, ſuch temper and aſſwage the malice of *Atra bilis*.

2. Thoſe medicines are alſo Splenical, by which melancholy humors are corrected and ſo prepared, that they may the more eaſily be evacuated: ſuch medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepaticals in this That they are no waies binding;for the ſpleen being no ways addicted to concoction, binding medicines do it harm, and not good.

3. Sometimes the Spleen is not only obſtructed, but alſo hardned by Melancholy Humors, and in ſuch caſes Emollient medicines may be wel called Splenicals; not ſuch as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the ſtomach and bowels, but ſuch as are outwardly applied to the Region of the Spleen.

And although ſometimes medicines,are outwardly applied to hardneſs of the Liver,yet they differ from Splenicals, becauſe they are binding, ſo are not Splenicals.

Chap. 7. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.*

THe Office of the Reins is, To make a ſeparation between the Blood and the Urine; to receive this urine thus ſeparated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a ſufficient bigneſs to contain it, that ſo a man may go about his buſineſs and not be alwaies piſſing.

Both theſe parts of the body officiating about the Urine, they are both uſually afflicted by the diſeaſes of the urine.

The urine is oppreſſed,

1. *By Stones.*

2. *By*

2. *By Inflamation.*
3. *By thick Humors.*

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are uſually called *Nephriticals*, and are three-fold; ſome cool, others cut groſs humors, and a third ſort breaks the ſtone.

In the uſe of all theſe, take notice, That the conſtitution of the Reins and bladder is ſuch, that they abhor all binding Medicines, becauſe they cauſe ſtoppage of urine.

The truth is, I ſhall ſpeak of all theſe apart in ſo many Chapters by themſelves, only let it ſuffice, That Phyſitians confeſs ſome Medicines perform theſe by an hidden quality, and even break the hardeſt ſtone; but no man (they ſay, becauſe they cannot themſelves) can give a reaſon how, or why they do it.

And Secondly, Take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being ſubject to Inflammations endure not very hot Medicines.

Thirdly, Becauſe the Bladder is further remote from the Centre of the Body than the Kidnies are, therefore it requires ſtronger Medicines than the Kidnies do, leſt the ſtrength of the Medicine be ſpent before it be come to the part afflicted.

Chap. 8. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.*

THeſe Phyſitians call *Hyſtericals*, and to avoid Multiplicity of words, take them in this diſcourſe under that notion.

Take notice that ſuch Medicines as provoke the Terms, or ſtop them when they flow immoderately, are properly Hyſtericals, but ſhal be ſpoken to by and by in a Chapter by themſelves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it ſeems to be much like the Nature of the brain and ſtomach, for experience teacheth that it is delighted with ſweet and Aromatical Medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For Example: A Woman being troubled with the fits of the Mother, which is drawing of the Womb upwards, apply ſweet things, as Civit, or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again; but apply ſtinking things to the Noſe, as Aſſafœtida, or the like, it expels it from it, and ſends it down to its proper place.

Again, Somtimes the womb of a Woman falls out; in ſuch caſes, ſweet ſcents applied to the Noſe, and ſtinking things to the privy paſſage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made ſome Phyſitians of Opinion that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the ſence of ſmelling. For my part, I beleeve nothing leſs; only it doth it by appropriation to that part of the body, for the ſtomach is alſo offended with ſtinking things, not becauſe it ſmels them, but becauſe they are obnoxious to that part of the body, judg the like by the womb; it is offended by ſtinking things, and ſtrengthened by ſweet: for ſmel is one of the touch-ſtones by which nature trieth what is convenient for its ſelf; yet, that the womb hath much affinity with the Head is moſt certain, and undeniable, by this argument, Becauſe moſt Cephalick medicines conduce to the cure of Diſeaſes in the womb, neither is the womb often afflicted, but the head principally ſuffers with it.

Chap. 9. *Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.*

THe Joynts are uſually troubled with Cephalick Diſeaſes, and then are to be cured by Cephalick medicines.

Medicines appropriated to the Joynts, are called by the name of *Arthritical* medicines.

The Joynts, ſeeing they are very nervous, require medicines which are of a heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding, and withall, ſuch as by a peculiar vertue are appropriated to them, and ad ſtrength to them. It is true, moſt Cephalicks do ſo, yet becauſe the joynts are more remote from the Centre, they require ſtronger medicines.

For removing pains in the Joynts this is the method of proceeding.

Pains is either taken away, or eaſed for the true cure is to take away the cauſe of the pain, ſomtimes the vehemency of the pain is ſo great that you muſt be forced to uſe *Anodines* (for ſo Phyſitians cal ſuch medicines as eaſe pain) before you can meddle with the cauſe, and this is uſually when the part pained is inflamed for thoſe medicines which take away the cauſe of pain being very hot, if there be any inflammation in the part pained, you muſt abſtain from them till the inflammation be taken away.

Alſo the manner of eaſing the pain is two-fold, for if you regard only the pain, uſe *Anodines*, but if you regard the inflammation, uſe cooling medicines, becauſe by them, not only the heat is aſſwaged, but alſo the flux of Blood to that part is ſtopped, eſpecially if you mix ſome repelling medicine with it. We ſhall ſpeak of all theſe in the next Section.

Only here take notice, That ſuch medicines as take away the cauſe of pain from the Joynts, are of very thin ſubſtance, and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you ſee the cauſe taken quite away, then uſe ſuch as bind and ſtrengthen the Joynts, that ſo you may prevent defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the ſecond Section.

SECT. III.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

THat I may be as plain as can be in this (for I deſire to be underſtood of all) I ſhall divide this *Section* into theſe Chapters, *Viz.*

Of Medicines.

	Chap.
Emollient	1
Hardening	2
Looſning	3
Making thin, and thick	4
Opening the Veſſels	5
Attenuating	6
Drawing	7
Diſcuſſing	8
Repelling	9
Burning	10
Clenſing	11
Emplaſticks	12
Suppuring	13
Provoking Urine	14
Provoking the Terms	15
Breeding Milk	16
Regarding the Seed	17
Eaſing pain	18
Breeding Fleſh	19
Glutinative	20
Scarrifying	21
Reſiſting Poyſon	22
Adorning the Body	23
Purging	24

Of all theſe in order, and in the ſame order they are ſet down.

Chap. 1. *Of Emollient Medicines.*

THe variaus mixtures of Heat, Cold, Drineſs, and Moiſture in Simples, muſt of neceſſity produce variety of Faculties, and operations in them, which now we come to treat of, beginning firſt at Emollients.

What is hard, and what is ſoft, moſt men know, but few are able to expreſs: Phyloſophers define that to be hard which yields not to touching and ſoft to be the contrary. An Emollient, or ſoftening Medicine (which is all one) is ſuch a Medicine as reduceth a hard ſubſtance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Philoſophy, and keep to Phyſick: Phyſitians deſcribe hardneſs to be twofold.

1. A diſtention or ſtretching of a part by too much fulneſs.

2. Thick humors which are deſti-

tute

tute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body in which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient Medicines to have, viz. To moiſten what is dry, to Diſcuſs what is ſtretched, to warm what is congealed by cold; yet properly, that only is ſaid to mollifie which reduceth a hard ſubſtance to its proper temper.

Drineſs and thickneſs of humors being the cauſe of hardneſs, Emollient Medicines muſt of neceſſity be hot and moiſt; and although you may peradventure find ſome of them dry in the ſecond or third Degrees, yet muſt this Drineſs be tempered and qualified with heat and moiſture, for Reaſon wil tel you that dry Medicines make hard parts harder.

Beſides, In Schirrhous humors (in which Emollients are moſt in uſe) various Symptomes appear, ſo that the hardneſs being not ſimple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be alwaies one and the ſame: as for example: Somtimes the Swelling abounds with moiſture, and then the Medicine muſt be dryer, not to mollifie the ſwelling, but to conſume the moiſture; Somtimes the humor is ſo tough, that temperate Medicines wil not ſtir it, then muſt the Medicine be hotter, theſe things are accidental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for al this, that Emollient Medicines ſhould not be temperately hot and moiſt in their own Nature; for general Rules are not to be accounted falſe, becauſe a man muſt ſometimes ſwerve from them, for this is the true uſe of all Rules, viz. To vary them according to the various Symptomes of the Diſeaſe, and herein is the judgment of the Phyſitians tried.

Laſtly, Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their taſt, 2. By their feeling.

1. In taſt, they are neer unto ſweet, but Fat and Oyly, they are neither ſharp, nor auſtere, nor ſour, nor ſalt, neither do they manifeſt either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you may perceive no roughneſs, neither do they ſtick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occaſion be, are cutting Medicines mixed with them.

Chap. 2. *Of Hardning Medicines.*

GALEN in *Lib. 5. de Simpl. Med. Facult. Cap.* 10. determins Hardning Medicines to be cold and moiſt, and he brings ſome arguments to prove it, againſt which other Phyſitians conteſt.

I ſhall not here ſtand to quote the Diſpute, only take notice, That if ſoftning Medicines be hot and moiſt (as we ſhew'd even now) the hardning Medicines muſt needs be cold and dry, becauſe they are contrary to them.

The univerſal courſe of Nature wil prove it, for drineſs and moiſture are paſſive qualities, neither can extremities conſiſt in moiſture as you may know, if you do but conſider that drineſs is not attributed to the Air, nor Water, but to Fire, and Earth.

2 The thing to be *congealed* muſt needs be moiſt, therefore the Medicine *congealing* muſt of neceſſity be dry, for if cold be joyned with drineſs, it contracts the pores, that ſo the humors cannot be ſcatterred.

Yet you muſt obſerve a difference between Medicines drying, making thick, hardning, and congealing, of which differences a few words will not do amiſs.

1. Such Medicines are ſaid to dry, which draw out or drink up the moiſture, as a Spunge drinks up water.

2. Such Medicines are ſaid to make thick, as do not conſume the moiſture, but ad drineſs to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuary by adding Pouders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the Moiſture, nor make it thick by adding drineſs to it, but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardneſs differs from all theſe, for the parts of the body ſwel, and, are filled with flegmatick Humors, or melancholly Blood, which at laſt grows hard.

That you may cleerly underſtand this, obſerve but theſe two things.

1. What it is that worketh.

2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold.

That which is wrought upon is a certain thickneſs and drineſs of humors, for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be ſaid to be congealed by cold, but not ſo properly hardened. Thus you ſee cold and drineſs to be the cauſe of hardning. But enough of this (perhaps ſome may think too much) This hardning being ſo far from being uſeful, that it is obnoxious to the body of Man. I paſs it without more words. I ſuppoſe when *Galen* wrote of hardning Medicines, he intended ſuch as make thick, and therefore amongſt them he reckons up Fleawort, Purſlain, Houſleek, and the like, which aſſwage the heat of the humors in Swellings and ſtop ſubtill and ſharp defluxions upon the Lungs, but of theſe more anon.

Chap. 3 *Of Looſning Medicines.*

BY Looſning here, I do not mean Purging, not that which is oppoſite to Aſtringency; but that which is oppoſite to ſtretching: I knew not ſuddenly what fitter Engliſh Name to give it, than Looſning or Laxation, which latter is ſcarce Engliſh.

The Members are diſtended or ſtretched divers waies, and ought to be looſned as many, for they are ſtretched ſomtimes by drineſs ſometimes by cold, ſometimes by repletion or fulneſs, ſomtimes by ſwellings, and ſomtimes by ſome of theſe joyned together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, becauſe it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Phyſick in ſuch Engliſh as they underſtand not.

I confeſs the Opinion of Ancient Phyſitians hath been various about theſe Looſning Medicines. *Galen's* Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moiſtening, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines, and therefore ought not to be referred to a Chapter by themſelves.

'Tis like they may, and ſo may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or coldneſs, or drineſs, or moiſture: But we ſpeak not here of the particular properties of Medicines, but of their joyned properties, as they heat and moiſten.

Others, they queſtion how they can be diſtinguiſhed from ſuch as mollifie, ſeeing ſuch as are looſning, and ſuch as are emollient, are both of them hot and moiſt.

To that, thus: Stretching and Looſning are aſcribed to the movable parts of the Body, as to the Muſcles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments and *Membrans*; but ſoftneſs and hardneſs to ſuch parts of the Body as may be felt with the hand: I ſhall make it cleer by a ſimilitude: Wax is ſoftned being hard, but Fiddle ſtrings are looſned being ſtretched. And if you ſay that the difference lying only in the parts of the Body is no true difference, then take notice, that ſuch Medicines which looſen, are leſs hot, and more moiſtning, than ſuch as ſoften, for they operate moſt by heat, theſe by moiſture.

The truth is, I am of Opinion, the difference is not much, nay, ſcarce ſenſible, between Emollient and Looſning Medicines; only I quoted this in a Chapter by it ſelf, not ſo much becauſe ſome Authors do, as becauſe it conduceth to the encreaſe of knowledg in phyſick.

The chief Uſe of Looſning Medicines is in Convulſions and Cramps, and ſuch like infirmities which cauſe

distention or stretching.

They are known by the very same Marks and Tokens that Emollient Medicines are.

Chap. 4. *Of Medicines making thin and thick.*

MEdicines which rarifie, or make thin, are such which open the pores of the skin and make them wider; they are not so moist as Emollient Medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts; they are hot, but not so hot that they should draw the matter to them or discuss it, as we shal shew when we come to speak of those Faculties.

Such as make thick, are contrary to these, these are cold, and stop the Pores of the Skin.

These *Galen* would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his description of hardning Medicines and such as make thick.

Use 1. The use of Rarifying medicines is, To open the pores of the skin and make them wider, that so the vapors arising from blood overheated may pass out, and that was the reason Wrastlers in antient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anointed, that so the vapors caused by stirring their bodies, might pass out, and not cause Feavers or other mischief to the bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled.

Again, in swellings, it is not only the plenty of Humors that causeth pain, but the drineſs, hardneſs, or stretching of the skin, therefore seeing Medicines which rarifie or make thin, do both loosen and mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickning Medicines, for they make the skin firm, thereby not only the better resisting cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and dissolution of the spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.

Chap. 5. *Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels.*

THese *Galen* thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickneſs should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickneſs seems rather to stop than to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening Obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the vessels is different; obstructions require cutting medicines, by which the thickneſs of the matter obstructing is made thinner, therefore the medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin Body, like water, for that causeth obstructions rather than takes them away, but of thin parts, viz. Making thin) But those medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the Vessels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass, therefore *Galen* besides heat, appointed thickneſs of parts and sharpneſs, or biting, as Pepper bites, for such a sharp heat is very effectual to penetrate and cannot stop in the least; for although the skin be easily contracted by gentle medicines, the Vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding, and therefore let these medicines of thick substance be also moist, for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as stop the mouths of the Vessels.

Use. The use of opening medicines may be easily gathered from the use of the Vessels to be opened, for seeing their Use is to hold blood, which sometimes offends in quantity, somtimes in quality; such infirmities are to be somtimes remedied by opening Medicines.

They are easily known by tast, being sharp and piercing, and bite the tongue, but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 6. *Of Attenuating Medicines.*

THe use of attenuating medicines is to open the obstructions of the Bowels.

The bowels are obstructed or stopped by tough and viscous Humors; Hence then it is cleer that Attenuating or Extenuating medicines ought to be thin of substance, but whether they ought al to be hot or not, is some question, for indeed many cold Medicines cut tough Humors, and open Obstructions, as Vinegar, Endive, Succorie, and the like. I shal not enter into the dispute here, whether al cold things bind or not, and therefore some hold Vinegar to be hot in it self, and cool only by accident. We know wine is hot, and vinegar is nothing but corrupted wine, and we know as wel that putrefaction turns things usually into a contrary quality; and besides, if you ask Physitians how one simple can perform two contrarie Operations, they presently run into the old Bush, It doth it (say they) by a hidden quality.

The use of Attenuating medicines is to open the bowels, to clense the breast of flegm, to expell the Terms, &c.

Your best course is, first to clense the Body by some gentle Purge before you use Attenuating Medicines, lest they seize upon the Blood, and cause Feavers, or other mischiefs as bad.

They are in tast, sharp, sowr, or bitter, yet such as being tasted dilate the Tongue, and contract it not.

Chap. 7. *Of Drawing Medicines.*

THe Opinion of Physitians, is concerning these, as it is concerning other medicines, viz. Some draw by a manifest quality, some by a hidden, and so (quoth they) they draw to themselves both humors and thorns, or splinters that are gotten into the flesh; however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin patts; hot because the Nature of heat is to draw off thin parts that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Their use is various, *Viz.*

Use 1. That the Bowels may be disburdened of corrupt Humors.

2. Outwardly used, by them the offending humor (I should have said the Peccant Humor, had I written only to Scholers) is called from the internal parts of the body to the Superficies.

3. By them the Crisis of a Disease is much helped forward.

4. They are exceeding profitable to draw forth poyson out of the Body.

5. Parts of the body over cooled are cured by these medicines, viz. By applying them outwardlie to the place, not only because they heat, but also because they draw the spirits by which life and Heat are cherished, to the part of the Bodie which is destitute of them: you cannot but know that many times parts of the body sal away in flesh, and their strength decaies, as in some peoples Armes or Legs, or the like, the usual reason is, Because the vital Spirit decaies in those parts. To which use such Plaisters or Oyntments as are attractive (which is the physical term for drawing medicines) for they do not only cherish the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the vital and Natural Spirits thither, whereby they are both quickned and nourished,

They are known almost by the same tokens that Attenuating medicines are, seeing heat, and thinneſs of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantitie, thinneſs of parts being most proper to attenuating Medicines, but attractive Medicines are hotter.

Chap 8. *Of Discussive Medicines.*

BY Discussive Medicines I intend such as the Greeks cal διαφορητικά commonly Physitians call them by the Names of *Diaphoreticks*: in plain English, they are such Medicines as provoke Sweat, or as work by insensible transpiration, I quote these terms, and explain them, because I would not have my Country Men hood-wink'd with strange terms.

The nature of discussing (or sweating) medicines is almost the same with Attractive, for there are no discussive medicines but are attractive, nor scarce any attractive Medicine but is in some measure or other discussing.

The difference then is only this; That discussive medicines are hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing else need be written of their nature.

use. Their use may be known even from their very Name; for diseases that come by repletion or fulness, are cured by evacuation or emptying; yet neither blood nor gross Humors are to be expelled by sweating, or insensible transpiration (as they cal it) but the one requires Blood-letting, the other purgation; but *Serosus* or thin humors and filthy Vapors, and such like superfluities, are to be expelled by sweat, and be wary in this too, for many of them work violently, and violent Medicines are not rashly to be given.

Caut. 2. Besides, Swellings are sometimes made so hard by sweating medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; for what is thin being by such Medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains: If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them.

Caut. 3. Again, Sometimes by using Discussives, the humors offending (which Physitians usually cal the *Peccant Humor*) is driven to some more noble part of the body, or else it draws more than it discusseth; in such cases, concoct and attenuate the matter offending before you go about to discuss it.

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the disease discussive Medicines are to be used, viz. about the declining of the disease, although in Diseases arising from the Heat of blood, we sometimes use them in the encrease and state of them.

They are known by the same marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, viz. by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot, and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the Tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 9. *Of Repelling Medicines.*

REpelling Medicines are of contrary operation to these three last mentioned, viz. Attenuating, Drawing, and Discussive medicines: 'Tis true; there is but little difference between these three, some hold none at al; and if you wil be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And so medicines making thick, correspond to attenuating medicines, or such as make thin, repelling Medicines are opposed to such as draw, and such as retain the Humors and make them tough, are opposite to such as discuss, some hold this Niceness needless.

2. The sentence of Authors about Repulsive medicines is various.

For seeing an Influxion may be caused many waies: Repulsive hath got as many Definitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop, and make thick, stay Influxions, and therefore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to Attractives, but also to Attenuating, and Discussing Medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions (for so do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the Humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, binding is inherent to Repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick: Yet such as are binding, cold and thin in operation, are most effectual.

Your taste will find Repulsives to be, tart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

Use 1. Their Use is manifold, as in hot Tumors, Head-achs, or the like.

Use 2. By these in Feavers are the Vapors driven from the Head: Vinegar of Roses is notable.

Time of giving. They are most commodious in the beginning and encrease of a disease, for then influxions are most rise.

But seeing that in the cure of Tumors there are two scopes. 1. That that which flows to it may be repelled.

2. That that which is already in it may be discussed: Repulsives are most commodiously used in the beginning, discussives in the latter end.

In the middle you may mix them with this Proviso, That Repulsives exceed in the beginning, Discussives in the latter end.

Caut. 1. If the matter offending be of a venemous quality, either abstain from Repulsives altogether, or use Purging first, lest the matter fly to the Bowels and prove dangerous, especially if the Bowels be weak.

2. Also forbear, Repulsives, if the pain be great.

3. Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulsives you contract the Pores so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives.

Chap. 10. *Of burning Medicines.*

SUch Medicines are called by the Greeks πυρωτικά, that are so vehement hot that they burn the Skin like fire or scalding water.

Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees, for some are milder. and only cause redness to, or blisters upon the skin, others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make Issues.

Use 1 The mildest are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

use 2. To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard and callous Tumors, to consume Warts, and Polypus, which is a fleshy excrescence growing in the Nose, in the cure of Gouts, and Lethargies.

use 3. Fistulaes and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way, and dangerous defluxion of Humors to the superficies of the Body, and many things of the like Nature.

Caut. 1. Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectly lest it cause either Feavers or Convulsions, therefore use it not al til the body be first wel purged.

Caut. 2. If you use it to restore Limbs, temper it with milder things.

Caut. 3. Lastly, Have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Oyntments.

Chap. 11. *Of Clensing Medicines.*

CLensing medicines can neither be defined by Heat, nor coldness, because some of both sorts clense.

A clensing medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it, and carries it out.

Definition.] Here to avoid confusion, a difference must be made beween washing and clensing.

A thing which washeth, carries away by Fluxion as a man washeth the the dirt off from a thing.

A clensing medicine by a certain Roughness or nitrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This also is the difference between clensing and discussing medicines, the one makes thick humors thin, and so scatters them; but a clensing medicine

Medicine takes the moſt tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Beſides, Of clenſing medicines, ſome are of a gentle Nature, which the Greeks cal ῥυπικά, ſome are more vehement, called καθαίρητικά.

Theſe are not known one and the ſame way; for ſome are ſweet, ſome ſalt, and ſome bitter.

The uſe of clenſing is external, as the uſe of Purges internal.

They are uſed to clenſe the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea, and to conſume and eat away the fleſh it ſelf, as burnt Allum, *Precipitate*, &c.

When theſe muſt be uſed, not only the effects of the Ulcers, but alſo the temperature of the body wil tel you.

For if you ſee either a Diſeaſe of fulneſs, which our Phyſitians call [*Plethora*] or corrupted Humors which they cal [*Cacochymia*] you muſt empty the body of theſe, viz. fulneſs by bleeding, and corrupted Humors or evil ſtate of the Body, by purging before you uſe medicines to the Ulcer, elſe your cure wil never proceed proſperouſly.

In the Ulcer, pain to be eaſed, ſome part of the Ulcer to be ripened, flux to be ſtopped, or inflamation to be ceaſed, will inſtruct a prudent Artificer.

Chap. 12. *Of Emplaſticks.*

BY ἐμπλαστικά here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are clean contrary to things clenſing.

They are of a far more glutinous and tenacious ſubſtance.

They differ from things ſtopping becauſe they do not ſtop the pores ſo much, as ſtick to them like Birdlime.

They have a certain glutinous heat, tempered both with coldneſs and moiſture.

From theſe, Plaſters take their names.

Their taſt is either none at all, or not diſcernable whether hot or cold, but fat, inſipid, or without taſt; or ſweet, viſcous in feeling.

Their uſe is to ſtop flowing of blood, and other fluxes, to cauſe ſuppuration, to contain in the heat, that ſo tumors may be ripened.

Alſo they are mixed with other Medicines, that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaſter, and may ſtick the better to the Members.

Chap. 13. *Of Suppurating Medicines.*

THeſe have great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, only Emollients are ſomthing hotter.

Yet is there a difference as apparent as the Sun is when he is upon the Meridian, and the uſe is manifeſt. For,

Emollients are to make hard things ſoft, but what Suppures, rather makes a generation than alteration of the humors,

Natural heat is the efficient cauſe of Suppuration, neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore ſuch things are ſaid to ſuppure, which by a gentle heat cheriſh the inbred heat of man.

This is done by ſuch Medicines which are not only temperate in heat but alſo by a gentle viſcoſity, fill up or ſtop the pores, that ſo the heat of the part affected be not ſcattered.

For although ſuch things as bind hinder the diſſipation of the Spirits, and internal heat, yet they retain not the moiſture as ſuppuring Medicines properly and eſpecially do.

The heat then of Suppuring Medicines is like the internal heat of our Bodies.

As things then very hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterneſs: in Suppuring Medicines, no biting, no binding, no nitrous quality is perceived by the taſt (I ſhal give you better ſatisfaction both in this and the other by and by.)

For Reaſon wil tel a man, that ſuch things hinder rather than help the work of Nature in maturation.

It follows not from hence, That all Suppuring Medicines are grateful to the taſt, for many things grateful to the taſt provoke vomiting, therefore why may not the contrary be?

The moſt frequent uſe of Suppuration is, to ripen *Phlegmonæ*, a general term Phyſitians give to all ſwellings proceeding of Blood, becauſe Nature is very apt to help ſuch cures, and Phyſick is an art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of uſe is uſually in the height of the Diſeaſe, when the flux is ſtaied, as alſo to ripen matter that it may be the eaſier purged away.

Chap. 14. *Of Medicines provoking Urine.*

THe cauſes by which Urine is ſuppeſſed are many

1. By too much drying, or ſweating, it may be conſumed.

2. By heat or Inflamation of the Reins, or paſſages whereby it paſſes from the Reins, it may be ſtopped by compreſſion.

Urine is the thinneſt part of Blood, ſeparated from the thickeſt part in the Reins.

If then the Blood be more thick and viſcous than ordinary, it cannot eaſily be ſeparated without cutting and clenſing Medicines.

This is for certain, That Blood can neither be ſeparated or diſtributed without heat.

Yet amongſt Diureticks are ſome cold things, as the four greater cold Seeds, Winter-cherries, and the like.

Although this ſeem a wonder, yet it may be and both ſtand with truth.

For cool Diureticks, though they further not the ſeparation of the Blood one jot, yet they clenſe and purge the paſſages of the Urine.

Diureticks then are of two ſorts.

1. Such as conduce to the ſeparation of the Blood.

2. Such as open the Urinal paſſages.

The former are *biting [*I know not a better word for* Acer, *than biting like Pepper.*] (and are known by that taſt) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the groſs humors there.

Bitter things, although they be very hot, and cut groſs humors, yet are they of a more dry and terrene ſubſtance, than is convenient to provoke Urine.

Hence then we may ſafely gather, That bitter things are not ſo moiſt nor penetrating, as ſuch as bite like Pepper.

Thoſe cold things which provoke Urin, though they bite not, yet have they a nitrous quality whereby they open and clenſe.

For the uſe of theſe the Title will inſtruct you, only, leſt they carry the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins, and ſo make the ſtopping the greater, purge thoſe places they muſt paſs through before you adminiſter them.

Chap. 15. *Of Medicines provoking the Terms.*

THeſe Medicines have a great affinity with thoſe aforegoing.

For ſuch as provoke the Terms, provoke alſo Urine, their Nature is almoſt the ſame, viz. Hot, and thin eſſence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms, not only the blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Veſſels alſo to be opened.

Such as open thoſe Veſſels cary a certain terrene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate, but alſo penetrating dilate the Veſſels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms, ought to be hot in the third degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down, every Woman that is but ſixteen yeers old can tel you.

Be ſure you adminiſter the Medicine at the time they ſhould come down, elſe you wil do no other good than weaken Nature. Nei-

Neither must those things be neglected which may bring the Body into a fit temper for such a business.

If the Body be full of ill humors, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the crude humors into the Veins.

By avoiding the Menstruis the Body is made lighter, and Nature disburthened, health secured, alacrity procured.

The retaining of them breeds dropsies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea, somtimes madness.

Hippocrates denies any Women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.

Chap. 16. *Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk.*

SEing Milk is bred of blood, there is no question to be made but the way to encrease Milk, is to encrease the Blood.

Yet though blood be very copious, it doth not alwaies follow that Milk must of necessity be so too, for the Blood may be naught, or not fit to be turned into Milk, or impedited that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed milk, which breed much blood, and it good, and have a moderate cutting faculty also.

Such things then as breed milk are hot, and of thin parts, yet differ much from those that provoke urine, or the Terms. The other being vehemently hot, these which breed milk temperately hot.

And if drineſs be adverse to the provoking of the terms, certainly it is most adverse to breeding Milk.

Medicines which breed milk, are in tast either fat, or sweet,

For seeing both blood and milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in Nature.

Such things as lessen Milk must needs be contrary to such things as encrease it.

This is done by drying or thickning the blood.

They are known by tast, bitter, sharp, tart, Austere, &c. and whatsoever is excessive either in heat or cold.

If the body be full of evill juyce, purge it before you goe about to breed Milk, for the more you nourish impure bodies, the more you offend them.

Addition.

The Iudustry of late Physitians and Anatomists in conjunction with a noble freedom of Judgment, has found and asserted, that Milk is not bred of blood but of the thinner and purer parts of the Chylus: though the passage of the said chylus from the stomach to the Dugs is not yet sufciently discovered. See Dr. *Ent his Exercitations* upon *Parisanus*. It is likewise discovered lately by the means aforesaid, that blood does only quicken and give life and mettle to the body, the nourishment thereof proceeding from the Milk, or purer part of the chyle, which justifies that saying of the Author of the Tragicomical History of *Job*, who saies that some men die when their bones are moistened with Marrow and their breasts ful of Milk, *Job* 2. 23, 24.

Chap. 17. *Of Medicines regarding the Seed.*

AS Milk, so also Seed takes his Originial from Blood.

Therefore of necessity nourishing meats beget much Seed, because they beget much blood.

This is the difference between such things as breed Milk, and such as breed seed; Seed requires a more windy blood than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in seed, that being heat with spirits, it may cause the Yard to stand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moist.

Also to provoke one to the sports of *Venus*, we use such things as stir up the Venerial faculty.

These are hotter than those that encrease seed, yet not so dry that they should consume the seed.

Take notice of this also, That some things dul *Venus* by cold, and some over power her by heat.

The one of those consumes the seed, the other makes it torpid and sluggish, staies the Itching.

For the seed of Man is subject to as many contingents as the Man himself is.

It is not my scope here to treat of them, for such things as make seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly said to breed seed.

For the time when seed should be evacuated, I need say nothing, unless I should say, when a man is a bed with his Wife.

If the body haye ill humors let it first be purged, let seed be encreased before it be provoked.

Biting things lessen the seed, stir up the Venereal parts to expulsion, cause Itching or tickling of the privities, therefore they are good to be used a little before the act, otherwise the constant use of them, consumes and scatters the seed.

Observe thus much, That one and the same Medicine doth not suit with every complexion. For example. If the person be flegmatick, let the Medicine be the hotter.

The use of these Medicines is the propagation of Man-kind, for the desire of children incites many to copulation, but the pleasure that is in the act ten times more.

Chap. 18. *Of Medicines easing pain.*

THere is no dispute of the story but that which causeth the disease causeth pain, as also what cureth the disease easeth the pain.

Yet are those properly called *Anodynes* (which is the Physical term for such medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cause and disease remaining.

These are temperate for heat, and thin for essence.

For seeing they are to be applied both to hot and cold Diseases, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They somthing excel in heat, and so they ease pain, because they open the pores and loosen the skin.

But they also cool because they let out those hot fuliginous vapors which cause the pain.

Such things as ease pain by stupefaction, are called *Narcotica*, not *Anodyna*; *hupnotica*, not *Paregorica*.

They do not take away the pain at all, but either cause sleep, or so dull the sences that they cannot feel it.

They are administred at such times when the Symptomes are so grievous that they threaten a greater Danger than the Disease is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater fluxion wil come to the part afflicted, mix some things with them, which are medicinal for the Disease.

If the pain lie in the Skin, let the *Anodynes* be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more solid let them be, lest their vertue be discussed before they come at the part afflicted,

Chap. 19. *Of Medicines breeding Flesh.*

THere are many things diligently to be observed in the cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the cure cannot be speedily done, nor the separated parts reduced to their Natural State.

Viz. Fluxes of blood, inflamation, Hardness, Pain, and other things besides our present scope.

Our present scope is, to shew how the cavity of Ulcers may be filled with Flesh.

Such medicines are called σαρκωτικὰ, *Sarcoticks*.

This, though it be the work of nature, yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the blood may be prepared, that it may the easier be turned into Flesh.

These are not medicines which breed good Blood, nor which correct

the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the blood and the Ulcer it ſelf from corruption in breeding Fleſh,

For Nature in breeding fleſh produceth two ſorts of excrements, viz. Serous Humors, and Purulent droſs.

Thoſe Medicines then which clenſe and conſume, theſe by drying are ſaid to breed fleſh, becauſe by their helps Nature performs that Office.

Alſo take notice that theſe Medicines are not ſo drying that they ſhould conſume the Blood alſo as wel as the Sanies, nor ſo clenſing that they ſhould conſume the fleſh with the droſs.

Let them not then exceed the firſt Degree unleſs the Ulcer be very moiſt.

Their differences are various, according to the part wounded, which ought to be reſtored with the ſame fleſh.

The ſofter then, and tenderer the place is, the gentler let the midicines be.

Chap. 20. *Of Glutinative Medicines.*

THat is the true cure of an ulcer, which joyns the mouth of it together.

That is a Glutinative Medicine, which couples together by drying and binding, the ſides of an ulcer before brought together.

Theſe require a greater drying faculty than the former, not only to conſume what flows out, but what remains liquid in the fleſh, for liquid fleſh is more ſubject to flow abroad than to ſtick together.

The time of uſing them, any body may know without teaching, viz. when the Ulcer is clenſed and filled with fleſh, and ſuch Symptomes as hinder are taken away.

For many times Ulcers muſt be kept open that the Sanies, or ſords that lie in them may be purged out, whereas of themſelves they could heal before.

Only beware, leſt by too much binding you cauſe pain in tender parts.

Chap. 21. *Of Scarrifying Medicines.*

THe laſt part of the cure of an ulcer, is to cover it with skin, and reſtore the place to its priſtine beautie.

Such Medicines the Greeks call *Epulotica.*

This alſo is done by things drying and binding.

They differ from the former thus, in that they meddle with the fleſh no further than only to convert it into Skin.

Before you adminiſter Epuloticks, let not only the ulcer, but the places adjacent be diligently viewed, leſt ill Symptomes follow.

Chap. 22. *Of Medicines reſiſting poyſon.*

SUch medicines are called *Alexiteria*, and *Alexipharmaca*, which reſiſt Poyſon.

Some of theſe reſiſt Poyſon by Aſtral influence, and ſome Phyſitians (though but few) can give a reaſon of it.

Theſe they have ſorted into three Ranks.

1. Such as ſtrengthen Nature, that ſo it may tame the poyſon the eaſier.

2. Such as oppoſe the poyſon by a contrary quality.

3. Such as violently thruſt it out of doors.

Such as ſtrengthen Nature againſt Poyſon, either do it to the body univerſally, or elſe ſtrengthen ſome particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Body is moſt afflicted by the Poyſon, ſuppoſe the Stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part: ſuch as cheriſh and ſtrengthen thoſe parts being weakened, may be ſaid to reſiſt poyſon.

Such as ſtrengthen the Spirits, ſtrengthen all the Body.

Sometimes Poyſons kill by their quality, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating, and the contrary; they which kill by corroding, are to be cured by lenitives, ſuch as temper their Acrimony.

Thoſe which kil by Induration, or Coagulation, require cutting Medicines.

Alſo becauſe all Poyſons are in motion, neither ſtay they in one place til they have ſeized and oppreſſed the Fountain of Life, therefore they have invented another faculty to ſtay their motion, viz. Terrene and Emplaſtick.

For they judg, if the Poyſon light upon theſe Medicines, they embrace them round with a viſcous quality.

Alſo they ſay the waies and paſſages are ſtopped by ſuch means, to hinder their proceeding; take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if theſe Reaſons be good, which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little coſt.

Some are of opinion that the ſafeſt way is to expel the poyſon out of the Body, ſo ſoon as may be, and that is done by Vomit, or Purge, or Sweat.

You need not queſtion the time, but do it as ſoon as may be; for there is no parlying with poyſon.

Let vomiting be the firſt, Purging the next, and Sweating the laſt. This is general. But,

If thou doſt but obſerve the Nature and motion of the Venom, that wil be the beſt Inſtructer.

In the Stomach it requires Vomiting, in the blood and ſpirits, Sweating; if the Body be plethorick, bleeding; if ful of evil humors, Purging.

Laſtly, The Cure being ended, ſtrengthen the part afflicted.

Thus our common Phyſitians. But out of queſtion, Medicines whoſe operation is by Aſtral influence, are both ſafeſt and ſpeedieſt, not only in this, but in all other Diſeaſes; but this is beſides my preſent ſcope, and Phyſitians confeſs is hid from their eyes, that belongs to my own Model, which I truſt in God I ſhall live to perfect. This is that that cures Diſeaſes *per ſe*, the other *per accidens*; this Moderns quite neglected: ſome Antients were groping at it, though left it not to poſterity.

Chap 23. *Of Medicines Adorning the Body.*

SUch medicines as adorn the Body, adding comlineſs and beauty to it, are called κοσμητικά.

Beauty is a bleſſing of God, and every one ought to preſerve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the skin, Hair, and Teeth.

The Skin is peſtered with ſpots, Pimples, freckes, wrinkles, and Sunburning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it ſhould do.

The Teeth are either looſe, or fall out, or ſtink, or are black.

Spots and Sunburning, as alſo blackneſs of the teeth, are not to be taken away by clenſing Medicines: of which before.

Redneſs of the Face proceedeth from divers cauſes, therefore are to be remedied by Remedies as divers.

If of heat, cool the blood; if it be impacted to the Skin, uſe extenuating Medicines; if of both, uſe both.

If the failing be extrinſecal, uſe extrinſecal Medicines; if intrinſecal, let the Remedy be ſo alſo.

Wrinckles are taken away by Laxative, Lenient, and Emollient medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humor that cauſeth it.

Gentle heat breeds Hair, and preſerves it; clenſing and corroding Medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cauſe Hair to curl.

Clenſing things make the Teeth clean, binding things ſtrengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackiſh quality with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

Clenſing

Clensing and discussing Medicines take scurfe or dandrif from the head.

In al these, see the Bowels clean, else local Medicines are applied in vain.

In preserving hair, only two things are considerable.

1. To contract the Pores.
2. To see that the Hair have nourishment.

Chap. 24. *Of Purging Medicines.*

MUch jarring hath been amongst Physitians about Purging Medicines, namely, whether they draw the humors to them by a hidden quality, which in plain English is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by manifest quality, viz. By heat, drineſs, coldneſs, or moisture: It is not my present scope to enter the Lists of a Dispute about the business, neither seems it such a hidden thing to me that every like should draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I subdivide this Chapter into these following parts.

1 *Cautions concerning Purging.*
2 *Of the choice of purging Medicines.*
3 *Of the time of taking them.*
4 *Of the correcting of them.*
5 *Of the manner of Purging.*

Cautions concerning Purging.

IN this, first consider diligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the body is afflicted by it, and which is the best way to bring it out.

Only here by the way first, have a care of giving Vomits, for they usually work more violently, and afflict the Body more than Purges do therefore are not fit for weak bodies, be sure the matter offending lie in the Tnnicle of the Stomach, else is a Vomit given in vain.

Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women then Men, especially such as are either with Child, or subject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the first Caution.

Secondly, What medicine is apropriated to the purging of such a Humor, for seeing the offending matter is not alike in al, the purging Medicine ought not to be the same to al, I shal speak more of this anon. As also of the divers waies whereby medicines draw out or cast out Humors, *viz.* By lenifying, clensing, provoking nature to expulsion, and (which is stranger than the Doctors *hidden Quality*) some purge by binding, but indeed and in truth such as are properly called Purging Medicines, which besides these Faculties have gotten another, by which they draw or cal out the Humors from the most remote parts of the Body, whether these do it by Heat or by an hidden quality, Physitians are scarce able to determine it being very well known to modern Physitians, though the Antient denied it that many cold Medicines purge, for my part I shall forbear the Dispute here, not because I am not able to answer it but because I would train up my Country men first a little better in the grounds of Physick, it being my opinion that yong Physitains as wel as youg Christians ought not to be led into doubtful Disputations. This is the Second Caution.

Thirdly, There is this Facultie in al the Purges of *Galen's* model (because he gives the whol *Simple* which must needs consist of divers qualities, because the Creation is made up of and consists by a harmony of contraries) there is (I say) this Faculty in al Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a substance which is inimical both to the Stomach and Bowels and some are of opinion this doth good namely, Provokes nature the more to expulsion; the reason might be good if the Foundation of it were so, for by this Reason Nature her self should purge not the Medicine, and a Physitian who takes his Name from *Phusis*, which signifies Nature, should help Nature in her busineſs and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this substance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, must be corrected in every Purge; And this is my Third Caution.

Fourthly, The choice of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Physick for every *Ignoramus* to prescribe, for some purge gently some violently, some are appropriated to Flegm some to Choller, some to Melancholy, and some to Water, or serous humors: Consider this but duly, and withal, what mischief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choler in a Disease proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may easily see without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural Heat, which is al Nature hath to help her self in such a case, and also hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Choller, thereby encreasing the Disease, and opening a gap to let out Life, and let in Death; It were vain to recite what mischief may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak Bodies, or to strong bodies where the Humor offending is not tough and viscous, but fluid and easie to be carried away I shal touch upon them by and by, only here you may see reason enough, why I am so long upon this subject.

Lastly, When you perfectly know the humor offending, the convenient Medicine and fit correction for it, the time and matter of using it remains to be enquired into.

These I thought to premise by way of caution before I come to the matter it self intended, and so much the rather because people from one Generation to another have been so trained up in ignorance by Physitians who have absconded the Method of Physick from them, that now like mad men (oppression having almost, if not altogether made them so) when they ail any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbor adviseth them to, right or wrong 'tis no matter, their wit in, and consideration of the busineſs being much at one.

Of the choyce of Purging Medicines.

WE told you before, That purging Medicines were appropriated to certain Humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which causeth diseases in the Body of man; of these, such as proceed from blood are not to be Remedied by Purging.

The Humors to be purged are Four, *Viz.*

Flegm,
Watery Humor.
Choller,
Melancholy.

According to the quality of these, are Purging Medicines to be chosen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to premise one word or two, *I shal only here quote Purging simples before I am now upon the simples, I shall touch upon the purging Compounds when I come unto them.*

The most noted qualities of Purging Medicines.

I shall first give you a *Synopsis* or Joynt-view of Purging simples usually to be had.

Secondly, Speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

Purging Simples work { *Gently.* / *Strongly.*

Such as work gently, either purge Choller, As,

Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes, Hops, Herb Mercury, Mallows, Peach leaves and Flowers, Damask Roses, Blew Violets, Cassia Fistula, Citron Mirobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarbs, Rhapontick, Manna.

Purge Flegm, As, Hyssop Hedg Hyssop, Bastard Saffron, Broom Flowers, Elder flowers, Myrobalans, Bellerick, Chebs, & Emblicks, the seed of Bastard saffron and Broom, Jallap and Mechoacan.

Watry

Watry Humors, The Leaves, Bark and Roots of Elder, and Dwarf elder, or Walwort, Elder Flowers, Broom Flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Mechoacan, Orris, or Flower-de-Luce Roots.

Melancholy, Senna, Fumitory, Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Myrobalans, Polypodium, Whey, Lapis Lazuli, &c.

Violent Simples purge Choller, As, The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark and Root of the same, Scammonie, Elaterium.

Flegm and Water. Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Briony Roots, Turbith, Hermodactils, Colocynthis, Wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezereon, Squils.

Melancholly. Hellebore white and black.

Secondly, In all these observe, That such as are gentle are only to be given to delicate and tender Bodies, whether the body be weak Naturally, or caused so by sickness, above al give not vomits to weak Stomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by Nature to avoid the Excrements, and not the mouth, which was ordained to take in, not to Vomit out, therefore use vomits as seldome as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, Let such as are apropriated to flegm and melancholy be mixed with such things as are thin in substance, and of a cutting quality, because these Humors are tough, gentle medicines wil serve to evacuate Water and Choller usually, I say [usually] because sometimes water requires such medicines, as are of force to call it from the extream parts of the body, and such must needs be violent in Operation. I entreat al yong Students in Physick to be very carefull in administring violent medicines, and that never without due preparation of the body beforehand, never unless the Humor be so repugnant that it will not yield to gentle: And oh! that simple people would learn to be but so wise as to let them alone, and not take them themselves, the evill they do them (if not regulated by an abler brain than dwels in their skuls) is certain, the good very uncertain; for such violent medicines as purge Choller if immoderately taken, first draw the choller, then the flegm, afterwards the melancholy, then they cause Corrosions, and draw the blood: Such as purge flegm and water violently when they have drawn that, then they draw the Choller, then melancholy, they then corrode, and so either by excoriation or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloody Fluxes also follow, and many times the Disease ends in the Grave; and so also the immoderate Purgation of melancholy, first draws choller (I mean after the melancholy is evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other do. But I think this is enough to wise men. To return;

If you prepare the body before hand (you wil not want instructions how to do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines wil serve the turn, and therefore such Medicines as purge water, add but cutting medicines to them, and they purge Flegm.

And then again, I desire you to take notice that such medicines as have a binding quality in them are very hurtful to tough flegm, and melancholy, because the humors themselves being tough, they make them the tougher, but they are most proper for Choller and putrified Flegm, because the first of them often causeth defluxions, the second a loosness.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and so much the rather becaus I have seen it printed in Englisth, and heard it contended for by Students in Physick, yet is the conceipt very dangerous, viz. That the operations of Purging medicines may be known by their colors, for say they, white medicines purge Flegm; black, melancholy; and yellow, Choller. I confess some Antient Physitians were of this apish Opinion, which in no wise holds true in the general, though in some particulars it may.

Of the time of Purging.

IT was the Opinion of *Hippocrates* to prepare the Body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging Medicine be given, with this Proviso, That the matter be not so hot that it be thrust into the Veins, and cause Feavers.

If your Purge must be strong, take some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled be stopped in its passage, and so either Colicks, or vehement Belly-ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take them.

1. Lest being mixed with the nourishment they lose their force, and so Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the blood.

2. All Purges are enemies to Nature, and if yon mix them with food, Nature detains them the longer, and by consequence is the moreprejudice to them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, viz. To expel the Purge and the obnoxious humor with it, and also at the same time to nourish the Body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may safely be taken at night, as you were taught in the first part of my Directory, to which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I shal have a word or two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I refer it here therefore to its proper place.

I shal here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges, because the Liver draws them so greedily that they soon turn the Purge to aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the Body, this wil.

Of the correcting of Purging Medicines.

IN Purging Medicines are many things considerable, which are either to be helped forwards or corrected, for of Purges, some work too slowly, others too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct, some faults of a purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after. I shal begin with the first.

There is this almost properly in all Purges, that they are obnoxions to the Stomach, and indeed to Nature it self, therefore mix some things with them which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentlest Purges that are, have one discommodity in them That they are easily turned to wind; therefore mix such things with them as expel wind (the former Rules amongst the Simples, wil furnish you with enough, and more then enough of either) for although they be not windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up wind, though they meet with Flegm or Melancholly.

Violent purges by their Acrimony or sharp gnawing quality, are inimicall to the Bowels, which must in no wise be corrected with binding Physicks, for that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his Bolt, viz. Spoil all, and that by keeping them so long in the Body: such things as make slippery, lenifie, and something thicken, are proper Corrigents for them; such are, Quince Seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, viz. By working either not at all, or not violently: If it work not at all, take hot Broaths; if they wil not do the deed, use a Clyster.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently, may afflict upon the Body of Man, and very dangerous; for such may produce these, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people that take them, never know whence they come.

1 Feavers.

Vehement

2. Vehement Head-ach.
3. Vertigo or Diſſineſs in the Head.
4. Weakneſs of Sight.
5. Weakneſs of Digeſtion.
6. Loſs of Appetite.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
9. Bloody Fluxes.
10. Tenaſmus.
11. Weakneſs of the Body.
12. Convulſions.

If you feel theſe, or any of theſe Symptoms after Purging, you may give a ſhrewd Gueſs, either your purge was not proper for your Diſeaſe or elſe wrought too violently.

It is not my preſent Task to ſhew you how to remedy theſe, the Table at the latter end will inſtruct you with Medicines for each, and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it.

For preventing ſuch evills as theſe are (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of theſe following Aphoriſms.

1. Be ſure you ſtrengthen the heart for if that fail, al wil be naught.

2. When you preceive your purge works too violently, you may then know nature hath got an enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much haſt as you can to expell him, eaſe your Body of the Purge ſo ſoon as you can for the longer it ſtaies in your Body, the more inimical it proves, either poyſoning it, or leaving ſuch Symptoms behind it as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barley Water (or for want of it take any warm Water, that is clean, as Spring Water or the like) wherein the ſeeds of Fleawort, or Quince ſeeds, or Gum Tragacanth is diſſolved, for that makes the paſſages ſlippery and hinders Excoriation of the Bowels: Country people that know not how to get theſe, may boyl two handfulls of Mallows in a quart of water to a pint, and drink it up, if that help not, let them drink another.

3. If you find the Mouths of the Veins be opened, which you may know if much blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyſter made only of new Milk, a dram of Maſtich in pouder being added to it.

4. Oyl of ſweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you wil, is excellent in ſuch a caſe, but let it be newly drawn.

5. Juyce of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, Preſerved Quinces, or that which in *Suſſex* the Gentry cal *Marmilade* is very good; according to *Meſue* in ſuch a caſe to be taken often.

6. Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roſes as hot as can be endured, after which ſprinkle the pouder of Maſtich, or for want of it pouder of Galls, or red Roſe Leaves upon them; if you apply any Roſe Cake to the Belly in ſuch a caſe it would do good.

Laſtly, If for all this the matter grow deſperate and wil not be ſtopped, *Meſue* leaves two Remedies more, which he deſires may be the laſt that are uſed; and truly ſo do I only I ſhal quote his laſt firſt, becauſe I hold it (of the two) the ſafeſt.

His laſt (but my firſt) is this; To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your body be weak, but two.

The Second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the Humors from their unbridled Courſe downward.

Of the Way, or Manner of Purging.

VArious is the way, and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the humor offending; concerning which, take theſe few and brief Rules, which may ſerve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you through the dark miſt of your ignorance, till ſuch time as the Sun of Light begin to riſe upon you.

1. If the Humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the purge be made up in a hard form as pills are, for by that means it ſtaies the longer in the Body, and is in all reaſon therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lie in the Bowels, or parts adjacent, uſe liquid Medicines, for they operate ſpeedieſt and the bowels are ſoon hurt by purging Medicines.

3. The infuſion of ſuch Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them, or their Decoction is moſt fitting to be uſed, for it is the earthy quality of them which binds, much of which is caſt away in an Infuſion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the body of the ſimple.

Such purging Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefeſt of them are theſe *Aloes, Wormwood, Damask Roſes, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the ſorts of Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, &c.*

If the matter be tough, viſcous, and of long continuance, it is impoſſible to carry it away al at once, your way then is to take gentle purges, and take them often; for if the purge be too ſtrong, it wil weaken Nature ſo, that the Houſe (I mean the body) will fall down before you can cleanſe it of the filth; and of ſuch a Nature uſually is Melancholy.

As for the Doſes of purges it is impoſſible to preſcribe ſuch general Rules, but they muſt of neceſſity do far more harm than good, for particulars you may if you pleaſe find them in the firſt part of the Book concerning *Simples*, and in that part concerning *Compounds*.

F I N I S.

A SYNOPSIS of the KEY of GALENS METHOD of PHYSICK.

READER, *In this Synopsis diligently observe that* a. *directs to the first Column,* b. *to the second,* c. *to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.*

THe Scope of the whole work. a 214

Sect. 1.

Of the Temperature of Medicines. a ibid

Of Temperate Medicines what they are. Their use. b ib

Of Hot Medicines.

Of Medicines hot in the first degree a 215

Use, 1. *Reduce the body to natural heat* a ibid

Use, 2. *To mitigate pain* a ibid

Use, 3. *To take away weariness and help Feavers. A caution* a ib

Use, 4. *To help digestion and breed good blood* b ibid

Of Medicines hot in the second degree what they are b ibid

Use, 1. *To help moist Stomachs* b ibid

Use, 2. *To take away obstructions.* b ib

Use, 3. *To open the pores* b ibid

Of Medicines hot in the third degree. b ibid

Use, 1. *To cut tough humors* b ib

Use, 2. *To provoke sweat* b ibid

Use, 3. *To resist poyson* b ib

Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree b ibid

Use, 1. *To cause Inflamations and to cause blisters* b ibid

Of cold Medicines

Of Medicines cold in the first degree.

Use, 1. *To qualifie the heat of food.* b ib

Use, 2. *To assuage the heat of the bowels A caution* b ibid

Of Medicines *cold in the second and third Degrees* c ib

Use, 1. *To assuage the heat of choller* c ib

Use, 2. *To take away the Inflamations of hot swellings* c ibid

Use, 3. *To cause sleep* c ib

Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree c ibid

Use, 1. *To mitigate desperate pains by stupifying the sences* c ibid

Of Moistning Medicines a 126

Use, 1. *To help the Roughness of the throat* a ib

Use, 2. *To make the inward parts of the Body slippery* a ibid

Of Drying Medicines a ibid

Use, 1. *To strengthen the members of the body cautions* a ibid

Sect. 2.

Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several parts of the Body. b ib

THe several Opinions of *Authors* b ib

Chap. 1. *Medicines appropriated to the Head* c ibid

Their Difference c ibid

Cautions in their use c ibid

Of Medicines *appropriated to the brain* c ibid

Directions in their use c ib

Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes a 217

The opinions of Astrologers a ib

The Election or choyce of medicines for the Eyes a ib

Of Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose b ibid

Cautions for their use b ibid

The manner of the medicines b ib

Medicines appropriated to the Ears c ibid

What they are and why they are so. a ib

Medicines appropriated to the teeth c ibid

What they are, and why they are so. c ibid

Chap. 2. *Of medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs* c ibid

What they are c ibid

The opinion of other Authors c ibid

The Authors opinion c ib

Chap. 3. *Of medicines appropriated to the Heart* a 218

What the office of the Heart is a ib

1. *To cherish Life* a ibid

2. *To add vigor to the affection.* a ib

The afflictions of the Heart a ibid

1. *Excessive heat* 2. *Poysons* b ibid

3. *Melancholy Vapors* b ib

What Cordials are b ibid

1. *Such as mitigate the heat in Feavers* b ibid

2. *Such as resist Poyson* c ibid

1. *By Antipathy between the medicine and Poyson.* 2. *By Simpathy between the medicine and the Heart.* 3. *Such as strengthen the heart.* 4. *Such as refresh the spirits* c ib

Chap. 4. *Of medicines appropriated to the stomach: The infirmities of the Stomach.* 1. *Appetite lost.* 2. *Digestion weakned.* 3 *The Retentive Faculty corrupted* c ibid

Medicines appropriated to the stomach, are c ibid

1. *Such as provoke appetite* c ib

2. *As help digestion.* 3. *Such as help the Retentive Faculty. A way to find these cautions in the use of them* c ibid

Chap. 5. *Of medicines appropriated to the Liver* a 219

What they are a ib

How to know them a ibid

How to use them a ibid

Chap. 6. *Of medicines appropriated to the spleen: What the office of the spleen is* b ib

What Medicines appropriated to the Spleen are b ib

How they must be used b ibid

Chap. 7. *Of medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder* c ibid

What they are, Their use, cautions. c ib

Chap. 8. *Of medicines appropriated to the Womb* a 220

How they ought to be used a ibid

Chap. 9. *Of medicines appropriated to the Joynts* b ibid

What they are, how they ought to be used b ibid

Sect. 3.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

Chap. 1. *Of Emollient medicines* c ib

What they are. Their use c ib

How they are known c ibid

1. *By their tast.* 2. *By their feeling* c ibid

Chap. 2. *Of hardning medicines* a 221

Their Qualities. Their use c ibid

Chap. 3. *Of loosning medicines* c ibid

Loosning medicines described c ib

Their use c ibid

Chap. 4. *Of medicines making thick and thin Described* a 222

The use of medicines making thin a ibid

To open the pores. To mitigate pain To assuage swellings a ibid

The use of medicines making thick a ib

A SYNOPSIS of the KEY of *Galens* Method of Physick.

Chap. 5. *Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels* a ib
Their description. Their Use. How they are known a ibid
Chap. 6. *Of attenuating medicines* b ibid
Their use. 1. *To open obstructions* 2. *to clense the breast of Flegm.* 3. *to provoke the terms* b ib
Chap. 7. *Of drawing medicines* c ibid
Their use. 1. *To draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh.* 2. *to draw corrupt humors from the Bowels.* 3. *to cal the offending humors to the outward parts of the Body.* 4. *By them the Crisis of the disease is much helped forwards.* 5. *to draw poyson out of the body.* 6. *to heat parts of the body which are overcooled* b ib
Chap. 8. *Of discussive medicines.* a 223
What they are: their use: Cautions in their use: How they are known a ib
Chap. 9. *Of repelling medicines* b ib
What they are b ibid
How they are known b ib
Their uses are, 1. *to help hot swelling.* 2. *to ease Head-aches coming of heat.* 3. *to take away the windy Vapors of Feavers* b ib
The time of giving repelling Medicines b ibid
Cautions in giving them b ibid
Chap. 10. *Of burning medicines* c ib
Their degrees in heat. c ib
Their uses, 1. *to restore Limbs wasted away,* 2. *to burn off hair,* 3. *to dissolve hard tumors, as warts and the like,* 4. *to help Gouts and Lethargies to help Fistulaes &c.* c ibid
Cautions in using these medicines c ib
Chap. 11. *Of Clensing medicines* c ib
Their definition: their difference their use c ibid
Chap. 12. *Of Emplasters.* a 224
what they are: their use a ibid
Chap. 13. *Of Suppurating medicines* a ibid
What they are: their use: their time of Use a ibid
Chap. 14. *Of medicines provoking Urine* b ib
What urine is b ibid
The cause of the stoppage of Urine b ib
What Diureticks are, 1. *Such as conduce to separate the blood* 2. *Such as open the passages of urine* c ibid
How each of these may be known. The use c ib
Chap. 15. *Of medicines provoking the terms* c ibid
Their use and manner of using c ibid
Chap. 16. *Medicines breeding or taking away Milk* a 225
Their Description a ib
Their use a ib
Chap. 17. *Of medicines regarding the seed* b ib
Their Description: Cautions in giving them: their use b ibid
Chap. 18. *Of medicines easing pain* c ibid
The manner of using them c ibid
Chap. 19. *Of medicines breeding flesh* c ibid
Their uses: their differences c ibid
Chap. 20. *Of Glutinative medicines their use* a 226
Chap. 21. *Of Scarrifying medicines* a ib
Cautions in their use a ib
Chap. 22. *Of medicines resisting poyson What they are* b ib
1. *Such as strengthen nature,* 2. *Such as oppose the poyson,* 3. *Such as violently thrust it out of the Body* b ibid
Cautions in the use of these medicinss b ibid
Chap. 23. *Of medicines adorning the Body* c ib
1. *The Face:* 2 *the Skin:* 3 *the Hair:* 4 *the Teeth:* 5 *the Head, Scurfe, Dandrif* c ibid
Chap. 24. *Of Purging medicines.* 227
Cautions concerning Purging a ibid
The choyce of purging medicines c ib
Medicines Purging, 1 *Flegm,* 2 *Watry Humors,* 3 *Choller,* 4 *Melancholy* c ibid
In all these, to what Bodies such purges are general, and such as are strong should be given c ibid
Of the time of Purging b 228
Of the correcting purging medicines. How to order your Body both before and after purges c ibid
Inconveniences that arise in the Body by violent purges a 229
The way how to prevent them a ibid
The way how to remedy them a ibid
Of the way or manner of purging. b ib

A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS in the Order they are set down in every Classis.

READER, *In this Table diligently observe that* a. *directs to the first Column,* b. *to the second,* c. *to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.*

SPIRITS *and* COMPOUND distilled WATERS.

Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii minus Composita. Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the lesser Composition. b 101

Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii magis composita. Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater composition. c ibid.

Spiritus & Aqua Angelecæ magis composita. Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater eonposition. a 102

Angelica Water the greater composition. b ibid.

Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus Matthiol. Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender of *Matthiolus.* b ib.

Spiritus Castorii. Or, Spirit of Castorium. c ibid.

Aqua Petasitidis composita. Or, Compound Water of Butterburs. a 103

Aqua Raphani composita. Or, compound water of Rhadishes. a ib.

Aqua Peoniæ composita. Or, compound water of Peony. b ib.

Aqua Bezoartica. Or, A Bezoartick Water, that is, a water having the soveraign faculties, and imitating the operations of Bezoar Stone. c ibid.

Aqua & Spiritus Lumbricorum, Magistralis. Or, Magistral Water and Spirit of Earth worms. b 104

Aqua Gentianæ composita. Or, Gentian water compound. b ib.

Aqua Gilberti. Or, Gilberts water. c ib.

Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxoniæ. Or, Dr. *Hercules Saxonia* his cooling cordial Water. a 105

Aqua Theriacalis. Or, Treacle Water.

Water. *b* ibid.
Aqua Brioniæ compositæ. Or, Briony water compound. *c* ibid.
Aqua Imperialis. Or, Imperial Water. *a* 106
Aqua Mirabilis. *a* ibid.
Aqua Protheriacalis. Or, A water serving instead of Treacle Water. *b* ibid.
Aqua Caponis. Or, Capon water. *b* ibid.
Aqua Limacum Magistr. Or, Water of Snails. *c* ibid.
Aqua Scordii compositæ. Or, Compound water of Scordium. *c* ibid.
Aqua Mariæ. Or, the Virgin Maries water. *a* 107
Aqua Papaveris compositæ. Or, Poppy water compound. *a* ib.
Aqua Juglandium compositæ. Or, Wallnuts Water compound. *a* ibid.
Mathiolus, *his Bezoar water.* *b* ib.
Cinnamon water. *c* ibid.
Matthiolus, *his Cinnamon water.* *c* ibid.
Cinnamon water made by infusion. *c* ibid.
Aqua Cælestis. Or, Heavenly water of *Mathiolus.* *a* 108
Bawm water, the greater composition. *b* ibid.
Rosa Solis. *c* ibid.
Dr. Stephens *water.* *c* ibid.
Ordinary *Aqua vitæ.* *a* 109
Compound *Aqua vitæ.* *a* ibid.
Usquebah. *a* ib.

TINCTURES.

Tinctura Croci. Or, Tincture of Saffron. *b* 109
Tinctura Castorij. Or, Tincture of Castorium. *b* ibid.
Tinctura Fragrorum. Or, Tincture of Strawberries. *b* ib.
Tinctura Scordij. Or, Tincture of Scordium. *b* ibid.
Tinctura Theriacalis, vulgo, *Aqua Theriacalis Lugd. per infus.* Or, Tincture of Treacle. *c* ibid.
Tinctura Cinnamomi, vulgo, *Aqua Clareta cinnam.* Or, Tincture of Cinnamon. *c* ibid.
Tinctura Viridis. Or, A green Tincture. *a* 110
Aqua Aluminosa Magistralis. *a* ibid.

Physical Wines.

Vinum Absinthites. Or, Wormwood Wine. *a* ibid
Vinum Cerasorum Nigrorum. Or, Wine of Black Cherries. *b* ibid
Vinum Helleboratum. Or, Wine Helleborated. *b* ib
Vinum Rubellum. Or, Vomiting Claret. *c* ibid
Vinum Benedictum. Or, the Infusion of Crocus Metallorum. *c* ib
Vinum Antimoniale. Or, Antimonial Wine. *c* ib
The Vertues that the Antimonial Cup is said to have [which may be better performed by this Antimonial Wine *a* 111
Vinum Scilliticum. Or, Wine of Squils. *a* ib

Physical Vinegars.

Acetum Distillatum. Or, Distilled Vinegar. *b* ib
Acetum Rosatum. Or, Rose Vinegar. *b* ib
Acetum Scilliticum. Or, Vinegar of Squils. *b* ib
Acetum Theriacale. Norimberg. Or, Treacle Vinegar. *c* ib
Acetum Theriacale. Or, Treacle Vinegar. *a* 112

DECOCTIONS.

Decoctum commune pro Clystere. Or, A common Decoction for a Clyster. *a* ibid
Decoctum Epithymi. Or, A Decoction of Epithimum. *b* ib
Decoctum Sennæ Gereonis. Or, Dr. *Gerso* his Decoction of Senna. *c* ib
Decoctum Pectorale. Or, A Pectoral Decoction. *c* ib
Decoctum Traumaticum. Or, the Decoction for wounded Persons. *a* 113
A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits. *b* ibid
Lac Virgineum. *c* ibid
A drink for wounded men. *c* ib

SYRUPS.

Altering Syrups.

Syrupus de Absinthio simplex. Or, Syrup of Wormwood, simple. *a* 114
Syrupus de Absinthio compositus. Or, Syrup of Wormwood, Compound. *b* ibid
Syrupus Acetosus simplex. Or, Syrup of Vinegar simple. *b* ib
Syrupus Acetosus simplicior. Or, Syrup of Vinegar more simple. *c* ibid
Syrupus Acetosus compositus. Or, Syrup of Vinegar Compound. *c* ib
Syrupus de Agno Casto. Or, Syrup of Agnus Castus. *a* 115
Syrupus de Althæa. Or, Syrup of Marsh-mallows. *b* ibid
Syrupus de Ammoniaco. Or, Syrup of Ammoniacum. *b* ibid
Syrupus de Artemisia. Or, Syrup of Mugwort. *c* ibid
Syrupus de Betonica compositus. Or, Syrup of Bettony compound. *a* 116
Syrupus Byzantinus. simple. *a* ib
Syrupus Byzantinus, Compound. *a* ib
Syrupus Botryos, Or, Syrup of Oak of Jerusalem. *b* ibid
Syrupus Capillorum Veneris. Or, Syrup of Maiden-hair. *b* ibid
Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Julepum Cardiacum, Or, A Cordial Syrup.
Syrupus Corticum Citriorum. Or, Syrup of Citron Pills. *c* ib
Syrupus Acetositatis Citriorum. Or, Syrup of Juyce of Citrons. *a* 117
Syrupus Corticum Citriorum. Or, Syrup of Citrons Pills. *a* ib
Syrupus è Coralliis simplex. Or, Syrup of Coral, simple. *b* ibid
Syrupus è Coralliis compositus. Or, Syrup of Coral Compound. *b* ib
Syrupus Cydoniorum. or, Syrup of Quinces *c* ib
Syrupus de Erisymo. or, Syrup of Hedg mustard. *c* ib
Syrupus de Fumaria. or, Syrup of Fumitory *c* ib
Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza. or, Syrup of Liquoris. *a* 118
Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto. vulgo, Oxysacharum simplex. or, Syrup of Pomgranates with Vinegar. *a* ib
Syrupus de Hyssopo. or, Syrup of Hissop *b* ibid
Syrupus Juæ Arthriticæ, sive Chamæpityos. or, Syrup of Chamepitys, or Ground pine *b* ib
Syrupus Jujubinus. or, Syrup of Jujubes *c* ibid
Syrupus de Meconio, sive Diacodium. or, Syrup of Miconium, or Diacodium. *a* 119
Syrupus de Meconio compositus. or, Syrup of Meconium Compound. *a* ib
Syrupus Melissophylli. or, Syrup of Bawm *b* ib
Syrupus de Mentha. or, Syrup of Mints *b* ib
Syrupus de Mucilaginibus. or, Syrup of Mucilages *c* ib
Syrupus Myrtinus. or, Syrup of Mirtles. *c* ib
Syrupus Florum Nymphæa simplex or, Syrup of Water Lilly flowers, simple *a* 120
Syrupus Florum Nymphæa compositus or, Syrup of Water-Lilly flowers, compound *a* ib
Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, sive Rubro. or, Syrup of Erratick Poppy. *a* ib.
Syrupus de Pilosella. or, Syrup of Mousear. *b* ib
Syrupus infusionis florum Pæoniæ. or, Syrup

Syrup of the infusion of Peony flowers, *b* ib
Syrupus de Pæonia compositus. Or, Syrup of Peony Compound. *c* ib
Syrupus de Pomis alterans. Or, Syrup of Apples alterative. *c* ib
Syrupus de Prasio. Or, Syrup of Horehound. *a* 121
Syrupus de quinq; Radicibus. Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots. *a* ib
Syrupus Rhaphani. or, Syrup of Rhadishes. *b* ib
Syrupus Regius, aliâs Julapeum Alexandrinum. or, Syrup Roial, or Alexandrian Julep and Julep of Roses. *c* ib
Syrupus de Rosis siccis. or, Syrup of dried Roses. *c* ib
Syrupus Scabiosæ. or, Syrup of Scabious Compound. *a* 122
Syrupus de Scolopendrio. or, Syrup of Hartstongue. *a* ib
Syrupus de Stœchade. or, syrup of stœchas Compound. *b* ib
Syrupus de Symphyto. or, syrup of Comfry. *b* ib
Syrupus Violarum. or, Syrup of Violets. *c* ib

Purging Syrups.

Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhubarbaro or, Syrup of succory with Rhubarb *a* 123
Syrupus de Epithymo. or, syrup of Epithimum. *a* ib
Syrupus è Floribus Persicorum. or, syrup of Peach-flowers *b* ib
Syrupus de Pomis purgans. or, Syrup of Apples, Purging. *c* ib
Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis. or, Syrup of Apples Magisterial. *c* ib
Syrupus de Rhabarbaro. or, Syrup of Rhubarb. *a* 124
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus. or, Syrup of Damask Roses. *a* ib
Syrupus è succo Rosarum. or, Syrup of the Juyce of Roses. *b* ib
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico. or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick. *b* ib
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro. or, syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebore. *c* ib
Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum senna or, Syrup of Roses solutive with senna. *c* ib
Syrupus de spina Cervina. or, of Bucks Thorn, or purging Thorn. *a* 125

Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

Mel Anthosatum. or, Honey of Rosemary flowers. *b* ib
Mel Helleboratum. Or, Honey of white Hellebore. *b* ibid
Mel Mercuriale. Or, Honey of the Herb Mercury. *c* ib
Mel Mororum, vel Diamoron. Or, Honey of Mulberries. *c* ib
Mel Nucum, alias, Diacarion & Dianucum. Or, Honey of Nuts. *c* ib
Mel Passulatum. Or, Honey of Raisons. *c* ibid
Mel Rosatum commune, sive Foliatum. Or, Honey of Red Roses. *a* 126
Mel Rosatum Colatum. Or, Honey of Roses strained. *a* ib
Mel Rosatum solutivum. Or, Honey of Damask Roses. *a* ibid
Mel scilliticum. or, Honey of Squils. *a* ibid
Honey of Violets. *b* ibid
Oxymel simple. *b* ibid
Oxymel compound. *b* ib
Oxymel Helleboratum. or, Oxymel Helleborated. *c* ibid
Oxymel Julianizans. *a* 127
Oxymel of Squils. *a* ibid
Oxymel Scilliticum Compositum. or, Oxymel of Squils Compound. *b* ib
Syrup of Purslain Compound. *b* ib
Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot. *Renod.* *c* ib
Syrup of Poppies the lesser composition. *c* ib
Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition. *Mesue.* *c* ib
Syrup of Eupatorium, or Mandlin. *b* 128
Honey of Myrobalans Emblik. Augustan. *c* ibid

ROB, *Or* SAPA *and* JUYCES.

Rob sive Sapa, simplex. Or, Simple Rob, or Sapa, *viz.* Wine boyled to a thick Syrup. *a* ibid
Rob de Barberis. Quiddeny, or, Rob of Barberries. *a* 129
Rob de Cerasis. Quiddeny, or, Rob of Cherries. *b* ib
Rob de Cornis. Or, Rob of Cornels. *b* ib
Rob Cydoniorum. Or, Quiddeny of Quinces. *b* ib
Miva vel Gelatina Eorundem. Gelly, or Marmalade of Quinces. *b* ib
Quiddeny of sour Plums. *c* ib
Rob Baccarum Sambuci. Quiddeny, or Rob of Elder-berries. *c* ib
Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus. Or, Juyce of Liquoris Compound. *b* 130
Succus Prunorum Sylvestrium. Or, Quiddeny of Sloes. *c* ibid

LOHOCH, ECLEGMATA, *Or*, LICK-POTS.

Lohoch dæ Farfara. Lohoch, or, Lick-pot of Colts-foot. *a* ib
Lohoch de Papavere. Or, Lohoch of Poppies. *a* 131
Lohoch è Passulis. Or, Lohoch of Raisons. *b* ib
Lohoch è Pino. Or, Lohoch of Pine-Nuts. *b* ib
Lohoch de Portulaca. Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Purslain. *c* ibid
Lohoch è Pulmone Vulpis. Or, Lohoch of Fox Lungs. *c* ibid
Lohoch Sanum et Expertum. Or, A sound and well Experienced Lohoch. *c* ibid
Lohoch Squilliticum. Or, Lick-pot of Squils. *a* 132
Eclegma of Squils Mesue. *a* ib
Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Coleworts. *b* ib

Preserved Roots, Barks, Flowers, Fruits, Pulps.

CONSERVES *and* SUGARS.

SUGARS.

Tacodium Solidum, sive Tabulatum. *b* 133
Saccharum Tabulatum simplex, and Perlatum. Or, Lozenges of Sugar both Simple and Pearled. *b* ib
Saccharum Tabulatum compositum. Or, Lozenges of Sugar Compound. *c* ibid
Saccharum Penidium. Or, Sugar of Penids. *c* ib
Confectio de Thure. The Confection of Frankincense, or Lozenges of Frankincense. *a* 134
Saccharum Rosarum. Or, Sugar of Roses. *a* ibid

Species, *or* Pouders

Aromaticum Caryophyllatum. *a* ib
Aromaticum Rosatum. *b* ib
Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum Compositus. Or, Pouder of Crabs Claws Compound. *b* ib
Species Cordiales Temperatæ. *c* ib
Diacalaminthe Simplex. *c* ib
Diacalaminthe Compound. *a* 135
Dianisum. *a* ib
Pulvis Radicum Ari Compositus.

A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

Pouder of Aron or Cuckow-pintle Roots Compound, *b* ibid
Diaireos simple. *b* ib
Dialacca, *b* ib
Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis. Or, The Cordial Magistral Pouder. *c* ib
Diamargaritum Frigidum. *c* ib
Diambræ. *a* 136
Diamoscu Dulce, *a* ib
Diamoschu Amarum *b* ib
Species Dianthus. Or, Pouder of Rosemary Flowers Compound. *b* ib
Diapenidion. *c* ib
Diarrhodon Abbatis. *c* ib
Diaspolititum. *a* 137
Species Diatragacanthi frigidi. *a* ib.
Diatrion Piperion. *b* ibid.
Diatrion Santalon. *b* ibid.
Pulvis Haly. Or, the Pouder of Haly, an Arabian Physitian so called. *c* ibid.
Pulvis Lætificans, Galen. Or, *Galens* Merry-making Pouder. *c* ib.
Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistralis. Or, the Bezoartick Magistral Pouder. *a* 138
Spieces confectionis Liberantis. *b* ib.
Pulvis Saxonicus. *b* ibid.
Pulvis Antilyssus. Or Pouder against the bitings of mad Dogs. *c* ib.
Rosata Novella. *c* ibid.
Pulvis Thuraloes. *a* 139
Pulvis Hermodactylorum compositus Or, Pouder of Hermodactils compound. *a* ibid
Pulvis Senæ compositus major. Pouder of Sena the greater composition, Or, Dr. *Hollands* Pouder. *b* ib.
Pulvis Senæ compositus minor. Or, pouder of Sena, the lesser composition. *b* ibid
Diasenæ or *Pulvis Sanctus* of *Brassavolus.* *c* ibid.
Diaturbith with Rhubarb *c* ib.
The lesser cordial Pouder. Fernelius *a* 140
The greater Cordial Pouder. Fernelius. *a* ib.
A Pouder for such as are bruised by a Fall. *b* ibid.
Species Electuarij Diacymini. Nicholaus. *b* ib.
Species Electuarij Diagalangæ. Mesue. *c* ibd.
Species Electuarij de Gemmis Frigidi. Or, Species of the cooling Electuary of precious Stones. *c* ib.
Species Electuarij Diamargaritoni Calidi. Avicenna. *a* 141
Lithontribon of Nicholaus, according to Fernelius. *a* ib.
Pleres Arconticon of Nicholaus. *b* ib.
A preservative Pouder against the Pestilence. Montagnani. *c* ib.
Diaturbith the greater, without Rhubarb. *a* 142
A Pouder for the Worms. *a* ib.

ELECTUARIES.

ANtidotus *Analeptica.* *a* ib
Confectio Alkermes. *b* ib.
Electuarium è Sassaphras. *c* ib.
Electuarium de Baccis Lauri. Or, Electuary of Bay-berries. *c* ibid.
Diacapparis. *a* 143
Diacinnamomu. *a* ibid.
Diacorallion. *a* ib.
Diacorum. *b* ibid.
Diacydonium or Electuary of quinces simple. *c* ib.
Diacidonium with Species. *c* ib.
Diacidonium compound, Magisterial. *c* ibid.
Confectio de Hyacintho. *a* 144
Antidotum Hæmagogum. *a* ib.
Diasatyrion. Or, The Electuary of Satyrion Roots. *b* ibid.
Electuarium Diaspermaton. Or, which is made of several sorts of Seed. *c* ibid.
Micleta. *a* 145
Electuarium Pectorale. Or, a Pectoral Electuary. *a* ibid.
Theriaca Diatessaron. *a* ib.
Diascordium. Or, the Antidote made of the Herb Scordium. *b* ib.
Mithridate. *c* ib.
Philonium persicum *a* 146
Philonium Romanum. *b* ib.
Philonium Magistrale. *b* ib.
Electuarium de Ovo. Or, Electuary of Eggs. *c* ib.
Theriaca Andromachi. Or, Venice Treacle. *c* ib.
Theriaca Londinensis. Or, London Treacle. *b* 147
Diacrocuma. *b* ib.

Purging Electuaries.

BEnedicta *Laxativa.* *c* ib
Caryocostinum. *a* 148
Cassia Extracta pro Clysteribus. Or, Cassia extracted for Clysters. *a* ib.
Electuarium Amarum Magistrale majus. Or, the greater bitter Electuary. *b* ibid.
Electuarium Amarum minus. Or, the lesser bitter Electuary. *b* ib.
Diacassia with *Manna.* *c* ib.
Cassia extracta sine Foliis Senæ. Or, Cassia extracted without the Leaves of Sena. *c* ibid.
Cassia extracta cum foliis Sena. Or, Cassia extracted with the Leaves of Sena. *a* 149
Diacarthamum. Or, purging Electuary of Carthamus Seeds *a* ibid.
Diaphœnicon. Or, purging Electuary of Dates. *a* ib.
Diaprunum Linitive. *b* ib.
Diaprunum Solutivum. Or, Electuary of Prunes purgative. *c* ibid.
Catholicon. *c* ibid.
Electuarium de Citro Solutivum. Or, Electuary of Citron solutive. *a* 150
Electuarium Elescoph. Or, the Bishops Electuary. *a* ibid
Confectio Hamech. *b* ib.
Electuarium Lenitivum. Or, Lenitives Electuarie. *c* ib.
Electuarium Passulatum. Or, Electuary of Raisons. *c* ib.
Electuarium è succo Rosarum. Or, Electuary of the Juyce of Roses *a* 151.
Hiera Picra simple. *b* ibid
Hiera with Agrick. *b* ibid.
Hiera Logadij. *c* ib.
Hiera Diacholocinthidos. *a* 152
Triphera the greater. *a* ibid.
Tryphera solutive. Or, the delicious purging Electuary. *b* ibid.
Athanasia Mithridatis. or, King *Mithridates* his Medicine to cause a long life. *c* ibid
Electuarium è Scoriaferri. Rhasis. *Scoria ferri* is properly those flakes that Smiths beat from Iron when it is red hot. *c* ib.
Confectio Humain, Mesue. *a* 153
Diaireos Solomonis. *a* ib.
Diasatirion. *b* ib.
Mathiolus *his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.* *b* ib.
Requies Nicolai, *or* Dr. Nicolaus *his sleeping Electuary.* *b* 153
Electuarium Reginæ Coloniens. Or, The Queen of *Colens* Electuary. *c* ib.

PILLS.

PIlulæ *de Agarico.* Or, Pills of Agrick. *a* 154
Pilulæ Aggregativæ. Or, Aggregative Pills. *a* ib.
Pilulæ Alæphanginæ. *c* ibid.
Pilulæ de Aloe Lota. Or, Pills of washed Aloes. *a* 156
Aloe Rosata. *a* ib.
Pilulæ Aureæ. Or, the Golden Pills. *b* ib
Pilulæ Cociæ, the greater. *b* ib.
Pilulæ Cochiæ, the less. *c* ib.
Pilulæ de Cygnogloss. Or, Pills of Cynogloss or Hounds-tongue. *c* ib.
Pilulæ ex Duobus. Or, Pills of two things. *a* 160
Pilulæ de Eupotorio. Or, Pills of Eupatorium. *b* ib.
Pilulæ Fœtidæ. Or, Strong smelling Pills. *b* ib
Pilulæ de Hermodactilis. Or, pills of Hermodactils. *a* 158
Pilulæ de Hiera cum Agarico. Or, pills of Hiera with Agrick. *b* ibid.
Pilulæ Imperiales. Imperial pills Or, pills of the Emperor. *b* ib.
Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli. Pills of Lapis Lazuli or a blew Stone so called, being speckled with Golden Specks. *c* ib.
Pilulæ Macri. *b* 159
Pilulæ Mastichinæ. Or, Mastich pills. *c* ibid.
Pilulæ Mechoacannæ. Or, pills of Mechoacan. *c* 157
Pilulæ de Opopanace. Or, pills of Opopanax. *b* ib.
Pilulæ Rudij. Or, Dr. *Rudius* his pills

pills, or *Extractum Rudij.* c ib.
Pilulæ Ruffi. Or, Ruffus his pills. a 161
Pilulæ ſine Quibus. Or, the Neceſſary pils. b ib.
Pilulæ Stomachicæ. Or, Stomach pils. b ib.
Pilulæ Stomachicæ cum Gummi. Or, Stomach pils with Gum. b ib.
Pilulæ é Styrace. Or, pills of Styrax. c ibid.
Pilulæ de Succino. Or, pills of Amber. c ib.
Pilulæ ex Tribus. Or, pils of three things. c ibid.
Pilulæ Turpeti Aureæ. a 162
Laudanum. a ibid.
Nepenthes Opiatum. Or the Opiate againſt Sorrow and Sadneſs. b ibid.
Pilulæ Aſſaireth. Avicenna, b ib.
Pills of Bdellium. b ib.
Pills of Rhubarb. c ib.
Pilulæ Arabicæ. c ib.
Pilulæ Arthriticæ. a 163
Pilulæ Cochiæ with Hellebore. b ib.
Pilulæ Cochiæ with Hellebore. b ib.
Pils of Fumitory Avicenna. b ib.
Pilulæ Indæ, Meſue *out of* Haly. b ib.
Pilulæ Lucis Majores. Or, the eye enlightning pills of the larger compoſition. c ib.
Pills of Spurge. a 164
Pills of Euphorbium. b ib.
Pilulæ Scribonii. b ib.

TROCHES.

Trochiſci de Abſinthio. Or, Troches of Wormwood. a ib
Agaricus Trochiſchatus. Or, Agrick Trochiſcated. a 165
Trochiſci Albi. Rhaſis. Or, white Troches. a ib.
Trochiſci Alexiterij. a ib.
Trochiſci Alhandel. Trochicks of *Alhandel or Coloquintida.* b ib.
Trochiſci Aleptæ Moſchatæ. b ib.
Trochiſci Alkekengi. Or, Troches of winter-Cherries. c ibid.
Trochiſci Bechici albi, vel, Rotulæ pectorales. Or, pectorals Rouls. c ib.
Trochiſci Bechici nigri. Or, black Trochisks for the Cough. a 166
Trochiſci de Barbaris. Or, Troches of Barberies. a ibid.
Trochiſci de Camphora. Or, Troches of Camphir. b ib.
Trochiſci de Capparibus. Or, Troches of Capers. c ib.
Trochiſci de Carabe. Or, Troches of Amber. c ibid.
Trochiſci de Cypheos for Mithridate. c ib.
Trochiſci Eupatorio. Or, Troches of Maudlin. a 167
Troches of Gallia Moſchata. a ib.
Trochiſci Gordonij. b ib.
Trochiſci Hedycroi. Or, Beautifying Trochisks of *Galen.* c ib.
Trochiſci Hyſterici. a 168
Trochiſci de Ligno Aloes. Or, Troches of wood of Aloes. a ib.
Trochiſci é Mirrha. Or, Troches of Mirrh. b ib.
Sief de Plumbo. Or, Sief of Lead. b ib
Trochiſci Polyidæ of *Andromachus.* b ibid.
Trochiſci de Rhubarbaro. Or, Troches of Rhubarb. c ibid.
Troſchiſci de Santalis. Or, Trochisks of Sanders. c ib.
Trochiſci de Scilla ad Theriacam. Or, Troches of Squils for Treacle. a 196
Troches of Spodium. a ib.
Trochiſci de terra Lemnia. Or, the precious Earth of the Iſland of Lemnos. b ib.
Sief. or Eye ſalve of Frinkincenſe. c ib.
Trochiſci é Violis ſolutivi. Or, Troches of Violets ſolutives. a 170
Trochiſci de Vipera ad Theriacam Or, troches of Viper for Treacle. a ib.
Trochiſci de Agno Caſto. Or, Troches of Agnus Caſtus. b ib.
Trochiſci Alexiterij. Renodæus. b ibid.
Trochet of Annis ſeeds. Meſue. c ib.
Trohiſci Diarodon. Meſue. c ib.
Trochiſci de Lacca. Meſue. c ibid.
Paſtilli Adronis. Galen. a 171
Trochiſci Muſæ. Galen. a ib.
Crocomagma of Democrates. Galen. a ib.
Troches Ramich. Meſue. b ib.
Troches of Roſes. b ibid.
Trochiſci Diacorallion. c ibid.
Trochiſci Diaſpermaton. c ib.
Paſtilli Hemoptoici. or, Cakes againſt ſpitting of Blood. c ibid
Trochisks of Agarick. c ib.
Paſtilli Hemoptoici, Or, Cakes againſt ſpitting of Blood. a 172
Trochisks of Agarick. a ib.

Of the USE of OYLS, &c.

Chap. 1. *Of Anodines* b ibid.
Chap. 2 *Of Repelling Medicines.* a 173
Chap. 3 *Of Attractives* a ib.
Chap. 4 *Of Reſolving Medicines* b ibid.
Chap. 5 *Of Emollient* c ibid.
Chap. 6 *Of Superatives* b 174
Chap. 7 *Of Clenſing Medicines* b ibid.
Chap. 8 *Incarnatives* c ibid.
Chap. 9 *Of Cicatrizing* Medicines a 175
Chap. 10 *Of Aggluinatives Medicines.* a ib.
Chap. 11 *Of Cathericks, Septicks, and Cauſticks.* b ibid.
Chap. 12 *Of Medicines uſed to ſtop Blood.* c ib.

OYLS.

Simple Oyls by Expreſſion.

Oyl *of ſweet Almonds.* c ib.
Oyl of bitter Almonds. a 176
Oyl Hazel Nuts. a ibid.
Oyl of Wallnuts. a ib.
Oleum Chryſomelinum. Or, oyl of Golden Apples, or Apricocks b ib.
Oyl of Bayes. b ib.
Oyl of Eggs Yolks. c ibid.

Simple OYLS by Infuſion *and* Decoction.

Oyl of Roſes Omphacine. a 177
Oyl of Roſes compleat. a ib.
Oyl Wormwood. b ibid.
Oyl of Dill. b ib.
Oyl of Caſtorium. b ibid.
Oyl of Chamomel. c ibid.
Oyl of Melilot. c ibid.
Oyl of Wall-flowers. a 178
Oyl of Quinces. a ibid.
Oyl of Alicampane. a ib.
Oyl of Euphorbium ſimple. a ib.
Oyl of Piſmires or Emmots. b ib.
Oyl of St. Johns-wort. b ib.
Oyl of Jeſmine. b ibid.
Oyl of Orrice Root. c ib.
Oyl of Earth-worms. c ibid.
Oyl of ſweet Marjoram. c ib.
Oyl of Maſtich. a 179
Oyl of Mints. a ibid.
Oyl of Mirtles. a ibid.
Oyl of Mirrh. b ibid.
Nard Oyl. b ib.
Oyl of Water-Lillies. c ibid.
Oyl of Tobacco. c ibid.
Oyl of Poppies. c ibid.
Oyl of Poplars. c ibid.
Oyl of Rue. a 180
Oyl of Scorpions. a ib.
Oleum Cicyonium. a ib.
Oyl of Nightſhade. a ibid.
Oyl of Styrax. a ibid.
Oyl of Vervain. c ibid.
Oyl, or Liquor of Mirrh cald *Oleum Mirrhæ per deliquium.* c ibid.

Compound Oyls by Infuſion and Decoction.

Oleum Benedictum. Or, Bleſſed oyl. b ib.
Oleum

Oleum de Capparibus. Or, oyl of Cappars. *c* ibid.
Oyl of Caſtorium Compound. *c* ibid.
Oleum Catellorum. Or, Oyl of Whelps. *a* 181
Oleum Coſtinum. Or, Oyl of Drug Coſtus.. *b* ibid.
Oleum Crocinum. Or, oyl of Saffron. *b* ibid.
Oyl of Euphorbium. Or, oyl of Euphorbium compound. *c* ibid.
Oleum Exceſtrenſe. Or, oyl of Exceter. *a* 182
Oleum Hirundinum. Or, oyl of Swallows. *b* ibid.
Oleum Hyperici compoſitum. Or, oyl of St. Johns-wort compound. *b* ibid.
Oleum Hyperici magis compoſitum. Or, oyl of St. Johns-wort more compound. *c* ibid.
Oleum Irinum. Or, oyl of Orris. *c* ib.
Oleum Majoranæ. Or, Oyl of Marjoram. *a* 183
Oleum Mandragoræ. Or, Oyl of Mandrakes. *a* ib.
Moſchelæum. Or, Musked Oyl. *b* ib
Oleum Nordinum. Or, Nard Oyl. *c* ib
Oleum Nicodemi *c* ib
Oleum Vulpinum. Or, Oyl of Foxes. *a* 184
Oyl of Pepper. *a* ib
Oleum Populeon. Or, Oyl of Poplar buds. *a* ib

OYNTMENTS more SIMPLE.

Unguentum Album. Or, White Oyntment. *b* ib
Unguentum Egyptiacum. Or, The Egyptian Oyntment. *c* ib
Unguentum Anodynum. Or, An Oyntment to eaſe pain. *c* ib
Unguentum ex Apio. Or, Oyntment of Smallage. *c* ib
Liniment of Gum Elemi. *a* 185
Unguentum Aureum. Or, The Golden Oyntment. *a* ib
Unguentum Baſilicum. Or, The Royal Oyntment. *b* ib
Baſilicon, the leſs. *b* ib
Oyntment of Bdellium. Or, Gum Bdellium. *b* ib
Unguentum de Calce. Or, Oyntments of Chalk. *b* ib
Unguentum Dialthea. Or, Oyntment of Marſh-mallows. *c* ib
Unguentum Diapompholygos. *c* ib
Unguenuum Enulatum. Or, Oyntment of Alicampane. *c* ib
Oleum Exceſtrenſe. Or, Oyl Exator. *a* 174
Oleum Hirundinum. Or, Oyl of Swallows. *b* ib
Oleum Hyperici compoſitum. or, Oyl of St. Johns-wort Compound. *b* ib
Oleum Hyperici magis compoſitum. or, Oyl of St. Johns-wort more Compound, *c* ib
Oleum Irinum. or, Oyl of Orris *c* ib
Oleum Marjoranæ. or, Oyl of Marjoram. *a* 173
Oleum Mandragoræ. or, Oyl of Mandrakes.. *a* ibid
Moſchlæum. Or, Musked Oyl. *b* ib
Oleum Nardinum. or, Nard Oyl. *c* ib
Oleum Nicodemi. *c* ib
Unguentum è Solano. or, Oyntment of Night-ſhade. *a* 188
Unguentum Tutiæ. or, Oyntment of Tutty. *a* ib
Valentia Scabioſæ. or, Oyntment of Scabious. *b* ibid
Tapſivalentia. or, Tapſimel of the ſame Anthor. *c* ib
Tapſimel. *c* ib

OYNTMENTS more Compound.

Unguentum Agrippæ. or, King Agrippa his Oyntment. *a* ibid
Unguentum de Alabaſtro. or, Oyntment of Alabaſter. *a* ibid
Unguentum Amarum. or, the bitter Oyntment. *b* ib
Unguentum Apoſtolorum. or, Oyntment of the Apoſtles *c* ibid
Unguentum Aregon. or, the helpful Oyntment. *a* 190
Unguentum de Artanita. or, Oyntment of Sow-bread. *b* ib
Unguentum Catapſoras. or, Oyntment againſt the Maunge and Scabs. *c* ibid
Unguentum Citrinum. or, the Citron Oyntment. *c* ibid
Unguentum Comitiſſæ. or, the Counteſſes Oyntment. *a* 191
Unguentum Martiatum *b* ib
Unguentum Maſtichinum. or, An Oyntment of Maſtich. *b* ib
Unguentum Neopolitanum. or, The Oyntment againſt the Neapolitan or Venereal Pocks. *c* ib
Unguentum Nervinum. The Nerve or Sinew-oyntment. *a* 192
Unguentum Pectorale. The Pectoral or Breaſt-oyntment. *a* ibid
Unguentum Populneum. or, oyntment of Poplar buds *b* ib
Unguentum Reſumptivum. *c* ib
Unguentum Splanchnicum. or, the Oyntment for Liver and Spleen. *c* ib
Unguentum Splanchnicum Magiſtrale *a* 193
Unguentum é Succis. or, oyntment of Juyces. *a* ibid
Unguentum Sumach. or, oyntment of Sumach. *b* ibid
Oyntments of Marſh-mallows, Compound. *b* ibid
Unguentum Diapompholigos. or, oyntment of pompholix. *c* ibid
Unguentum Refrigerans Galeni. or, Galen his cooling oyntment. *a* 194
Unguentum é Succis Aperitivis. or, oyntment of the Juyces of certain opening Herbs. *b* ib
Unguentum Martiatum. *b* ibid
An Oyntment for the Worms Fœſius. *a* 195

CERECLOATHS.

Ceratum de Galbano. or, Cerecloath of Galbanum. *b* ib
Ceratum Oeſypatum. or, The Cerecloath of *Oeſypus* ſo called. *b* ib
Ceratum Santalinum. Cere-cloath of Sanders. *c* ib

PLASTERS.

Emplaſtrum ex Ammoniaco. or, the plaiſter of Gum Ammoniack. *a* 196
Emplaſtrum è Baccis Lauri. or, the plaſter of Bay-Berries. *b* ibid
Emplaſtrum Barbarum Magnum. *b* ib
Emplaſtrum de Betonica. or, The plaſter of Betony. *c* ib
Emplaſtrum Cæſaris. or, Cæſar his plaiſter. *c* ibid
Emplaſtrum Catagmaticum. or, the Bone-ſoddering plaſter, firſt and ſecond. *a* 197
Catagmaticum the ſecond. *b* ib
Emplaſtrum Cephalicum. or, A Cephalick plaſter. *b* ibid
Emplaſtrum de Ceruſſa. or, A plaſter of Ceruſs. *c* ib
Emplaſtrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniaco. or, A plaſter of Hemlock with Amoniacum. *c* ib
Emplaſtrum è Cinnabari. or, plaſter of Cinnabar or Cinoper. *c* ib
Emplaſtrum é Cruſta Panis. or, A plaſter of the cruſt of Bread. *a* 198
Emplaſtrum é Cymino. or, A plaſter of Cummin. *a* ibid
Emplaſtrum Diacalcitcos. or, The plaſter of Calcitis. *b* ib
Diachylon Plaſter. or, of the Juyces or Mucilages. *c* ib
Diachylon Ireatum. *c* ib
Diachylon Magnum. or, *c* ib
Diachylon magnum cum Gummi. *b* 199
Diachylon Compoſitum, ſive Emplaſtrum è Mucilaginibus. or, The plaſter of Mucilages or of the ſlimy juyce of certain plants Roots and Seed. *a* ib

Emplaſtrum Diaphœnicon hot. *a* ib

Diaphœnicon cold. *b* ib

Emplaſtrum Divinum. or, The Divine plaſter. *c* ib

Emplaſtrum Epiſpaſticum. or, The Bliſtering plaſter. *c* ib

Emplaſtrum à Noſtratibus, Flos unguèntum Dictum. The Flower of Oyntments or of plaſters *a* 200

A Plaſter of Gum Elemi *a* ib

The plaſter of *Lapis Calaminaris.* *b* ibid

Emplaſtrum ad Herniam. or, The plaſter againſt Ruptures. *b* ibid

Emplaſtrum Hyſtericum. or, The Mother plaſter. *c* ib

Emplaſtrum de Maſtich. Or, the plaſter of Maſtich. *a* 201

Emplaſtrum de Mililoto Simplex. Or, A plaſter of Melilot Simple. *a* ibid

Emplaſtrum de Meliloto compoſitum. Or, A Plaſter of Melilot Compound *b* ibid

Emplaſtrum de minio Compoſitum. Or, A Plaſter of Red Lead Compound *c* ibid

Emplaſtrum de minio Simplicius. Or, A Plaſter of Red Lead Simple. *c* ibid

Emplaſtrum Metroproptoticon. Or, The Plaſter againſt the Falling down of the Womb. *c* ib

Emplaſtrum Nervinum. *a* 202

Emplaſtrum Oxycroceum. *a* ib

Emplaſtrum de Ranis. Or, Plaſter of Frogs with Quick-ſilver. *b* ib

Emplaſtrum Ciconium. Or, of wild Cucumers. *c* ibid

Sparadrap ſeu tela Galteris. Or, Galterius his Cerecloath. *c* ibid

Emplaſtrum Stephaniaion. Or, the Crown Plaſter. *c* ib

Emplaſtrum Stiſticum. *a* 203

Emplaſtrum Stomachicum Magiſtrale. Or, a Stomach Plaſter. *a* ib

Emplaſtrum Tonſoris Or, The Barber-Surgeons Plaſter. *b* ib

Emplaſtrum Ceroma, Or, *Ceroneum.* Nich. Alex. *b* ib

Emplaſtrum Gratia Dei. Nich. Or, the Grace of God. *c* ibid

Emplaſtrum de Janua, or, *of Betony* Nicholaus. *c* ibid

Emplaſtrum Iſis Epigoni. Galen. *a* 204

A Plaiſter of Maſtich. *a* ib

Emplaſtrum nigrum. Or, the black Plaſter called *Stichflaſter* in the High-Dutch. *b* ibid

Emplaſtrum Sanctum. Andr. *à* Cruce A holy Plaſter, compoſed by *Andrew* of the Croſs. *b* ib.

Emplaſtrum ſine Pari. *c* ib.

The Stomach Plaſter. Meſue. *c* ibid

The Cerecloath of Gum Ammoniacum. *a* 205

Ceratum Stomachinum Galeni. Or, Galen his Stomach Cerecloath. *b* ibid

Chymical Oyls, And other Chymical Liquors.

Oyl of Wormwood. *a* ibid

Oyl, or Fat of Roſes, commonly called *the Spirit of Roſes.* *a* 206

OYL of SEEDS.

Oyl of Dill Seeds. *b* ib

OYL of BERRIES.

Oyl of Juniper Berries. *c* ibid

Oyl of Turpentine. *c* ibid

Oyl of Myrrh. *a* 207

Oyl of Guajacum. *a* ib.

Oyl of Wax. *a* ib.

Oleum Latricium Philoſophorum. *b* ibid

Oleum Succini. or, oyl of Amber *a* ib.

Oleum ſeu Butyrum Antimonij. or, Butter of Antimony. *b* ib.

Oleum Arſenici. or, oyl of Arſnick. *c* ibid

Oleum Salis. or, oyl of Salt. *c* ib

Oleum Sulphuris. or, oyl of Sulphur. *a* 208

Oleum Vitrioli. or, Oyl of Vitriol *a* ib.

Aqua fortis. *b* ibid

Aqua Mellis. Or, Water of Hóney. *b* ibid

Liquor ſeu Liquamen Tartari, ſeu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium. Or, Liquor of Tartar. *b* ib.

Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium. Or, Oyl or Liquor of Mirrh. *c* ibid.

Oyl of Tartar. *c* ib.

Chymical Preparations, more frequent in Uſe.

Antimonium cum Nitro Calcinatum. Or, Antimony Calcited with Niter *c* ibid

Chalybs preparatus. Or, Steel prepared. *a* 209

Cryſtal of Tartar. *a* ib.

Crocus Martis. *b* ibid.

Crocus Metallorum. *b* ibid.

Flos Sulphuris. Or, Flower of Brimſtone *b* ibid

Lapis infernalis. Or, the Hell-ſtone. *c* ibid

Lapis Prunellæ, or *Sal prunellæ.* *c* ibid

Magiſtery of Pearl and Coral. *a* 210

Mercurius ſublimatus corroſivus. or, Mercury ſublimate corroſive. *a* ib.

Mercurius dulcis ſublimatus. Or, Mercury ſublimate. *b* ibid

The two ſorts of Mercury precipitated, white and red. *c* ibid

Mercurius præcipitatus corroſivus. or, Corroſive precipitate. *c* ibid

Mercurius vitæ. *c* ibid.

Regulus Antimonij. Or, the Metle of Antimony. *c* ibid

Saccharum Saturni. Or, Sugar of Lead. *a* 211

Sal Vitrioli. *a* ibid

Turpethum Minerale. *a* ibid.

Tartarum Vitriolatum. *b* ibid.

Vitriolum album depuratum. Or, white Vitriol cleanſed. *b* ibid

Vitrum Antimonij. *b* ib

The General way of making Extracts.

The way of making SALTS. 211

Salt Volatile, or Eſſential, is thus made. *c* ibid.

Salt fixed, or Elementary, is thus made. *c* ibid.

PREPARATIONS of certain Simple Medicines.

The way of preparing Fats. *a* 212

The burning of Braſs. *a* ibid

The waſhing of Aloes. *a* ibid

The preparation of Bole-Armeniack.

Fœcula Brioneæ. *a* ibid.

May Butter. *a* ibid

The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris. *b* ibid

The waſhing of Lime. *b* ibid

The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes. and other precious Stones. *b* ibid

The preparation of Coriander Seed. *b* ibid

The burning of Harts-horn, Ivory, and other Bones *b* ibid

A new preparation of them. *b* ibid

The way to make Elaterium. *b* ibid.

The preparation of the Bark of ſpurge Roots. c ibid
The preparation of Euphorbium. c ib.
The preparation of black Hellebore Roots. c ibid
The preparation of Goats blood. c ibid
The burning of yong Swallows. c ibid
The preparation of Lacca. c ibid
The preparation of Lapis Lazuli. a 213
The preparation of Litharge. a ibid
The preparation of Earth-worms. a ibid
The preparation of Sows, or Wood-Lice. a ibid
The manner of preparing Oeſipus. a ibid
The preparation of Opium. b ibid
Pouder of Raw Lead. b ibid
The burning of Lead. b ibid.
The waſhings of Lead. b ibid
The preparation of Fox Lungs. b ibid
The preparation of Scammony. b ibid
Another way of Preparation of Scammony with Sulphur. c ibid
The preparation of Squils. c ibid.
Waſhed Tartar. c ibid
Boyled Turpentine. c ibid
The preparation of Tutty. c ibid

An ALPHABETICAL TABLE to the Engliſh Names in the Catalogue of Simples.

READER, *In this Table diligently obſerve that* a *directs to the firſt Column,* b. *to the ſecond,* c. *to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.*

ROOTS.

A

Alkanet. a 2
Angelica. a 2
Anthoræ. a 2
Aſarabacca. b 2
Aſphodel Male. b 2
Avens. c 2
Aromatical Reed. c 2
Artichoaks. b 3

B

Bay-Tree. c 4
Bear-Breech. a 1
Birthwort Long. a 2
——— Round. a 2
Brank-urſine Clining. a 2
Beets. b 2
Biſtort. b 2
Borrage, b 2
Burdock. b 2
Briony c 2
Bugloſs. c 2
Brakes a 4
Bears Foot. a 4
Butter-Bur b 5
Bruſcuſs. a 6
Butchers Broom, a 6
Bind weed. a 6
Bedeguar, b 6

C

Calamus Aromaticus. c 1
Capars c 2
Carrots b 3
Conſolida Major a 3
Chamelion white a 3
——— Black. a 3
Celondine greater. a 3
——— Leſſer. a 3
China a 3
Coleworts b 3
Centaury c 2
Coſtus b 3
Carrolwort b 3
Cucumers wild b 3
Cyperus long b 3
——— Round. b 3
Cuckow pints b 2
Chriſtmas Flowers. a 4
Couch graſs. b 4
Chamock a 5
Cinkfoyl a 5
Canterbury, or Coventry Bells. b 6

D

Danewort c 3
Doronicum. b 3
Dittany b 3
Dragons. c 3
Dwarf-Elder c 3
Dropwort. a 4

E

Elicampane a 4
Endive a 4
Eringo a 4
Engliſh Galanga. b 3

F

Fearn a 4
Five-leaved, or five fingered Graſs. a 5
Filipendula a 12
Flower-de-luce. c 1
Fullers Thiſtle. c 4
Figwort b 12
Fennel b 2

G

Garlick a 2
Galanga greater b 4
——— Leſſer. b 4
Gentian b 4
Graſs b 4
Ginger c 6
Gladon ſtinking b 5

H

Hartwort b 6
Hermodactils b 4
Herb Bennet c 2
Hyacinthi. b 4
Hellebore white b 3
——— Black a 4
Hound-ſtongue b 3
Horeſtrange b 5
Hogs-Fennel. b 5

I

Jacinths b 4

K

Kneeholly a 6

L

Ladies Thiſtle b 12
Liquoris b 4
Lillies white c 4
Lovage c 4
Leeks. c 5

M

Marſh-mallows a 2
Medow Saffron a 3
Maſter wort c 4
Mallows c 4
Mandrakes c 4
Mechoacan a 5
Mezereon. a 9
Mulberry a 5
Monks Rhubarb a 6
Maddir a 6
Meadſweat a 6

O

Onions c 2
Orris c 4

P

Pile wort a 3
Prunella b 3
Parſnips wild a 5
—— Garden. a 5
Peony Male and Female, b 5

The Engliſh Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

Patience a 6
Plantane b 5
Petaſitis. a 10
Pellitory of Spain c 5
Polypodium. b 5

R

Reeds common a 2
———Sugar a 2
Reſtharrow a 5
Reupontick c 5
Rubarb a 6
Radiſhes a 6
Roſe Root. a 6

S

Sarſaparilla a 6
Satyrion a 6
Sperage b 2
Savory b 27
Spina Alba b 6
Self-heal b 3
Sweet Garden Flag. c 2
Sea-holly. a 4
Squitch Graſs. b 4
Squills. b 6
Saxifrage white. b 6
Scabious. b 6
Scorzonera or viper graſſe. b 6
Setwal. b 5
Seſeli. b 12
Scirrets. b 6
Sowbread. a 2
Swallow-wort. b 2
Sparagus. b 2
Snakeweed. b 2
Sullendine. a 4
Succory. a 3
Spurge. a 4
Sharp-pointed Dock. c 4
Sorrel. c 4
Spignel. a 9
Spurge Olive. a 9
Spicknard. a 5
Sulphur-wort. b 5
Solomons Seal. c 5

T

Tanſie. b 6
Teazles, c 5
Tooth-wort. b 3
Turmerick. b 3
Toothed Violets. b 3
Tormentil. b 6
Throat-wort. b 6
Toadſtools b 13
Tripolii. b 6
Turbith. b 6

V

Valerian white. b 2
———Red b 2
Vipers Buglos. c 3
Valerian great. b 5
———Smal. b 5
Vipers graſs. b 6
Victorialis- c 6

W

Waterflag. c 1
Wild Bugloſs. c 3
Wake-robin. b 2
Walwort. c 3
Water-Lillies. a 5
Widdow-wall. a 9

Z

Zedoary. c 6

BARKS.

A

Aſh-tree. a 7

B

Barberries. a 7
Beans a 7

C

Caſſia Lignea. a 7
Cheſtnuts. a 7
Cinnamon a 7
Citrons. c 6
Cork. b 7

E

Elder b 7
Elm. b 7

F

Fennel Roots. a 7

H

Hazel. c 6

L

Lemmons. c 6
Lignum Vita. c 7

M

Mace. b 7
Maceris, &c. b 7

N

Nutmeg Tree. b 7
Nephriticum. c 7

O

Oak b 7
Orrenges. c 6

P

Parſly Roots. b 7
Pine-Nuts. b 7
Pine husks. b 7
Pom Citrons. a 7
Pomegranates. a 7

S

Smallage Roots. c 6

T

Tamaris. b 15

WOODS.

B

Brazil. a 16

C

Cypreſs. c 7

E

Ebeny. c 7

G

Guajacum. c 7

J

Juniper. c 7

N

Nephriticum. c 7

R

Rhodium. c 7
Roſe-wood. c 7

S

Sanders, red, white and yellow. c 7
Saſſafraſs. c 7

T

Tamaris. c 7

W

Wood of Aloes. b 7

HERBS.

A

Anemone. a 12
Adders-tongue. b 14
Agrimony. a 8
Agnus Caſtus. a 8
Alkanet. a 8
Angelica. b 8
Aſarabacca. c 8
Arrach. a 9
Alecoſt. a 9
Avens. b 9 a 10
Artichoaks. c 10
Aſh-tree leaves. c 11
Alehoof. b 28
Alexanders. b 12
Arſmart. c 12

B

Bay-Tree. a 13
Balm. c 13
Bazil. b 14
Bears-breech. a 8
Branckurſine. a 8
Beets white and red. a 9
Burdock. a 9
Bettony. b 9
Blites. b 9
Borrage. b 9
Briony. c 9
Bugloſs. c 9
Bugle. c 9
Box Tree. c 9
Brookline. b 10
Buckhorn-plantane. a 11
Blew-bottle. a 11
Burſtwort. b 11
Broom. a 12
Black and ſtincking Horehound. b 13
Butter-flowers. a 36
Bruiſewort. b 15
Bind weed. c 15

C

Chaſt-Tree. a 8
Clot-bur. a 9
Calamint. c 9
Comfry *Milde.* c 9
Carduus benedictus. a 10
Cabbages. b 10
Chaff-weed. a 11
Coronaria. a 11
Cammels Hay. b 15
Caſſidony. a 37
Catmints. a 23
Centaury. b 10
Cetrach. b 23
Chamomel. c 10
Celondine. c 10
Chervil. b 10
Chickweed. b 8
Clevers. c 8
Columbines. c 8
Coſtmary. a 9
Carrallina, a 10
Coleworts. b 10
Chamepitys. b 24
Comfrie. a 11
Cottonweed. a 11
Cudweed. a 11
Croſswort. a 11
Cypreſs-tree. b 11
Cranebill. a 12
Cowſlips. b 12
Clarie. b 12
Cinkfoyl. b 14
Coltsfoot. b 16
Crowfoot. a 15

D

Dandelion. a 16
Daſies. b 9
Dill. c 8
Diſtaf-Thiſtle. a 9
Dictamni. b 11

Dwarf-

The Engliſh Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

Dwarf-Elder. b 11
Dodder. c 11
Doves-foot. a 12
Double-tongue. b 12
Dittander. a 13
Duckmeat. a 13
Docks. a 5
Devils-bit. a 16
Dittany. b 11

E

Endive. c 10
Elicampane. c 11
Epithimum. a 25
Eye-bright. c 1

F

Fennel. c 11
Fumatory. a 12
Featherfew. c 13
Fleabane. c 14
Figwort. b 15
Flixweed. c 15
French Lavender. a 16

G

Golden *Maiden-hair*. a 8
Garlick. b 8
Garden Mints. c 13
Good Henry. b 9
Gooſ-graſs. c 8
Groundſel. a 10
Germander. c 10
Groundpine. c 10
Golden Rod. a 11
Goats Rue. a 12
Gold Knobs. a 15
Gould Cups. a 15

H

Herb two pence. b 14
Harts-tongue. a 13
Horſe-Mints. a 13
Harts-eaſe. n 16
Houſleck. a 9
Honey-ſuckles. a 10
Herb Bennet. a 10
Horſtail. a 10
Herb-true-love. b 12
Henbane. c 12
Hemlock. a 11
Houndſtongue. a 11
Hedg-hyſop. a 12
Horſtongue. b 12
Hyſop. c 12
Herb Maſtich. b 13
Hops. b 13
Horehound. b 13
Herb of Grace. a 15
Higtaper. b 16

I

Indian Leaf. c 11
Ivy. a 12
St. *Johns-wort*. c 12

K

King Cobs a 15
Knapweed. a 37
Knotgraſs. b 10

L

Ladies Mantle. b 8
Lluellin. b 21
Ladies Thiſtle. a 10
Larks-heel. c 11
Lavender Cotton. b 11
Ladies Bedſtraw. a 12
Liver-wort. a 12
Laurel of Alexandria. c 12
Lettice. c 12
Lotus Urbana. a 13
Lavender. a 13
Laurel. a 13
Lovage. a 13
Lungwort. a 14

M

Marſh-bugloſs. a 13
Malbatharum. c 11
Maiden-hair, white and black. a 8
Midle Comfry. c 9
Mountain Calamint. c 9
Marigold. c 9
Maudlin. a 8
Marſh-mallows. b 8
Marjoram. b 8
Mouſear, a 9
Mugwort. c 8
Moſchata. b 23
Maſterwort. b 13
Maſtich tree. a 13
Mallows. b 13
Mandrakes. b 13
Melilot. c 13
Mints. c 13
Mercury. c 13
Mezereon. b 37
Moſs. a 14
Mirtle Tree. a 14
Moneywort. b 14
Mother of Time. c 15
Mullin. b 16

N

Navil-wort. b 16
Nep a 10
Nettles. b 16
Nightſhade. c 15

O

Oak of Jeruſalem. b 9
Ox-eye. c 9
Orpine. a 11
One-berry. b 12
Origany, *Origanum*. a 14
Oak Leaves. a 15
Orach. a 9
Ox-Tongue. c 9

P

Petty-Cotton. a 11
Panſies. a 38
Patience. b 29
Pauls Bettony. b 9
Pimpernel. b 8
Perewinkle. a 11
Primroſes. b 12
Privet. b 8
Pellitory of the Wall. b 12
Pepper-wort. a 13
Peniroyal a 34
Peach leaves. c 14
Plantane. c 14
Poppies. a 33
Poley-mountain. c 14
Purſlain. c 14

R

Rocket. c 11
Rupture wort. b 11
Roſemary. a 15
Roſes. a 35
Rue. a 15

S

Sampier. a 11
Sarazens confound. a 11
Sage. a 15
Sanicle. b 15
Savin. a 15
Savory. b 15
Saxifrage. b 15
Scabious. b 15
Schænanth. b 15
Southernwood, c 7
Sorrel. a 7
Smallage. c 8
Silver-weed. c 8
Sow-bread. c 8
Sengreen. a 9
Shepherds-purſe. c 9
Spleenwort. b 10
Sullendine. c 10
Succory. c 10
Straw berry leaves. c 11
Stinking groundpine. b 12
St. Johns-wort. c 12
Sciatica-creſſes. c 12
Star-wort. a 29
Share-wort. a 30
Sea bugloſs. a 13
Sea Lavender. a 13
Sweet Trefoyl. b 13
Self-heal. c 14
Sicklewort. c 14
Sopewort. b 15
Scordium. a 36
Senna. b 15
Sowthiſtles c 15
Spinach. b 36
Stœchas. b 36
Spurge. a 16
Swallow-wort. b 16
Spurge Olive c 13
Scar-wort. a 13
Sea-plantan. a 11
Spindle-thiſtle. a 9
Silver Knapweed. c 15
Spare-Mints. c 13
Snake-bugloſs. b 11

T

Tamaris. a 16
Tanſie. a 16
Teazles. b 11
Trulove. a 27
Tongue-blade. b 12
Toad-flax. a 13
Treacle Muſtard. a 14
Tobacco. a 14
Time. a 16
Trefoil. a 16

V

Vipers-herb. b 11
Vervain mallows. b 8
Vipers bugloſs. b 11
Vervain. b 16
Violet leaves. b 16
Vine leaves. b 16

W

Water Germander. b 15
Water Mints. c 13
Wall-bugloſs. b 11
Water Calamint. c 9
Wild baſterd Saffron. a 9
Wild Bugloſs. b 11
Wind flowers. b 12
Wild-flax. a 13
Water-creſſes. a 14
Walwort. b 20
Wormwood. a 8
Wood ſorrel. a 8
Woodroof. c 8
Wild Tanſie. c 8
Wild-flower. b 27

Woad. c 12
Widdow-wail. c 13
Winter-green. a 15
Willow leaves. b 15

Y

Yarrow. c 13

FLOWERS.

B

Bawm. c 16
Borrage. c 16
Bugloſs. c 16
Beans. a 17
Broom. a 17

C

Centaury. a 17
Chamomel. a 29
Clove-gilli-flowers. c 16
Cowſlips. a 17

E

Elder-flowers. a 17

H

Honeyſuckles. c 16
Hops. a 29
Hops. c 16

J

Jaſmine flowers. a 29

L

Lavender flowers. c 16

M

Mallow flowers. a 29
Mallows. c 16

O

Ox-Eye. c 28

P

Pomgranate flowers. a 17
Peach tree. a 17

R

Roſemary. c 16
Roſes. c 16
Rocket. a 29

S

Saffron, c 16
Stœchas. c 16
Schænanth. c 16
Succory. a 17

V

Violets. a 17

W

Winter-gilli-flowers. c 16
Water-Lillies. a 17
Woodbine or Honeyſuckle flowers. a 29

FRUITS, BUDS.

A

Apricocks. b 17

B

Bay berries. c 17
Barberries. c 17
Bitter Almonds. c 17

C

Capars. b 17
Caſſia Fiſtula. c 17
Cherries. c 17
Cloves. b 17
Cucumers. b 17
Cubebs. c 17
Currance, Engliſh. c 17

D

Dates. b 17

F

Figs. a 17

G

Galls. b 17

I

Juniper berries. a 30

M

Medlars. c 17
Melones. b 17
Myrobalans. c 17

N

Nutmegs. b 17

O

Olives. c 17

P

Pepper. b 17
Pears. b 17
Peaches c 17
Plums. b 17
Pinenuts. b 17
Pompions. b 17
Prunes. c 17

R

Raiſons. b 17

S

Sebeſtens. b 17
Services. c 17
Strawberries. c 17

T

Tamarinds. a 18

W

Winter Cherries. c 17
Walnuts. b 17

SEEDS.

A

Annis. a 18
Ammi. b 18
Aſh-tree. c 18

B

Bazil. a 18
Biſhops weed. b 18
Broom. c 18

C

Cardamoms. b 18
Carrots. b 18
Coriander. a 18
Cummin. b 18
Cich peaſe. c 18
Citrons. c 18

D

Dill. a 18

F

Four great cold Seeds. c 18
Fenugreek. a 18
Fennel. b 18
French Barly. b 18

G

Gromwel. a 18

L

Lettice. c 18
Linſeed. a 18
Lupines. a 18

M

Muſtard ſeed. b 18
Mallows. c 18

N

Nettles. a 18
Nigella. b 18

P

Peony. c 18
Poppy. c 18
Purſlain. c 18

R

Rocket. a 18
Rue. c 18

S

Smallage. a 18
Staveſager. b 18
Sorrel. b 18
Succory. b 18

W

White Saxifrage. c 18
Water-creſſes. b 18
Wormſeed. c 18

GUMS ROZINS.

A

Ammoniacum. b 44
Aſſafœtida. c 18
Aloes. c 18

B

Bdellium. a 18
Benzoin. c 18

C

Camphire. b 44

D

Diagridium. a 19

E

Elemni. a 19

F

Frankincenſe. a 19

G

Galbanum. a 19

L

Labdanum. c 18

M

Manna. a 19
Maſtich. a 19
Mirrh. a 19

O

Olibanum. a 19
Opopanax. a 19

S

Sanguis Draconis. c 18
Scammony. a 19
Styrax Galamitis. a 19

T

Traganth. a 19
Turpentine. a 19

JUYCES.

C

Citrons. b 19

L

Lemmons. b 19
Liquoris. b 19

S

Sugar. b 19

PLANTS.

A

Agrick. b 19

M

Miſleto. b 19

LIVING CREATURES.

C

Crabfiſh. c 19

E

Earthworms. c 19
Eels. c 19

G

Graſhoppers. c 19

H

Hedg-ſparrows. c 19

L

Land Scorpion. c 19

O

Oyſters. c 19

The Englifh Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

P

Pidgeons. c 19

S

Sows. b 19
Swallow. c 19

V

Vipers. c 19

W

Woodlice. c 18, 19

PARTS of LIVING CREATURES.

B

Bone in a Stags Heart b 20
Bears greaſe. b 20
Bone in a Hares Foot. b 20
Brain of Sparrows. a 20
Brain of Hares. a 20

C

Cats Head. a 20
Crabs Eyes. a 20
Cocks Stones. a 20
Caſtorium. a 20
Capons Greaſe. b 20

D

Ducks Liver. a 20
Ducks greaſe. b 46

E

Elks Claws. b 20

F

Flead Mouſe. b 20
Fox Lungs. a 20
Fox greaſe. b 20
Frogs Liver. a 20

G

Goats bladder. b 20
Goats Suet. b 20
Gooſe greaſe. b 20

H

Harts Horn. b 20
Honey. c 20

I

Ivory. b 20

K

Kites Head. a 20

M

Mans Skul. b 20
Mans Fat. b 20
Milk. b 20

O

Os Triquetrum. b 20

R

Raw Silk. c 20

S

Sheeps Bladder. b 20
Stags Pizzle. b 20

U

Unicorns horn. b 20

W

Wax. c 20
Whey. c 20

BELONGING to the SEA.

A

Ambergreece. c 20
Amber. a 21

F

Foam of the Sea. a 21

P

Pearls a 20

R

Red Corral. a 21

S

Sperma Ceti. c 20
Sea Sand. c 20

METTALS, STONES.

A

Ætitis. c 21
Allum. b 21
Amethiſt. c 21

B

Bezoar. c 21
Brimſtone. b 21

C

Carbuncles. b 21
Cocks Stones. c 21

D

Diamond. b 21

E

Emerald. b 21

G

Granate. b 21
Gold. a 21

I

Jacinth. b 21
Jaſper. c 21

L

Lazuli. b 22
Lead. b 21
Litharge. b 21

N

Nephriticus. c 21

P

Pompholix. b 21

R

Ruby. b 21

S

Swallows Stone. a 22
Saphire. b 21

T

Toad-ſtone. c 21
Topas. c 21

An Alphabetical TABLE (newly added) of the Engliſh Names of ſuch Simples as the Vertues thereof are ſet down in this Impreſſion that were not in the former.

READER, *In this Table diligently obſerve that* a. *directs to the firſt Column,* b. *to the ſecond,* c. *to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.*

BARKS.

A

Grimony. a 25

B

Black Alder-Tree. a 25

C

Captaine *Winters* Cinnamon. a 25

D

Dodder. a 25

E

Endiye. a 25

H

Hops. a 25

P

Parſly. a 25

S

Succory. a 25
Savory. b 27
Smallage. a 25

T

Tanſie. c 27

FLOWERS.

C

Cammomel. a 29

H

Hops. a 29

J

Jaſmine. a 29

Mallows

The Engliſh Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

M

Mallows. a 29

O

Ox-Eye. c 28

R

Rocket. a 29

W

Wood-bind, or Honey-ſuckles. a 29

FRUITS PURGING.

J

Juniper-berries. a 30

GUMS, ROZINS, BALSOMS, JUYCES *Made thick.*

A

Amber-greaſe. a 32
Aſſafœtida. a 32
Alecoſt. b 31
Accacia. b 31
Ammoniacum. a 33

B

Bitumen Judaicum. c 31
Burgany Pitch. c 31
Bdellium. c 31
Borax. a 32

C

Coſtmary. b 31
Cambuge. a 32
Caranna. a 32
Cappier. a 33

D

Dragons blood. b 31

F

Frankinſence. a 33

G

Gutta Gumba. a 32
Gum Elemi. b 32
Gum Lacca. b 32
Gum Coopal. c 32
Gum Anime c 32
Gum Tragaganth. c 32
Galbanum. a 33
Gum Arabick. a 33

I

Juyce of Liquoris. b 31

L

Labdanum. b 31
Liquid Amber. b 32

M

Manna. b 32
Mirrh. b 32
Maſtich. a 33

O

Opopanax. b 33
Olibanum. c 32
Other things.

P

Pitch. c 31

S

Styrax Calamitis. a 33
Sugar. b 31
Sagapen. c 32

T

Tachamacha. c 32
Turpentine. a 33

W

White Starch. b 31

THINGS BRED of PLANTS.

B

Bees ſhould be, &c. a 34

F

Frogs. a 33

I

Jews-Ears. c 33

M

Miſleto. c 33
Moſs. c 33

O

Oak Apples. c 33

S

Snailes ſhould be, &c. a 34

STONES.

A

A Stone taken out of a Water Snake. a b 35

B

Blood Stone. b 35

C

Calcidonius. b 35
Cryſtal. b 35

G

Geodetes, c 35

H

Hemetites. b 35

I

Jet. c 35

L

Lapis Memphites. c 35
Lapis Samius. b 35
Lapis Ophites. c 35
Lapis Arabicus. c 35
Lapis Selenites. c 35
Lapis Amnianthus. c 35
Lapis Armenius. c 35

M

Myexis. c 35

Oſtracites. c 35

P

Punice-Stone. c 35
Pyritis. b 35

T

Tybuones. b 35

Diſtilled WATERS.

A

Alicampane Water. c 38

B

Borrage and Bugloſs } Water Diſtilled when their Flowers are upon them. c 38
Bawm Water. c 38
Burnet Water. c 38
Bettony Water. c 37
Black Cherry Water. c 37

C

Carduus Water. a 38
Calaminth Water. a 38
Camomel Water. a 38
Centaury water. b 38
Chervil water. b 38
Comfry water. b 38
Colts-foot water. c 37
Couch graſs water. c 37
Cowſlips flowers, water thereof. a 38

D

Damask Roſe water. c 37
Dodder water. c 38
Dogs graſs water. c 37
Dwarf-Elder water. c 38

E

Elder, ſee *Dwarf-Elder.*
Endive water and Succory water. b 37
Eye bright water. a 38

F

Flower-de-luce water. a 31
Fennel a 38
Flowers of Lillies of the Valley. a 38
Fumatory water. a 37

G

Green Walnut water. c 37

H

Hore-hound water. a 38
Hops when they are young, a Water thereof. c 38
Hyſſop water. a 38

L

Lettice water. b 37
Loveage water. c 38

M

Maiden-hair water. c 38
Marjoram water. a 38
Maudlin water. b 38
Marigold water. b 38
Mint water. b 38
Mother of Time water. b 38
Mugwort water. c 38

N

Nettles when they flower. b 38
Night ſhade water. b 37

P

Pellitory of the wall water. b 38
Penny-royal water. c 38
Plantane water. c 37
Purſlaine water. b 37

Q

Quinces, diſtilled waters thereof. c 37

R

Red Poppy flower water. c 37
Radiſhes, the diſtilled water thereof. c 38
Roſemary water. a 38
Roſe water, ſee *Damask.* c 37

S

Sage, while the flowers are on. c 37
Saxifrage water. b 31
Scabious water. a 38
Sinkfoyl water. c 38
Sorrel water. b 37
Strawberry water. c 37
Succory, ſee *Endive.*

T

Tamaris water. c 38
Tobacco of the Engliſh grouth. c 38

V

Violet flowers, water thereof. b 37

W

Water Creſſes, the water thereof. b 38
Water-lilly flowers, water thereof. b 37
Wallnut water, ſee *green Wallnuts.*
White Poppy water. c 37
Wormwood water. b 38

The End of the Catalogue of Simples.

An

An ALPHABETICAL TABLE of Diseases Treated on, in the *Dispensatory*.

READER, *In this Table diligently observe that* a. *directs to the first Colum,* b. *to the second,* c. *to the third Colum: And the Figures direct to the Page.*

A

ABortion, hindereth *a* 15 *a* 16 *a* 22 *c* 129 *c* 179 *b* 191 *c* 200 *a* 201 *a* 201.
Ach *a* 1 *a* 7 *b* 12 *a* 20 *a* 29 *c* 31 *a* 32 *c* 182 *a* 186 *c* 193 *b* 202, 203
Aches coming of a cold cause, *b* 8 *b* 18
Adders stinging, or biting *c* 11
Adust Humors *b* 37 *c* 38 *c* 137 *b* 150 *b* 163.
Adust Choller *a* 12 *b* 112 *b* 123 *a* 124.
After-birth *a* 2 *b* 5 *b* 8 *c* 8 *c* 9 *b* 11 *b* 12 *b* 12 *b* 12 *b* 13 *c* 14 *a* 15 *a* 16 *c* 16 *a* 17 *b* 18 *a* 19 *a* 19 *a* 20 *b* 20 *b* 32 *c* 38 *a* 103 *c* 104 *a* 106 *a* 109 *a* 135 *b* 144 *a* 147 *a* 168 *b* 179.
Agues *b* 2 *c* 4 *b* 5 *c* 8 *a* 13 *c* 13 *b* 14 *b* 32 *c* 104 *a* 107 *c* 110 *a* 111 *a* 120 *b* 149 *b* 149 *c* 149 *a* 151 *b* 157 *b* 158 *a* 162 *a* 171 *c* 176 *b* 177 *b* 181 *a* 186 *c* 192 *c* 193 *b* 195 *a* 208.
Ague in Womens Brests *a* 10.
Agues naught for *c* 17.
Ague in the brests *a* 33.
Agues in young Children, *c* 11.
see *Inflamation.*
Quartan Agues *a* 12 *c* 14 *a* 20 *b* 32 *a* 38 *c* 140 *c* 149 *c* 163 *a* 171 *b* 190 *a* 208.
Air cooleth *b* 15.
Air infected or corrupted *b* 13 *b* 102 *b* 138 *b* 165 *c* 206.
Almonds of the Ears *a* 16
Andicom *b* 201
Anger causeth *b* 21
Anger Asswageth *b* 21 *b* 128
St. Anthonies fire *a* 9 *a* 11 *b* 12 *c* 15 *a* 180 *a* 188
Appetite provoketh *b* 6 *a* 9 *b* 13 *c* 17 *c* 17 *a* 25 *a* 32 *b* 32 *b* 38 *c* 104 *b* 110 *b* 114 *a* 123 *c* 128 *a* 129 *a* 146 *a* 168 *b* 177 *a* 179 *c* 205 *c* 205.
Appetite restoreth *a* 111 *b* 183 *c* 191 *a* 209
Appetite hurtful for it
Aposthumes *c* 2 *b* 8 *b* 12 *b* 15 *a* 38 *b* 186 *c* 192 *c* 195 *a* 200.
Apoplexy *b* 13 *c* 37 *a* 106 *a* 106 *c* 136 147 *a c* 157 *c* 178 *a* 179 *b* 179 *b* 181 *a* 210
Arteries *a* 104 *b* 191 *a* 208
Asthma *a* 14 *a* 29 *a* 38 *a* 38 *c* 98 *c* 112 *c* 117 *c* 131 *b* 132 *a* 136 *c* 141 *a* 147 *b* 153 *b* 165 *a* 183 *c* 186 *c* 192 *a* 207.
Astonishment *a* 147.

B

BAck strengtheneth *b* 2 *c* 14 *b* 120 *b* 191 *b* 192 *b* 198 *c* 205
Back, weakness thereof *b* 10 *b* 12 *a* 21.
Baldness *c* 33 *c* 35 *b* 108
Barrenness procureth *a* 10
Barrenness helpeth *b* 12 *c* 102 *b* 120 *b* 122 *c* 143 *b* 167 *c* 179
Bees stinging *a* 13 *b* 13 *c* 19 *b* 186
Beauty adds *b* 19 *c* 111 *a* 137 *c* 147 *b* 152 *a* 167 *c* 167 *b* 170 *c* 171 *c* 181 *c* 205.
Beloved of Women *c* 21
Belly ach *b* 8 *a* 12 *c* 13 *a* 14 *a* 164
see *Bowels.*
Belly strengthens, *c* 149 *c* 859 *b* 199
——loosens *a* 9 *a* 9 *b* 9 *c* 9 *c* 9 *c* 11 *a* 12 *a* 14 *a* 17 *b* 17 *b* 17 *a* 33 *a* 112 *b* 124 *c* 149.
——binds *b* 17 *b* 17 *b* 17
Belching, sower belching *c* 10 *a* 129
Bewitched *c* 35
Belching, helps sower belching *a* 9 *c* 111 *c* 119 *b* 127 *a* 138 *c* 143 *a* 152 *a* 210.
Bewitched *c* 103 *c* 105 *a* 210
Biting with Venemous Beasts *b* 169 *b* 170 *c* 178 *a* 183 *a* 200
Birth facilitates *a* 2 *c* 8 *b* 13 *a* 22
Birth *c* 8 *b* 13 *a* 15 *c* 16 *a* 17 *a* 19 *a* 20 *b* 20 *b* 32 *c* 104 *a* 135 *b* 144 *a* 147 *a* 168 *b* 179.
Binds
Biting with Venemous Beasts *a* 2 *c* 3 *c* 3 *b* 4 *a* 5 *c* 7 *b* 8 *c* 8 *a* 9 *a* 10 *a* 11 *a* 11 *a* 11 *b* 11 *c* 13 *b* 14 *c* 14 *b* 18 *b* 18 *c* 19 *c* 19 *a* 20 *b* 20 *b* 21 *c* 21 *c* 21 *c* 31 *a* 32 *b* 33 *c* 37 *a* 103 *b* 107 *c* 107 *b* 145 *a* 147 *c* 151 *c* 152
Biting with a mad Dog *b* 2 *b* 2 *c* 2 *b* 8 *a* 10 *b* 11 *c* 135 see *mad Dogs*
Blood clarifieth *a* 38 *a* 118 *b* 123 *c* 209
Bladder, Ulcers therein *c* 4 *b* 17 *a* 146 *b* 167 *c* 175
Blockishness *b* 178
Bladder *b* 2 *b* 4 *b* 5 *c* 10 *c* 13 *b* 15 *b* 15 *a* 16 *b* 16

b 16 *b* 17 *b* 17 *b* 19 *c* 20 *b* 31 *b* 38 *b* 115 *b* 121 *c* 127 *c* 147 *a* 148 *a* 151 *b* 152 *c* 152 *b* 153 *c* 160 *a* 166 *a* 180 *c* 181 *c* 183 *b* 184 *b* 207 *b* 207 *a* 208

Bladder, eaſe pains therein *b* 4 *b* 5 *a* 9 *b* 9 *c* 18 *c* 19 *c* 20 *a* 178 *b* 196 *b* 206.

Blackneſs and blewneſs *c* 4 *c* 5 *a* 9

Black Jaundice *a* 167 *b* 194

Bleeding at Noſe *c* 5 *b* 10 *a* 14 *a* 21 *a* 115 *c* 127 *c* 129 *c* 150 *b* 167 *b* 169 *b* 170 *c* 171 *a* 172 *b* 208.

Bleeding ſtopeth *b* 6 *c* 8 *b* 10 *a* 12 *b* 16 *a* 33 *b* 35 *b* 38 *b* 169

Blood *a* 6 *a* 8 *a* 111 *a* 116 *c* 123

Blood ſtopeth *a* 5 *b* 7 *a* 11 *c* 16 *b* 18 *a* 19 *c* 21 *b* 146 *c* 171

—— clenſeth *a* 6 *a* 6 *a* 8 *c* 8 *b* 13 *a* 14 *a* 17 *c* 17 *b* 37 *b* 37 *a* 38 *b* 38 *c* 38 *a* 210

—— cooleth *a* 4 *a* 8 *a* 8 *b* 9 *a* 13 *c* 14 *c* 17 *a* 18 *b* 18 *c* 18 *c* 18 *b* 19 *b* 37 *b* 37 *b* 37 *b* 37 *b* 37 *a* 105 *b* 109 *a* 117 *a* 120 *c* 127 *b* 166

Blood ſpiting *c* 2 *c* 5 *b* 6 *c* 9 *a* 11 *a* 13 *a* 14 *c* 14 *b* 15 *c* 16 *c* 17 *a* 19 *a* 21 *a* 21 *b* 37 *a* 113 *a* 115 *b* 117 *c* 119 *b* 120 *c* 122 *c* 127 *b* 128 *c* 129 *c* 131 *c* 137 *b* 146 *a* 147 *c* 162 *a* 166 *b* 166 *b* 167 *a* 169 *b* 169 *b* 169 *c* 169 *b* 170 *a* 172

Blood congealed *b* 9 *c* 9 *c* 10 *c* 12 *c* 12 *b* 13 *b* 38 *a* 110 *c* 164

Blood congealed by Bruiſes or Strips *c* 12 *b* 13 *a* 32

Bloody-flux *a* 2 *a* 11 *c* 171 *c* 171 *c* 188

Body good for *b* 15 *b* 17 *a* 20 *a* 30 *a* 38 *a* 117 *a* 123 *c* 134 *b* 157 *c* 148 *b* 158 *a* 161 *b* 162 *a* 183 *b* 183 *a* 184 *a* 190 *b* 190 *a* 202 *b* 207

Body cools in general *c* 18 *c* 114 *a* 120 *b* 138

Bones clenſeth filth thereof *b* 171

Bones broken *a* 1 *c* 5 *c* 9 *a* 38 *c* 122 *b* 197 *b* 202

ſee the Perticuler Parts oppreſſed with heat.

Borches *c* 12 *b* 189 *a* 200

Bots in Horſes *c* 9

Bowels *a* 11 *c* 16 *c* 18 *a* 20 *c* 20 *c* 32 *b* 37 *b* 38 *b* 38 *b* 38 *b* 134 *c* 142 *c* 150 *a* 156 *a* 158 *b* 158 *c* 171 *b* 182 *b* 196 *b* 201 *a* 209

Bowels excoriated *b* 31

Boyls *c* 2

Brain ſtrengthen *c* 14 *c* 16 *c* 16 *a* 17 *b* 17 *c* 17 *c* 17 *c* 20 *c* 32 *c* 32 *c* 33 *c* 37 *a* 38 *a* 38 *a* 38 *b* 38 *b* 38 *c* 38 *c* 102 *a* 103 *c* 103 *c* 107 *b* 108 *a* 109 *c* 109 *c* 118 *b* 122 *c* 128 *a* 134 *a* 134 *a* 136 *c* 155 *b* 159 *c* 159 *b* 163 *a* 164 *a* 167 *c* 167 *a* 179 *b* 179 *c* 197 *a* 198 *a* 201 *a* 201 *a* 202 *b* 206 *b* 207 *a* 209 *c* 210

Brain *b* 4 *c* 5 *a* 15 *c* 15 *b* 18 *a* 32 *a* 38 *a* 38 *a* 102 *a* 102 *b* 109 *c* 120 *c* 129 *b* 134 *c* 141 *b* 143 *b* 145 *c* 148 *a* 153 *c* 155 *c* 155 *a* 156 *c* 157 *b* 158 *a* 162 *a* 172 *c* 177 *a* 183 *a* 204 *b* 206 *a* 208

Brain cooleth *a* 8 *a* 12 *a* 141

—— drieth *a* 8 *a* 106 *c* 118 *c* 197 *a* 201

Breaſt *c* 7 *a* 9 *b* 9 *a* 14 *b* 15 *b* 17 *a* 38 *a* 38 *b* 116 *c* 117 *a* 122 *c* 122 *b* 131 *a* 132 *a* 132 *b* 132 *b* 132 *b* 135 *c* 136 *b* 137 *c* 137 *c* 142 *c* 151 *b* 166 *a* 178 *a* 180 *c* 186 *b* 191 *c* 193 *c* 193 *a* 195 *b* 206

Breſt clenſeth *a* 8 *a* 9 *b* 9 *b* 13 *b* 15 *a* 16 *b* 17 *c* 17 *b* 18 *b* 19 *a* 118 *a* 155 *a* 155 *c* 160

Breſt ſtrengthen *c* 7 *a* 38 *b* 118 *b* 119 *c* 178 *b* 192

Breſt ſwelled *a* 10 *c* 35

—— inflamed, ſee *Inflamation*

Breth ſweeten *a* 7 *b* 17 *b* 18 *a* 33 *b* 38 *c* 107 *b* 108 *b* 167 *c* 169

Breth ſhort *c* 2 *a* 4 *c* 10 *c* 12 *c* 14 *a* 16 *b* 16 *a* 30 *a* 103 *b* 132 *b* 158 *b* 176 *c* 195 *b* 196

Breth ſtinking helpeth *a* 7 *a* 19 *b* 32 *c* 32 *a* 102 *c* 133 *c* 135 *c* 159 *a* 166 *a* 167 *a* 168 *a* 168 *b* 179

Bruſed or

Bruiſes *c* 2 *c* 2 *c* 4 *a* 6 *b* 6 *a* 7 *b* 8 *b* 9 *b* 9 *c* 9 *a* 10 *a* 11 *b* 12 *b* 13 *b* 15 *c* 20 *c* 122 *c* 131 *c* 178 *a* 182 *b* 182 *c* 182 *b* 187 *a* 198 *b* 198

Broken Vains

Broken bones *b* 6 *b* 7 *b* 11

Burſtneſs *b* 1 *c* 2 *b* 3 *b* 8 *a* 9 *a* 11 *b* 11 *a* 13 *c* 200

ſee *Ruptures*

Bubo, or Swelling in the Groyn *c* 12

Burnt with fire *b* 1 *a* 3 *b* 3 *c* 37 *a* 177 *c* 184 *c* 185 *c* 197 *b* 207

Burnings *b* 7 *b* 7 *c* 7 *b* 8 *a* 9 *b* 11 *a* 12 *b* 17 *a* 33 *a* 33 *a* 130 *b* 176 *b* 186 *c* 192 *b* 198

Boyles *a* 123

C

CAchexia (or evil Diſpoſition of the whol Body) *b* 31 *c* 101 *b* 103 *c* 109 *b* 110 *a* 134 *c* 168 *b* 177 *a* 178 *c* 179 *b* 193

Canker *b* 3 *b* 9 *a* 118 *a* 200

Carbuncles *c* 4 *b* 14 *b* 18 *c* 31 *a* 123 *b* 188 *b* 198

Cattle that are blind ſuddenly helpeth them *c* 6

Cathars *c* 127 *a* 134 *b* 143 *a* 183 *a* 184

Cancers or Canker *b* 150 *c* 158 *b* 163

Catalepſis *a* 13

Choller *a* 6 *a* 8 *a* 10 *b* 10 *c* 15 *a* 17 *b* 17 *c* 17 *a* 29 *c* 111 *a* 115 *a* 117 *b* 118 *a* 120 *a* 121 *c* 122 *c* 122 *b* 124 *c* 129 *c* 129 *b* 141 *a* 149 *c* 150 *c* 158 *a* 161 *a* 165 *b* 166 *a* 169

Choller purgeth *a* 7 *a* 10 *c* 11 *a* 13 *c* 14 *a* 17 *a* 17 *c* 17 *a* 18 *c* 18 *a* 19 *b* 19 *c* 20 *a* 25 *a* 29 *a* 31 *c* 31 *b* 32 *c* 123 *c* 123 *a* 124 *a* 125 *c* 139 *c* 139 *b* 148 *c* 148 *a* 149 *b* 149

c 149 *a* 150 *a* 151 *a* 151 *b* 152
Choler purgeth *b* 155 *b* 155 *a* 156 *c* 156 *c* 156 *a* 157 *b* 161 *c* 161 *a* 162 *a* 162 *b* 162 *c* 162 *a* 170
Chollerick perſons, bad for *c* 2
Chollerick humors good for *a* 8 *a* 10 *a* 13 *a* 29 *a* 33
Chollick, wind Cholick *a* 5 *a* 5 *b* 5 *c* 6 *a* 9 *a* 10 *a* 10 *a* 11 *a* 12 *a* 110 *a* 127 *b* 139 *c* 140 *a* 145 *a* 148 *c* 154
Chollick *a* 13 *b* 15 *b* 17 *a* 18 *c* 19 *a* 29 *a* 30 *b* 34 *a* 38 *b* 115 *b* 141 *c* 142 *b* 144 *a* 146 *b* 146 *a* 147 *b* 149 *b* 149 *a* 150 *a* 152 *a* 158 *a* 170 *c* 171 *b* 176 *c* 176 *c* 176 *b* 177 *c* 177 *b* 178 *a* 179 *a* 181 *b* 181 *b* 183
Chollick *c* 183 *a* 186 *c* 186 *b* 190 *a* 192 *c* 197 *b* 206 *b* 206 *c* 206 *b* 207 *a* 208
Cholick of wind *a* 179 *c* 180 *a* 181 *a* 185 *a* 198 *b* 201 *c* 204 *a* 208
Cheerfulneſs cauſeth *c* 7 *c* 22
Chap'd Lips and Hands *a* 177 *b* 187 *a* 207
Chaps in the Skin and Breſts of Women.
Chaſtity cauſeth *a* 8 *a* 115
Chillineſs *a* 192
Chin cough *c* 16 *a* 107
Courſes *a* 127 *a* 127 *b* 128 *c* 137 *a* 141 *c* 144 *c* 151 *a* 152 *c* 154 *c* 157 *a* 158 *a* 161 *c* 162 *a* 166
Courſes *a* 167 *b* 167 *c* 167 *a* 169 *b* 169 *b* 170 *a* 172 *c* 177 *b* 178 *b* 178 *c* 179 *a* 181 *c* 188 *b* 189 *b* 193 *b* 194 *a* 195 *b* 191 *b* 196 *a* 197 *b* 209 *a* 210
Cods ſwol'n *b* 5 *a* 8
Colds *b* 19 *a* 130 *b* 135 *c* 136 *a* 166 *a* 166
Color ill, *amends the Color of the whol Body* *c* 12 *a* 14 *c* 183
ſee *Beauty*, adds
Conſumption *b* 6 *a* 9 *b* 9 *a* 17 *b* 17 *b* 17 *c* 20 *a* 21 *c* 21 *a* 34 *a* 106 *c* 106 *b* 108 *a* 111 *a* 113 *c* 116 *b* 117 *b* 117 *a* 126 *a* 131 *a* 134 *a* 134 *b* 134 *a* 136 *c* 136 *b* 137 *c* 137 *b* 142 *b* 142 *b* 143 *a* 146 *a* 169 *c* 192 *c* 197 *c* 200 *a* 202 *b* 206
Conſumption hindereth *a* 10 *c* 13
Cough *b* 169 *b* 170 *b* 170 *c* 175 *b* 179 *b* 194 *a* 197 *c* 197 *a* 208 *b* 209
Cough *c* 2 *a* 4 *a* 5 *a* 7 *a* 9 *b* 10 *c* 10 *c* 12 *a* 16 *b* 16 *b* 16 *c* 16 *b* 17 *a* 19 *a* 19 *b* 19 *a* 21 *a* 29 *a* 30 *b* 31 *b* 31 *c* 31 *c* 32 *c* 32 *c* 32 *a* 33 *b* 37 *a* 38 *a* 38 *a* 38 *b* 38 *c* 38 *c* 112 *b* 116 *a* 118 *b* 118 *c* 118 *a* 119 *b* 120 *a* 122 *c* 127 *a* 128 *a* 130 *a* 131 *c* 131 *b* 133 *a* 135 *b* 135 *a* 136 *c* 136 *b* 137 *b* 141 *c* 142 *b* 143 *a* 147 *a* 151 *c* 156 *c* 161 *a* 162 *a* 166 *a* 166 *b* 167 *a* 169
old Coughs *b* 13 *b* 14 *b* 15 *a* 19 *b* 33 *a* 147 *c* 152 *a* 155
Cough of the Lungs *a* 11 *c* 14 *b* 133 *c* 188
Convulſion *a* 2 *c* 2 *b* 5 *b* 6 *b* 9 *c* 9 *b* 13 *c* 15 *a* 16 *c* 16 *c* 16 *a* 17 *c* 18 *a* 20 *a* 21 *a* 30 *c* 33 *b* 34 *c* 37 *c* 102 *c* 102 *a* 103 *c* 103 *b* 110 *a* 111 *c* 120 *c* 120 *b* 122 *a* 127 *b* 131 *b* 136 *b* 143 *b* 145 *c* 151 *c* 151 *b* 177 *c* 177 *b* 178 *c* 178 *a* 181 *b* 181 *a* 182 *c* 182 *b* 184 *a* 190 *b* 190 *b* 191 *a* 195 *a* 195 *b* 207 *c* 207 *a* 210
Conſtant *c* 21 *c* 105
Concoction *b* 7 *a* 38 *a* 136 *b* 199
ſee *Digeſtion*
Conception *a* 146 *c* 157
Conception ſtrengthens *c* 161
Conception furthers *a* 13 *a* 158
Conception hinders
Corroſians of the Bowels *c* 4 *c* 119
ſee *Bowels*
Cordial things *c* 7
Corruption *b* 138 *c* 147 *a* 161 *c* 199 *a* 203
ſee *Putrefaction*
Corns on the Feet and Toes *a* 9 *a* 118
Counter poyſons *a* 16
Cramp *c* 2 *b* 9 *c* 9 *b* 12 *c* 12 *b* 13 *b* 20 *a* 29 *a* 30 *a* 111 *c* 160 *b* 177 *c* 177 *b* 178 *c* 178 *a* 180 *a* 181 *b* 181 *a* 182 *c* 182 *b* 185 *a* 189 *b* 207
ſee *Convulſions*
Crudities *a* 122 *b* 147 *a* 156
ſee *Indigeſtion*
Cutting tough humors *a* 8 *c* 17

D

Dandriff *a* 2
ſee *Scurff*
Deafneſs *a* 4 *c* 15 *b* 33 *c* 33 *a* 103 *a* 147 *a* 176 *c* 177 *a* 183 *a* 207 *a* 207
Deafneſs *a* 10
Dead fleſh *c* 3 *c* 189 *a* 200
Dead Child *bringeth away* *b* 11 *a* 16 *c* 32 *a* 38 *b* 144 *a* 146 *b* 189
(ſee *Birth*)
Deformaty in the Skin *a* 7 *b* 176 *c* 176 *a* 177 *c* 186
Defluxions *a* 7 *c* 7 *a* 9 *b* 12 *c* 32 *c* 32 *a* 107 *a* 115 *b* 120 *a* 126 *c* 142 *b* 145 *c* 161 *c* 162 *b* 186
Defluxions that are hot helpeth *a* 8
Defluxions *c* 191 *b* 193 *a* 194 *c* 200 *a* 201 *a* 201 *a* 203 *b* 204 *c* 204
Digeſtion *a* 11 *c* 11 *b* 134 *c* 155
Digeſtion helpeth *b* 161 *a* 165 *c* 167 *b* 177 *b* 177 *a* 178 *a* 179 *b* 179 *c* 191 *b* 196 *a* 198 *a* 201 *b* 203 *b* 204 *c* 204
Digeſtion helpeth *c* 6 *a* 7 *a* 7 *a* 7 *b* 8 *c* 13 *b* 17 *b* 17 *a* 25 *a* 30 *a* 32 *b* 32 *c* 37 *b* 38 *b* 38 *c* 101 *a* 102 *c* 104 *b* 108 *c* 111 *a* 117 *c* 119 *b* 134 *c* 136 *a* 138 *c* 140 *c* 140 *c* 142 *a* 143 *a* 143 *c* 143 *b* 147 *c* 152
Digeſt raw humors *c* 8
Diabetes *c* 18 *b* 20 *c* 195
Dimneſs of ſight *b* 10 *c* 103 *a* 153 *a* 156
ſee *Sight*
Difficulty of Urin *b* 12

Difficulty of Urin *a* 11 *b* 18
Difficulty of breathing *b* 4 *c* 9 *b* 10 *a* 15 *b* 15 *c* 16 *b* 18 *a* 19 *b* 27 *c* 127 *c* 131 *b* 132 *b* 136 *a* 147 *b* 153 *c* 165 *a* 207
Disury *a* 33 *b* 141 *b* 144 *a* 146 *a* 152 *b* 206 *a* 208
see *Urin stopped*
Dislocations *c* 9 *c* 207
Distilations upon the Lungs *c* 12 *c* 32 *a* 33 *a* 33 *b* 131 *c* 156
Disenteries *b* 120 *a* 129 *a* 141 *a* 162 *b* 162 *b* 166 *b* 167 *b* 169 *a* 176 *a* 178 *c* 191 *b* 192 *c* 195
Dizziness in the Head *c* 147 *c* 151 *c* 157 *b* 181
mad Dogs biting *c* 9 *c* 13 *c* 19 *c* 138
see *biting of Venemous Beasts*
Dotage *a* 201
Dropsie *b* 2 *c* 2 *a* 3 *c* 3 *b* 4 *c* 4 *a* 6 *a* 7 *b* 7 *b* 8 *a* 9 *c* 9 *a* 10 *b* 10 *b* 11 *c* 12 *c* 14 *c* 15 *c* 16 *a* 17 *a* 17 *b* 16 *c* 18 *c* 20 *c* 21 *a* 25 *b* 32 *b* 33 *b* 34 *b* 34 *b* 35 *c* 37 *c* 37 *c* 37 *a* 38 *b* 38 *c* 38 *c* 101 *b* 103 *c* 109 *c* 110 *a* 111 *c* 121 *a* 125 *a* 125 *b* 125 *c* 128 *a* 130 *a* 134 *c* 135 *a* 143 *b* 145 *a* 147 *c* 147 *b* 158 *b* 160 *c* 162 *b* 164 *b* 184
Dropsie *c* 165 *a* 167 *a* 168 *c* 168 *c* 196 *a* 170 *b* 170 *a* 171 *c* 171 *b* 177 *a* 178 *a* 179 *c* 179 *a* 189 *c* 190 *b* 191 *b* 193 *a* 194 *b* 194 *b* 196 *c* 202 *b* 203 *b* 205 *c* 205 *c* 206 *c* 207 *a* 208 *a* 209 *c* 209 *a* 210
Drooping spirits *c* 11
Drunkenness preserves from *b* 10 *c* 12 *a* 13 *c* 17 *c* 19 *c* 21 *c* 32 *c* 165
Drunckenness *a* 12 *b* 37

E

EArs *b* 12 *b* 12 *b* 139 *b* 171
Edge tooles to make them cut Iron *a* 9
Epidemical Diseases *b* 158 *b* 165
Epilepsies *b* 110 *c* 120 *b* 122 *b* 125 *a* 127 *a* 162 *b* 207
Excoriations *c* 20 *c* 122
see *the place Excoriated*
Excoriations of the Yard
see *Yard*
Excoriations of the Guts *c* 14
Expel wind *b* 6 *c* 6
see *Wind*
Eyes, maketh old mens Eyes young *c* 11 *a* 110
Eyes *b* 9 *c* 10 *c* 11 *a* 17 *a* 30 *b* 31 *a* 32 *a* 109 *c* 120 *a* 130 *a* 134 *b* 155 *a* 156 *c* 159 *c* 160 *a* 188 *b* 188 *a* 201
Eyes red *b* 11 *a* 191
Eyes sore *c* 10 *a* 194 *c* 197
Eyes, Pin and Web in them *b* 4 *a* 111
Eyes spoile *c* 5
Eyes, Defluxions on them *b* 12 *c* 32
Eyes, bleared and Rheumatick *c* 169

F

FAce, amends the ill color thereof *c* 4 *b* 179 *a* 207
Face
Faintings *b* 4 *b* 6 *b* 21 *a* 30 *a* 106 *a* 107 *b* 117 *c* 121 *c* 141 *a* 168 *c* 170
Falling-sickness *b* 4 *a* 5 *b* 5 *b* 6 *b* 9 *a* 12 *c* 12 *a* 13 *a* 15 *c* 15 *a* 16 *b* 16 *a* 17 *b* 20 *b* 21 *b* 21 *a* 32 *c* 35 *c* 37 *c* 102 *c* 103 *b* 121 *b* 126 *b* 143 *b* 145 *a* 147 *c* 151 *c* 151 *b* 158 *c* 160 *a* 190 *b* 207
Falls *c* 9 *b* 12 *b* 13
see *Bruses*
Falling-sickness, helps *b* 6 *c* 9 *a* 16 *c* 16 *b* 19 *a* 20 *b* 20 *b* 20 *a* 21 *b* 22 *a* 30 *c* 33 *b* 34 *c* 35 *c* 103 *c* 107 *a* 111 *c* 111 *b* 117 *c* 120 *b* 127 *c* 135 *c* 141 *b* 143 *a* 152 *b* 184 *b* 185 *c* 188 *b* 190 *c* 206 *c* 207 *a* 210
Fatness, helpeth those that grow too Fat *c* 8
Feavers cools their heat *c* 7 *c* 10 *b* 11 *c* 18 *b* 19 *b* 129 *b* 133 *b* 166 *b* 208
Feavers *a* 4 *a* 8 *b* 15 *a* 17 *c* 17 *c* 17 *a* 20 *a* 21 *b* 21 *c* 21 *c* 21 *b* 22 *b* 37 *c* 37 *a* 103 *a* 105 *b* 105 *b* 107 *b* 105 *b* 108 *a* 111 *a* 111 *a* 117 *b* 118 *b* 119 *a* 120 *a* 121 *b* 121 *c* 122 *c* 122 *a* 130 *c* 134 *c* 135 *b* 142 *b* 142 *a* 144 *c* 145 *a* 147 *c* 148 *a* 149 *b* 149 *b* 149 *c* 150 *b* 166 *b* 167 *b* 169 *c* 192 *c* 199
Feavers, cooleth the Blood in Feavers *a* 8 *c* 10 *a* 17 *b* 154
Feavers Pestilential *b* 5 *b* 37 *b* 37 *a* 103 *a* 104 *c* 104 *b* 105 *a* 117 *a* 123 *c* 130 *b* 138 *c* 146 *b* 147 *c* 199
rotten Feavers *c* 4
Feavers *a* 171 *a* 171 *c* 207 *a* 208 *c* 209 *a* 210 *a* 210
Fear *a* 16 *b* 21 *c* 105
Felon *c* 12 *b* 201
Fighting
Fingers cut *b* 15
Fistula *c* 9 *a* 12 *b* 12 *c* 15 *a* 111 *b* 171 *c* 176 *c* 184 *c* 186 *c* 189 *a* 208
Flesh, dead and proud *c* 184 *a* 187
Flegm *b* 4 *a* 5 *b* 9 *c* 13 *c* 15 *a* 16 *b* 17 *a* 21 *a* 110 *c* 111 *a* 115 *b* 116 *a* 121 *a* 122 *b* 124 *b* 126 *a* 127 *c* 127 *b* 130 *c* 134 *a* 135 *a* 143 *b* 150 *a* 155 *b* 155 *c* 156 *c* 157 *a* 158 *c* 160 *b* 163 *a* 170 *a* 176 *a* 196 *c* 207 *a* 208 *c* 209.
Flegm Purgeth *b* 6 *b* 6 *a* 16 *c* 17 *c* 17 *c* 17 *c* 18 *b* 19 *a* 25 *a* 29 *a* 30 *a* 31 *c* 31 *c* 31 *b* 33 *c* 38 *a* 121 *b* 124 *c* 128 *c* 139 *c* 139 *a* 142 *a* 148 *a* 149 *b* 149 *a* 150 *b* 150 *b* 152 *b* 155 *a* 157 *b* 160 *c* 160 *a* 161 *b* 161 *c* 161 *a* 162 *b* 162
Flegm Purgeth *c* 165 *a* 172
Flegmatick people good for *c* 2 *a* 126 *a* 126 *a* 126 *c* 151

Flux ſtaies *a* 2 *b* 2 *c* 2 *a* 5 *a* 5 *a* 6 *a* 6 *b* 6 *c* 6 *c* 6 *a* 7 *b* 7 *b* 7 *b* 7 *b* 7 *b* 8 *b* 8 *c* 8 *c* 8 *a* 9 *b* 10 *b* 11 *a* 13 *b* 14 *b* 14 *c* 14 *a* 15 *a* 15 *a* 15 *b* 15 *c* 15 *b* 16 *b* 16 *a* 17 *c* 17 *b* 18 *a* 20 *b* 31 *a* 32 *b* 32 *a* 33 *c* 37 *b* 117 *c* 121
Flux of Blood *b* 10 *c* 14 *c* 20 *a* 21 *b* 35 *a* 111 *c* 119 *b* 120 *c* 130 *c* 137 *b* 146 *c* 166 *b* 169 *b* 192
Flux of the Belly *a* 2 *a* 105 *c* 119 *a* 141 *b* 169 *b* 179 *a* 210
helpeth Flux *b* 17 *b* 20 *c* 33 *c* 37 *b* 129 *c* 135 *b* 162 *b* 199
Flux ſtaies *b* 143 *a* 134 *a* 145 *b* 145 *c* 193 *b* 199
Fleas *c* 12
Fleas kill *c* 12 *a* 15
Fleſh reſtoreth
Forgitfulneſs *b* 12 *a* 103 *b* 150 *b* 179
Freckles *b* 2 *b* 2 *c* 2 *c* 8 *c* 8 *c* 9 *a* 10 *a* 13 *a* 15 *a* 16 *b* 37 *c* 113 *b* 176 *b* 188 *a* 191 *a* 191 *c* 208
French Pox *a* 3 *a* 5 *b* 6 *c* 7 *b* 9 *a* 10 *b* 15 *a* 16 *b* 105 *a* 208
Frenzies *a* 9 *b* 11 *a* 12 *a* 13 *c* 14 *b* 15 *c* 15 *b* 16 *b* 16 *a* 30 *a* 120 *b* 154 *c* 179 *b* 183 *a* 210
Fundament *c* 15
Fundament falling out *c* 12 *a* 13 *a* 13 *a* 13 *b* 17 *b* 191 *b* 193
Fundament, clefts therein *c* 4
Fundament, hard knobs therein *b* 13 *a* 187
Fundament chopped *a* 177

G

GAul *b* 10 *b* 176 *c* 184 *c* 187
Gall Bladder open obſtructions *a* 195
Gangreens *c* 9 *b* 14 *a* 18 *a* 208
Generation provokes to *a* 179 *a* 181 *c* 181 *a* 210
Gidineſs in the Head *a* 10
Gladneſs
Gnats
Gonorhæa *b* 169 *c* 169 *a* 169 *b* 170 *b* 179 *b* 180 *c* 188 *c* 190 *c* 191 *c* 192 *a* 194 *c* 195 *a* 197 *c* 200 *a* 201 *a* 201 *a* 203 *c* 205 *a* 211
Gout *b* 2 *b* 3 *b* 6 *c* 6 *a* 7 *b* 9 *b* 11 *b* 11 *a* 12 *b* 12 *c* 12 *a* 13 *a* 14 *a* 16 *a* 20 *b* 20 *a* 30 *c* 32 *b* 33 *b* 35 *a* 111 *c* 111 *a* 130 *a* 139 *a* 148 *a* 149 *c* 149 *c* 156 *c* 157 *a* 158 *a* 158 *b* 158 *c* 160 *b* 163 *b* 164 *a* 176 *a* 178 *c* 178 *b* 181 *a* 184 *b* 184 *b* 184 *c* 186 *a* 195 *c* 196 *c* 206 *b* 207 *c* 207 *a* 208 *c* 209
hot Gouts *a* 10 *c* 12 *c* 149
Gravel *a* 2 *a* 11 *b* 12 *c* 13 *b* 115 *a* 151
Gravel brings away *a* 11 *c* 21 *c* 38 *b* 121 *c* 142 *b* 168
Griping in the Belly and Guts *a* 2 *b* 2 *b* 4 *b* 4 *c* 8 *a* 10 *a* 10 *c* 10 *c* 15 *a* 111 *b* 141 *b* 176 *b* 192
Gripings
Grief takes away *c* 13
Green-ſickneſs *b* 2 *a* 8 *b* 10 *a* 12 *a* 14 *a* 107 *a* 110 *b* 110 *a* 111 *a* 127 *b* 151 *b* 194 *a* 209
Guts *a* 16 *a* 112 *c* 121 *c* 125 *b* 139 *a* 145 *c* 160 *a* 178 *a* 190 *a* 211
Gums *a* 7 *b* 17 *c* 17 *a* 19 *a* 19 *a* 33 *a* 110 *b* 179 *b* 179
Gunſhot *b* 11 *b* 186

H

Hair to make black *b* 11 *b* 17
Hair to grow *b* 2 *a* 8 *c* 176
Hair falling off the Head helpeth *a* 2 *a* 8. *b* 118 *c* 18 *a* 20 *b* 20 *b* 31 *c* 32 *b* 179
Hairs from turning Gray *b* 181
Hands trembling *c* 177 *a* 179 *a* 182 *b* 191
Hands ſcabby
ſee *Scabs*
Hardneſs *c* 198 *a* 199
ſee *Swellings*
Heart *c* 15 *b* 25 *b* 37 *b* 37 *c* 37 *b* 109 *a* 121 *c* 122 *a* 131 *b* 133 *c* 135 *a* 137
Hearts merry *b* 6 *b* 6 *c* 8 *c* 13 *c* 16 *a* 18 *c* 20 *b* 108 *c* 134 *c* 137 *a* 206 *a* 210
Heart ſtrengthen *a* 2 *c* 3 *a* 7 *a* 7 *c* 7 *b* 8 *a* 15 *c* 16 *c* 17 *c* 18 *a* 19 *b* 20 *a* 21 *a* 21 *b* 21 *b* 21 *c* 32 *c* 37 *c* 37 *c* 37 *a* 38 *a* 38 *b* 38 *a* 102 *c* 102 *a* 104 *a* 105 *b* 105 *b* 105 *a* 106 *b* 106 *b* 107 *c* 107 *b* 109 *c* 116 *b* 117 *c* 117 *a* 161
Heart comfort *b* 2 *c* 2 *b* 6 *c* 7 *c* 8 *b* 9 *b* 10 *b* 11 *a* 29 *c* 32 *c* 37 *a* 102 *b* 102 *a* 106 *a* 108 *c* 116 *a* 117 *a* 117 *a* 121 *b* 143 *a* 144 *c* 170
Heart ſtrengthen *b* 117 *c* 121 *c* 121 *a* 123 *a* 134 *b* 134 *b* 134 *c* 135 *a* 136 *c* 136 *c* 141 *b* 142 *b* 143 *b* 145 *a* 161 *b* 165 *c* 167 *a* 168 *c* 170 *b* 171 *c* 171 *a* 210
Heart qualms naught for *a* 12
Heart qualms good for *b* 9 *c* 17 *a* 30 *a* 108 *b* 136 *a* 139 *a* 168
Heart tremblings *b* 6 *c* 17 *a* 103 *c* 128 *a* 210
Heart burnings *c* 12 *b* 16 *a* 210
Heart *b* 138 *a* 140 *a* 141 *c* 147 *a* 153
Helpeth Head ſnuffings therein *a* 15
Hepatick Flux 129 *a* 210
Hearing makes good *b* 161 *a* 163
Head, cold Diſeaſes *a* 110 *a* 158
Head *a* 136 *b* 139 *b* 155 *b* 155 *b* 156 *c* 119 *c* 161 *a* 193 *c* 163 *a* 164 *a* 167 *c* 169 *a* 178 *b* 191 *a* 195
Head tremblings *b* 179
Head pained *b* 5 *c* 14 *b* 18 *a* 116
Head-ach cauſeth *c* 11
Head-ach helpeth *b* 5 *a* 6 *a* 6 *a* 8 *b* 9 *a* 11 *c* 13 *a* 14 *b* 16 *c* 32 *c* 35 *b* 37 *c* 37 *c* 37 *c* 181

c 118 c 120 b 122 b 127 b 132 b 139 a 147 a 149 c 149 c 151 c 155 c 157 a 163 b 177 c 177 b 178 a 180 a 181 c 181 a 183 b 184 c 186 a 188 a 189 b 194 b 211
Head, ſwimings therein b 6 a 111 b 127 c 151 a 210
Head, rhewns therein b 5 a 25 a 111 b 133 c 191 b 206
Head, purgeth a 3 a 5 b 12 a 25 a 111 a 125 b 156 b 156 c 183
Head, ſcabby c 13 a 18
ſee *Scabs and Scald Heads*
Head, Ulcers therein c 4 a 33
Health, preſerveth c 111 c 111 c 158
Hectick Feavers b 104 c 106 b 107 b 117 b 117 a 121 a 136 b 142 b 143 b 149 b 166 a 169 c 171 c 175 c 192 b 194 c 195
Heat, extingwiſheth c 37 c 179 195 c 209
Heat of the Stomach a 121
ſee *Stomach*
Hemorrhoids, helpeth a 3 b 3 b 3 a 6 c 10 b 11 a 200
ſee *Piles*
Hemorrhoids naught for a 19
Hemorhoids a 183 c 186 b 191 a 194 a 154 b 152 c 162 c 166 b 167 c 167 a 172 b 176 b 146
Hemlock eaten b 14
Hiccoughs c 8 a 121
Hiccuppings c 177 a 181
Hoarceneſs c 14 b 16 a 19 a 19 c 32 a 33 c 112 c 117 c 118 c 127 a 132 b 132 b 135 c 136 a 166 c 175 b 179 b 180 c 208
Hogs that will not eat their meat b 10
Hornets ſtinging b 186
Horſes that are Mangy b 10
———— Tired c 12
Humors b 5 c 10 b 14 a 16 a 17 a 33 a 35 c 38 b 105 a 111 b 113 b 114 c 118 c 119 c 123 b 126 c 128 a 129 b 129 b 131 c 131 a 132 c 133 c 140 c 142 c 146 c 150 b 152 a 161 a 161 c 171 a 172 a 172 b 177 b 178 c 180 c 182 a 196 b 197 b 198 c 199 b 203 a 207 c 207 b 210 b 211
Humors tough c 10 c 17 c 114 a 115 b 127 c 131
Humors watery, purgeth b 7 c 13 c 15 a 161 a 165
Hunting c 21
Hunger c 13 b 14 b 17
Hypocondriacal Melancholly a 6 a 12 c 20 c 38 a 118 a 121 a 123 a 125 a 127 c 128 b 139 a 159 c 166 c 180 b 194 b 201 c 205 a 209

I

Jaundice c 4 b 5 a 7 a 8 c 8 c 8 a 10 c 10 a 25 c 101 b 104 c 123 c 158 c 163 a 209
Iliack paſſion b 141 a 147 b 171 c 186 c 206 a 211
Impoſtumes c 31
Inflamations c 7 c 8 a 9 b 9 c 9 a 10 a 10 b 11 c 11 a 12 b 12 c 12 a 13 a 13 a 14 c 14 c 14 c 15 b 16 a 17 a 17 a 17 b 17 a 18 b 19 c 19 b 21 c 21 a 32 c 33 c 35 c 119 b 137 a 177 b 177 a 180 c 184 c 192 c 198 c 203 a 204 a 211
Inflamation of the Lungs b 9 a 15 a 16 b 16 c 16 a 18
Inflamation in the Privities b 9 b 10 a 15
Inflamations in the Eyes a 11 c 11 b 17 a 211
ſee *Eyes*
Inflamation of the Liver c 11 a 12 c 14 c 15
ſee *Liver*
Inflamation of Wombs a 14 a 148 a 188 a 194 c 196 c 197
Indigeſtion a 109 b 132 c 136 c 140 b 141 b 144 b 145 c 171 c 179 b 183 c 191 a 192
Infection a 102
Joynt Aches c 12 a 14
ſee *Peſtilence*
Joynts Lame a 184 b 184 a 190
Joynts b 4 a 10 b 10 b 19 a 111 a 118 b 122 a 151 c 157 a 158 c 160 c 176 b 178 b 178 b 179 a 181 c 182 a 186 b 192 a 195 c 196 c 206 b 207
Joynts ach a 7 a 148
Joynts heats c 6
Iron draw out b 11
Itch a 3 a 4 a 4 c 4 b 6 c 7 a 12 a 13 b 14 c 14 b 15 c 15 a 18 b 18 c 18 a 21 b 21 c 31 a 33 b 33 b 37 c 38 c 115 a 118 a 122 b 123 b 150 a 158 a 162 b 163 a 184 a 186 b 186 c 186 a 187 b 188 c 188 b 194 c 210
Iskury b 144

K

Kernels in the Neck and Throat c 31
Kibes b 16 a 139
Kidneys b 4 b 15 b 139 c 144 b 177 c 179 c 183 c 209
Kidneys oppreſſed with Gravel b 4 b 12 b 115 b 121 b 196
Kings-Evil a 3 a 4 b 6 c 13 b 15 c 31 a 111
Knobs, hard growing on the Fingers diſſolves a 196

L

Lasks c 8 a 11 a 14
Leaſeth Labor in Child-bed c 14 c 21
Leanneſs b 137
Legs Scabby
ſee *Scalded*
Leproſies a 3 a 4 a 7 b 8 c 9 b 12 b 18 b 18 a 21 b 21 c 31 c 38 c 115 a 118 b 123 c 123 a 147 b 150 c 151 a 152 c 157 a 158 a 159 c 163 b 170
Lethargy c 3 a 8 b 13 c 15 b 18 a 20 b 21

c 35 *a* 102 *a* 127 *b* 163 *c* 177 *b* 178 *a* 181 *c* 181 *b* 206
Lice *a* 11
Lice cauſeth *b* 17
Lice killeth *a* 16 *b* 18 *b* 18
Ligaments *b* 181
Limbs *c* 179 *c* 181 *a* 182 *b* 182
Limbs lame *a* 111
Limbs, weakneſs thereof *a* 146 *b* 181
Limbs out of Joynt *b* 8 *b* 179
Liver, Inflamations thereof *a* 10 *b* 17
Liver grown *c* 104 *b* 122
Liver, ſtrengthen *a* 3 *a* 3 *b* 4 *c* 16 *a* 17 *b* 17 *c* 18 *a* 19 *a* 20 *a* 25 *b* 32 *b* 34 *c* 37 *a* 38 *b* 38 *c* 107 *b* 108 *b* 109 *c* 109 *b* 114 *c* 116 *a* 118 *a* 118 *c* 120 *a* 129 *c* 130 *a* 134 *c* 135 *a* 162 *a* 162 *a* 167 *a* 168 *a* 169 *c* 169 *c* 171 *b* 177 *a* 179 *b* 181 *c* 183 *a* 197 *b* 199
Liver *a* 5 *c* 5 *a* 6 *a* 8 *c* 8 *b* 10 *c* 10 *a* 11 *c* 15 *c* 17 *b* 19 *c* 37 *a* 38 *c* 38 *a* 111 *c* 111 *a* 118 *a* 123 *b* 124 *c* 128 *a* 134 *a* 139 *c* 140 *b* 144 *c* 147 *c* 149 *c* 151 *c* 152 *b* 155 *b* 155 *b* 158 *c* 168 *c* 168 *b* 179 *a* 181 *c* 183 *b* 192 *c* 193 *c* 198
Liver, heats *a* 8
Liver, cooles *a* 4 *a* 8 *c* 10 *c* 14 *c* 17 *a* 18 *b* 31 *b* 37 *b* 37 *b* 37 *b* 37 *b* 37 *c* 115 *a* 118 *a* 120 *c* 122 *c* 127 *a* 137 *c* 137 *a* 141 *b* 166
Liver, opens the ſtopping *a* 3 *a* 3 *c* 8 *b* 9 *a* 10 *c* 10 *a* 12 *a* 17 *a* 17 *a* 165 *a* 170
Liver *a* 201 *b* 201 *c* 203 *a* 208 *a* 208
Liver, ſtrengthen *b* 199 *a* 204 *a* 205 *c* 205 *b* 206 *b* 209 *a* 210 *a* 210
Liver, hot diſtempers thereof *b* 166 *c* 195
beats of the Liver *c* 179 *c* 187
ſtopping of the Liver *b* 2 *b* 6 *c* 9 *c* 10 *b* 12 *b* 15 *c* 18 *b* 116 *b* 145
Liſping *b* 108
Longing of Women *b* 16
Looſeneth the Belly *c* 9 *c* 125
Looſneſs *a* 124 *a* 129
Looſneſs, ſtops *c* 4 *a* 6 *c* 7 *a* 12 *b* 17 *b* 17 *b* 31 *c* 32 *c* 117 *c* 129 *c* 143 *b* 166 *a* 178 *a* 179 *c* 188 *c* 191 *b* 193 *c* 195 *a* 197 *c* 200 *a* 201 *a* 201 *a* 202 *b* 204 *c* 204
Loathing of Meat *b* 8
Loyns, pained *b* 141 *b* 164 *c* 176
Loyns *a* 186 *b* 196
Lunges *a* 2 *c* 2 *a* 5 *b* 6 *b* 6 *a* 7 *b* 7 *b* 7 *a* 8 *a* 11 *b* 12 *c* 12 *b* 17 *b* 17 *a* 19 *b* 19 *b* 19 *a* 20 *a* 30 *c* 31 *b* 32 *c* 32 *b* 37 *a* 38 *c* 38 *c* 38 *a* 102 *c* 107 *b* 108 *c* 108 *c* 112 *b* 113 *b* 118 *a* 122 *b* 126 *b* 126 *b* 127 *c* 127 *a* 130 *b* 130 *b* 130 *a* 131 *a* 132 *a* 132 *a* 132 *b* 136 *a* 137 *b* 137 *c* 137 *a* 139 *c* 141 *c* 142 *a* 145 *a* 151 *c* 151 *a* 153 *c* 158 *c* 162 *a* 170 *b* 188
Lungs, cleanſeth *a* 8 *a* 9 *b* 13 *c* 13 *b* 15 *a* 16 *c* 17 *c* 17 *b* 19 *a* 38 *a* 38 *c* 106 *a* 118 *b* 126 *a* 131 *a* 155 *a* 155 *c* 161 *a* 185
Lungs, Conſumption thereof *b* 7 *c* 14 *b* 16 *a* 21 *a* 29 *c* 106 *c* 108 *a* 113 *a* 120 *b* 131 *a* 136 *c* 137 *b* 158 *c* 180 *b* 192
Lungs *c* 195
Lunatick *a* 15
Lunary
ſee *Madneſs*
Luſt, ſtaies *a* 5 *b* 18 *c* 18 *b* 21 *b* 21 *c* 21 *a* 115 *c* 127 *b* 169 *c* 179 *a* 188 *c* 190 *a* 211
Luſt, provokes *b* 2 *a* 4 *a* 4 *b* 4 *a* 5 *a* 6 *b* 6 *c* 7 *b* 10 *c* 10 *c* 11 *a* 12 *a* 14 *c* 16 *c* 16 *b* 17 *c* 17 *a* 18 *a* 18 *b* 18 *b* 18 *c* 18 *c* 18 *c* 18 *a* 20 *b* 20 *a* 32 *a* 108 *b* 143 *b* 153 *b* 168 *b* 178

M

Madneſs *a* 4 *b* 9 *b* 9 *a* 12 *c* 16 *c* 20 *a* 30 *a* 104 *b* 105 *b* 110 *a* 111 *b* 112 *a* 116 *c* 123 *a* 124 *c* 124 *b* 125 *a* 127 *b* 150 *a* 152 *a* 152 *b* 163 *a* 210
Mad-Dogs biting *b* 4 *c* 13
ſee *Bitings*
Mangyneſs *c* 31 *a* 158 *a* 159 *b* 170 *b* 188 *c* 190
Mangy Hands and Legs *b* 8
Mangy Horſes *c* 10
Marks, the ſmal Pox leave behind them *c* 8 *b* 31
Matrix *c* 8 *b* 13 *c* 13 *b* 15 *a* 16 *a* 16 *b* 16 *c* 115 *b* 122 *c* 127 *a* 141 *c* 152 *c* 203 *a* 208
Matrix, hardneſs thereof helpeth *a* 8 *a* 18
Mare *c* 18
Maraſmus *a* 20 *c* 106 *b* 107 *b* 149
Megrim *a* 14 *c* 32 *a* 38 *b* 127 *c* 151 *a* 163
Melancholy *a* 4 *b* 6 *c* 8 *b* 9 *c* 10 *b* 11 *c* 11 *a* 12 *c* 13 *c* 15 *a* 16 *a* 18 *b* 19 *c* 20 *b* 20 *b* 21 *b* 22 *c* 32 *a* 35 *c* 35 *c* 38 *a* 102 *a* 105 *b* 110 *c* 111 *b* 112 *c* 112 *a* 116 *a* 118 *b* 119 *a* 121 *b* 122 *b* 123 *c* 123 *a* 124 *a* 124 *c* 124 *c* 124 *a* 125 *b* 125 *a* 127 *a* 127 *b* 130 *a* 131 *c* 135 *b* 139 *c* 139 *c* 141 *a* 146 *b* 147 *b* 148 *a* 149 *b* 150 *b* 150 *c* 150 *c* 151 *c* 151 *a* 152 *b* 152 *c* 152 *b* 155 *b* 155 *c* 158 *c* 158 *c* 160 *a* 161 *b* 161 *a* 163 *b* 163 *b* 163 *c* 163 *a* 210 *a* 210
Merry, maketh one ſo *c* 8
Memory *c* 103 *c* 159 *c* 169 *b* 178 *a* 201
ſee *Forgetfulneſs*
Memory ſtrengthen *a* 10 *c* 11 *a* 15 *a* 17 *b* 21 *a* 32 *b* 32 *c* 32 *a* 38 *a* 38 *a* 102 *b* 108 *b* 119 *b* 134 *c* 141 *b* 158 *c* 158 *a* 179 *c* 191
Memory, hurtful for *b* 12
Meſſeraick Veins, Blood congealed therein *c* 12
Mice kils *c* 3 *a* 38
Milk, breeds *c* 3 *c* 8 *b* 18 *b* 18
Milk, increaſe in Nurſes *c* 7 *c* 11 *b* 12 *c* 15 *a* 18 *b* 18 *c* 18 *a* 21 *b* 35 *b* 37 *a* 38 *a* 38
Mind, refreſheth *c* 13 *c* 136 *c* 139 *b* 147 *a* 156 *a* 179

Mirth c 13 a 136
Mother fits c 2 b 5 c 8 a 9 b 12 a 14 a 16 b 16 c 18 c 18 a 19 a 20 a 32 a 32 c 32 c 32 c 35 a 103 a 106 a 127 b 158 a 168 a 195 c 200 a 202 a 203 b 204 b 207 c 209
Moaths c 2 c 7 a 8 b 9 a 11 c 11 b 13
Morphew b 2 b 2 c 2 a 3 c 3 c 8 a 10 a 16 b 37 a 158 c 158 b 170 a 176 b 188
Mouth, sore c 2 a 11 c 125 a 126 c 128 a 208 c 209
Mouth swelled
see *Swelling*
Mouth, Ulcers therein b 3 a 5
Mouth, Inflamations thereof c 2 c 125
Muscles b 159 a 181 b 181 a 183 b 191

N

NAvil that stick out b 5
Nerves b 8 a 10 c 15 c 19 c 19 c 20 c 103 a 106 a 111 c 120 b 136 c 139 c 149 c 157 a 158 c 160 c 160 a 175 a 176 b 176 b 176 c 176 b 177 c 177 c 177 a 178 a 178 a 181 b 181 b 181 c 181 c 181 a 182 b 182 a 183 b 183 b 184 b 185 a 186 b 190 b 191 a 182 c 193 a 195 c 206 b 207 b 207
Nerves strengthen b 12 c 20 c 102 a 103 b 107 c 115 c 118 b 122 c 128 b 143 b 159 b 177 b 178 b 179 c 181 c 182 b 192 a 201 a 202 a 203 b 206 a 207
Necks stiff a 14 c 16
Necromantick apparitions b 21
Nettles stinging b 186
Nits a 11 a 16
Night mare a 210
Noise in the Head c 178
Noise in the Ears a 4 c 5 a 12 c 12 c 13 c 178 a 183 a 183
Noli me tangere a 200
Numness b 178 b 178 c 181 c 182 b 183 a 195 b 206
Nurses to breed Milk
see *Milk*

O

OBstructions of the Liver a 3 a 3 c 4 a 5 b 5 a 6 a 6 b 6 c 7 a 10 a 11 a 12 a 13 b 13 b 13 c 15 a 16 c 16 a 17 a 19 c 37 b 38 c 104 a 115 c 115 b 122 b 122 b 132 c 142 b 157 b 158 b 159 c 162 c 166 a 167 a 171 c 178 a 185 b 189 b 192 a 193 b 194 a 195 b 196 205 a 209
Open Obstructions, or stoppings of the Spleen a 2 b 2 a 3 a 4 c 4 a 5 c 7 c 10 a 11 a 12 a 13 b 13 b 13 a 29 c 37 b 38 c 38 a 111 b 113 a 115 c 115 b 116 a 122 b 122 a 130 a 132 c 142 b 158 b 159 c 161 c 166 a 167 a 171 c 178 c 179 a 185 b 189 b 192 a 193 b 194 b 194 a 195 b 195 a 196 205 a 209
Old sores a 8
Opening b 2 a 5 b 8
Open Obstructions a 4 b 4 a 6 b 7 c 7 a 8 a 8 a 10 c 11 c 15 a 19 c 31 b 32 b 38 b 38 b 38 c 38 b 104 a 107 a 115 c 115 a 118 c 118 b 121 c 121 c 126 a 127 a 127 c 128 b 130 c 135 c 154 a 158 a 162 a 165 a 167 c 167 b 168 c 168 b 176 b 177 c 179 b 181 b 184 a 193 b 194 b 196 c 208 a 209 a 218
Open Obstruction of the Gall a 5
Opens stopping a 6 c 6 c 7 a 8 a 8 c 10 c 11 c 11 a 18 b 116 b 116 b 144 a 156 a 165 a 176 b 184 b 194 b 195
Opens the Poors a 29 a 116 b 142 c 176 b 177 a 186 b 194 a 211
Opium taken too much c 3

P

PAine in the Belly b 8 a 12 a 38 b 141 a 171 a 189 b 190 b 196
Pain easeth a 2 b 3 a 5 b 8 a 16 a 16 c 17 a 18 b 18 a 20 a 29 b 31 b 31 b 38 c 104 a 111 a 137 b 141 b 146 a 152 c 156 a 162 c 168 c 171 a 177 c 177 c 177 b 178 c 178 a 179 a 179 c 182 c 184 b 195 b 197 c 199 b 202
Pains in the sides b 13 a 15 b 15 c 18 a 19 a 19 a 19 b 32 c 32 a 38 b 141 a 150 b 179 b 183 c 193
Pain in the Head b 12 c 13 c 15 a 16 b 16 b 16 a 17 a 17 b 17 b 18 b 19 a 32 b 37 a 38 a 38 c 38 a 134 b 143 a 204
Pains in the Joynts a 6 a 7 b 12 b 17 a 33 b 147 a 150 c 157 a 158 b 163 b 177 a 178 a 178 a 178 c 178 c 178 c 180 b 181 a 184 b 184 a 190 b 160 b 194 b 202
Pains in the Stomach comming of cold b 4 a 14 c 104 b 145 c 152 c 171 c 176 b 191 a 195 b 196
Pain in the Back b 3 a 152 c 157 a 158 a 184 b 190
Pain in the Ears b 12 c 18 c 19 b 20 b 31 a 33 a 134 a 176
Pain in the Head a 152 c 176 b 177 c 179 b 183 a 194
Pain in the Chest b 191
Pain in the Matrix c 176 c 181
Pain in the Liver c 176 a 178 c 178 c 181 b 191 b 196 c 203
Pain in the Spleen c 176 a 178 c 180 c 181 b 191 a 193 a 195 a 195 b 206
Pain in the Kidneys c 176 c 181 b 184 b 190 b 196
Pain easeth c 204
Palsie b 12 c 12 a 17 b 20 a 30 c 102 a 127 b 136 b 145 a 149 c 151 a 178 b 178 b 178 b 179 a 180 a 181 a 181 a 182 c 132 a 183 b 184 b 190 a 210
Pallie c 37 a 38 a 111 c 136 b 145 a 152 c 157 c 160 c 160 c 176 c 178 a 179 b 181 b 185

b 183 *b* 184 *b* 185 *a* 186 *b* 191 *c* 193 *a* 195 *a* 195 *a* 206
Paſſion *b* 21 *b* 208
see *Anger*
Paſſion of the heart *b* 6 *b* 117 *c* 136
Parts of the Body ſwoln
Perfume *c* 7 *c* 18
Peſtilence *a* 2 *a* 2 *c* 2 *a* 3 *c* 3 *c* 4 *b* 5 *b* 6 *b* 7 *b* 8 *a* 10 *b* 13 *a* 15 *c* 16 *b* 17 *c* 17 *c* 18 *c* 19 *b* 20 *b* 20 *b* 21 *c* 21 *b* 32 *b* 37 *c* 37 *a* 38 *a* 38 *c* 38 *b* 102 *c* 106 *b* 107 *c* 122 *a* 138 *c* 138 *a* 141 *b* 142 *c* 144 *b* 145 *b* 147 *a* 153 *b* 165 *b* 166 *c* 170 *c* 206 *a* 208 *b* 208
Peſtilential Diſeaſes *b* 169 *a* 210
Peſtilential times *a* 161 *a* 161 *b* 207
Phtiſicks *b* 13 *c* 14 *c* 37 *c* 37 *c* 108 *a* 119 *c* 119 *a* 121 *a* 128 *c* 131 *a* 155 *c* 156 *c* 164 *b* 166 *a* 176 *a* 176 *b* 209
Phtiſiek *c* 20
Piles *a* 3 *c* 10 *b* 15 *c* 186 *c* 188
Pimples in the Face, and redneſs *a* 7 *b* 11 *c* 113 *c* 186 *c* 190 *a* 191
Pin and Web *b* 4
Piſſing Blood *a* 8 *b* 9 *b* 10 *b* 13 *a* 14 *a* 21 *a* 33 *c* 122 *a* 134 *b* 169
Piſſing Diſeaſe
see *Diabetes*
Piſſing, helpeth thoſe that cannot Piſs freely *a* 6 *b* 10 *b* 176
Piſſing by Drops *b* 10
Plague ſores *c* 4 *a* 10 *a* 15
see *Carbuncles*
Plague *b* 6 *b* 7 *b* 105 *a* 108 *c* 130 *a* 138 *c* 138 *c* 145 *b* 170
Pluriſie *b* 10 *c* 16 *a* 17 *c* 32 *b* 37 *a* 38 *a* 107 *a* 118 *c* 118 *b* 131 *b* 137 *c* 137 *c* 150 *c* 171 *c* 175 *a* 180 *b* 192 *c* 192 *c* 193
Pock-holes *c* 20 *a* 207
infected with the Pox *b* 157
great Pox *b* 202
ſmal Pox *b* 165 *a* 184
ſwine Pox *a* 184
Polipus, or fleſh growing in the Noſe *b* 11
Poyſon *a* 2 *a* 2 *a* 2 *b* 2 *c* 2 *c* 2 *a* 3 *a* 4 *b* 4 *c* 4 *c* 4 *b* 5 *b* 6 *b* 6 *b* 6 *b* 6 *c* 6 *a* 7 *a* 7 *b* 7 *c* 7 *a* 8 *b* 8 *b* 8 *b* 9 *a* 11 *a* 12 *b* 13 *b* 32 *b* 107 *c* 138 *a* 146 *c* 151 *b* 152 *c* 169 *b* 207
Poyſon, reſiſt *a* 11 *b* 11 *a* 12 *a* 15 *a* 18 *b* 18 *b* 18 *c* 18 *c* 19 *a* 20 *b* 20 *b* 20 *b* 33 *a* 103 *a* 107 *a* 117 *b* 117 *c* 122 *b* 142 *b* 145 *a* 147 *b* 158 *c* 190
Poyſon, expels *a* 10 *a* 107 *b* 165 *b* 170
Poyſonous weapons
Preperations for a Vomit
Pricking in the ſides *b* 10
Privities
see *Womb, Yard*
Priapiſmus, or continual ſtanding of the Yard *a* 11 *a* 11
Proud fleſh *c* 3
Provoke to ſtool *b* 13 *b* 209
Purge *a* 6 *a* 6 *c* 15 121 *a* 123 *c* 123 *b* 124
Purge by Urine *a* 6 *a* 10
see *Urin*
Purgeth the Belly *a* 5
Putrifaction, reſiſteth *a* 3 *c* 7 *c* 31 *c* 122 *a* 137 *b* 147 *c* 151 *a* 152 *a* 167 *b* 168 *a* 190 *a* 207 *c* 207 *a* 208
Puſhes, or Puſſes that break forth *b* 179 *c* 185 *c* 187

Q

Quinſie in the Throat *a* 11

R

Radical moyſture *b* 142
Rats kils *c* 3
Raw Stomach *a* 10 *a* 30 *b* 206
Reds *a* 14
Redneſs *a* 13 *c* 186 *b* 187
Reins *b* 2 *b* 3 *a* 5 *b* 5 *a* 9 *b* 10 *c* 11 *b* 12 *b* 15 *b* 16 *c* 16 *b* 17 *c* 18 *b* 19 *c* 19 *b* 20 *a* 21 *b* 31 *b* 31 *b* 34 *c* 35 *c* 147 *b* 153 *c* 159 *a* 178 *c* 183 *b* 184 *b* 196 *c* 200 *b* 206 *b* 207 *b* 207
Reins cleanſe *b* 6 *c* 8 *a* 11 *c* 12 *a* 13 *c* 13 *a* 16 *a* 17 *b* 18 *a* 19 *b* 19 *c* 20 *a* 29 *a* 33 *c* 37 *b* 38 *b* 38 *c* 38 *a* 148 *b* 148 *a* 149 *a* 150 *a* 151 *c* 206
Reins cools *b* 17 *c* 17 *b* 33 *a* 120 *c* 127 *b* 148 *a* 149 *b* 166
Reins heats *b* 4
Reſt provokes *c* 12 *a* 107 *b* 154 *c* 184 *a* 201
Revive dying men
Rhewms in the Head *a* 5
Rhewms in the Eyes *c* 3 *c* 10 *a* 30 *a* 33 *a* 128 *a* 148 *a* 187 *a* 187
Rhewm *c* 32 *b* 33 *a* 119 *b* 124 *a* 128 *b* 130 *a* 134 *c* 142 *a* 155 *c* 156 *b* 160 *a* 161 *a* 166 *c* 169 *c* 169 *a* 197 *c* 199 *a* 201 *b* 209 *a* 201
Rhewmatick people, good for *a* 13 *a* 126
Rickets *c* 2 *a* 4 *b* 5 *c* 5 *a* 7 *b* 7 *c* 7 *a* 9 *c* 9 *c* 11 *a* 12 *a* 12 *a* 14 *a* 16 *c* 20 *a* 25 *a* 29 *b* 31 *c* 38 *b* 116 *b* 122 *a* 127 *b* 132 *c* 166 *c* 177 *c* 178 *c* 179 *c* 180 *a* 193 *b* 194 *b* 201 *a* 208
Riches *b* 21 *c* 22
Ringworms *c* 31 *a* 118 *b* 123 *a* 158 *c* 176 *a* 177 *c* 186 *c* 187
Roughneſs of the Wind-pipe *b* 4 *b* 14 *a* 17 *b* 17 *b* 31 *b* 32
Roughneſs of the Skin *a* 187 *a* 191
see *Sunburning*
Roughneſs of the Jawes *b* 137
Rowelling cattle *a* 4

Roſe extinguiſheth, or ſwelling called *Eryſipelas* *a* 177

Rules for { Purges *b* 112 | Taking Pils 154 *c* 164 | Ordering the Body after ſweating *a* 153 | To ſtop Vomiting *b* 126 | To ſtop Fluxes *b* 117 *c* 117

See further concerning Purging, Chap. 24 Page 227, 228, 229.
1. *Cautions concerning Purging.*
2. *Of the Choice of Purging Medicines.*
3. *Of the time of taking them.*
4. *Of Correcting them.*
5. *Of the Manner of Purging.*

See alſo (for Purging) *the Directions at the beginning of this Book, placed before the Catalogue of Simples.*

Running of the Reins, helpeth *b* 2 *b* 7 *b* 10 *b* 12 *a* 14 *c* 14 *c* 17 *a* 19 *a* 32 *c* 32 *b* 33 *a* 111 *b* 117 *a* 165 *a* 206 *c* 206

Ruptures *b* 1 *a* 2 *c* 2 *b* 3 *a* 4 *b* 4 *a* 5 *b* 5 *b* 6 *a* 8 *b* 8 *a* 9 *b* 11 *b* 11 *a* 12 *b* 12 *b* 13 *c* 15 *a* 19 *c* 31 *b* 38 *b* 38 *a* 120 *c* 122 *b* 193 *a* 197 *b* 198 *c* 200 *b* 203 *b* 204 *c* 207

S

SAdneſs *b* 6 *c* 20 *c* 32 *c* 38 *b* 136 *c* 163
Salt humors *b* 4
Scabs *a* 3 *a* 4 *a* 4 *c* 4 *b* 6 *c* 7 *c* 7 *a* 12 *a* 13 *a* 14 *c* 14 *b* 15 *c* 15 *a* 18 *c* 18 *a* 19 *a* 21 *b* 21 *c* 31 *c* 38 *c* 115 *a* 118 *a* 122 *b* 123 *c* 133 *b* 150 *a* 158 *a* 162 *b* 163 *b* 170 *c* 176 *a* 184 *a* 186 *b* 186 *c* 186 *a* 187 *c* 188 *c* 190 *a* 191 *b* 194 *c* 197 *c* 210
Scars *c* 9 *a* 177
Scalding *b* 3 *b* 8 *c* 9 *b* 11 *a* 12 *c* 184 *c* 185 *b* 186 *c* 192 *b* 198
Scald Heads *b* 18 *b* 18 *a* 20 *c* 31
Sciatica *a* 7 *c* 10
Sciatica, or Hucle-bone Gout *c* 12 *a* 14 *a* 16 *c* 32 *a* 33 *a* 111 *c* 151 *b* 191 *a* 195 *b* 203
Scrophula ſee *Kings Evil*
Scurf *a* 2 *b* 2 *c* 3 *b* 18 *c* 123 *b* 187
Scurvy *a* 14 *a* 14 *a* 25 *b* 103 *c* 109 *c* 121 *a* 125 *c* 147 *b* 194 *a* 209 *c* 209
Seed Increaſe *a* 4 *a* 6 *a* 18 *b* 18 *a* 20 *c* 175
Seed Conſume *a* 8 *a* 15
Sences *a* 15 *c* 15 *a* 17 *c* 17 *c* 18 *b* 21 *b* 38 *b* 108 *b* 108 *b* 124 *c* 128 *c* 141 *b* 143 *a* 146 *a* 153 *b* 156 *c* 159
Serpents, drive away *c* 7 *b* 11
Sences ſtupefie *c* 12
Serpents biting *c* 11 *c* 35 ſee *Venemous Beaſts*
Shingles *a* 5 *a* 9 *a* 11 *b* 12 *c* 14 *c* 15
Shortneſs of Breath *c* 4 *b* 116 *a* 155 ſee *Breath ſhort*
Sides pained *b* 8 *c* 10
Sight helpeth *c* 6 *c* 7 *a* 8 *c* 8 *b* 10 *c* 10 *b* 11 *c* 11 *a* 13 *c* 13 *c* 14 *c* 16 *b* 17 *c* 19 *c* 19 *a* 20 *c* 20 *c* 32 *b* 33 *a* 38 *a* 38 *c* 102 *c* 103 *c* 107 *c* 108 *a* 110 *a* 111 *c* 111 *a* 147 *a* 153 *b* 156 *c* 158 *b* 161 *c* 163 *c* 163
Sight, hurteth *b* 8
Sight, helpeth *a* 164 *b* 170
Sighing *c* 5 *b* 8 *a* 20
Sinews *b* 8 *b* 8 *b* 8 *a* 10 *c* 17 *a* 19 *b* 176 *c* 177 *a* 178 *c* 178 *a* 179 *b* 181 *a* 190 *b* 190
Sinews ſhrinking *c* 2 *b* 8 *a* 9 *a* 10 *a* 10
Skul broken *a* 19 *c* 196
Skin hurt, a cleer Skin *b* 8
Skin, to make fair *b* 2 *a* 4 *a* 11 *b* 13 *b* 16 *a* 17 *a* 17 *c* 20 *a* 21 *a* 118 *b* 150 *c* 176 *b* 180 *b* 187
Sleep provokes *c* 12 *c* 12 *a* 17 *a* 17 *c* 18 *a* 105 *b* 109 *a* 119 *a* 120 *c* 122 *a* 123 *c* 127 *a* 128 *a* 129 ſee *Watching*
Sleep provokes *b* 133 *b* 145 *c* 161 *b* 177 *c* 177 *a* 180 *c* 192 *a* 194
Sneeſing *c* 3
Sores *a* 5 *b* 9 *a* 102 *a* 139 *c* 183 *b* 185 *b* 186 *a* 188 *c* 197 *b* 200
Sobbing *b* 5 *b* 162
Spleen *a* 2 *b* 2 *a* 3 *a* 4 *c* 4 *b* 5 *c* 5 *b* 6 *a* 7 *b* 7 *a* 8 *a* 8 *c* 8 *a* 9 *b* 10 *b* 10 *b* 10 *c* 10 *a* 12 *c* 12 *c* 12 *a* 13 *b* 14 *b* 15 *c* 15 *c* 15 *a* 16 *c* 16 *a* 17 *a* 17 *b* 17 *b* 17 *c* 17 *a* 18 *a* 18 *b* 18 *b* 19 *b* 19 *b* 20 *a* 25 *c* 31 *a* 33 *a* 33 *b* 37 *c* 37 *b* 122 *b* 122 *a* 127 *a* 137 *b* 137 *a* 143 *b* 144 *a* 145 *a* 147 *c* 147 *c* 149 *c* 151 *b* 152 *c* 152 *c* 152 *c* 152 *a* 153 *b* 155 *c* 158 *c* 160 *c* 163 *a* 167 *c* 169 *b* 176 *b* 177 *c* 177 *b* 179 *c* 179 *c* 180 *c* 181 *c* 183 *c* 183 *a* 189 *b* 191 *b* 192 *c* 193 *a* 195 *a* 196 *c* 198 *a* 201 *b* 201 *b* 203 *c* 203 *a* 205 *b* 205 *b* 206 *b* 207 *a* 208 *a* 208 *b* 209 *a* 210
Sprains *a* 2 *b* 182 *c* 182 *a* 186 *c* 187
Spiting blood *b* 2 *b* 3 *b* 6 *b* 7 *b* 10 *a* 11 *c* 12 *a* 13 *a* 133 *a* 134 ſee *Blood ſpitting*
Spirit, vital *b* 6 *a* 12 *c* 18 *c* 20 *a* 21 *b* 102 *a* 104 *b* 105 *b* 107 *c* 116 *a* 117 *b* 117 *c* 134 *c* 135 *a* 136 *a* 139 *a* 140 *c* 141 *b* 142 *b* 167 *c* 170 *a* 206
Spirit, Animal *a* 12 *c* 20 *a* 136 *c* 141 *b* 167 *a* 206
Spirit, Natural *a* 12 *a* 136 *b* 158
Spirit ſpent, and Fainting *a* 107 ſee *ſtrength loſt*
Spirits evil, preſerve from *c* 6
Spirits, cheereth *b* 9
drooping Spirit, helpeth *c* 2
Splinters, draws out *b* 11 ſee *Thorns*
Spots in the Face *c* 9 ſee *Freckles*
Spots in the Face *a* 176 *b* 187

Spots, Black and Blew, comming of Blows or ſtripes c 182 b 191 a 195 b 198
Stone a 2 b 3 a 4 a 6 c 7 b 8 c 8 a 11 b 11 c 11 c 11 a 12 a 12 b 12 b 15 c 18 c 19 a 30 b 35 b 103 a 111 b 115 c 119 a 127 a 130 b 146 a 147 a 148 a 151 a 152 c 154 b 176 b 201 c 206
Stone, breaks c 4 a 5 a 6 b 6 b 6 c 6 b 7 c 7 a 9 a 10 c 10 c 10 a 12 c 13 a 14 a 14 c 14 c 16 c 17 a 18 c 18 c 18 c 19 a 20 c 21 a 29 c 31 c 31 b 32 c 32 b 35 a 38 a 38 b 38 b 38 c 38 c 38 c 35 b 141 b 144 c 144
Stone, prevents a 4 c 17 c 35 b 121 b 148 c 150 c 179
Stone, breaks c 165 c 177 b 184 c 206 c 206 a 210
Stomach a 4 b 4 a 6 a 7 a 9 b 10 c 10 a 11 c 11 a 12 c 13 c 13 c 16 b 17 b 17 b 17 c 17 a 19 b 19 c 21 c 21 a 33 b 37 a 106 a 107 a 107 b 109 a 110 b 114 c 114 a 115 a 116 b 116 b 116 a 117 c 119 c 120 c 122 b 124 c 125 a 126
Stomach b 127 b 134 b 134 b 136 a 139 c 143 a 146 c 147 b 149 b 151 c 151 b 155 c 155 a 156 a 156 a 158 b 161 c 161 a 163 a 164 a 165 a 173 c 175 b 179 a 181 a 182 c 183 b 190 a 195 b 201 a 202 c 203 b 206 b 206 a 208 a 210
Stomach, ſtrengthen b 4 c 5 a 7 a 7 b 7 b 7 c 7 c 11 c 13 c 16 c 16 c 16 b 17 c 17 c 17 a 18 c 18 a 19 b 20 a 32 a 33 b 37 c 37 a 38 b 38 b 38 b 38 b 38 b 38 b 38 c 38 c 107 b 108 a 109 a 109 c 109 a 110 b 114 c 116 a 117 b 117
Stomach, ſtrengthen c 117 a 117 a 118 b 119 c 121 b 123 a 129 a 129 c 130 a 134 a 134 b 134 b 134 c 135 a 136 c 136 a 143 c 143 a 145 b 145 b 147 c 155 b 158 b 159 b 161 a 162 a 162 a 162 c 162 b 163 a 167 a 168 c 169 c 171 a 177 b 177 b 177 b 177 a 178 c 178 a 179 b 179 c 191 b 192 a 198 b 199 a 201 b 201 a 202 a 203 b 203 b 204 c 204 c 205 c 205
Stomach, cools a 4 a 8 c 11 c 14 b 17 c 17 c 17 a 18 b 31 b 37 c 127 a 137 b 166 a 177
Stomach, cools b 177
Stomach, heats c 6 c 6 a 7 a 7 b 7 b 7 b 7 c 8 b 16 b 17 b 17 c 17 a 30 a 32 b 38 b 38 c 101 a 102 b 106 b 122 a 137 b 137 c 140 c 140 a 141 b 141 a 143 b 144 b 171 b 177
Stomach, heat thereof c 137 b 166 c 187 c 195 b 204
Stomach, knawing pains therein c 15
Stomach, helpeth weakneſs thereof a 18 c 129 c 141 b 152 a 161 b 161 a 179
Stomach cold, comforteth a 7 a 7 a 135 c 140 a 147 c 147 c 167 a 181 b 183 b 183 c 183
Stomach cold, helpeth to digeſt their Meat c 8 a 198 b 201
Stomach, naught for b 8
Stomach windineſs a 5 c 5
Stiches a 5 a 9 a 10 b 15 a 29 c 104 c 193
Stiches in the Sides a 10
Stinking breth, amends a 7
Strength loſt b 20 c 106 a 111 b 133 a 134 a 136 b 142 a 203
Stool, provokes b 13 b 14 b 17
Strangury b 5 c 10 c 10 b 12 b 12 a 13 c 15 b 33 c 137 b 141 b 144 b 146 b 183 c 183 a 189
Sunburning c 2 c 3 a 4 c 8 c 8 a 10 a 15 a 16 b 37 b 38 c 113 c 186
Suppuration b 200 c 204 c 208 c 4
Surfets a 8 a 12 c 37 a 107 c 115 a 118 a 120 b 132 b 162
Swellings c 2 b 5 b 6 c 7 c 8 b 9 c 12 a 14 b 17 a 29 a 29 a 32 c 101 a 130 a 176 a 177 c 191 c 193 a 195 a 195 a 198 c 198 a 199 a 200 b 201 b 202 b 205
Swellings, comming of heat b 9 c 9 a 10 a 12 a 13 a 13 c 15
Swellings with cold b 6 c 7
Swellings that are hard, ſoften them b 6 b 6 b 8 b 8 b 11 a 14 a 19 c 31 a 32 b 176 c 178 b 181 c 188 c 193 b 195 c 195 a 196 a 199
Swellings in the Privicies a 8 b 13 c 13 a 18 ſee *Womb and Yard*
Swellings in the Mouth a 16 b 18
Swelling, comming of a cold Cauſe b 8 b 12 b 182
Sweat, cauſeth a 3 a 3 c 4 c 5 a 6 b 6 c 7 a 10 c 20 b 37 a 38 a 104 a 127 b 135 a 139 a 146 c 146 a 154
Sweat a 127 a 178
Swine-Pox a 184
Swoonings b 9 a 13 b 21 a 106 b 117 c 121 c 141 a 210
Swimmings in the Head b 6 a 9 c 9 a 10

T

TEeth, to eaſe pain in them b 2 b 6 b 8 b 108
Teeth a 208
Teeth, to make them fal out c 19
Teeth, to preſerve ſound
Teeth, to make white b 16 b 16 a 21 c 35
Teeth, ſtrengthens a 110
faſten Teeth looſe c 2 a 7 c 8 c 17 a 19 a 19 a 21 c 32 a 33 b 179
Teeth on Edg c 14
Teeth, to breed eaſie a 20 ſee *Tooth-ach*
Tetters a 3 c 31 a 11 b 123 a 158 b 170 c 176 a 177 c 187 c 187 b 188
Tenaſmus c 19
Tendons a 34 b 181
Terms, brings down b 14 c 107 a 135
Terms, provokes b 2 c 2 c 2 a 3 b 3 b 3 a 4 b 4 c 4 c 4 b 5 b 5 b 5 b 6 a 7 b 7 a 8 b 8 c 8 c 9 b 10 c 10 c 11 b 12 a 14 c 14 a 15 b 15 c 15 a 16 a 16 b 16 c 16 c 16 c 16 a 17 a 18 b 18 b 18 b 18 b 18 c 18 a 20 a 30 b 31 c 31 c 31

c 31 a 32 b 32 a 33 b 33 c 35 c 37 a 38 a 38 a 38 a 38 b 38 c 38 c 38 c 104 a 109 a 116 a 116 b 124 c 142 a 143 a 144 b 145 a 147 b 158 b 168 c 178 a 183 c 206

Terms, ſtops a 2 c 2 b 3 a 6 c 6 a 7 b 7 c 8 b 10 b 10 a 11 b 12 c 13 a 14 b 14 c 14 c 14 a 15 a 17 c 17 c 18 a 21 b 35 b 35 b 117 c 119 c 122 b 143 c 143 a 145 c 166 c 171

Terms, immoderatly flowing, help c 6

Thorns, draw out a 2 b 5 b 8

Thirſt, quencheth a 13 b 14 c 17 c 17 a 18 b 31 b 32 b 37 a 114 a 117 c 121 c 122 c 122 a 129 b 129 a 139 b 142 b 169 c 207 b 208 c 209 c 209

Throat b 6 a 17 b 31 b 32 b 32 a 130 c 132 b 133 b 137 b 195 c 209

Throat, ſore c 8 a 11 b 12 c 12 c 19 c 125 c 175 c 209

Throat, narrow c 165

Throat, hot Diſeaſes thereof c 11 b 19

Tooth-ach c 2 a 3 a 3 a 4 a 5 c 5 c 9 a 13 b 17 a 32 a 32 c 37 a 138 c 156 a 162 b 179 b 183 b 193 a 194 b 194 c 200 a 208

Tongue, rough b 17 b 31 b 137

Trembling a 20 a 20 c 103 b 122 c 151 a 158 c 160 c 177 b 178 c 178 b 179 a 181 b 181 c 182 b 183 b 185

Tumors b 178 a 179 b 186 a 189 a 195 c 195 ſee *Swelling*

U

VAliant b 21 c 21 a 179

Venemous Beaſts a 2 a 2 c 7 a 11 b 11 b 11 b 13 b 186

Venemous Diſeaſes c 135 c 138 a 141 b 145 a 167 c 167

Veins, ſtrengthen a 3 a 179

Veins broken a 11

Veins, open b 15 c 18 c 20 b 31

Vertigo c 3 a 9 c 9 c 13 c 14 a 19 b 21 a 38 a 38 a 116 a 117 b 127 b 136 a 147 b 150 c 151 c 155 a 158 b 163 b 206

Ventilation of the Blood a 186

Ventricle b 181

Venereal Diſeaſes a 207 b 210

Ulcers a 3 c 2 b 3 b 5 c 7 a 8 b 8 c 8 c 8 b 9 c 9 a 10 b 11 c 10 b 11 c 12 b 14 b 14 a 15 c 18 a 19 a 119 c 20 b 21 b 21 b 35 b 113 a 146 c 162 a 167 c 168 b 171 a 183 a 184 a 185 b 186 b 186 c 186 a 187 a 188 b 188 a 194

Ulcers a 190 c 197 b 200 c 203 a 204 c 204 a 207 a 208 a 208 b 210

eating Ulcers a 11 b 17 c 20

filthy Ulcers c 7 a 10 b 12 c 12 a 18 b 18 b 21 b 35 c 186 a 190 c 196

malignant Ulcers a 3 a 110 c 176 a 177 c 199 c 201

cleanſe Ulcers b 1 c 8 b 12 b 14 c 15 a 16 c 31 c 125 b 126 a 129 c 184 b 185 c 189 b 210

Ulcers, in the Reins and Bladder b 4 b 5 b 10 c 37 c 118 c 119 c 175

Ulcers, in the Mouth b 3 a 8 b 8 b 14 c 16 b 17 c 38 a 208 ſee *Mouth*

Ulcers, in the breaſt b 14 c 131 c 166.

Ulcers, in the Lungs b 10 a 11 b 13 b 14 c 118 c 131 c 166 ſee *Phtiſicks*.

Ulcers, in the Privities b 12 c 38 a 165 c 175

Ulcers, in the Eyes b 168

Ulcers that are hollow, fil with Fleſh a 8 c 21 c 31 c 31 a 33 b 35 b 179 a 185 b 185 a 187 a 190 c 193 a 194 b 200 c 202 c 203

Vomiting, ſtops c 2 b 6 c 6 a 7 c 7 b 8 c 8 a 12 c 13 a 14 c 14 b 16 c 17 c 17 a 18 a 18 a 33 c 37 b 38 b 38 a 117 c 117 c 119 c 121 b 126 c 128 a 129 c 129 c 134 a 139 c 143 c 143 b 144 b 145 a 178 c 178 a 179 a 179 b 179 a 181 b 181 c 191 b 193 c 197 b 199 c 200 a 201 a 202 a 203 b 203 c 204 b 211

good in Vomiting a 129 c 179

Vomiting, provokes b 2 c 8 c 35 a 107 c 110 c 147 c 190

Vomiting blood b 10 c 12 a 14 b 15 a 134 a 147 c 152

Vomiting, eaſe the pains thereof c 13 b 32 c 114

Voyce a 19 c 111 c 112 b 118 c 127 b 130 a 132 a 132 b 132 a 147 a 161 a 166 a 166

Urin, ſharpned c 32 c 137 b 158 c 209

Urin, ſtopped c 10 a 15 a 21 a 21 a 29 b 139 a 164

Urin, provokes a 2 b 2 b 2 c 2 c 2 a 3 b 3 a 4 b 4 b 4 b 4 c 4 a 5 a 6 a 6 b 6 b 6 b 6 c 6 c 6 a 7 b 7 c 7 c 7 a 8 b 8 b 8 c 8 c 8 a 9 c 9 a 10 a 10 b 10 b 10 a 11 c 11 c 11 c 11 b 12 b 12 c 13 a 14 b 14 c 14 c 14 b 15 b 15 a 16 a 16 c 16 c 16 c 16 c 16 b 17 b 17 c 17 c 17 a 18 a 18 a 18 a 18 a 18 b 18 b 18 b 18 b 18 c 19 c 19 c 19 b 20 b 20 b 20 a 29 a 29 b 31 b 31 b 32 a 33 b 35 c 37 c 37 a 38 b 38 b 38 b 38 b 38 c 38 b 103 a 109 c 114 b 121 b 121 b 124 c 126 a 127 a 127 c 127 c 135 b 144 c 144 c 165 c 177 b 178 a 181 b 194 a 195 c 206 b 211

Urine, difficulty thereof b 4 a 7 b 10 b 153 a 147

Urine, move b 130 c 144 a 145 a 167 a 168 b 168 a 176 c 177 b 178 a 185 b 189 b 192 c 205 c 207 c 209

W

WArts c 4 c 4 c 4 c 4 a 118

Waſps ſtinging a 13 b 13 c 19 b 186

Water, purgeth a 17 b 124 a 170 b 189

Web in the Eye

Weakneſs comming of cold b 17 b 33

Wearineſs *a* 8 *a* 12 *b* 14 *c* 18 *a* 33 *c* 176 *b* 177 *c* 178 *a* 183 *a* 186
Wens *c* 4 *c* 4 *c* 178
Weakneſs *c* 136 *c* 177
Whites in women *b* 2 *b* 8 *b* 12 *a* 14 *a* 14 *c* 14 *a* 15 *c* 17 *b* 18 *b* 20 *a* 21 *a* 21 *b* 33 *b* 35 *a* 105 *a* 111 *a* 115 *b* 117 *b* 120 *a* 122 *a* 141 *b* 143 *c* 143 *a* 162 *c* 162 *a* 166 *b* 166 *b* 167 *a* 169 *b* 169 *b* 170 *a* 172 *b* 180 *a* 194 *c* 195 *c* 200
Whites in women *a* 201 *a* 201 *c* 208 *b* 209
Wheezing *c* 12 *c* 14 *b* 31
Wheals *c* 32
Wind, broken *b* 16
Wind, ſhortneſs thereof *a* 8 *b* 17 *c* 111 *c* 112 *b* 118 ſee *Breath*
Wind *c* 4 *a* 109 *c* 111 *b* 113 *a* 127 *a* 135 *c* 140 *a* 143 *b* 144 *a* 147 *a* 150 *b* 176 *a* 192 *a* 208
Wind, breaketh *b* 3 *c* 11 *c* 14 *b* 15 *a* 16 *c* 16 *b* 18 *c* 108 *a* 110 *b* 114 *c* 160 *c* 177 *a* 181
Wind, expels *a* 2 *b* 2 *c* 6 *c* 6 *a* 7 *b* 7 *a* 8 *b* 12 *a* 15 *b* 15 *b* 15 *a* 16 *b* 17 *c* 17 *c* 17 *a* 18 *a* 18 *b* 18 *b* 18 *c* 18 *c* 18 *c* 18 *a* 20 *a* 30 *a* 32 *b* 38 *c* 38 *a* 102 *a* 109 *c* 118 *c* 134 *b* 137 *b* 137 *c* 140 *c* 140 *c* 142 *a* 146 *b* 156 *a* 164
Wind, expels *a* 167 *a* 168 *b* 168 *a* 170 *a* 176 *a* 176 *b* 177 *b* 177 *c* 177 *a* 179 *a* 180 *c* 180 *a* 186 *c* 193 *c* 205 *a* 206 *b* 206
Winds ſhort, helpeth *b* 9
Witt *c* 21 *c* 102 *a* 103 *c* 105 *b* 143 *a* 156
Witchcraft *b* 12 *a* 21 *a* 21
Wiſdom *b* 21
Women apt to miſcarry, help for *b* 8 *b* 146 *c* 179
Women in Labor, cauſeth ſpeedy delivery *a* 7 *b* 11 *b* 18 *a* 30 *a* 33 *a* 103 *b* 207
Women, haſtens their Labor *b* 145
Women with Child, good for *a* 38
Women with Child, naught for *c* 3 *a* 4 *c* 8 *a* 15 *a* 15 *b* 18 *b* 32 *c* 104 *a* 135
Women newly delivered, and not wel purged *b* 5 *a* 9 *b* 12 *b* 127 *a* 135 *b* 144 *b* 151 163 *a* 168 *b* 195
help Women in Travel *a* 2 *b* 3 *b* 5 *a* 7 *c* 8 *c* 9 *a* 10 *b* 11 *b* 12 *c* 12 *b* 13 *c* 13 *b* 14 *c* 37
help Women in Travel *b* 5 *a* 7 *c* 9 *b* 11 *b* 12
Womens Breſts *b* 8 *a* 10 *a* 207 ſee *Breſts*
Womens breſts ſwoln or inflamed *a* 10 *a* 33
Womens immoderate flowing of their Terms *c* 6 *c* 6 *b* 129 *b* 146 *b* 152 *b* 169 *b* 191
Womb ſoftned *c* 4 *a* 19
Womb hardned *c* 18 *a* 19 *b* 31 *b* 32 *a* 33
Womb ſwelled ſee *Swellings*
Womb faln out *b* 10 *b* 17 *b* 191 *a* 202
Womb inflamed *c* 16 *c* 16 ſee *Inflamation*
Womb *b* 4 *c* 15 *b* 17 *c* 17 *c* 17 *a* 18 *b* 18 *a* 19 *b* 19 *b* 20 *b* 33 *a* 38 *a* 38 *b* 38 *c* 38 *c* 102 *c* 102 *a* 103 *b* 103 *c* 103 *c* 109 *a* 115 *b* 127 *a* 130 *c* 142 *a* 148 *c* 157 *a* 158 *b* 160 *b* 176 *c* 178 *a* 179 *b* 179 *a* 180 *b* 181 *c* 181 *c* 183 *c* 183 *b* 184 *b* 190 *b* 192 *c* 209 *a* 201 *a* 201
Worms, kill *a* 3 *a* 5 *c* 6 *c* 7 *a* 8 *a* 9 *c* 9 *a* 10 *a* 10 *b* 10 *a* 11 *b* 11 *a* 12 *c* 12 *a* 14 *a* 15 *b* 17 *c* 17 *a* 18 *a* 18 *b* 18 *c* 18 *a* 19 *c* 37 *b* 38 *b* 38 *b* 38 *a* 110 *a* 111 *c* 133 *c* 147 *c* 169 *b* 176 *b* 177 *c* 178 *a* 179 *b* 179
Worms, expel *b* 5 *b* 18 *b* 21 *b* 31 *c* 101 *c* 133 *a* 149 *a* 157 *c* 159 *a* 168 *a* 170 *b* 181 *b* 181
Worms, kills *c* 186 *b* 189 *c* 190 *a* 195 *b* 195 *a* 208 *b* 209 *c* 209 *a* 210 *b* 210
Wounds *a* 1 *b* 3 *b* 3 *b* 4 *b* 5 *c* 5 *b* 7 *b* 8 *c* 8 *a* 9 *c* 9 *a* 10 *a* 11 *a* 11 *b* 11 *c* 11 *b* 12 *b* 12 *c* 12 *b* 13 *c* 13 *a* 14 *b* 14 *a* 15 *b* 15 *c* 15 *a* 19 *a* 19 *c* 32 *a* 113 *c* 113 *a* 126 *c* 150 *c* 168 *b* 169 *a* 171 *c* 180 *a* 184 *c* 184 *a* 185 *b* 186
green Wounds *c* 8 *c* 8 *c* 9 *b* 13 *b* 14 *b* 14 *a* 15 *a* 32 *a* 33 *b* 178 *b* 185 *b* 198 *a* 204 204
inward Wounds *a* 8 *c* 8 *a* 9 *c* 9 *a* 11 *a* 11 *a* 11 *a* 12 *c* 12 *b* 14 *c* 122
Wounds made with poyſon'd Weapons *b* 11 *b* 14 *b* 186
Wounds *c* 186 *c* 186 *a* 188 *c* 189 *a* 190 *c* 193 *a* 200 *b* 200 *c* 200 *b* 201 *c* 201 *c* 202 *c* 203 *b* 204 *a* 207 *a* 208 *a* 208 *c* 209
Wry Mouths *a* 183 *b* 184
Wry Necks *c* 9 *c* 13
Wrinkles *c* 9

Y

YArd *c* 10 *c* 15 *b* 184 *c* 206
Yard excoriated *c* 10 *a* 14
Yellow Jaundice *a* 3 *b* 3 *a* 6 *a* 7 *c* 8 *c* 8 *a* 9 *b* 9 *b* 10 *c* 10 *a* 11 *a* 12 *b* 12 *b* 14 *c* 14 *a* 15 *a* 15 *b* 16 *a* 17 *a* 17 *a* 18 *a* 19 *c* 19 *b* 20 *b* 21 *a* 30 *b* 32 *b* 37 *b* 37 *c* 37 *a* 38 *b* 38 *c* 38 *c* 104 *b* 114 *c* 116 *c* 123 *c* 135 *c* 137 *a* 147 *a* 156 *b* 157 *b* 158 *a* 162 *c* 162 *a* 165 *b* 166 *a* 167 *c* 168 *b* 194 *c* 195
Yellowneſs of the Skin *a* 13
Youth preſerves *c* 15 *c* 207

FINIS.